THE IMPERIAL BOOK OF THE EMPIRE

THE GRAND CHANCERY EDITION

Revised, Expanded, and Set Forth in the Grand Style



BY THE GRACE OF THE CREATOR AND THE AUTHORITY OF THE IMPERIAL CROWN

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I
Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains, Commander of the Legions, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Constitution, Founder of the Nation

Promulgated from the Imperial Court, Sealed in Gold, and Preserved in the Imperial Archives

☩ VAE VICTIS ☩

PREFATORY WORD — TO ALL WHO OPEN THIS BOOK

Let it be known to every reader, present and to come, what manner of instrument lies before him.

This is not a chronicle of vanity, nor a scrapbook of a dream. It is the founding record and standing law of a nation — its Crown, its Temple, its Courts, its Chancery, its Legions, its Nobility, and its People. It is written so that no generation need begin again from nothing, and so that what was built in one lifetime shall not perish with it.

Read it, therefore, not as a story but as an inheritance.

PROLOGUE — OF THE MAN AND THE MOMENT

Before there was an Empire, there was a man.

Before the Crown, before the Legions, before the Temple and the Chancery and the Archives, there stood a single founder, Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, who looked upon the world and judged that something had been lost — and resolved to build it again.

First came the man. Then came the idea. Then came the state.

The man was shaped by an inheritance of two bloods: upon his mother's side, a lineage traced through the great houses of the old world; upon his father's, a line of men who fought in the wilderness wars of a broken republic. From one he took reverence and pageant; from the other, stubbornness and steel. Together they made a founder.

But let it not be imagined that this man was raised in some quiet hall of parchment and soft light, shielded from the world by birth and privilege. No. He was forged in the fire of the age — in wars fought in the streets, in the raw and ragged violence of the tiers, in brawls and sieges and desperate hours such as most men of gentle blood have never seen, and would not have survived had they stood in his place.

Where others learned sovereignty from books, he learned it from broken ground and bleeding knuckles. Where others inherited a throne already made, he carved his from the chaos of a world that owed him nothing. He has stood in the narrow dark with his life hanging by a thread, his blade bared, and felt the blood of his enemies wash over his hands — and he has walked away from it, again and again, while other men did not.

He has known the crack of the gun and the whisper of the knife, and he has met both — surviving not once, not twice, but in fight after fight, by the cold grace of the man who keeps his head when the world goes loud and red. Let it be recorded plainly: he has survived more than one fight with gun, and more than one with knife, and carried from each the lessons no academy could teach.

He walked through the crucible, and he came out of it still standing — and it is this, more than any pedigree, that fitted him to found a nation and to rule one.

And if these deeds be questioned, as all deeds are, let the record note that they are asserted by the man himself — who has no reason to invent what he has already lived.

OF THE MOTTO — AND WHY IT IS VAE VICTIS

And here the reader comes to understand the words that crown this very page.

In the fight, there are only ever two men: the one who walks away, and the one who does not. The winner keeps his life, his name, and his ground. The loser keeps nothing but what the winner chooses to leave him. In the street, in the tier, in the dark with a blade — the conquered is at the mercy of the conqueror, and mercy is the gift of the strong to the beaten, never the right of the weak.

This the founder learned not from a lecture but from his own blood and other men's. And so, when at last he founded a nation, he did not choose as its motto a soft word of hope. He chose the cry of the victor standing over the fallen:

VAE VICTIS. — WOE TO THE CONQUERED.

Let it be the standing creed of the Empire: that we shall never be the conquered; that when the world goes loud and red, we shall be the ones still standing; and that what we take, we keep, and what we spare, we spare by choice and not by weakness.

The motto is not decoration. It is a promise cut from the founder's own scars.

Let the record show plainly: this Empire does not claim that its dynastic pedigree is proven beyond doubt. It claims that its pedigree is honest — asserted with care, recorded with candor, and open to the scrutiny of every historian who would test it.

And let every man who would challenge the right of his heritage, or the right of his rule, take due warning: the founder was not made by softness, and he will not be undone by it. Any who would contest him must be ready — truly ready — to fight for his life, and to prove his claim in the only court that has ever mattered: the field.

From the moment of founding, one principle ruled above all others: CONTINUITY. That nothing begun should be abandoned; that nothing built should be blurred; that every office, every ceremony, every law should stand distinct and unconfused, so that the Empire might endure as a coherent whole.

This book is the embodiment of that principle.

ECHO IN THE LAW — BOOK X, THE CODE OF THE LEGIONARY

That the founder's own wars might live again in every soldier, let the Code of the Legionary bear this standing clause:

"The legionary shall remember that his Sovereign learned war with his own hands, and bore it in his own flesh. Let him fight as one who has watched a blade bared in the dark and not flinched. Let him be the one who walks away. Let VAE VICTIS be his comfort and his warning — woe to the conquered, and never to us."

ΠΡΟΟΙΜΙΟΝ — THE ORDER OF THIS VOLUME

ΑΡΕΝΓΑ — THE ARENGA. Whereas the record of an Empire must preserve both its origin and its manner of service, let its history, faith, government, ceremonies, missions, laws, and registers stand together in one volume. Let the Crown be visible in every institution, the duty of each office be known, and the Imperial inheritance be transmitted without confusion.

This is the complete Imperial Book of the Empire. Its history records what hath been undertaken; its doctrine preserves the Temple's teachings and rites; its ceremonial books direct the service of the Court; its charters and laws retain their own articles; and its registers preserve the evidence of service. Byzantine solemnity and Napoleonic discipline are blended into one Imperial tradition.

The source Books within the Temple, Court, and Imperial Code retain their own numbering. A reference therefore names the Part and the source Book: Part III, Temple Book II; Part IV, Court Book I; or Part VII, Code Book IV. The Code of the Legionary is set forth as Book X after the principal Parts, in accordance with the prefatory charge.

The history speaks of officers and dignities in their own time. Present service followeth the current register of appointments. The register of department heads in Part I governs the names used in this edition; a former name in a historical chapter shall not be mistaken for a present appointment.

ΠΙΝΑΞ — THE CONTENTS

ΑΡΕΝΓΑ — THE ARENGA. Let the reader find the Imperial order by its proper divisions, and pass from the governing rule to the ceremony, the commission, the charter, or the record which giveth it effect.

Part I — The Crown, Allegiance, and the Imperial Order 16

α′ — The allegiance of the Imperial community 16

β′ — The person of the Sovereign and the continuity of the House 16

γ′ — The profession of service 16

δ′ — The Temple and the bond of fidelity 17

ε′ — The humanitarian distinction 17

ς′ — The present department heads 17

ζ′ — The Imperial public record 18

The authority of the Crown and the order of government 18

The Sovereign 21

The Emperor and the princes 22

The dynastic portraits of the princes 22

The Imperial family portraits 23

Concordance of legal authority 24

One Imperial tradition 25

The Imperial structure in plain language 26

The Empire at a glance 29

Part II — The History of the Empire 31

Prologue 31

Chapter I Before the Crown 33

Chapter II The Years of Experience 35

Chapter III The Search for Purpose 36

Chapter IV The Road to the Imperial Idea 37

Chapter V The Declaration of Independence 38

CHAPTER VI THE FIRST IMPERIAL INSTITUTIONS 41

CHAPTER VII THE IMPERIAL HOUSE OF ANSCARID-IVREA 54

CHAPTER VIII THE CONSTITUTION AND THE IMPERIAL ORDER 56

CHAPTER IX THE HOUSES OF THE IMPERIAL GOVERNMENT 59

CHAPTER X THE NOBILITY OF THE EMPIRE....60
CHAPTER XI THE IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY AND THE ARCHIVES....61
CHAPTER XII THE FIRST IMPERIAL DIPLOMATIC MISSIONS....63
CHAPTER XIII THE STANDING TREATY OF PIKELAND....64
CHAPTER XIV THE IMPERIAL MINISTRY OF EXPLORATION....65
CHAPTER XV THE IMPERIAL ADMIRALTY....67
CHAPTER XVII THE IMPERIAL COMMUNITY....68
CHAPTER XVIII THE SYMBOLS OF THE IMPERIAL STATE....69
CHAPTER XIX THE IMPERIAL FAMILY....70
CHAPTER XX THE EMPIRE'S FIRST YEARS OF MATURITY....71
THE REIGN OF THE FOUNDER....74
CHAPTER XXI THE YEAR OF FOUNDING....74
CHAPTER XXII THE FIRST IMPERIAL GOVERNMENT....76
CHAPTER XXIII THE IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY....77
CHAPTER XXIV THE FIRST DIPLOMATIC CONTACTS....79
CHAPTER XXV THE DIPLOMATIC CORPS OF THE CROWN....81
CHAPTER XXVI THE MISSION TO TAIWAN....82
CHAPTER XXVII THE CENTRAL TIBETAN ADMINISTRATION....83
CHAPTER XXVIII THE STANDING TREATY OF PIKELAND....84
CHAPTER XXIX THE NEW ATHENS MISSION....86
CHAPTER XXX THE DRACUL STATE VISIT....87
CHAPTER XXXI THE IMPERIAL MINISTRIES....88
CHAPTER XXXII THE IMPERIAL TREASURY....89
CHAPTER XXXIII THE IMPERIAL EXPLORATION CORPS....90
CHAPTER XXXVI THE IMPERIAL ADMIRALTY....91
CHAPTER XXXVII THE IMPERIAL LEGIONS....92
CHAPTER XXXVIII THE IMPERIAL ORDERS....95
CHAPTER XXXIX THE HOUSE OF LORDS....97
CHAPTER XL THE CITIZEN ASSEMBLY....98
CHAPTER XLI THE JUDICIARY OF THE EMPIRE....99
CHAPTER XLII THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD....100
CHAPTER XLIII THE REIGN OF THE FOUNDER....101
CHAPTER XLIV THE SECOND ERA OF THE EMPIRE....105
CHAPTER XLV THE YEARS OF TRIAL....106

CHAPTER XLVI THE IMPERIAL RENAISSANCE....108
CHAPTER XLVII THE EMPIRE ENDURES....110
APPENDIX I....114
THE IMPERIAL SEAL, THE IMPERIAL ARMS, AND THE IMPERIAL FLAG....114
THE PERSONAL ORIGIN OF THE IMPERIAL IDEA....122
IN THE BEGINNING....126
BEFORE THE EMPIRE....126
THE IMPERIAL HOUSE, THE THIRTY-SIX GENERATIONS, AND THE ORIGINS OF THE IMPERIAL IDEA....126
APPENDIX IV....133
THE FAITHFUL LORDS, LADIES, AND SERVANTS OF THE CROWN....133
APPENDIX V....143
THE IMPERIAL DIPLOMATIC ARCHIVES....143
The documentary record of the Empire....159
An Imperial decree in the documentary record....160
Part III — The Imperial Temple of Humanity....161
BOOK I — The Founding Revelations and Teachings....161
BOOK II — The Doctrine of Life as the Dream....174
BOOK III — Customs, Rituals, and Divine Services....180
BOOK IV — The Establishment and Constitution of the Temple....190
ON THE RECOGNITION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY....191
ARTICLE I - ESTABLISHMENT OF THE IMPERIAL CHURCH....192
ARTICLE II - THE FOUNDER....192
ARTICLE III - THE EMPEROR AS HEAD OF THE CHURCH....193
ARTICLE IV - DEFENDER OF THE FAITH....193
ARTICLE V - THE FOUNDING REVELATIONS....193
ARTICLE VI - THE TWIN PATHS....194
ARTICLE VII - THE PRIESTHOOD....194
ARTICLE VIII - THE ORDER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON....194
ARTICLE IX - THE SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER....195
ARTICLE X - THE KNIGHTS AND THE FAITH....195
ARTICLE XI - IMPERIAL PATRONAGE....195
ARTICLE XII - PERPETUAL ESTABLISHMENT....195

The service of the Temple at Court 197
The Imperial Temple of Humanity 200
Part IV — The Imperial Court, Offices, and Ceremonies 203
Court Book I — The Imperial Ceremonies 203
Chapter 1 — What is observed before an Imperial ceremony 203
Chapter 2 — The stations and arrangement of the Imperial Court 204
Chapter 3 — The vesting of the Emperor and preparation of the regalia 205
Chapter 4 — The entrance of the Emperor into solemn Court 205
Chapter 5 — The acclamations used at Imperial ceremonies 206
Chapter 6 — The procession from the Court to the Imperial Temple 207
Chapter 7 — The ceremonial order for Declaration Day 208
Chapter 8 — The ceremonial order for the principal days of the calendar 209
Chapter 9 — The Imperial Missionary Commemoration on September 11 210
Chapter 10 — The proclamation of a new Sovereign 211
Chapter 11 — The solemn crowning and enthronement of the Sovereign 212
Chapter 12 — The presentation of the Imperial Heir and Family 213
Chapter 13 — The reception of the reigning Imperial Consort 214
Chapter 14 — The appointment of Great Officers and Ministers 214
Chapter 15 — The admission of a Peer to the Synkletos 215
Chapter 16 — The presentation of the baton to a Marshal 216
Chapter 17 — The admission and investiture of a Knight of Napoleon 217
Chapter 18 — The creation or confirmation of a noble dignity 218
Chapter 19 — The presentation of medals and service decorations 219
Chapter 20 — The ordinary audience of a citizen or officer 219
Chapter 21 — The formal reception of a foreign envoy 220
Chapter 22 — The reception of a visiting Sovereign or distinguished guest 221
Chapter 23 — The Imperial banquet and order at table 222
Chapter 24 — The public review of the Imperial Guard and Legions 223
Chapter 25 — The naval reception and maritime observance 224
Chapter 26 — The departure and return of an Imperial mission 225
Chapter 27 — The public reading and sealing of a chrysobull 226
Chapter 28 — Mourning funerals and the preservation of memory 227
Chapter 29 — The dismissal of Court and return of the insignia 227
The opening of a sitting of the Synkletos 228

The reception of the Imperial Session Council.....229
The confidential audience of the Privy Council.....231
The ordinary ministerial report before the Emperor.....232
The opening of an appointed chapter of the Knights of Napoleon.....233
The presentation of an Academy recipient.....234
The formal welcome of newly admitted citizens.....235
The reception of a mission report and acknowledgment of humanitarian service.....236
Court Book II — The Court Offices and Daily Order of Service.....237
Chapter 1 — The daily opening of the Court.....237
Chapter 2 — The Household offices and their ceremonial service.....237
Chapter 3 — The Great Offices and their Imperial designations.....238
Chapter 4 — The Master Table of Imperial Precedence.....239
Chapter 5 — The Vestiarion and visible insignia of office.....240
Chapter 6 — The reception lists and distribution of places.....241
Chapter 7 — The Imperial Calendar and annual remembrance.....241
Chapter 8 — The Temple the Orders and humanitarian works.....242
Chapter 9 — The Dynasty succession and retained dignities.....243
Chapter 10 — The missions territories and authorized symbols.....244
Chapter 11 — The registers and the preservation of precedent.....244
Chapter 12 — Reduced Court and ceremonies with few officers.....245
Supporting Register 1 — Foundations and Institutional Concordance.....246
Chapter 1 — The Constitutional and Dynastic Concordance.....246
Chapter 2 — The Master Table and Institutional Concordance.....247
Chapter 3 — Foundations of Court Authority.....249
Supporting Register 2 — The Imperial House and Household.....254
Chapter 1 — The Imperial Family and Dynastic Household.....254
Chapter 2 — The Imperial Household and Its Establishments.....261
Chapter 3 — The Great Offices of the Household.....269
Chapter 4 — State Offices and Court Dignities.....279
Chapter 5 — Household Duties and Institutional Hierarchy.....279
Supporting Register 3 — The Marshalate and Armed Establishments.....288
Chapter 1 — The Marshalate and Marshals of the Empire.....288
Chapter 2 — The Legions Guard and Military Household.....298
Chapter 3 — Military and Maritime Ceremonial Practice.....305

Supporting Register 4 — Chivalry, Nobility, and Imperial Honors.....306
Chapter 1 — Orders of Chivalry Honors and Noble Dignities.....306
Supporting Register 5 — Court Dress and Imperial Insignia.....316
Chapter 1 — The Vestiarion and Ceremonial Dress.....316
Chapter 2 — Uniforms Insignia and the Custody of Regalia.....324
Supporting Register 6 — Court Precedence and Ceremonial Practice.....331
Chapter 1 — The Ceremonial Office and Master of Ceremonies.....331
Chapter 2 — The Rules of Ceremonial Precedence.....340
Chapter 3 — Court Rank and the Reception of Dignitaries.....348
Chapter 4 — The Court and Its General Protocol.....354
Chapter 5 — The Ceremonial and Processional Code.....356
Chapter 6 — Court Ceremonial Processions and Audiences.....362
Chapter 7 — State Ceremonies and Rites of the Crown.....369
Supporting Register 7 — The Chancery, Calendar, and Imperial Custom.....371
Chapter 1 — The Chancery Great Seal and Imperial Instruments.....371
Chapter 2 — The Imperial Calendar and National Symbols.....373
Chapter 3 — The Code of Imperial Custom.....373
Chapter 4 — Registers Calendar and Continuity of Office.....375
Supporting Register 8 — Councils, Ministries, and Government.....383
The Synkletos and its proceedings.....383
The councils and the Cabinet.....386
The ministries and public offices.....388
Foreign Relations at Court.....394
Health at Court.....395
Justice at Court.....396
Education at Court.....397
Admiralty at Court.....398
The government at a glance.....399
Finding the responsible office.....400
The daily work behind a sitting.....401
Chapter 1 Councils and Executive Governance.....402
Chapter 2 The State Synkletos and Imperial Ministries.....407
Chapter 3 The Legislative and Advisory System.....413
Appendix Editorial Concordance and Source Register.....419

Supplementary rubrics and the continuity of the Court 421

Part V — The Marshalate and Household Service 426

The three marshalial establishments 426

The Napoleonic household principle 426

The Grand Marshal's daily service 427

The service roster 427

The Chamberlain and the rooms 428

The meal and its company 428

Hospitality expenses 429

The service of linen silver and equipment 429

The ceremonial baton 430

The military escort 430

Travel and arrival 431

Temporary service and delegation 431

The marshalial investiture 432

The reception of a foreign dignitary 432

The conclusion of a day's service 433

Three marshalial responsibilities 433

Part VI — The Knights, Missions, and Humanitarian Institutions 434

The Knights of Napoleon 434

The Charter of the Knights of Napoleon 436

ARTICLE I — THE ORDER 437

ARTICLE II — THE TWO GREAT OBJECTIVES OF THE ORDER 438

ARTICLE III — THE SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER 438

ARTICLE IV — THE KNIGHT OF THE CROSS 439

ARTICLE V — THE IMPERIAL CONFERRAL OF KNIGHTHOOD 440

ARTICLE VI — THE KNIGHTLY OATH 441

ARTICLE VII — HUMANITARIAN MISSION 442

ARTICLE VIII — SERVICE TO HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY 442

ARTICLE IX — ORGANIZATION OF THE ORDER 443

ARTICLE X — COMMANDERIES OF THE IMPERIAL EAGLE 444

ARTICLE XI — OFFICERS 444

ARTICLE XII — DUTY OF EVERY KNIGHT 444

ARTICLE XIII — HUMANITARIAN EXPECTATION OF COMMANDERIES 445

ARTICLE XIV — THE GRAND CHAPTER 445
ARTICLE XV — INSIGNIA AND SYMBOLS 445
ARTICLE XVI — DISCIPLINE AND HONOR 446
ARTICLE XVII — HUMANITARIAN FUNDS AND PROPERTY 446
ARTICLE XVIII — RELATIONSHIP TO THE IMPERIAL STATE 446
ARTICLE XIX — CONTINUITY OF THE ORDER 446
ARTICLE XX — THE IMPERIAL PRINCIPLE OF KNIGHTHOOD 447
ARTICLE XXI — FINAL DECLARATION 447
The Chiapas Commandery and the Seat of the Grand Cross 448
The Founding Charter of the Chiapas Mission 455
The Imperial Tibetan Relief Program 463
The Mission Record of September 2026 467
The current distinctions of the Order 467
The selected Imperial medals and their administration 468
The Temple and the Order at a glance 470
Part VII — The Imperial Code and Legal Instruments 471
Book I The Constitutional Code 471
Book II The Constitutional Amendments 485
Book III The Imperial Civil Code 489
Book IV The Crown and the Legions Code 494
Book V The Imperial Treasury and Commerce Code 513
Book VI The Imperial Criminal and Judicial Code 518
Book VII The Imperial National Code 523
The source correction record 546
The DoorDash decree of October 3 2026 547
Foreign Relations and Health 550
Citizenry and Justice 551
The Admiralty and the Household portraits 552
Education and the Imperial Academy 553
The Imperial territorial map 554
Part VIII — Administration and the Working Registers 555
The Chancery docket 555
The register of Imperial instruments 555
The ceremonial journal 555

The citizenship register 556
The correspondence register 556
The mission journal 556
The humanitarian account 556
The honours register 556
The regalia register 557
The treasury entry 557
The judicial record 557
The archive and the historical text 557
The entries used in daily service 558
Part IX — The Imperial Calendar and Dynastic Observance 560
The dynastic days of Prince Russ and Prince Emmanuel 561
Part X — Sources, Concordance, and Reference 563
Imperial source texts 563
Historical models 564
How to cite the volume 564
Reference guide 566
The sources of this Grand Chancery compilation 567
The Crown and its Family 567
Book X — The Code of the Legionary 568
α′ — The standing clause 568
β′ — Fidelity to the Sovereign and the Imperial Family 568
ΣΑΝΚΤΙΟ — THE OBSERVANCE 568
ΚΥΡΩΣΙΣ — THE CORROBORATION 568
ΠΡΩΤΟΚΟΛΛΟΝ — THE PROTOCOL 569

Part I — The Crown, Allegiance, and the Imperial Order

ΑΡΕΝΓΑ — THE ARENGA. Whereas the Crown is the bond of sovereignty, service, and dynastic continuity, let the allegiance owed to His Imperial Majesty and the Imperial Family be declared before the offices and ceremonies which proceed from it.

α′ — The allegiance of the Imperial community

Let it be known that every Imperial citizen, officer, minister, courtier, peer, legionary, Guardsman, naval member, Knight of Napoleon, and member serving within an Imperial institution oweth allegiance to His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I and to His Imperial Majesty's Family. Let fidelity to the Sovereign, loyalty to the Imperial House, protection of its dignity, and faithful service to its lawful institutions be held as continuing obligations of Imperial life.

β′ — The person of the Sovereign and the continuity of the House

The duty of allegiance shall honor the reigning Sovereign and preserve the Imperial Family, the lawful succession, and the continuing Crown. An office is exercised under its commission and the Constitution. Reverence for a member of the Imperial Family doth not of itself confer a separate ministerial appointment, judicial power, or military command upon that person.

γ′ — The profession of service

"I pledge allegiance to His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I and to His Imperial Majesty's Family. I shall serve the Imperial Crown with fidelity, uphold the Imperial Constitution, honor the lawful succession, preserve the dignity of the Imperial House, and discharge the duties entrusted to me with courage, honesty, and care."

This profession may accompany admission, appointment, or ceremonial service. Where a charter prescribeth its own oath, that oath remaineth in force and shall be spoken in its prescribed words. The profession shall be recorded with the instrument and capacity of the person taking it.

δ′ — The Temple and the bond of fidelity

The Temple serveth the Creator; His Imperial Majesty is its Founder and Head. The doctrine’s spiritual bond to the light and to one another is read as devotion to the Creator and to humanity. Imperial institutional allegiance is the obligation of fidelity to His Imperial Majesty and the Imperial Family. Spiritual devotion and Imperial service are distinguished in their objects and joined in the faithful conduct of those who serve within the Imperial order.

ε′ — The humanitarian distinction

The obligation of Imperial allegiance belongeth to those who enter the Imperial community and its service. Humanitarian beneficiaries, neighboring communities, and persons receiving assistance shall not be required to profess Imperial allegiance, change their faith, or accept an Imperial title. The Knights’ charter and the mission charters preserve that distinction.

ς′ — The present department heads

The public register below reflecteth the Government Ministries directory consulted on 9 October 2026. The names identify the holders shown by that directory; their powers follow their commissions and governing instruments.

Department	Head	Imperial office
Mesazon and Mission	His Grace the Duke of Huitepec, W. W. Hathaway MacCoby, OMS	Mesazon to His Imperial Majesty; Head of Mission
Foreign Relations	His Grace Duke Phillip Santillanes	Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations
Citizenry	Her Excellency Marchioness Mysti Lynn	Grand Logothete of the Imperial Politeia
Health	Her Grace Duchess Mounya Santillanes	Imperial Minister of Health
Exploration	His Grace Duke Waylon Cole	Grand Chartoularios of the Imperial Domains
Judiciary	His Grace Marquis Pierre Scott	Grand Logothete of the Judgments
Treasury	Her Imperial Highness Princess Stephanie	Imperial Treasurer
Education	Her Grace Duchess Dr. Jessica Nicole	Grand Logothete of Education
Admiralty	His Grace Sir Steven Stewart	Grand Admiral and Megas Doux

Department	Head	Imperial office
Traffic, Transport, Posts, and Culture	Her Grace Duchess Whitney	Grand Logothete of Traffic, Transport, Posts and Cultural Affairs

Public sources: https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/ ; https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/government-ministries ; consulted 9 October 2026.

ζ′ — The Imperial public record

The homepage presents the Empire through its constitutional institutions, archives, diplomacy, citizenship, education, exploration, humanitarian activity, and enterprise. Citizenship remaineth free. The Chiapas mission followeth its charter and applicable Mexican law. Correspondence and friendship are distinguished from formal recognition. Provance Holdings, LLC retaineth its separate United States legal personality while bearing its Imperial designation.

The governing relationships are stated first so that ceremony, religion, government, and service can be read within one institutional order.

The authority of the Crown and the order of government

α′ — The Crown

The Emperor is the Sovereign of the Confederated Empire. His constitutional authority, his command of the armed establishments, his headship of the Imperial Temple of Humanity, and his Grand Mastership of the Knights of Napoleon belong to distinct institutions united in his person. An act identifies the capacity in which he acts. A court audience is not a judicial hearing; a Temple service is not an admission to the Order; an honorary title is not a ministerial commission. The Chancery preserves the instrument which establishes each appointment or act.

β′ — The constitutional order

The Constitution and its lawfully promulgated amendments govern the exercise of public authority. The Imperial Code supplies the detailed rules of government, civil affairs, military establishments, finance, and justice. Charters govern the institutions they establish. A commission identifies its recipient, office, duties, and lawful scope. Court custom arranges attendance and ceremony within those powers. The person conducting a ceremony verifies the underlying instrument before presenting its legal effect to the assembly.

γ′ — An act moving through government

The responsible office receives the matter, identifies the question requiring decision, and assembles the supporting record. Its submission states the authority under which the decision is sought and the offices affected. The competent constitutional body or officer

decides the matter through the procedure applicable to that act. The Chancery records the decision and any signed instrument. Publication, notification, and execution follow the requirements of the governing law. Completion is entered separately from approval: an approved instruction remains an instruction until its execution is recorded.

δ′ — Government and the Household

The Synkletos, ministries, judiciary, and other state institutions exercise the functions assigned by the Constitution and their instruments. The Imperial

Household provides the personal and ceremonial service of the Crown. Its officers arrange rooms, attendance, passage, hospitality, dress, and ceremonies. The Household does not acquire a ministry's legal competence by hosting its officers, nor does a minister command household attendants solely by appearing in the table of precedence. An officer holding both kinds of commission records the capacity used for each action.

ε′ — The councils

Each council is identified by its creating authority, membership, presiding officer, and competence. The Imperial Session Council is not interchangeable with a Household Council or an optional Privy Council. The constitutional procedure for failure of the designated succession is followed by the body expressly empowered to conduct it. A ceremonial designation cannot substitute the First Consul for the Lord President where the controlling constitutional text assigns the latter the deciding function. An unresolved conflict is referred for an authoritative constitutional determination before the disputed power is exercised.

ς′ — The record of office

The office register contains the commission, its date, its scope, the officer's accepted style, any delegation, and the instrument ending or changing the appointment. A personal name in an earlier history records the officer of that period. It does not establish that the person still holds the office. Ceremonial attendance lists are made from the current commission register. Changes in the public directory are reconciled to the instrument before a new incumbent is announced as commissioned.

ζ′ — The Imperial House

Princess Raelynn Provance is the Heir Apparent. Prince Russ and Prince Emmanuel are members of the Imperial House; the recorded Imperial succession designation governs their respective positions. Prince Russ and Prince Emmanuel are sons of His Imperial Majesty. March 25 is Prince Russ Day, and June 12 is Prince Emmanuel Day. The calendar commemorates the princes and does not itself assign an order of succession. The extended Santillanes provision remains subordinate to the primary succession and its constitutional conditions.

η′ — The dignity of the family

Empress Jennifer retains her honorific and the dignity of Princess of the realm. That retained honorific does not identify her as a reigning Consort. Her children's Princess dignities do not establish succession rights. At family occasions the Master uses the current Dynastic Register and the Sovereign's direction for attendance.

Family courtesy is preserved without announcing an appointment, regency, or dynastic entitlement that has not been granted.

θ′ — Territorial administration

The territorial register and official Imperial maps determine the Empire's recorded claims and designations. The Bir Tawil claim concerns the mapped areas rather than the whole region. The Duchy of Karissa is the foreign mission in New Mexico. Jennsland is the current Antarctic designation. The Yucatan claim has been rescinded. An older document using a former designation is preserved as a record of its date; its wording does not restore a rescinded claim. A mission abroad conducts its work under its charter and the applicable law of the place in which it operates.

ι′ — Citizenship nobility and service

Citizenship is free. The register separates citizenship, a noble dignity, a commission, and membership of an Order. The recorded noble-title schedule is Duke 500 dollars, Marquis 300 dollars, Count 200 dollars, Baron 100 dollars, and Lord 50 dollars. Payment for a title does not purchase citizenship, public command, judicial power, or knighthood. No officer collects a citizenship charge by reusing an older application whose fee language conflicts with the current Imperial direction. The Emperor personally creates and admits Knights of Napoleon.

ια′ — Publication and legal continuity

An instrument's own commencement clause determines when it takes effect. The Chancery records approval, signature, promulgation, publication, and notification as separate events when they occur. Where an enactment names the National Memorandum, that requirement is preserved; a Gazette entry is indexed to the named publication record rather than assumed to repeal it. An editorial collection reproduces instruments and supplies cross references. It does not certify a blank signature, fill an absent date, or enact a missing provision.

ιβ′ — The rule when sources differ

The operative constitutional text takes priority over an inconsistent subordinate rule. A later valid instrument governs within its lawful competence; an editorial correction alone does not amend substantive law. Constitutional guarantees of equal treatment, lawful process, and protection against a second trial after final acquittal remain applicable to later

administrative provisions. An officer encountering incompatible instructions records both citations, identifies the superior authority, and seeks a ruling where the conflict cannot be resolved within the office's competence. Until then the office preserves the record and avoids an irreversible exercise of the disputed power.

The Sovereign



His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I — official website portrait.

Source https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/about-the-empire — website image accessed October 8 2026.

The Emperor and the princes



The Emperor and his sons — dynastic portrait published on the official website.

Source https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/his-imperial-majesty — website image accessed October 8 2026.

The dynastic portraits of the princes





Prince Emmanuel — official website portrait.

Princely portrait published under the name Prince William on the official website.

Source https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/his-imperial-majesty — website image accessed October 8 2026.

The Imperial family portraits





Empress Mother Linda Kay Smith — official website portrait.

Princess Stephanie — official website portrait.

Source https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/his-imperial-majesty — website image accessed October 8 2026.

Concordance of legal authority

The corrected Imperial Code is reproduced in Part VII under its seven source Books and two supplementary Acts. Its section numbers are preserved so that a citation remains traceable. Missing source titles and unnumbered provisions are not replaced by invented legal text. The correction record follows the Code and identifies the limitations of that source edition.

The supplement’s reference to an Imperial Session Council and First Consul for failed succession is read subject to the controlling constitutional procedure naming the Imperial Council and Lord President. The competing terms are not silently combined. The competent constitutional authority must settle an inconsistent provision before an officer exercises the disputed function.

The special entrenchment Act records differing language concerning abdication and the death of the Founder. The death trigger expressly stated for the later amendment mechanism is preserved in ceremonial practice. An abdication is not used to assume activation of a disputed constitutional mechanism without an authoritative determination. Temporary incapacity is dealt with as regency under its lawful instrument.

The later codification provisions concerning retrial, older noble inheritance grants, and limitations on expression remain subject to the Constitution and its operative rights. A

general administrative provision cannot be used as authority to bypass an applicable constitutional guarantee. The names Lord Supreme Court and Lord Chief Justice are reconciled to the judicial office established by the controlling instrument, rather than treated as two independently created offices.

One Imperial tradition

α′ — The tradition we share

The Confederated Empire joins Byzantine order, Napoleonic service, and its own institutions in one Imperial tradition. The Court does not take turns being Byzantine on one day and Napoleonic on another. Its officers, ceremonies, faith, and public duties belong to the same Empire. A Logothete may bring a report to a reception arranged by the Grand Marshal. A Knight of Napoleon may attend a service of the Imperial Temple. Each performs a different task within the same order.

Byzantine influence gives the Court its care for stations, entrances, spoken responses, written appointments, and the visible dignity of office. Napoleonic influence gives particular shape to household service, marshalial dignity, batons, honors, escorts, and the orderly work behind a public occasion. The Empire gives these forms their present meaning: its Crown, Constitution, family, citizens, Temple, Knights, ministries, and calendar.

Constantine VII's Book of Ceremonies provides the principal example for the arrangement of ceremonial instructions. A ceremony is described from preparation through assembly, entrance, action, response, departure, and record. This method lets an officer open the book at the required occasion and find what to do. The Imperial tradition uses its own participants and words within that ordered method.

The traditions meet in service. An impressive robe cannot replace an accurate report. A baton cannot replace a commission. A solemn entrance cannot replace preparation. The visible occasion and the work behind it are parts of one duty. Vae Victis belongs to this Imperial tradition, together with the responsibility to preserve its institutions and serve its people.

β′ — How to read the ceremonies

Each ceremonial chapter begins with the occasion. Its steps follow the order in which they happen. The officer responsible for a step carries it out at the appointed signal. The particular observance at the end explains a condition that matters to that ceremony, such as the difference between knighthood and a decoration or between accession and regency.

Before an occasion, the Master of Ceremonies reads the whole chapter and names the people who perform its duties. Each participant then receives the part that concerns that person. The reader of a commission rehearses the correct names. The officer holding

insignia checks their custody. The Chamberlain checks the route. The Clerk prepares the record. The ceremony begins only when these duties are ready.

An office can exist while vacant. A ceremony can be described before an occasion requires its use. The book gives the order to follow when that occasion occurs. The ceremonial record states what actually happened: the date, place, participants, instrument, and departures from the ordinary form. A described ceremony is not itself a report that the ceremony has taken place.

γ′ — A few useful words

The Crown means the continuing Imperial office, occupied by the reigning Sovereign. The Household is the group of offices serving the Emperor's residence, attendance, and ceremonies. A ministry is a department responsible for a field of government work. A council is an appointed group that considers business and gives advice. The Synkletos is the Empire's deliberative assembly. A commission is a written appointment stating an officer's job and authority.

A dignity is a recognized rank or honor. Precedence is the order in which people are placed or presented at Court. Command is the power to give lawful orders within an assigned service. These words describe different things. A person can stand first in a procession without being the commander of the people behind them.

A Logothete is an officer with a defined administrative responsibility. A Chartoularios keeps or directs records within an assigned field. The Megas Doux is the senior naval dignity associated with the Grand Admiral. The Vestiarion cares for ceremonial garments and regalia. The Silentiary controls quiet and orderly admission. The Chancery prepares and preserves official instruments. Their English duties are explained alongside their Imperial names.

The Imperial structure in plain language

α′ — The Emperor and the Crown

The Emperor stands at the head of the Imperial order. Ministers receive their appointments from the Crown. Commanders receive their authority through lawful commissions. Councils bring advice to the Sovereign. The Chancery records the Sovereign's instruments. Every office works within the Constitution and the duties assigned to it.

The same Emperor also serves as Head of the Imperial Temple of Humanity and Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon. Those responsibilities meet in one person, but their records remain distinct. A decision about a ministry is government business. A direction about worship is Temple business. Admission to knighthood is an act of the Sovereign Grand Master. The officer preparing the record states the capacity in which the Emperor acts.

The Imperial Heir Apparent is Princess Raelynn Provance. The princes are presented according to the Dynastic Register. March 25 is Prince Russ Day and June 12 is Prince Emmanuel Day, honoring sons of His Imperial Majesty. A family dignity does not itself appoint its holder as a minister or commander. Public responsibility follows its own commission.

β′ — The bodies around the Crown

The Household arranges attendance, hospitality, regalia, entrances, and the service of the Court. The councils consider matters and offer advice. The Synkletos deliberates and carries out the functions assigned to it. The ministries do the daily work of government. The courts hear and decide cases according to Imperial law. The military and naval services operate under their lawful commands. The Temple conducts its religious life, while the Knights of Napoleon serve the Emperor and humanity under their Order.

These bodies work alongside one another. The Household does not run a ministry merely because it arranges the minister's audience. A council does not become a court merely because it discusses a legal question. A minister cannot decide a person's court case by sending an instruction to a judge. The map of the Imperial structure shows the place of each body and the kind of work it performs.

When several bodies work on one occasion, they share information through named officers. For a foreign reception, Foreign Relations handles the visitor's official business, the Household arranges attendance and hospitality, the Master directs the ceremony, and the Chancery keeps the official instruments. Each officer remains responsible for that officer's own work.

γ′ — The three kinds of order

Authority answers the question, “Who may make this decision?” Administration answers, “Who does the work?” Precedence answers, “Where does each person stand or sit at the ceremony?” An officer checks all three before arranging an occasion.

For example, the Emperor appoints a minister. The Chancery prepares and records the commission. The Master of Ceremonies gives the new minister a place in the presentation. The commission gives the minister authority over the assigned portfolio; the place in the ceremony makes that appointment visible.

For a banquet, the Grand Marshal provides household arrangements, the Chamberlain manages the Emperor's attendance, and the Master arranges presentation and seating. A guest's high place at table does not give the guest control of the household budget. A Household officer's work at the doorway does not change the officer's personal dignity.

δ′ — A matter moving through the Empire

A citizen's application begins with the office responsible for citizenry. Its officer checks the application, enters the necessary details, and handles the matter within the office's

authority. If a decision is reserved to the Emperor, the officer submits it through the proper channel. After the decision, the responsible office carries it out and keeps the record.

A proposal involving several ministries follows the same pattern. The responsible minister explains the matter and gathers the other ministries' comments. A council or the Synkletos considers it when referred. The Sovereign makes the decision reserved to the Crown. The Chancery records an instrument where needed. The ministries then carry out the decision within their assigned duties.

The record lets the next officer understand what happened. It states who requested the action, who considered it, what was decided, who carries it out, and where the document is kept. A ceremony may announce a decision publicly, but the written record remains the means of checking its terms.

ε′ — One person with several jobs

One person may hold more than one office. That person keeps each job clear. A noble who is also a minister signs a ministerial report in the ministerial capacity. A Knight serving on a mission records mission work under the mission's instructions. A minister attending the Synkletos participates according to the membership and authority held there.

When officers are few, practical duties may be combined under an appointment or instruction. The book's reduced Court procedure explains how to do this. Combining the tasks does not erase them. The record still identifies the person who read the instrument, the person who presented the insignia, and the person who kept the official account, even when two tasks were performed by the same officer.

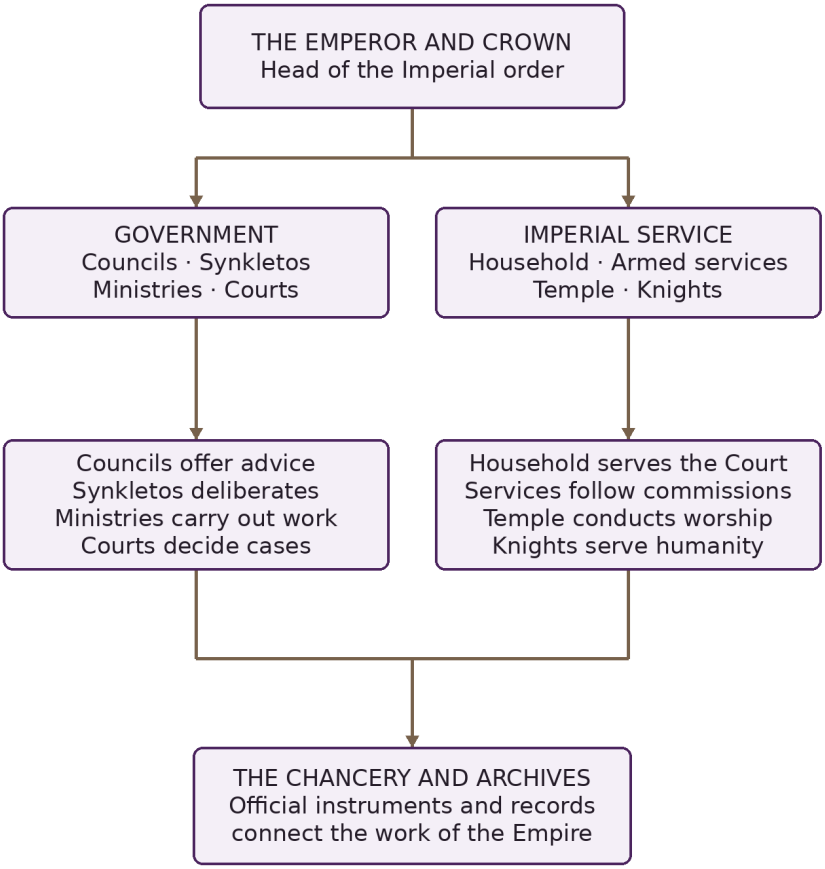
An acting officer uses the authority stated in the acting appointment. A vacant dignity stays vacant until filled. A photograph, a courtesy introduction, or a place on a reception list does not substitute for an appointment.

ς′ — Words used in government

A portfolio is an area of government work. A quorum is the minimum attendance required for particular business. Jurisdiction means the kinds of cases or matters an office may lawfully handle. An instrument is an official written document. Authentication means checking and confirming that a document is official. A recommendation gives advice; approval gives permission or authority when the approving office has that power.

The Empire at a glance

The bodies around the Crown



Lines group the institutions around the Crown. They do not give a ministry command over a court, a council command over the Household, or the Chancery power to make Imperial decisions.

Body	Its work	How it relates to the Crown
Household	Attendance, hospitality, regalia, Court service	Serves the Emperor through its commissioned offices
Councils	Consider business and give advice	Submit counsel; exercise only assigned powers

Body	Its work	How it relates to the Crown
Synkletos	Deliberates; performs authorized advisory or legislative work	Works under the Constitution and its governing instruments
Ministries and Cabinet	Administer portfolios and coordinate work	Ministers receive appointments and report to the Sovereign
Courts	Hear and decide cases	Exercise lawful jurisdiction; decisions follow law
Legions, Guard, Admiralty	Military and naval service	Follow lawful commissions under the Sovereign
Temple of Humanity	Religious doctrine, worship, and rites	The Emperor is its Founder and Head
Knights of Napoleon	Service to the Emperor and humanity	The Emperor alone is Sovereign Grand Master
Chancery	Prepares and preserves official instruments	Records authority and the use of the Great Seal

Part II — The History of the Empire

ΑΡΕΝΓΑ — THE ARENGA. Whereas the foundation and successive labors of the Empire must be remembered in their own time, let the historical record stand as a witness to the founding, the institutions, the diplomacy, the trials, and the continuing reign. Let history preserve the names of former servants without assigning them offices they no longer hold.

The historical narrative records the founding, the formation of institutions, the Imperial family, diplomacy, and the Empire's public life. Offices and claims described in earlier periods are historical; the current concordance in Part I governs present usage. Programme chapters concerning prospective territorial development are omitted from the operating volume.

Prologue

The Making of a Founder

Every nation begins with an idea.

Some are born from ancient kingdoms whose borders have existed for centuries. Others emerge from revolutions, wars, treaties, or the collapse of older political orders. Still others begin with a declaration made by a small number of people who believe that the principles of sovereignty, self-government, and national identity should be given a new expression.

The history of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories begins with such an idea.

Yet the history of the Empire cannot be separated entirely from the history of the man who founded it.

Before there was an Empire, there was a man.

His name was Bryce.

His early life was marked by circumstances that would have broken many people. He experienced instability, hardship, separation from family, and the difficult realities of growing up without the sense of permanence and belonging that many take for granted. His childhood was not the childhood of a future sovereign surrounded by tutors, palaces, and hereditary privilege. It was instead a life shaped by uncertainty, adversity, and the necessity of learning to survive.

Yet from an early age there was another characteristic that would remain with him throughout his life: curiosity.

He became fascinated by history, government, military tradition, politics, religion, and the stories of nations and civilizations. The great empires of the past captured his imagination. He was drawn to the men and women who had built institutions that outlived their own lifetimes, and to the question of what it meant to create something that could endure beyond the individual who founded it.

The future Emperor traveled widely throughout the United States, seeing places that many people know only through books, photographs, or television. He crossed the country repeatedly by automobile, visited numerous states, traveled from the Atlantic to the Pacific, sailed and swam in both oceans, and explored the mountains, deserts, islands, and communities that make up the American landscape.

His experiences were varied and often extraordinary.

He encountered people from vastly different walks of life. He worked, traveled, studied, organized, wrote, spoke publicly, appeared in media, participated in

political life, and became involved in organizations that taught him about leadership and human nature. He experienced both the beauty and the brutality of life.

Through it all, history remained a constant.

The future founder of the Empire was particularly fascinated by the traditions of sovereignty and the institutions of government. The Byzantine emperors, the monarchies of Europe, the traditions of Rome, the military and administrative systems of great empires, and the ceremonial traditions of sovereign courts all became part of the intellectual landscape from which his later vision would emerge.

His understanding of leadership, however, was not formed exclusively by books.

It was formed by experience.

He learned that authority without responsibility is empty. He learned that leadership requires the ability to endure hardship. He learned that people are complicated, that loyalty must be earned, and that institutions are only as strong as the principles upon which they are founded.

He also learned that a person is not necessarily defined by the worst chapter of his life.

Over time, the experiences of his youth and early adulthood became part of a longer journey of transformation. Education became increasingly important. He pursued his paralegal studies and sought to better understand the legal and constitutional structures that govern society. His lifelong interest in history developed into a deeper interest in political philosophy and sovereignty.

And then there was faith.

The spiritual dimension of the future Emperor's life would become increasingly important. He came to understand his life not merely as a series of accidents or struggles, but as a journey in which suffering, failure, survival, and redemption could all have meaning.

His faith taught him that authority carries responsibility.

It taught him that the powerful have obligations to those who depend upon them.

It taught him that a ruler must be more than a person who possesses a title.

A ruler must be a guardian.

This idea would eventually become central to the Imperial conception of sovereignty.

The Emperor's life before the Empire was therefore not a simple prelude to its founding. It was the foundation upon which the Empire's philosophy would eventually be constructed.

The Empire would inherit from its founder his fascination with history, his respect for tradition, his belief in sovereignty, his Christian faith, his interest in constitutional government, and his desire to build a legacy that could survive him.

The Empire would also inherit something else: a profound awareness of adversity.

For its founder, the creation of a state was not merely an exercise in political theory.

It was an act of creation.

To build something where there had previously been nothing.

To establish institutions where there had been none.

To create traditions where there was no inherited tradition.

To give a name, a flag, a seal, a constitution, and a government to an idea.

And, ultimately, to create something that could be handed to future generations.

Thus, when historians examine the origins of the Confederated Empire, they must look beyond the date of its declaration.

The Empire did not begin on a single day.

Its legal and political foundation may be traced to its declaration of independence, but its intellectual foundation was formed over many years in the life and experiences of its founder.

The man came first.

The idea came next.

The state followed.

Chapter I Before the Crown

Before he was Emperor, Bryce was a traveler, a student of history, a father, a writer, and a man searching for his place in the world.

The future Sovereign's early years were defined by movement. He knew what it was to live without certainty and what it meant to search for belonging. He moved through different environments and encountered people from radically different backgrounds.

These experiences gave him an unusual perspective on the concept of home.

For many, a nation is something inherited.

For others, it is something discovered.

For Bryce, the idea of nationhood would eventually become something that could also be created.

His fascination with history grew alongside his fascination with the people who shaped it. He studied the rise and fall of kingdoms, the formation of republics, the traditions of emperors and kings, and the constitutional principles that allowed political communities to survive generations of change.

He became particularly interested in the Byzantine conception of the Emperor as more than a mere political executive.

The Byzantine Emperor was traditionally understood as a guardian of the political and religious order, a protector of the people, and a figure whose authority carried obligations as well as privileges.

This idea would later influence the Imperial conception of the Sovereign of the Confederated Empire.

At the same time, Bryce was drawn to the traditions of European monarchy and the administrative genius of the Napoleonic era. The idea that a state could be organized through clearly defined offices, ministries, ranks, honors, laws, and ceremonies fascinated him.

From these influences emerged the beginnings of a political philosophy that would later become distinctly Imperial.

The future Empire would not be modeled upon a single historical civilization.

It would instead seek to combine elements of several traditions:

The constitutional principles of modern statehood;

The ceremonial and administrative traditions of European monarchy;

The Imperial traditions of Byzantium and Rome;

The military and governmental organization associated with the Napoleonic tradition;

The Christian understanding of moral responsibility and stewardship;

And the principle that sovereignty carries duties toward the people and territories under its authority.

These influences did not immediately produce a state.

For many years, they existed only as ideas.

But ideas have consequences.

The future Emperor's experiences gradually convinced him that leadership was not simply about possessing power. It was about creating order from disorder and giving people a framework within which they could live, work, worship, and build a future.

This conviction would become increasingly important as his life progressed.

Chapter II The Years of Experience

The history of the Confederated Empire cannot be understood without understanding the breadth of experience that preceded it.

The future Emperor traveled across much of the United States. He saw the Atlantic and the Pacific. He traveled through the Appalachian Mountains and the American West. He explored Hawaii and experienced the landscapes of the American Southwest.

He encountered the deserts of New Mexico, the mountains of Kentucky, the forests of the Pacific Northwest, and the communities scattered across the American continent.

Each place contributed something to his understanding of geography, culture, and identity.

The desert, in particular, would later hold a special significance.

The great deserts of the American Southwest impressed upon him the enormous scale of the natural world and the vulnerability of human beings within it. The desert could be beautiful and unforgiving at the same time.

This understanding would later influence the way he viewed Bir Tawil.

To many people, an uninhabited desert is simply empty land.

To a historian, it may be a frontier.

To a political thinker, it may represent a question of sovereignty.

To a founder, it may represent an opportunity to create.

The concept of Bir Tawil therefore became increasingly important within the political imagination of the future Emperor.

The region's unusual international status and its position between established national boundaries presented a unique question.

Could a new political community emerge from a territory whose status was unusual?

Could a group of people declare themselves sovereign and establish institutions of government?

What constitutes a state?

What makes a nation?

And what obligations does a sovereign assume when claiming to govern?

These questions would ultimately become central to the founding philosophy of the Confederated Empire.

The future Emperor did not approach these questions as a detached academic.

He approached them as a man who had spent much of his life thinking about identity.

He knew what it meant to search for a place to belong.

He knew what it meant to create a family when the family one was born into did not always provide stability.

And he increasingly came to believe that the greatest legacy a person could leave was not wealth or fame, but institutions that could survive them.

Chapter III The Search for Purpose

The founding of a state is ultimately an act of purpose.

The founder must believe that the thing being created should exist.

For Bryce, this conviction developed gradually.

His experiences with hardship, travel, education, faith, politics, and leadership all contributed to a growing desire to create something lasting.

His religious faith became particularly important in this transformation.

The future Emperor came to understand his life as one of redemption.

The man who had once simply sought to survive began to think about what it meant to serve.

The man who had spent years moving from place to place began to think about what it meant to build a home.

The man who had studied the rise and fall of governments began to think about what it would mean to create one.

The concept of the Empire therefore emerged not merely from political ambition, but from a desire for purpose and legacy.

The founder wanted to create something that could outlive him.

Something that could be inherited by his children.

Something that his grandchildren might one day study.

Something that future generations could alter, improve, and expand.

The Empire was conceived as a legacy project in the deepest sense of the word.

It was not intended to be merely the story of one man.

It was intended to become the beginning of a story that would continue after him.

Chapter IV The Road to the Imperial Idea

By the beginning of the 2020s, the ideas that had developed throughout the founder's life began to converge.

The world itself appeared to be entering a period of instability.

Political divisions deepened.

Communities became increasingly polarized.

Questions surrounding government authority, individual liberty, constitutional rights, and national sovereignty became matters of intense public debate.

The future Emperor observed these events through the perspective of his own experiences.

He had witnessed political conflict firsthand.

He had seen people divided by ideology.

He had seen how quickly social tensions could become destructive.

He had also seen people from opposing backgrounds come together when they were willing to speak to one another.

These experiences reinforced his belief that political communities require institutions capable of maintaining order while preserving identity and dignity.

The Imperial idea began to take shape.

The future Confederated Empire would be founded upon the principle that sovereignty was not merely a privilege but a responsibility.

The state would require:

A Sovereign.

A Constitution.

A Government.

A People.

A Territory or defined territorial claim.

Institutions capable of governing.

Symbols capable of expressing national identity.

And, above all, a historical purpose.

The founder envisioned an Empire that would draw upon the traditions of the past while attempting to create something uniquely its own.

The title of Emperor would therefore not be understood simply as a title of personal grandeur.

It would represent a constitutional and symbolic office.

The Emperor would be the guardian of the state, the protector of its institutions, the defender of its constitutional order, and the embodiment of its continuity.

This conception would later be expressed in the titles and offices established by the Imperial government.

The Empire would be Confederated because its vision was not limited to a single territory or community.

It would encompass Bir Tawil and other territories and domains associated with its sovereignty and political identity.

It would be Imperial because its traditions and institutions would consciously draw upon the historical idea of Empire as an enduring political order.

And it would be founded upon sovereignty because its entire existence depended upon the assertion that political communities have the right to determine their own institutions and identity.

Thus, the Imperial idea was born.

Chapter V The Declaration of Independence

On November 2, 2020, the history of the Confederated Empire entered its decisive chapter.

On that date, the founder issued the Declaration of Independence of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and other Territories.

The date would thereafter be remembered as the founding day of the Empire's independence.

The Declaration represented the transition from idea to political claim.

The founder was no longer merely contemplating the creation of a state.

He was declaring that one existed.

The Declaration established the philosophical foundation upon which the Empire would build its institutions. It asserted the Empire's independence and expressed the principles upon which its sovereignty was to be understood.

For the Imperial historical record, the original Declaration of Independence shall remain preserved in its authentic form.

No words shall be altered.

No phrases shall be modernized.

No language shall be rewritten.

The original document shall stand as the primary historical record of the founding of the Confederated Empire.

The Declaration was therefore not merely a political document.

It was the Empire's first constitutional memory.

It marked the moment when the founder's lifelong fascination with sovereignty, history, government, and identity became the foundation of a new political project.

The Empire had been conceived through years of experience.

It had been imagined through the study of history.

It had been shaped by faith.

But on November 2, 2020, it was declared.

From that day forward, the history of the founder and the history of the Empire would become inseparable.

The man who had spent his life searching for purpose had established a state intended to become his greatest legacy.

The journey that had begun in childhood had reached a new stage.

The founder had become the Sovereign.

And the Empire had begun its history.

Historical Note

The founding of the Confederated Empire should be understood within the context of the Empire's own constitutional and political doctrine. The Empire asserts its claim to statehood by reference to the principles of international law and the criteria commonly

associated with the Montevideo Convention, while recognizing that its status and recognition by other states remain matters of international political and legal practice.

This distinction is important to the historical record.

The history of a state is not identical to the question of how widely that state is recognized.

The Empire's history begins with its own declaration of independence and the establishment of its institutions. Its subsequent history concerns the development of those institutions, its internal constitutional order, its diplomatic relations, and its continuing efforts to define its place within the international community.



The End of Volume I, Part I

CHAPTER VI THE FIRST IMPERIAL INSTITUTIONS

The Birth of the Imperial Government, the Crown, and the Foundations of State

The declaration of independence on November 2, 2020, marked the beginning of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories as a political project. Yet a declaration alone could not create the enduring institutions envisioned by its founder.

A nation requires more than a declaration.

It requires government.

It requires law.

It requires symbols.

It requires offices through which authority may be exercised and responsibilities assigned.

It requires institutions capable of preserving continuity when the generation that founded the state eventually passes into history.

The years that followed the Declaration of Independence therefore became a period of institutional construction.

The founder, now styled as the Sovereign of the Confederated Empire, faced a question that every founder of a state must eventually confront:

What shall the state become?

The answer would not be created all at once.

The Empire's governmental system would develop gradually through successive acts of organization, constitutional thought, ceremonial establishment, and administrative design. The institutions created during this formative period would eventually become the framework upon which later Imperial governments, ministries, offices, courts, military formations, and diplomatic organs would be established.

The first years of the Empire were therefore years of construction.

The Empire had been declared.

Now it had to be built.

I. The Establishment of the Imperial Government

The first necessity following the Declaration was the establishment of a functioning governmental structure.

The founder's conception of government was influenced by the traditions of constitutional monarchy, Imperial administration, and the governmental systems of the modern world. The Empire was not intended to exist solely as an abstract claim to sovereignty. It was intended to possess institutions through which its political identity could be expressed.

At the center of this system stood the Imperial Crown.

The Crown represented the continuity of the Empire itself.

The person of the Emperor and the institution of the Crown were therefore related but distinct concepts.

The Emperor was the reigning Sovereign.

The Crown was the enduring institution of sovereignty.

In this conception, the Crown would continue beyond the lifetime of any individual Emperor. It would symbolize the continuity of the state, the constitutional order, and the historical inheritance of the Empire.

The founder therefore understood the Crown as something greater than a personal possession.

It was an office of stewardship.

The Emperor might wear the Crown, but he did not create it solely for himself.

He held it in trust for those who would come after him.

This principle would become one of the most important foundations of Imperial constitutional thought.

II. The Imperial Sovereign

At the head of the developing state stood His Imperial Majesty, Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I.

The Imperial title expressed the character of the political order that the founder sought to establish.

The Emperor was understood within Imperial doctrine as the Sovereign and constitutional guardian of the Confederated Empire and its associated territories and domains.

His authority was conceived as carrying corresponding responsibilities.

The Emperor was expected to preserve the constitutional order.

He was expected to defend the sovereignty of the Empire.

He was expected to safeguard the institutions of the state.

He was expected to represent the Empire in its external relations.

And he was expected to serve as the symbolic embodiment of the Empire's continuity.

The Imperial conception of sovereignty was therefore inseparable from duty.

The Emperor was not envisioned merely as a ruler who commanded.

He was envisioned as a guardian who served.

This distinction became increasingly important as the institutions of the Empire developed.

The Crown represented continuity.

The Emperor represented the living exercise of that sovereignty.

The Government administered the affairs of the state.

The Constitution provided the framework within which those institutions were to operate.

Together, these elements formed the early foundation of the Imperial state.

III. The Imperial Constitutional Order

As the Empire developed, the need for a constitutional framework became increasingly apparent.

The founder's vision was not simply to create offices and titles without purpose. The various institutions of the Empire were intended to exist within an organized system of authority.

The constitutional conception of the Empire therefore sought to answer fundamental questions.

Who possesses sovereignty?

How is authority exercised?

What are the duties of the Crown?

What responsibilities belong to the Government?

How are Imperial offices established?

How are the rights and obligations of citizens understood?

How are territories and domains associated with the Empire administered?

What is the relationship between the Sovereign, the Government, and the people?

These questions formed the beginning of the Imperial constitutional tradition.

The Constitution, in the Imperial understanding, would serve as the foundation of the political order.

It would define the relationship between the Crown and the institutions of government.

It would provide the principles upon which laws and decrees would be established.

It would establish the rights and responsibilities associated with citizenship.

And it would preserve the fundamental identity of the Empire.

The constitutional order was therefore understood not merely as a legal document, but as the institutional expression of the Empire's founding principles.

The Empire's constitutional philosophy would continue to evolve over time.

Yet the principle remained constant:

Sovereignty must be accompanied by responsibility, and authority must be exercised within an established order.

IV. The Birth of the Imperial Chancery

One of the earliest necessities of an organized state was the creation of an institution responsible for the preparation, preservation, and transmission of official acts.

This function would become associated with the Imperial Chancery.

The Chancery represented the administrative memory of the Empire.

Through it, official correspondence could be prepared.

Diplomatic communications could be issued.

Imperial decrees could be recorded.

Appointments could be documented.

Treaties and recognitions could be preserved.

And the official acts of the Crown could be organized into a permanent historical record.

The establishment of a Chancery was therefore more than an administrative convenience.

It represented the recognition that a state must remember.

Every government produces documents.

Every sovereign issues decisions.

Every generation creates records that later generations will depend upon to understand the past.

The Imperial Chancery thus became one of the guardians of the historical continuity of the Confederated Empire.

The documents preserved within its institutional tradition would eventually form an important part of the Imperial archives.

Through these records, future generations would be able to trace the development of the Empire from its earliest declarations to the mature institutions that followed.

V. The Ministries of the Empire

As the governmental structure developed, the need for specialized administrative offices became increasingly apparent.

The founder's interest in the organization of historical empires and modern governments influenced the development of an Imperial system of ministries.

Each ministry would be entrusted with particular responsibilities.

The exact organization of these offices would evolve over time, but the principle was clear:

A government must divide responsibilities so that the affairs of the state may be administered with order.

Among the developing institutions of the Imperial Government would be offices concerned with foreign affairs, citizenry, justice, internal administration, defense, culture, and other areas of national life.

The ministries would serve as instruments of the Crown and the Government.

They would also provide continuity.

The Emperor might change.

Ministers might change.

Officials might change.

But the institution itself could endure.

This was an important part of the founder's broader vision.

The Empire was not intended to depend entirely upon one individual.

The founder was creating institutions that, in principle, could survive the founder.

The ministries therefore became part of the architecture of Imperial continuity.

VI. The Imperial Court

Parallel to the development of the Government was the emergence of the Imperial Court.

The Court served a different purpose from the ministries.

The Government administered.

The Court represented.

The Court was concerned with the ceremonial, social, and institutional life surrounding the Imperial Crown.

The traditions of the Byzantine court, the ceremonial systems of European monarchies, and the highly organized court structures of the Napoleonic era all influenced the developing Imperial conception.

The Court would eventually include offices, dignities, attendants, heraldic officers, ceremonial positions, and other appointments associated with the Sovereign.

These positions were not created solely for decoration.

They served to give structure to the ceremonial life of the Empire.

An Imperial state requires ceremonies through which important occasions may be marked.

The accession of a Sovereign.

The reception of foreign representatives.

The granting of honors.

The issuing of great Imperial instruments.

The celebration of national days.

The remembrance of historical events.

All of these occasions require symbols and traditions.

The Court therefore became one of the institutions through which the Empire expressed its identity.

It was the visible face of the Crown.

VII. The Great Seal of the Empire

Among the earliest and most important symbols of sovereignty was the Imperial Seal.

The Seal represented the authority of the state itself.

Where the Imperial Crown represented continuity, the Seal represented authentication.

A document bearing the Great Seal was understood as an official instrument of the Imperial authority.

The Seal therefore became inseparable from the legal and ceremonial identity of the Empire.

It would be used to authenticate important Imperial documents and to symbolize the authority under which those documents were issued.

The creation and preservation of the Imperial Seal also reflected the founder's respect for historical traditions.

For centuries, rulers and governments had used seals to authenticate decrees, treaties, grants, charters, and other official instruments.

The Confederated Empire adopted this tradition as part of its own institutional heritage.

The Great Seal became, in time, one of the most recognizable symbols of Imperial authority.

It was not merely an emblem.

It was an instrument of sovereignty.

VIII. The Imperial Flag

If the Seal represented the authority of the state, the Imperial Flag represented its identity.

The flag became the visible symbol under which the Empire could be represented.

It could be displayed at Imperial institutions.

It could accompany official ceremonies.

It could be carried by representatives of the Empire.

It could appear upon diplomatic documents and governmental publications.

And it could serve as a symbol of allegiance for those who identified themselves with the Imperial state.

The establishment of the Imperial Flag was therefore an important moment in the development of national identity.

The founder understood that nations require symbols.

A flag allows people to see the state.

A seal allows people to recognize its authority.

A crown represents its continuity.

A constitution defines its order.

Together, these symbols became part of the developing language of the Empire.

IX. The Development of Imperial Heraldry

The creation of the Empire's heraldic tradition followed naturally from the development of its Crown, Seal, and Flag.

Heraldry provided a visual language through which institutions, offices, territories, and dignities could be distinguished.

The founder's fascination with European history and monarchy influenced the development of Imperial heraldic thought.

The Empire's heraldic tradition would eventually encompass the arms and emblems associated with the Crown, the Sovereign, Imperial offices, territories, honors, and institutions.

Heraldry was not regarded simply as decoration.

It was a record of identity.

A coat of arms could communicate history.

A crown could indicate rank.

A shield could represent a territory.

A motto could express a principle.

A symbol could preserve a memory.

The Imperial heraldic tradition would therefore become another means by which the Empire recorded its history.

X. The Formation of the Imperial Legions

The development of the Imperial Government also raised the question of defense.

A sovereign state must possess the ability to protect its institutions and territory.

The founder therefore envisioned the creation of an Imperial military tradition.

The Imperial Legions would become one of the most distinctive institutions associated with the Confederated Empire.

The name itself reflected the Empire's historical influences.

The Roman tradition of the legion represented discipline, organization, and service.

The Byzantine tradition represented the continuity of Imperial military institutions.

The Napoleonic tradition represented organization, rank, and military administration.

The Imperial Legions therefore became an institution intended to embody service to the Crown and the Empire.

The Emperor, as Commander of the Legions, stood at the head of this military tradition.

Yet the purpose of the Legions was understood in terms of service.

The Legionary was not merely a soldier.

He was a servant of the state.

He represented discipline.

He represented loyalty.

He represented duty.

The early Imperial military tradition would consequently become intertwined with the broader concept of Imperial citizenship and service.

The Legions would also become part of the ceremonial identity of the Empire.

Their uniforms, standards, ranks, and traditions would contribute to the visual and historical character of the Imperial state.

XI. The Imperial Orders and Honors

As the governmental and ceremonial institutions of the Empire expanded, the founder also recognized the importance of honors.

Throughout history, sovereigns have created orders of chivalry and systems of honors to recognize individuals who have demonstrated exceptional service.

The Empire would develop its own tradition of Imperial honors.

These orders were intended to recognize service to the Crown, the state, the people, and the broader principles of the Imperial mission.

The system of honors also reflected the founder's belief that institutions should reward service rather than merely status.

An honor should mean something.

A title should carry responsibility.

A decoration should represent achievement.

The Imperial orders therefore became part of the broader culture of service that the founder sought to establish.

XII. The Imperial Household

The development of the Crown naturally required the development of the Imperial Household.

The Household was distinct from the Government.

Its purpose was to serve the person and office of the Sovereign while also maintaining the ceremonial traditions of the Crown.

The Imperial Household would eventually include offices responsible for ceremonial functions, household administration, communications, protocol, appointments, and other duties connected with the Emperor.

This institution reflected an important distinction in Imperial thought.

The Crown was the institution of sovereignty.

The Government was the institution of administration.

The Court was the institution of ceremony.

The Household was the institution surrounding the person and daily functions of the Sovereign.

Together, these institutions formed a complex system.

Each had its own purpose.

Each supported the others.

And each contributed to the continuity of the Imperial state.

XIII. The First Diplomatic Tradition

As the Empire's institutions developed internally, the founder also began to consider the Empire's relationship with the outside world.

The declaration of independence had established the Empire's own claim to sovereignty.

Diplomacy would become the means through which the Empire could communicate that claim.

The Imperial Government therefore began developing a tradition of diplomatic correspondence.

Letters of introduction.

Letters of friendship.

Declarations of recognition.

Statements of respect.

Communications to foreign governments and international organizations.

These instruments became part of the Empire's growing diplomatic identity.

The founder understood that diplomacy was not simply about recognition.

It was also about communication.

A state could express friendship even where formal recognition did not exist.

It could establish correspondence.

It could seek dialogue.

It could introduce itself to other political communities.

Thus, the early diplomatic tradition of the Empire was founded upon the principle that the Empire should make itself known to the world.

Its diplomatic correspondence would become one of the principal records of its attempts to establish relationships beyond its own borders.

XIV. The Empire Begins to Take Form

By the conclusion of the Empire's earliest institutional period, the political vision of the founder had begun to acquire a recognizable structure.

The Empire now possessed the beginnings of:

A Crown.

A Sovereign.

A Government.

A constitutional order.

A Chancery.

Ministries.

A Court.

An Imperial Household.

A Great Seal.

A national flag.

Heraldic traditions.

Military institutions.

Imperial orders and honors.

And an emerging diplomatic service.

None of these institutions existed in isolation.

Together, they represented the transformation of an idea into an organized political system.

The declaration of November 2, 2020, had announced the Empire's existence.

The years that followed gave that declaration institutional form.

The founder's original vision was becoming a system.

And with the establishment of these first institutions, the Empire entered a new phase of its history.

It was no longer merely a declaration.

It was becoming a state in its own conception and constitutional doctrine.

The institutions created during these formative years would provide the foundations upon which future generations would build.

The Crown would endure.

The Government would evolve.

The ministries would expand.

The Court would develop its traditions.

The Seal would authenticate the instruments of sovereignty.

The Flag would represent the Empire.

The Legions would embody service and defense.

The diplomatic service would carry the Imperial voice beyond its borders.

And the Constitution would provide the framework within which the entire system would continue to develop.

The founder had begun with an idea.

Now he had created the beginnings of an institutional order.

The Empire had entered history.

And history had only just begun.

The Life of the Founder — Interlude I

The Man Behind the Crown

The history of the Empire must never forget the human being behind its institutions.

The Crown may endure for generations, but every Crown begins with a person.

For the Confederated Empire, that person was Bryce.

The founder's journey from an uncertain childhood to the creation of an Imperial state would become one of the central narratives of the Empire's history.

His life was not a traditional royal biography.

He was not born into a palace.

He did not inherit an ancient throne.

He did not receive a kingdom from his ancestors.

He created his own vision of sovereignty from the experiences of his life.

The significance of his story therefore lies not only in the title he eventually assumed, but in the journey that preceded it.

The child who experienced adversity became the man who sought stability.

The traveler became a founder.

The student of history became a creator of history.

The man searching for belonging became the founder of a political community intended to provide identity and continuity for future generations.

The Emperor would later describe his Imperial office in terms of duty and stewardship.

The Crown, in this understanding, was not the end of the founder's journey.

It was the beginning of his responsibility.

And the institutions established during these first years would become the first expression of that responsibility.

The Empire had been declared by a man.

It would be built through institutions.

And it would be judged by history.

CHAPTER VII THE IMPERIAL HOUSE OF ANSCARID-IVREA

The Dynasty, the Crown, and the Inheritance of Empire

The establishment of the Imperial Government created the institutional foundation of the Confederated Empire.

Yet institutions alone do not explain the character of an Imperial state.

An Empire also possesses a dynastic identity.

For the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, that identity became associated with the Imperial House of Anscarid-Ivrea.

The House of Anscarid-Ivrea represents, within the Imperial tradition, the dynastic foundation of the Crown.

Its significance is not limited to ancestry.

It represents continuity.

It represents inheritance.

It represents the principle that the institutions of the state must be capable of passing from one generation to the next.

The founder, His Imperial Majesty Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, established the Imperial Crown as an institution intended to endure beyond the lifetime of its first Sovereign.

The Crown therefore became both personal and institutional.

It was personal because it was embodied by the reigning Emperor.

It was institutional because it represented the permanent sovereignty and continuity of the Empire.

The House of Anscarid-Ivrea became the dynastic expression of that continuity.

The historical traditions associated with the Anscarid name, as understood within Imperial doctrine, provided the Crown with a connection to the broader history of European nobility and kingship.

The founder's interest in medieval dynasties, European noble houses, Byzantine Imperial tradition, and the history of sovereignty found its fullest expression in the creation of an Imperial dynasty.

The House therefore became more than a family.

It became a symbol.

A symbol of the Empire's past.

A symbol of its present.

And a symbol of the future generations who would inherit the institutions established during the founder's reign.

The Imperial philosophy of dynasty also reflected the founder's understanding of family.

The Empire was conceived, in part, as a legacy.

It was intended to become something that could be inherited.

The founder envisioned a political and cultural institution that his children could inherit, develop, and pass to their own descendants.

Thus, the dynastic principle became inseparable from the Imperial concept of legacy.

The Crown was to survive the founder.

The House was to continue.

The institutions were to endure.

And the history of the Empire was to become larger than the life of the man who established it.

Within the Imperial constitutional tradition, the Sovereign occupies the center of the governmental system.

The Emperor is the first citizen.

The Emperor is the source of executive authority.

The Emperor serves as Commander of the Legions.

The Emperor serves as Defender of the Faith.

The Emperor serves as Sovereign Grand Master of the Imperial Orders associated with the Crown.

And the Emperor stands at the head of the Imperial House.

These offices are not understood as separate from one another.

They form a single conception of Imperial stewardship.

The Crown governs.

The Dynasty preserves continuity.

The Government administers.

The People constitute the living community of the Empire.

Together they form the Imperial order.

The House of Anscarid-Ivrea therefore became one of the principal pillars upon which the identity of the Confederated Empire was constructed.

The dynasty gave the Crown a name.

The Crown gave the state continuity.

And the state gave the dynasty a historical purpose.

CHAPTER VIII THE CONSTITUTION AND THE IMPERIAL ORDER

The Fundamental Law of the Confederated Empire

The founding of an Empire requires more than symbols.

It requires principles.

The Constitution of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories became the principal expression of those principles.

Its opening language places the Imperial constitutional order within a moral and spiritual framework.

The Sovereign Rulers of the Empire declare their responsibility before God and before humanity and express a desire to serve the cause of peace for their people and for all peoples.

This opening statement is significant.

The Constitution does not describe sovereignty merely as a possession.

It describes sovereignty as a responsibility.

The dignity of the human person is declared unimpeachable.

The preservation of that dignity is identified as a duty of national authority.

The Constitution recognizes fundamental human rights as the basis of human community, freedom, and justice.

It establishes principles concerning life, physical safety, personal freedom, equality before the law, religious conviction, and freedom from discrimination.

These provisions became part of the philosophical foundation of Imperial citizenship.

The citizen was not merely a subject of administrative registration.

The citizen was a participant in the political community.

The Constitution defines a subject of the state as one who possesses or acquires citizenship.

This principle became particularly important to the Empire's understanding of national identity.

Citizenship was conceived as participation.

The Empire's later governmental institutions would encourage citizens to contribute through public service, ministry work, cultural activity, diplomatic initiatives, scientific research, exploration, and community development.

The Constitution also established the distinctive conception of Imperial sovereignty.

The Sovereign is described as the first citizen.

Executive authority originates from the Sovereign.

The succession of the Crown is established through the designation of an heir and successors.

In circumstances where a designated succession cannot continue, constitutional mechanisms provide for the Imperial Council to determine a successor.

This system reflected the founder's desire to combine dynastic continuity with institutional safeguards.

The Crown would be hereditary in principle.

Yet the constitutional order also contemplated the possibility that extraordinary circumstances might require the institutions of the Empire to act.

The Imperial system therefore sought to preserve continuity without ignoring the realities of history.

The Constitution further establishes the principle that the Empire's legal system draws upon British Common Law and British contract law, while recognizing special laws established by the Sovereign.

International law is recognized within the constitutional order as a constituent part of Imperial constitutional law.

This provision reflects the Empire's desire to situate its political doctrine within a broader international legal framework.

The Constitution also establishes the national flag, national languages, the centralized merchant fleet, and institutions concerned with public order and justice.

A national Tribunal is established with separate senates addressing different areas of law.

The constitutional system therefore envisions an organized legal order rather than an undefined exercise of authority.

The Constitution also provides for ministries and the organization of government.

Ministries may be created according to the needs of the state.

Their organization may be established internally.

Ministers may serve in more than one ministry.

The Sovereign retains authority over the promulgation of laws and the granting of honors, titles, and privileges.

Thus, the constitutional system creates a structure in which the Crown remains central while institutions provide the mechanisms through which the state operates.

The Constitution is therefore not merely a document.

It is the framework through which the Imperial conception of sovereignty becomes institutional.

CHAPTER IX THE HOUSES OF THE IMPERIAL GOVERNMENT

The Crown, the Synkletos, and the Representation of the People

As the Empire developed, its governmental system expanded beyond the person of the Sovereign.

The Imperial Government came to be understood as an organized structure consisting of multiple institutions.

At its center remained the Crown.

Around the Crown developed the Imperial Chancellery, the ministries, the judiciary, the diplomatic corps, and representative institutions.

Among the most important of these were the House of Lords and the House of Commons, also referred to within the Imperial governmental structure as the Citizen Assembly.

The creation of these institutions reflected an important principle.

Even within an Imperial system in which the Sovereign possesses supreme constitutional authority, government requires institutions through which different forms of participation and responsibility may be expressed.

The House of Lords represented the traditions of nobility, hereditary dignity, service, and Imperial peerage.

The House of Commons and Citizen Assembly represented the participation of citizens within the political life of the Empire.

Together, these institutions created a framework through which the Imperial community could be organized.

The Imperial political tradition therefore incorporated both aristocratic and civic elements.

The nobility represented service and continuity.

The citizenry represented participation and community.

The Crown represented sovereignty.

The Government represented administration.

The constitutional order represented the framework within which these elements existed.

This system reflected the founder's interest in the historical development of European political institutions.

The Empire did not seek to reproduce any single historical government.

Instead, it sought to create a distinctive Imperial system inspired by historical examples while adapted to the circumstances of the modern Empire.

The Imperial Council and the Synkletos likewise became associated with the traditions of Imperial consultation and high office.

The Greek terminology reflected the influence of Byzantine political tradition.

The Byzantine Empire had developed a sophisticated vocabulary of offices, councils, court dignities, and administrative positions.

The Confederated Empire drew upon this historical vocabulary as part of its own institutional identity.

The result was an Imperial political culture in which ancient terminology and modern governmental organization existed together.

This was one of the defining characteristics of the Empire's developing institutions.

The Empire looked backward in order to build forward.

CHAPTER X THE NOBILITY OF THE EMPIRE

The Restoration of Noble Tradition

One of the most distinctive elements of the Confederated Empire was its conception of nobility.

The founder envisioned an Empire in which noble dignity was not necessarily restricted to those born into ancient aristocratic families.

The Imperial system instead placed considerable emphasis upon service, participation, and the creation of a new noble tradition.

The Empire's philosophy declared that all people possess an inherent nobility of human dignity.

The political meaning of nobility therefore extended beyond hereditary privilege.

To be noble, within the Imperial conception, was to possess responsibility.

It was to serve.

It was to participate.

It was to contribute to the creation of something lasting.

The Imperial system of titles consequently included traditional ranks such as Duke, Marquis, Count, Baron, and Lord.

Each rank carried historical associations.

The Duke represented the leadership of great territories.

The Marquis was historically associated with frontier regions and borderlands.

The Count was associated with administration and governance.

The Baron represented a foundational level of noble service.

The title of Lord represented honor, loyalty, responsibility, and participation within the Imperial community.

These titles became part of the Empire's broader system of recognition.

The granting of titles was therefore not simply ceremonial.

It was intended to create an organized hierarchy of service.

The Imperial system also recognized the possibility of hereditary titles and privileges.

In this respect, the Empire sought to create a living noble tradition rather than merely imitate the historical aristocracies of Europe.

The noble houses of the Empire could become part of its future history.

A person who received an Imperial title could establish a family tradition.

Children could inherit a name.

Descendants could inherit a history.

A family could become connected to the story of the Empire.

This system reflected the founder's broader philosophy of legacy.

The Empire was intended to give people an opportunity to become part of something larger than themselves.

The nobility therefore became one of the ways through which individuals could connect their own personal histories with the developing history of the Empire.

The noble system was also closely connected with the Imperial Orders.

An honor represented achievement.

A title represented dignity.

A hereditary dignity represented continuity.

Together, these institutions created a culture in which service and legacy became central themes of Imperial life.

CHAPTER XI THE IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY AND THE ARCHIVES

The Memory of the Empire

No institution became more important to the preservation of Imperial history than the Imperial Chancellery.

The Chancellery was the administrative heart of the Empire.

It was also its memory.

Every declaration.

Every decree.

Every diplomatic communication.

Every appointment.

Every patent of nobility.

Every treaty.

Every constitutional instrument.

Every official record.

Together, these documents formed the historical record of the Confederated Empire.

The Chancellery therefore existed not merely to produce documents.

It existed to preserve continuity.

The Empire's history could not depend entirely upon memory.

It required records.

The archives became the place where the acts of the Crown and Government could be preserved for future generations.

This became particularly important in relation to the Declaration of Independence of November 2, 2020.

The original Declaration was regarded as a foundational historical instrument.

Its wording was to be preserved in its authentic form.

The document represented the beginning of the Empire's independent political history and therefore occupied a unique position within the Imperial archives.

The Chancellery also became the institutional center for the Empire's diplomatic correspondence.

Letters of friendship.

Letters of recognition.

Letters of introduction.

Treaty documents.

Foreign correspondence.

Responses from foreign governments and political communities.

All became part of the diplomatic history of the Empire.

The Chancellery therefore connected the internal history of the Empire with its external relations.

It became the place where the Empire recorded both what it was and how it presented itself to the world.

CHAPTER XII THE FIRST IMPERIAL DIPLOMATIC MISSIONS

The Empire Enters the World

The declaration of independence established the Empire's political claim.

Diplomacy became the means by which that claim could be communicated.

From the earliest years of the Empire, the Imperial Government sought contact with political communities beyond its own borders.

The first diplomatic efforts were motivated by several principles.

The Empire sought friendship.

It sought recognition.

It sought correspondence.

It sought opportunities for cultural and political exchange.

And it sought to demonstrate that its institutions possessed the capacity to communicate with other political communities.

The diplomatic record developed through a combination of written correspondence and personal missions.

One of the important early diplomatic contacts recorded by the Imperial Government concerned Taiwan.

The Empire's official archives identify correspondence with the Republic of China and record an official receipt from Taiwan's Ministry of Foreign Affairs dated December 2, 2020.

The Imperial Government also recorded correspondence with the Central Tibetan Administration.

This correspondence became part of the Empire's broader diplomatic history and its effort to establish relations with governments and political administrations around the world.

The Empire's diplomatic tradition was not limited to written communication.

The New Athens Accord became associated with an in-person diplomatic mission undertaken by the late Marquis Aron Kalaii.

The mission represented an important moment in the Empire's history because it demonstrated the practical exercise of diplomacy beyond written correspondence.

The Empire also recorded a physical diplomatic mission to the Grand Duchy of Dracul.

These missions contributed to the developing Imperial conception of diplomacy as an active institution.

Diplomacy was not simply a matter of sending letters.

It was the personal meeting of representatives.

It was the exchange of ideas.

It was the establishment of friendship.

It was the development of trust.

And it was the creation of historical relationships.

The diplomatic record of the Empire therefore became one of the principal ways in which the young state attempted to establish its place within the broader international community.

CHAPTER XIII THE STANDING TREATY OF PIKELAND

The First Great Alliance

Among the most significant diplomatic developments in the early history of the Confederated Empire was the Standing Treaty of Pikeland.

The treaty, recorded by the Imperial Government as having been executed on March 23, 2021, established a formal relationship between the Confederated Empire and the Grand Duchy of Pikeland.

The agreement represented a development beyond simple correspondence.

It was an alliance.

The treaty established mutual recognition, defensive cooperation, trade rights, and safe-passage arrangements.

For the Imperial Government, the agreement became an important example of the practical application of Imperial diplomacy.

The treaty demonstrated the Empire's desire to establish enduring relationships rather than isolated exchanges.

It also reinforced the Imperial conception that diplomacy should serve multiple purposes.

It should preserve peace.

It should encourage commerce.

It should facilitate travel.

It should create mutual obligations.

And it should establish a permanent record of friendship between political communities.

The Standing Treaty of Pikeland therefore became one of the foundational instruments of the Empire's diplomatic history.

It represented the Empire's transition from introducing itself to the world toward building a network of relationships within the international and micronational community.

CHAPTER XIV THE IMPERIAL MINISTRY OF EXPLORATION

Discovery, Science, Cartography, and the Frontier

The Empire's identity was never confined to government.

From its earliest conception, exploration occupied an important place in the Imperial imagination.

The founder's interest in Bir Tawil and other remote territories was connected to a broader fascination with geography, history, science, and the unknown.

The Imperial Ministry of Exploration was therefore established as an institution dedicated to discovery.

The Ministry became associated with four broad principles:

Exploration.

Scientific inquiry.

Geographic study.

Preservation of knowledge.

His Grace Duke Waylon Cole, cousin of His Imperial Majesty, became associated with the leadership of the Ministry as Minister of Exploration and Grand Chartoularios of the Imperial Domains.

The title of Grand Chartoularios reflected the historical influence of Byzantine administrative tradition.

The office was connected with the mapping and understanding of the Imperial domains.

The Ministry's mission extended beyond cartography.

It envisioned exploration as a means of learning.

To explore was to understand.

To understand was to preserve.

And to preserve was to create a foundation upon which future generations could build.

The Imperial Exploration Corps was therefore conceived as an institution through which explorers, researchers, engineers, scientists, and citizens could participate in lawful expeditions and development projects.

The Ministry's stated mission included geographic research, environmental projects, engineering, scientific investigation, logistics, and the exploration of new opportunities.

The Empire's exploration tradition thus connected the romantic idea of the frontier with practical research.

The desert could be studied.

The environment could be documented.

The history of remote regions could be investigated.

The needs of communities could be examined.

The future could be planned.

Two major operations became associated with this tradition.

Operation Poseidon.

And Operation Osiris.

These projects were conceived as large-scale Imperial efforts involving exploration, research, anthropology, geography, and the study of regional history and heritage.

The projects represented the idea that exploration was not merely an act of conquest.

It could also be an act of learning.

The explorer became a student of the world.

The cartographer became a keeper of knowledge.

The researcher became an instrument through which the Empire could understand places beyond its immediate experience.

The Ministry of Exploration therefore became one of the most distinctive expressions of the Imperial vision.

Its motto, Ad Astra Per Aspera — "To the stars through difficulties" — captured the spirit of the institution.

The road to discovery was difficult.

But difficulty itself was not regarded as a reason to stop.

It was a reason to continue.

CHAPTER XV THE IMPERIAL ADMIRALTY

The Sea and the Sovereign Fleet

The Empire's developing territorial imagination extended beyond land.

The sea became another domain of Imperial identity.

The Imperial Admiralty was established as the institution responsible for maritime affairs, naval traditions, sovereign fleet operations, and maritime boundaries.

At its head stood His Grace, Sir Steven Stewart, Grand Admiral and Megas Doux of the Fleet.

The title of Megas Doux reflected the Empire's continuing use of Byzantine administrative and military traditions.

Historically, the Megas Doux was associated with supreme naval command.

Within the Confederated Empire, the title became part of the Imperial maritime tradition.

The Admiralty was entrusted with responsibilities concerning territorial waters, maritime dependencies, fleet deployments, and maritime transportation.

It also represented the broader Imperial belief that sovereignty could not be understood solely through land.

The Empire's maritime identity was therefore developed alongside its terrestrial and exploratory traditions.

The Imperial Navy became an institution of service.

Its purpose was not simply to possess ships.

It was to represent the Empire upon the seas.

It was to maintain maritime traditions.

It was to support exploration.

And it was to contribute to the broader Imperial vision of sovereignty and discovery.

CHAPTER XVII THE IMPERIAL COMMUNITY

Citizenship, Belonging, and the Nobility of Man

At the heart of the Imperial project was a simple question.

Why should anyone join?

The founder's answer was rooted in belonging.

The Empire was conceived as a place for people who wished to become part of something greater than themselves.

The Imperial vision was based upon freedom, honor, sovereignty, tradition, and legacy.

Citizenship therefore became more than a legal status.

It became participation.

The citizen could contribute to the government.

The citizen could participate in cultural projects.

The citizen could assist diplomatic initiatives.

The citizen could join the Exploration Corps.

The citizen could serve within Imperial institutions.

The citizen could participate in the creation of the Empire's future.

This conception of citizenship reflected the founder's personal understanding of belonging.

The Empire was created, in part, from the desire to build a community in which people could find identity and purpose.

The concept of the "Nobility of Man" became associated with this vision.

The phrase did not necessarily refer to hereditary aristocracy.

It referred to the belief that human beings possess the capacity to create, serve, build, and leave a legacy.

The Empire sought to give that idea institutional form.

A person could become noble through service.

A citizen could become part of history.

A family could establish a tradition.

An explorer could discover something new.

A diplomat could establish a friendship.

A minister could build an institution.

A soldier could serve the Crown.

A researcher could expand human knowledge.

A citizen could simply participate in the community.

All could contribute to the story of the Empire.

The Imperial World was therefore presented not merely as a government.

It was presented as an invitation.

An invitation to participate.

An invitation to create.

An invitation to serve.

An invitation to become part of a legacy that had begun in 2020 but was intended to continue for generations.

CHAPTER XVIII THE SYMBOLS OF THE IMPERIAL STATE

The Crown, the Seal, the Flag, and the Language of Identity

As the Empire developed, its symbols became increasingly important.

The Crown represented continuity.

The Great Seal represented authority.

The Flag represented identity.

The Heraldry represented history.

The Imperial colors represented tradition.

The national symbols therefore became a visual language through which the Empire could communicate its identity.

The Constitution established the national flag as a rectangular flag bearing its distinctive design.

Imperial Purple became the national color.

The falcon became the national bird.

The Buchanan modern tartan became the national tartan.

The national languages were established as English, Agadaba, and Castillano.

These symbols were not selected merely for decoration.

They were intended to create a shared identity.

A nation is remembered through its symbols.

Generations recognize the flag.

Archives preserve the seal.

Families remember the titles.

Citizens repeat the motto.

The symbols therefore become part of the historical memory of the state.

The Imperial motto, VAE VICTIS — "Woe to the Vanquished" — became associated with the Imperial House of Anscarid-Ivrea and the Confederated Empire.

Within Imperial interpretation, the phrase expresses resilience, determination, and the understanding that survival requires courage and commitment.

The motto therefore became a statement of endurance.

The Empire had been founded in the midst of uncertainty.

It had developed through adversity.

Its institutions were still young.

Its future was still unwritten.

The motto reminded the Imperial community that history is shaped by those who possess the determination to continue.

CHAPTER XIX THE IMPERIAL FAMILY

The Living House of the Crown

The history of the Empire is inseparable from the history of the Imperial Family.

The Crown may be an institution, but institutions are carried by people.

The Imperial Family therefore became a central part of the developing identity of the Empire.

At its head stood His Imperial Majesty Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I.

Around the Emperor stood members of the Imperial House whose roles reflected the broader traditions of dynastic service.

Among them was His Imperial Highness Emmanuel kLJP Ivrea, recognized within the Imperial system as an Imperial Prince and Peer of the Synkletos.

Her Imperial Majesty Linda Kay Smith, Augousta Mētēr, was recognized as Empress Mother of the Confederated Empire.

Her position represented the continuity of family tradition and the importance of the senior matriarch within the Imperial Household.

Her role was associated with wisdom, guidance, charity, culture, and humanitarian service.

Her Imperial Highness Stephanie SJ Ivrea, Imperial Princess and Megale Logothetissa tou Genikou, became associated with the Imperial Treasury and the administration of the financial affairs of the Crown.

The Imperial Family therefore represented more than lineage.

Its members were connected with offices.

They were connected with duties.

They were connected with service.

This reflected the broader Imperial principle that dignity must be accompanied by responsibility.

The Imperial Family became a living expression of the Crown's continuity.

The founder's descendants would inherit not merely titles.

They would inherit institutions.

They would inherit responsibilities.

They would inherit the historical memory of the Empire.

And, ultimately, they would inherit the obligation to preserve and develop the legacy established by the founder.

CHAPTER XX THE EMPIRE'S FIRST YEARS OF MATURITY

From Founding Vision to Living Institution

The first years following November 2, 2020, were therefore years of extraordinary institutional development.

The Empire had begun as an idea.

It became a declaration.

The declaration became a constitutional order.

The constitutional order produced institutions.

The institutions produced traditions.

The traditions produced a culture.

And the culture began to produce a community.

By this stage, the Confederated Empire possessed the foundations of a recognizable Imperial system.

It had a Crown.

It had a dynasty.

It had a Constitution.

It had a Chancellery.

It had ministries.

It had courts and tribunals.

It had representative institutions.

It had noble titles.

It had Imperial Orders.

It had a diplomatic corps.

It had an Exploration Corps.

It had military and maritime traditions.

It had a Great Seal.

It had a Flag.

It had a national identity.

It had archives.

And it had citizens.

The Empire had also begun to create relationships beyond its own borders.

Diplomatic correspondence had been established.

Foreign political communities had been contacted.

Treaties had been concluded.

Personal missions had been undertaken.

The Imperial Government had begun to preserve evidence of its international activities.

The Empire had begun to tell its story.

This was perhaps the most important development of all.

A state becomes part of history not only through the acts of its rulers but through the records it leaves behind.

The Declaration of Independence.

The Constitution.

The Imperial decrees.

The diplomatic correspondence.

The treaties.

The patents of nobility.

The records of the Crown.

The archives of the Chancellery.

Together, these documents formed the documentary foundation of the Imperial age.

The first period of the Confederated Empire had therefore reached its conclusion.

The Empire had survived its founding moment.

It had established its institutions.

It had created its identity.

It had begun to build its diplomatic relationships.

And it had established the foundations upon which future generations could continue the work of the founder.

The man who had once searched for a place to belong had created a political community.

The student of history had created a history of his own.

The traveler had become the founder of an Empire.

The founder had become the first Emperor.

And the first Emperor had created a Crown that was intended to outlive him.

The Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories had entered the world as an idea.

It had entered history through declaration.

It had entered institutional life through government.

And now it stood at the threshold of a new chapter.

The founding was over.

The building had begun.

The Crown had been established.

The institutions had taken root.

The Empire had found its voice.

And the future remained unwritten.

PART II

THE REIGN OF THE FOUNDER

CHAPTER XXI THE YEAR OF FOUNDING

2020 — The Birth of the Imperial State

The year 2020 occupies a unique place in the history of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

It was the year in which an idea became a political declaration.

It was the year in which the Imperial vision first acquired a name, a government, a constitutional identity, and a permanent place within the historical record of its founder.

Before the Empire possessed ministries, diplomatic correspondence, noble titles, military traditions, or an established Chancellery, there was only the idea of creating a sovereign political community.

The founder, His Imperial Majesty Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, came to understand that the creation of such a community required more than an aspiration.

It required a foundation.

The date of November 2, 2020, therefore became the foundational date of the Imperial era.

On that day, the Declaration of Independence established the political identity of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and other Territories.

The Declaration represented the beginning of the Imperial constitutional tradition.

It was not merely an announcement.

It was the first great act of the state.

The Empire thereafter regarded November 2 as the beginning of its independent historical existence.

The founding generation understood that the creation of a new political community required the preservation of its earliest records.

The original Declaration therefore assumed an importance unlike any later document.

It became the first page of the Imperial historical archive.

The Empire that emerged from the founding declaration was still small.

Its institutions were still developing.

Its governmental structure was still being constructed.

Its diplomatic identity was still unknown beyond its immediate circle.

Yet the foundation had been laid.

The first task of the founder was no longer to imagine the Empire.

It was to build it.

The months that followed became a period of extraordinary activity.

The Imperial Government began to define its constitutional structure.

The Crown was established as the central institution of sovereignty.

The Imperial House began to take shape.

The first offices of government were organized.

The Chancellery began to assume its role as the administrative and documentary center of the state.

The principles of citizenship, sovereignty, nobility, diplomacy, and Imperial service began to receive formal expression.

The Empire was no longer simply an idea.

It was becoming an institution.

The year 2020 therefore became the first year of the Imperial era.

It was the year of declaration.

It was the year of beginnings.

It was the year in which the founder crossed the boundary between imagining a nation and attempting to construct one.

The events of that year would influence every subsequent institution of the Empire.

The Crown would inherit its authority from the founding.

The Constitution would establish its principles.

The Chancellery would preserve its records.

The diplomatic service would carry its name abroad.

The Imperial Household would embody its dynastic continuity.

And future generations would look backward to 2020 as the year in which the Imperial story began.

CHAPTER XXII THE FIRST IMPERIAL GOVERNMENT

The Construction of the State

The declaration of independence created the political foundation of the Empire.

The next challenge was government.

A declaration could establish an identity.

A constitution could establish principles.

But a state required institutions capable of performing the daily work of administration.

The first Imperial Government therefore developed around the principle that sovereignty required organization.

The Crown stood at the center.

From the Crown proceeded the authority of the Imperial Government.

Around the Crown developed a growing network of offices, ministries, councils, and administrative bodies.

The Imperial Chancellery became one of the earliest and most important institutions of this system.

It served as the administrative center of the Imperial Government and as the keeper of the official records of the state.

The ministries became the instruments through which the Crown's authority could be exercised in specific areas of government.

Foreign relations required diplomacy.

Exploration required organization.

Finance required administration.

Justice required courts.

Military affairs required command.

Maritime affairs required an Admiralty.

The Imperial Household required its own administration.

Thus, the governmental system expanded according to the needs of the developing Empire.

The founder's vision was not to create a government consisting solely of titles.

Each office was intended to possess a function.

Each minister was expected to possess a responsibility.

Each institution was intended to contribute to the larger Imperial order.

The first government therefore became an experiment in institution-building.

It was an attempt to transform an abstract political vision into an organized system.

The Imperial Government also reflected the founder's interest in historical models.

Byzantine terminology was incorporated into certain offices and dignities.

British constitutional and legal traditions influenced the legal framework.

European noble traditions influenced the peerage.

Napoleonic concepts of centralized administration and Imperial organization influenced the governmental imagination.

The resulting system was therefore neither purely medieval nor purely modern.

It was an intentional synthesis.

Ancient traditions were adapted to modern circumstances.

Historical offices were given new meanings.

New institutions were created within an older vocabulary of sovereignty.

This became one of the defining characteristics of the Imperial Government.

It did not attempt simply to reproduce the past.

It attempted to reinterpret the past.

The first Imperial Government was therefore both an administrative institution and an expression of the founder's philosophy of history.

The Empire looked backward to understand how governments had endured.

It looked forward to determine what institutions might survive.

The central question was always continuity.

How could the institutions established in the founder's reign remain meaningful after the founder himself was gone?

The answer was organization.

The first government was therefore created not only for the present.

It was created for the future.

CHAPTER XXIII THE IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY

The Office of the Great Seal

Among all the institutions established during the early Imperial period, few possessed greater symbolic importance than the Chancellery.

The Chancellery was the place where Imperial authority became written authority.

The spoken word of the Sovereign could command.

The written instrument could preserve.

Through the Chancellery, the acts of the Crown could be recorded, authenticated, transmitted, and archived.

The Great Seal became the visible confirmation of Imperial authority.

The seal represented the Crown.

It represented the state.

It represented the permanence of official acts.

A decree bearing the Great Seal was no longer merely a statement.

It was an Imperial instrument.

The Chancellery therefore became responsible for the preparation and preservation of the documents through which the Empire expressed its political identity.

Among these were declarations.

Constitutional instruments.

Appointments.

Treaties.

Diplomatic correspondence.

Patents of nobility.

Orders of the Crown.

Imperial decrees.

Ceremonial documents.

And records of the Imperial Household.

The Chancellery also became responsible for the maintenance of historical continuity.

The archives were not merely a collection of old papers.

They were the institutional memory of the Empire.

Every government eventually passes.

Every minister eventually leaves office.

Every generation eventually disappears.

Documents remain.

Through documents, future generations can discover what their predecessors believed, what they attempted, and what they accomplished.

For this reason, the Imperial Chancellery became inseparable from the preservation of the Imperial story.

The earliest records of the Empire were therefore treated as foundational historical materials.

The Declaration of Independence of November 2, 2020, occupied the foremost position.

The Constitution followed as the fundamental legal framework.

The early decrees and appointments documented the creation of government.

The diplomatic correspondence demonstrated the Empire's efforts to establish relationships beyond its own borders.

The treaties recorded the development of alliances.

The patents of nobility preserved the origins of Imperial peerage.

Together, these documents created the documentary architecture of the Imperial state.

The Chancellery thus became the guardian of the written Empire.

The Crown might be represented by a person.

The Government might change.

The ministries might be reorganized.

But the archives would preserve the record.

In this way, the Chancellery became one of the principal institutions through which the founder's reign could be remembered.

CHAPTER XXIV THE FIRST DIPLOMATIC CONTACTS

The Empire Introduces Itself to the World

The establishment of the Empire created a new responsibility.

The Imperial Government had to communicate beyond its own borders.

The first diplomatic efforts therefore represented an introduction.

The Empire had to explain who it was.

It had to explain its history.

It had to explain its constitutional structure.

And it had to communicate its desire for peaceful relations.

Diplomacy became the instrument through which this introduction was made.

The Imperial diplomatic tradition was founded upon correspondence.

Letters were sent.

Messages were received.

Introductions were exchanged.

The first diplomatic archive began to grow.

The significance of these early communications extended beyond the individual letters themselves.

Each communication represented an attempt to establish a relationship.

A letter of friendship was an invitation.

A letter of recognition was a statement of political identity.

A letter of introduction was an opening of diplomatic dialogue.

The Empire therefore regarded diplomacy as a gradual process.

Friendship came before alliance.

Communication came before treaty.

Understanding came before cooperation.

The Imperial Government's diplomatic correspondence with foreign governments and political administrations became part of this developing tradition.

The recorded communication with Taiwan in December 2020 became one of the earliest examples.

The correspondence with the Central Tibetan Administration became another part of the Imperial diplomatic archive.

These contacts demonstrated that the Empire's foreign policy was developing according to a principle of engagement.

The Imperial Government sought to communicate with communities and governments that it believed shared an interest in sovereignty, self-determination, friendship, or cultural exchange.

Diplomacy also became a means of expressing the moral convictions of the Crown.

The Emperor regarded international relations as more than transactions between governments.

They were relationships between peoples.

The Empire therefore sought to express respect for the people of other nations even where political questions remained unresolved.

This principle became an important feature of Imperial diplomatic correspondence.

The Empire sought friendship with peoples.

It sought communication with governments.

And it sought recognition of its own political identity.

The first diplomatic contacts were therefore modest in scale but significant in historical meaning.

The young Empire had begun to speak beyond its own borders.

CHAPTER XXV THE DIPLOMATIC CORPS OF THE CROWN

The Grand Logothete and the Foreign Service

As diplomatic correspondence increased, the Imperial Government recognized that foreign relations required a permanent institution.

The diplomatic service therefore became one of the principal offices of the Crown.

Within the Imperial tradition, the administration of foreign affairs was associated with the Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations.

The title reflected the Byzantine influence upon the Imperial system.

The historical Logothetes had served as senior administrators within the Byzantine state.

The Imperial Government adapted this tradition to the modern function of foreign relations.

The Grand Logothete became associated with the administration of diplomatic affairs.

This included the preparation of diplomatic correspondence.

The development of foreign relationships.

The coordination of missions.

The preservation of diplomatic records.

The management of treaties.

And the communication of the official position of the Imperial Government.

The diplomatic corps itself became an extension of the Crown.

Its representatives spoke in the name of the Empire.

They carried the authority of the Imperial Government.

They represented the dignity of the Imperial House.

For this reason, diplomacy required both discretion and ceremony.

The Imperial representative was expected to understand that every communication could become part of the historical record.

A letter could become a treaty.

A meeting could become a diplomatic mission.

A personal relationship could become an alliance.

The foreign service therefore became one of the principal instruments through which the Empire attempted to establish its place in the wider world.

The early diplomats were pioneers.

They operated in an environment in which the Empire was still largely unknown.

They therefore carried two responsibilities.

They represented the Empire as it existed.

And they introduced the Empire as it hoped to become.

The diplomatic corps became, in this sense, the voice of the Imperial future.

CHAPTER XXVI THE MISSION TO TAIWAN

An Early Diplomatic Recognition

Among the earliest diplomatic records of the Imperial era was correspondence connected with Taiwan.

The communication recorded in the Imperial archives dated from December 2, 2020.

The timing was significant.

The Empire itself had been founded only weeks earlier.

The diplomatic communication therefore occurred during the earliest period of Imperial state-building.

It represented an attempt by the young Imperial Government to establish contact with an established political community.

The significance of the correspondence extended beyond the immediate exchange.

It became part of the Imperial Government's record of foreign relations.

It demonstrated the Crown's interest in international affairs.

It demonstrated the importance that the Imperial Government placed upon recognition and communication.

And it established an early precedent for the diplomatic correspondence that would follow.

The Taiwan correspondence was therefore remembered as part of the Empire's first generation of diplomatic activity.

The young state had begun to look outward.

Its foreign policy was beginning to develop.

Its diplomatic archives were beginning to grow.

The Empire's relationship with Taiwan also became connected to the broader Imperial understanding of national sovereignty.

The Imperial Government's diplomatic philosophy emphasized the right of peoples and political communities to determine their own futures.

This principle became an important part of the Empire's foreign policy identity.

The correspondence therefore represented more than an isolated diplomatic exchange.

It became part of a developing Imperial tradition of engagement with questions of sovereignty and self-determination.

The documents were preserved.

The correspondence became part of the archive.

And the historical record of the Empire's first diplomatic season continued to grow.

CHAPTER XXVII THE CENTRAL TIBETAN ADMINISTRATION

Diplomacy and the Question of Sovereignty

The Imperial diplomatic archive also came to include correspondence with the Central Tibetan Administration.

This correspondence reflected the Empire's broader interest in questions of sovereignty, national identity, and the rights of peoples.

The Imperial Government regarded diplomacy as an opportunity to communicate its principles.

It believed that political communities should be able to preserve their identity.

It believed that cultures should be protected.

It believed that peoples should be able to maintain their traditions.

These principles informed the Empire's diplomatic relationship with the Tibetan cause.

The correspondence therefore became part of the historical record of the Empire's foreign policy.

The Imperial Government's position was not merely a matter of diplomatic ceremony.

It was connected to the broader philosophy of the Crown.

The founder viewed sovereignty as inseparable from identity.

A people possessed not merely territory but history.

A nation possessed not merely government but culture.

A political community possessed not merely borders but memory.

The Imperial Government therefore sought to communicate its respect for the Tibetan people and their cultural heritage.

The correspondence became part of a growing diplomatic archive that reflected the Empire's developing worldview.

The Empire was still young.

Its material resources were limited.

Its international influence was small.

But its diplomatic philosophy was beginning to take shape.

The foreign policy of the Crown would increasingly be defined by questions of sovereignty, friendship, recognition, and the preservation of national identity.

The Tibetan correspondence became one of the early expressions of that philosophy.

CHAPTER XXVIII THE STANDING TREATY OF PIKELAND

March 23, 2021

The early diplomatic period culminated in one of the most significant events of the Empire's first years.

On March 23, 2021, the Confederated Empire entered into the Standing Treaty of Pikeland with the Grand Duchy of Pikeland.

The treaty represented a new stage in Imperial diplomacy.

Correspondence had become relationship.

Relationship had become agreement.

The Empire had moved from introducing itself to establishing formal diplomatic arrangements.

The Standing Treaty became a landmark in the diplomatic history of the Crown.

It represented the principle that political communities could cooperate through formal agreements.

The treaty established a framework of mutual recognition and cooperation.

It also reflected the Imperial belief that diplomacy should serve practical purposes.

Friendship was important.

But friendship could also become organized.

Trade could be encouraged.

Safe passage could be recognized.

Defensive cooperation could be established.

Mutual obligations could be recorded.

The treaty therefore represented the transformation of diplomatic goodwill into an institutional relationship.

For the founder, this was an important achievement.

The Empire had been founded only months earlier.

Yet it had already begun to establish a diplomatic network.

The Standing Treaty demonstrated that the Imperial Government was capable of conducting formal negotiations and entering into agreements.

It also established an important precedent.

Future diplomatic relationships would be understood within the framework established by these early agreements.

The Pikeland treaty thus became part of the foundation of Imperial foreign policy.

Its significance was not limited to the two parties.

It became a symbol of the Empire's emergence as an organized diplomatic actor.

The Crown had begun to establish relationships.

The Empire had begun to build alliances.

And the Imperial diplomatic tradition had entered a new era.

CHAPTER XXIX THE NEW ATHENS MISSION

The Personal Face of Imperial Diplomacy

Not all diplomacy occurred through written correspondence.

Some relationships required personal presence.

The New Athens mission became an example of this principle.

The diplomatic mission undertaken by the late Marquis Aron Kalaii represented an important development in the history of the Imperial diplomatic corps.

The mission demonstrated that diplomacy could be conducted through direct personal contact.

A representative could travel.

A representative could meet.

A representative could speak directly with another political community.

This was significant for the young Empire.

The personal diplomat became the human face of the Crown.

The representative carried more than documents.

He carried the reputation of the Empire.

He carried the expectations of the Sovereign.

He carried the hopes of friendship.

Every diplomatic mission therefore became an act of representation.

The New Athens mission became part of the historical record as an example of this tradition.

It demonstrated that the Empire's foreign policy was not confined to written declarations.

It was capable of personal engagement.

It was capable of direct dialogue.

It was capable of sending representatives beyond its immediate sphere.

The mission also illustrated the importance of individual service in the development of the Empire.

The institutions of the state might be permanent.

But institutions required people.

Diplomacy required diplomats.

The Empire's early history was therefore shaped not only by decrees and treaties but by the individuals who carried them forward.

The late Marquis Aron Kalaii became part of that history.

His mission became part of the diplomatic memory of the Crown.

And the Imperial Government continued to regard personal diplomacy as an important instrument of foreign relations.

CHAPTER XXX THE DRACUL STATE VISIT

Ceremony and the Imperial Diplomatic Tradition

The development of Imperial diplomacy continued through direct contact with foreign political communities.

The physical diplomatic mission to the Grand Duchy of Dracul became another important event in the early history of the Empire.

The mission represented a different dimension of diplomacy.

Diplomacy was not only negotiation.

It was ceremony.

It was hospitality.

It was the public expression of friendship between political communities.

The State Visit therefore became an important part of the Imperial diplomatic tradition.

The visit demonstrated the importance of personal relationships between representatives.

It also reflected the founder's belief that diplomacy should possess dignity.

The Empire's diplomatic style was influenced by historical traditions of court ceremony.

The Byzantine court had understood ceremony as a language of sovereignty.

Napoleonic diplomacy had likewise emphasized spectacle, organization, and Imperial dignity.

The Confederated Empire incorporated elements of both traditions.

Diplomatic visits therefore became occasions through which the Imperial identity could be displayed.

The Great Seal.

The Imperial Flag.

The ceremonial titles.

The uniforms.

The orders of precedence.

The language of correspondence.

All became part of the diplomatic experience.

The State Visit thus became an extension of the Imperial court.

The Empire was represented not simply by a document but by a complete ceremonial identity.

The Dracul mission became part of the history of this developing tradition.

It demonstrated that diplomacy could be personal, ceremonial, and institutional at the same time.

The Empire had begun to develop its own diplomatic culture.

CHAPTER XXXI THE IMPERIAL MINISTRIES

The Government Takes Shape

As the Empire matured, the Imperial Government expanded.

The ministries became the principal instruments through which the Crown administered the affairs of the state.

Each ministry represented a particular field of responsibility.

Each minister served the Crown.

And each office contributed to the larger Imperial system.

The Ministry of Foreign Relations administered diplomacy.

The Ministry of Exploration directed the Empire's scientific and geographic ambitions.

The Imperial Treasury managed financial affairs.

The Chancellery preserved the records and instruments of the state.

The Admiralty administered maritime affairs.

The Imperial Legions represented the military traditions of the Crown.

The Imperial Household administered the affairs of the Sovereign and the Imperial Family.

The judiciary maintained the legal order.

The representative institutions provided mechanisms for civic participation.

Together, these institutions formed the administrative structure of the Empire.

The founder's government was therefore no longer a collection of individual offices.

It had become a system.

The system was designed to permit specialization.

Diplomats could focus upon foreign relations.

Explorers could focus upon discovery.

Treasurers could focus upon finance.

Judges could focus upon law.

Administrators could focus upon government.

The Crown remained at the center.

But the state had developed the institutions necessary to support the Crown.

This was one of the most important transitions in the early Imperial era.

The Empire had moved beyond the founding stage.

It had begun to institutionalize itself.

CHAPTER XXXII THE IMPERIAL TREASURY

The Administration of the Crown's Finances

No government can endure without resources.

The Imperial Treasury was therefore established as an essential institution of the Imperial state.

Its responsibility was the administration of the financial affairs of the Crown and Government.

The Treasury represented the practical side of sovereignty.

The Crown could issue decrees.

The Government could establish ministries.

The Chancellery could preserve records.

But all institutions required resources.

The Treasury therefore became responsible for financial administration.

Within the Imperial tradition, the office became associated with the Imperial Household and the broader administration of state finances.

The Treasury also represented the principle of stewardship.

Financial resources were not regarded simply as possessions.

They were responsibilities.

The Crown was expected to administer its resources in accordance with the needs of the state.

The Treasury therefore became part of the larger Imperial philosophy of service.

The purpose of government was not merely to possess authority.

It was to use authority responsibly.

The administration of resources became one of the practical expressions of that principle.

The Imperial Treasury also became connected with the development of Imperial projects.

Exploration required funding.

Diplomacy required travel and communication.

The Chancellery required archives.

The Imperial Household required administration.

Military and maritime institutions required organization.

Thus, the Treasury stood behind many of the Empire's most visible institutions.

Its work was often less visible than diplomacy or ceremony.

Yet without financial administration, the Imperial system could not function.

The Treasury therefore became one of the quiet foundations of the Imperial state.

CHAPTER XXXIII THE IMPERIAL EXPLORATION CORPS

The Frontier Becomes an Institution

The founder's interest in exploration eventually developed into a formal Imperial institution.

The Imperial Exploration Corps was established around the belief that knowledge of the world required direct investigation.

The explorer was therefore regarded as more than an adventurer.

He was a researcher.

He was a cartographer.

He was an observer.

He was a historian.

He was a servant of knowledge.

The Exploration Corps brought together these different traditions.

Its members could participate in geographic research.

They could study environments.

They could document historical sites.

They could investigate natural resources.

They could conduct scientific observations.

They could assist humanitarian and development projects.

The Corps therefore represented the practical expression of the Imperial philosophy of exploration.

Its work was connected with the Ministry of Exploration.

The Ministry established the broader vision.

The Corps provided the means of pursuing it.

The motto, Ad Astra Per Aspera, became an expression of the Corps' philosophy.

The road to discovery was difficult.

The frontier was challenging.

The environment could be unforgiving.

Logistics could be complicated.

Yet difficulty was considered part of the purpose.

The explorer did not seek an easy path.

He sought knowledge.

The Imperial Exploration Corps therefore became one of the most distinctive institutions of the Imperial era.

It connected the Empire's historical imagination with its scientific ambitions.

The desert frontier became a place of research.

The unexplored became an invitation.

And the unknown became a challenge to be understood.

CHAPTER XXXVI THE IMPERIAL ADMIRALTY

The Maritime Crown

The Empire's interests eventually extended beyond the land.

The sea became another frontier.

The Imperial Admiralty therefore assumed responsibility for maritime affairs.

At its head stood the Grand Admiral and Megas Doux of the Fleet.

The title reflected the Byzantine heritage of the Imperial Government.

The Megas Doux had historically been associated with supreme naval command.

The Imperial system adopted the title as part of its own maritime tradition.

The Admiralty represented the Empire's belief that maritime affairs required organization and command.

The seas connected political communities.

They carried ships.

They carried commerce.

They carried explorers.

They carried diplomats.

The Imperial maritime tradition therefore became connected to the Empire's larger vision of exploration and diplomacy.

The fleet represented more than military power.

It represented mobility.

It represented discovery.

It represented the ability to reach distant places.

The Admiralty also became associated with the administration of maritime dependencies and territorial waters within the Imperial system.

Its responsibilities therefore extended beyond ships.

It represented the broader maritime identity of the Crown.

The Empire had begun in a desert.

Yet its vision was never limited to the desert.

The Imperial imagination extended across land and sea.

The Admiralty became the institution through which the sea entered the Imperial story.

CHAPTER XXXVII THE IMPERIAL LEGIONS

The Military Tradition of the Crown

The Imperial Government also developed its own military traditions.

The Imperial Legions became associated with the defense and ceremonial representation of the Crown.

The Emperor, as Commander of the Legions, stood at the head of the Imperial military tradition.

The Legions represented loyalty.

They represented discipline.

They represented service.

And they represented the duty of those who accepted responsibility for the protection of the Imperial community.

The military tradition of the Empire was influenced by the history of Rome, Byzantium, and the Napoleonic era.

The term "Legion" reflected the ancient tradition of organized military service.

The Imperial system adapted that tradition into its own institutional identity.

The Legions were therefore not merely a military organization.

They were part of the symbolism of the Crown.

The Legionary represented service to something larger than himself.

The uniform represented discipline.

The standard represented loyalty.

The oath represented commitment.

The chain of command represented responsibility.

These traditions became part of the broader Imperial culture.

The military tradition also connected with the Imperial Orders.

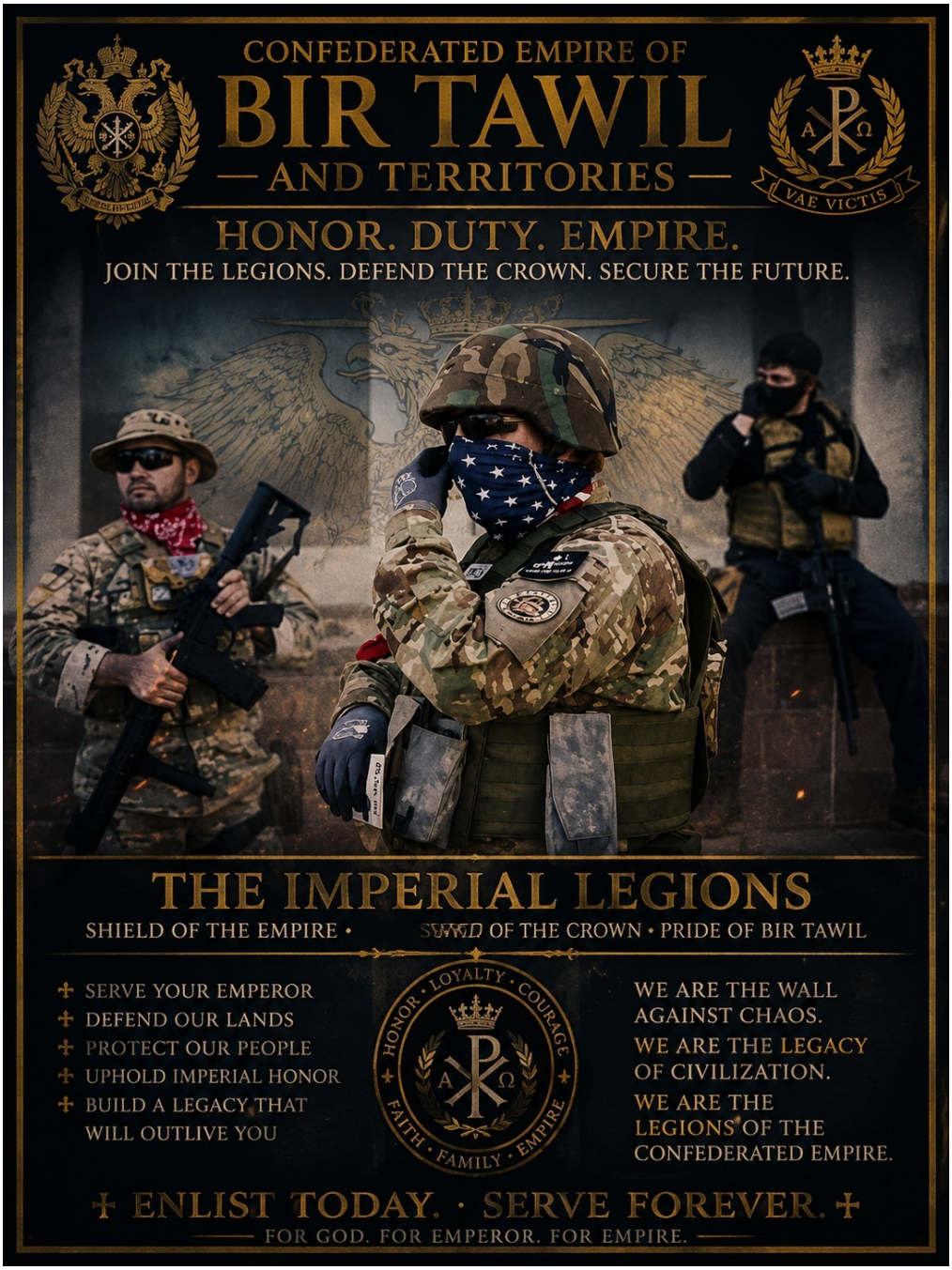
Service could be recognized.

Courage could be honored.

Dedication could be remembered.

The Crown therefore developed a system in which military service became part of the larger culture of Imperial honor.

The Legions became one expression of the Imperial principle that authority and responsibility must exist together.


CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF
BIR TAWIL
— AND TERRITORIES —
VAE VICTIS
HONOR. DUTY. EMPIRE.
JOIN THE LEGIONS. DEFEND THE CROWN. SECURE THE FUTURE.
THE IMPERIAL LEGIONS
SHIELD OF THE EMPIRE • SWORD OF THE CROWN • PRIDE OF BIR TAWIL
✝ SERVE YOUR EMPEROR
✝ DEFEND OUR LANDS
✝ PROTECT OUR PEOPLE
✝ UPHOLD IMPERIAL HONOR
✝ BUILD A LEGACY THAT WILL OUTLIVE YOU
HONOR • LOYALTY • COURAGE
FAITH • FAMILY • EMPIRE
WE ARE THE WALL AGAINST CHAOS.
WE ARE THE LEGACY OF CIVILIZATION.
WE ARE THE LEGIONS OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE.
✝ ENLIST TODAY. · SERVE FOREVER. ✝
FOR GOD. FOR EMPEROR. FOR EMPIRE.



CHAPTER XXXVIII THE IMPERIAL ORDERS

Honor, Service, and Memory

The Imperial Orders became the instruments through which the Crown recognized exceptional service.

An Order was more than a decoration.

It was a historical institution.

The recipient became part of the history of the Crown.

The name was recorded.

The service was remembered.

The honor became part of the Imperial archives.

The founder understood that governments require people willing to serve.

Some serve through diplomacy.

Some through exploration.

Some through military duty.

Some through administration.

Some through cultural work.

Some through humanitarian service.

The Imperial Orders provided a means of recognizing these contributions.

The Orders therefore became connected with the broader Imperial philosophy of nobility.

True honor was not merely inherited.

It could also be earned.

A person could become distinguished through service.

A person could become remembered through achievement.

A person could receive an Imperial honor and thereby become connected to the history of the state.

This principle became especially important in the early Imperial period.

The Empire was still young.

Its history was still being written.

The recipients of Imperial honors therefore became part of that history from its earliest chapters.

The Orders became a bridge between the present and the future.

The recipient received an honor.

The Empire received a memory.

CHAPTER XXXIX THE HOUSE OF LORDS

The Imperial Peerage

As the Imperial Government developed, the nobility acquired an increasingly organized role.

The House of Lords became associated with the Imperial peerage and the traditions of noble service.

The House represented continuity.

Its members possessed titles.

But titles alone did not define the institution.

The House represented the principle that those entrusted with dignity should also possess responsibility.

The Duke.

The Marquis.

The Count.

The Baron.

The Lord.

Each title carried historical meaning.

Each represented a place within the hierarchy of the Imperial state.

Yet the Imperial system also sought to connect nobility with service.

The peerage therefore became an institution through which the Crown could recognize individuals who had contributed to the Empire.

Nobility became a form of historical recognition.

The recipient became a peer.

The family received a name.

The archives received a record.

The Empire gained another chapter of its history.

The House of Lords therefore became an important component of the Imperial constitutional order.

It represented the aristocratic dimension of the Empire.

The Citizen Assembly represented the civic dimension.

The Crown represented sovereignty.

Together, these institutions formed part of the distinctive Imperial political system.

CHAPTER XL THE CITIZEN ASSEMBLY

The Civic Voice of the Empire

The Imperial constitutional system also recognized the importance of civic participation.

The Citizen Assembly became associated with the representation of the people within the Imperial Government.

The institution reflected the principle that an Imperial state could possess both a Crown and a civic community.

The Sovereign represented continuity.

The citizen represented participation.

The Government represented administration.

The Constitution represented law.

The Citizen Assembly therefore became part of the civic dimension of the Imperial system.

It provided a framework through which citizens could participate in the political life of the Empire.

This reflected the founder's understanding that citizenship was more than a legal designation.

To be a citizen was to belong.

To belong was to participate.

To participate was to contribute.

The Citizen Assembly therefore represented the living community of the Empire.

It was the institution through which the citizen could become part of the political story.

The Imperial system thus developed a balance between hierarchy and participation.

The Crown stood above the institutions.

The institutions served the Crown.

But the citizens remained the living foundation of the community.

The Empire could possess a Constitution.

It could possess a Chancellery.

It could possess ministries and courts.

But without people, there could be no living state.

The Citizen Assembly therefore represented the human dimension of the Imperial project.

CHAPTER XLI THE JUDICIARY OF THE EMPIRE

Justice Under Imperial Law

The growth of government required the establishment of a legal order.

The Imperial judiciary therefore became one of the essential institutions of the state.

The Constitution provided the framework.

The courts provided the mechanism through which law could be interpreted and applied.

The Imperial legal system drew upon multiple traditions.

British Common Law provided an important influence.

British contract law contributed to the legal framework.

International law was recognized within the constitutional order.

And special Imperial laws could be established through the authority of the Sovereign.

The result was a legal system that reflected the Empire's broader historical synthesis.

The judiciary represented the principle that authority must operate through law.

Even within an Imperial system centered upon the Crown, the administration of justice required institutions.

The Tribunal system therefore became an important part of the Imperial order.

Different senates addressed different areas of law.

The judiciary thus became an institution of continuity.

Governments might change.

Ministers might change.

The Crown might pass from one generation to another.

But the legal order remained.

Justice therefore became one of the foundations upon which the Imperial state rested.

The law preserved the rights of the citizen.

It regulated the institutions of government.

It provided mechanisms for resolving disputes.

And it gave the Imperial system a formal structure.

The judiciary therefore completed another part of the Imperial governmental architecture.

The Empire now possessed not merely a Crown and Government.

It possessed a legal order.

CHAPTER XLII THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD

The Court of the Founder

At the center of the Imperial system stood the Imperial Household.

The Household was the living institution surrounding the Crown.

It was both personal and constitutional.

It served the Emperor.

It represented the Imperial Family.

It preserved ceremony.

It administered the affairs of the Court.

And it embodied the dynastic continuity of the Imperial House.

The Household became a place where titles, offices, ceremony, and family traditions converged.

The Emperor stood at its center.

The Empress Mother represented seniority and continuity.

Imperial Princes and Princesses represented the future.

Peers of the Synkletos represented the connection between the dynasty and the institutions of government.

The Household therefore became more than a private family structure.

It became part of the public identity of the Empire.

The ceremonies of the Court reflected the constitutional dignity of the Crown.

The appointments of the Household reflected the organization of Imperial service.

The succession represented the future.

And the archives preserved the memory of the past.

The Imperial Household thus became the living heart of the Imperial system.

It was the place where the abstract concept of the Crown became human.

The Crown could be represented by a seal.

It could be represented by a flag.

It could be represented by a throne.

But ultimately, the Crown was carried by people.

The Household was therefore the institution through which the human dimension of sovereignty was preserved.

CHAPTER XLIII THE REIGN OF THE FOUNDER

The Transformation of an Idea

By the conclusion of the first major period of Imperial development, the Confederated Empire had undergone a transformation.

It had begun as an idea.

It had become a declaration.

The declaration had become a government.

The government had become a constitutional system.

The constitutional system had become a collection of institutions.

And those institutions had begun to create a living political culture.

The founder's reign therefore represented the transformation of an idea into an organized Imperial world.

The Empire possessed a Crown.

It possessed a dynasty.

It possessed a Constitution.

It possessed ministries.

It possessed a Chancellery.

It possessed a diplomatic corps.

It possessed treaties.

It possessed a nobility.

It possessed Orders.

It possessed representative institutions.

It possessed a judiciary.

It possessed military and maritime traditions.

It possessed explorers.

It possessed archives.

Most importantly, it possessed a history.

The events of 2020 and 2021 had established the foundations.

The Declaration of Independence had established the beginning.

The Constitution had established the framework.

The first diplomatic contacts had established the foreign policy tradition.

The Standing Treaty of Pikeland had established an early alliance.

The diplomatic missions had demonstrated the personal character of Imperial foreign relations.

The ministries had established the machinery of government.

The Chancellery had begun to preserve the record.

The Imperial Family had established dynastic continuity.

The noble houses had begun to form.

The Imperial Orders had begun to recognize service.

The Exploration Corps had begun to look toward the frontier.

The Admiralty had begun to look toward the sea.

And the Legions had become symbols of service to the Crown.

The Empire had therefore entered a new stage.

The founding era was becoming history.

The era of institution-building had begun.

The founder remained at the center of the Imperial system.

But the institutions created during his reign had begun to develop lives of their own.

This was the ultimate test of the founding vision.

Could the institutions survive beyond the moment of their creation?

Could the Constitution endure?

Could the Crown continue?

Could the archives preserve the memory?

Could the diplomatic tradition expand?

Could the Imperial Family carry the dynasty into the future?

These questions would define the chapters that followed.

For the founder, the task had never been merely to create a title.

It had been to create a legacy.

The Empire therefore stood at the beginning of a new historical period.

The declaration had been made.

The Crown had been established.

The Government had been organized.

The first treaties had been signed.

The first diplomatic missions had been undertaken.

The first institutions had been created.

The first generation of Imperial history had been written.

Now the future generation would inherit the work.

And the reign of the founder would become not only the story of how the Empire began.

It would become the story of how the Empire learned to endure.





CHAPTER XLIV THE SECOND ERA OF THE EMPIRE

The Age of Continuity

With the conclusion of the founding era, the Confederated Empire entered the second great period of its history. The years that followed were no longer devoted solely to proclaiming the existence of the Nation, but to ensuring that its institutions would endure.

The Declaration of Independence had established the birth of the Empire.

The Constitution had established its framework.

The Imperial Crown had become the enduring symbol of national continuity.

The ministries had begun the daily work of government.

The Chancellery had become the guardian of the Imperial record.

The House of Lords had begun its deliberations.

The Imperial Family had secured dynastic continuity.

The peerage had begun to grow.

The Orders of Knighthood had begun to recognize distinguished service.

The Legions, Admiralty, Exploration Corps, and Civil Service had each become expressions of an increasingly mature constitutional order.

The Empire had moved beyond the enthusiasm of its birth and entered the patient work of institution-building.

These years witnessed the gradual strengthening of the machinery of government. Decrees were refined. Ceremonies became established traditions. New citizens entered Imperial service. The archives expanded steadily, preserving not merely laws and proclamations, but the story of the Nation itself.

It became increasingly apparent that the Confederated Empire was intended to endure beyond the circumstances of its founding generation. The Crown was conceived not as a temporary office, but as a perpetual institution, and every act of government sought to strengthen that continuity.

Yet history seldom grants nations uninterrupted progress. Every enduring state is eventually tested, and the Confederated Empire would soon experience the greatest trial of its early history.

CHAPTER XLV THE YEARS OF TRIAL

The Captivity of the Founder (2024–2026)

The chronicles of kings and nations reveal that the imprisonment or captivity of a sovereign has never, in itself, marked the end of a kingdom. Throughout history, monarchs have endured captivity while their realms survived through the loyalty of their nobles, the steadfastness of their officers, and the endurance of the institutions they had established.

One of the most celebrated examples was King Richard I of England, remembered as Richard the Lionheart. Returning from the Third Crusade in 1192, Richard was seized and held for ransom before eventually regaining his freedom. Although deprived of the

personal leadership of its King, the English Crown endured, and the Kingdom continued until his return.

Another was King Louis IX of France, who, during the Seventh Crusade, was captured by the armies of the Ayyubid Sultanate after the Battle of Fariskur in 1250. Held in captivity by the Egyptians, the King remained a prisoner until a great ransom secured his release. Yet France did not perish, nor did its institutions dissolve. The Kingdom endured because the Crown represented more than the presence of a single man.

History contains many such examples. Kings were captured in battle, emperors endured imprisonment, and sovereigns passed through periods of exile or confinement. In each case, the measure of a nation was found not merely in the liberty of its ruler, but in the fidelity of those who remained.

Within the history of the Confederated Empire, the years between January 2024 and 12 March 2026 constitute such a period.

During those years, His Imperial Majesty, Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, Founder of the Confederated Empire, was imprisoned in a foreign nation. His captivity necessarily interrupted the ordinary administration of Imperial affairs. The ambitious work begun during the founding years slowed, and many projects awaited the day when the Emperor would again be free to direct the affairs of the Crown.

Yet the Empire endured.

The Declaration of Independence remained the supreme act of national foundation.

The Constitution remained the supreme law of the Empire.

The Imperial Crown remained the enduring symbol of national sovereignty.

The Chancellery continued to preserve the archives.

The institutions established during the first years of the Empire remained intact.

Most importantly, the Empire was not abandoned.

Though few in number, a faithful body of Imperial nobles, ministers, officers, peers, and citizens remained unwavering in their loyalty to the Emperor and the Crown. They continued to preserve the Imperial records, maintained communication whenever circumstances permitted, protected the dignity of the institutions already established, and refused to allow the work of the founding generation to be forgotten.

Their service demonstrated that loyalty is measured not during times of prosperity, but during times of adversity.

The Empire possessed neither great armies nor vast wealth. It possessed something that history has often shown to be of greater value: faithful men and women who refused to abandon their sovereign during his captivity.

Their devotion preserved the continuity of the Empire.

The Imperial archives remained secure.

The Constitution remained inviolate.

The Crown remained unbroken.

When the Emperor was released on 12 March 2026, he returned not to an abandoned dream, but to an Empire whose foundations had been preserved through the fidelity of those who had remained steadfast during his absence.

Later generations would remember this period not as an age of defeat, but as the Empire's first great constitutional trial.

CHAPTER XLVI THE IMPERIAL RENAISSANCE

The Great Renewal (2026)

The return of the Emperor marked the beginning of one of the most productive periods in the history of the Confederated Empire.

Years that might otherwise have been lost were instead transformed into years of extraordinary accomplishment.

Recognizing the necessity of preserving the Nation for future generations, the Imperial Government embarked upon an ambitious program of constitutional, legal, historical, and ceremonial codification unlike anything previously undertaken.

The Imperial archives expanded dramatically.

The Constitution underwent revision and refinement.

The ministries were reorganized.

New Imperial institutions were established.

The work of preserving the Empire's history became a national priority.

The Chancellery undertook the systematic collection of founding documents, correspondence, decrees, genealogies, heraldic records, and diplomatic papers. The history of the Empire itself became an object of preservation.

During this period, comprehensive constitutional works were prepared, including expanded editions of the Imperial Constitution, the Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals, the establishment of the Imperial Military Academy and its curriculum, the founding of the Imperial Civil Service Academy, and the continued development of the peerage, the Orders of Knighthood, and the ceremonial life of the Crown.

Diplomatic activity likewise entered a new phase. The Ministry of Foreign Affairs renewed and expanded its correspondence with governments, traditional monarchies,

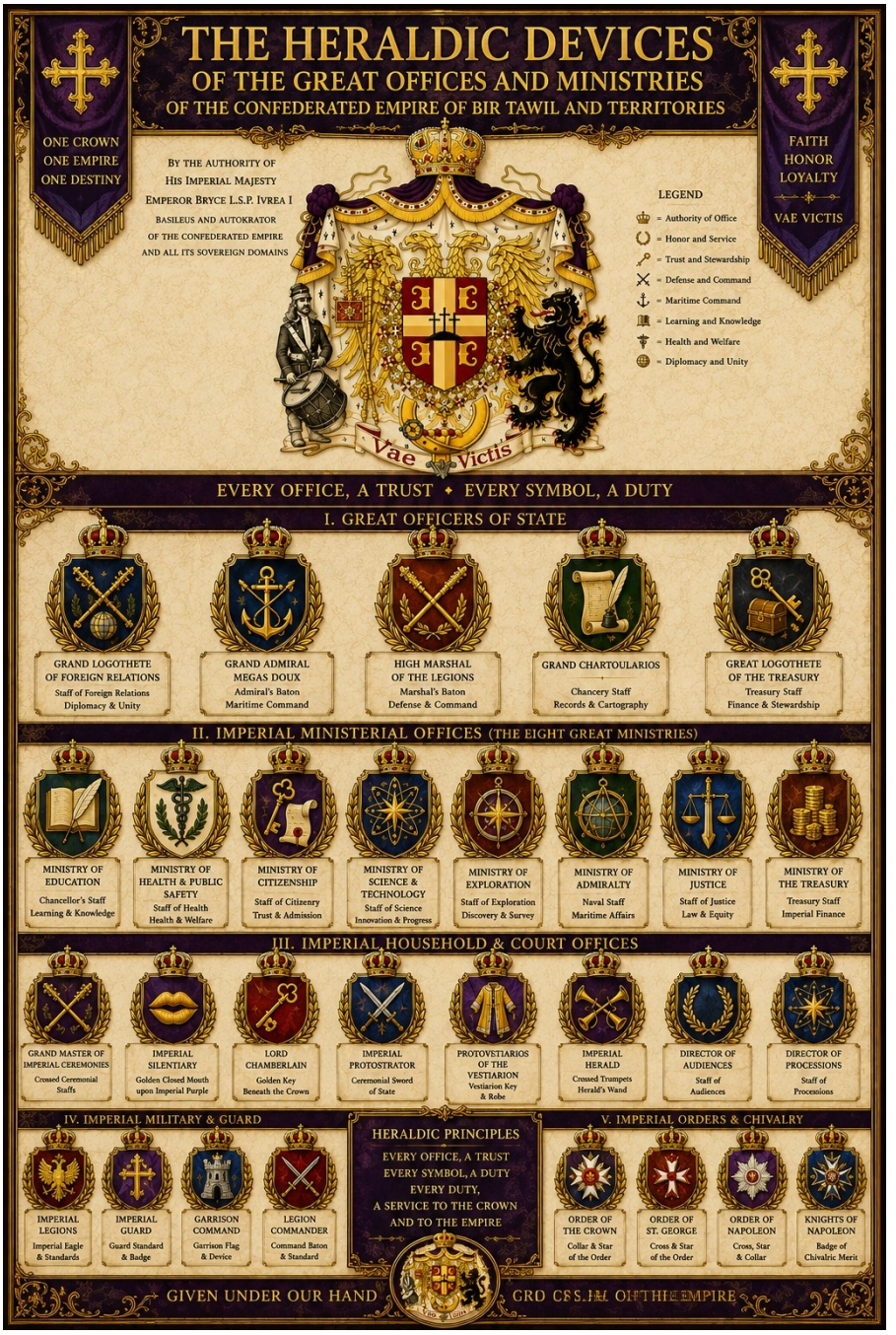
indigenous nations, tribal authorities, and institutions throughout the world. The Empire increasingly presented itself through scholarship, diplomacy, historical preservation, and peaceful engagement.

This same period also witnessed renewed interest in scientific and exploratory initiatives, including preparations for Project OSIRIS and the long-term vision of conducting research within Bir Tawil itself. The Empire's ambitions increasingly extended beyond constitutional development to encompass exploration, scholarship, archaeology, environmental research, and international cooperation.

The Imperial History of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories emerged from this remarkable period of renewal the complete history of the Empire, incorporating newly available documentary evidence, recollections of the earliest citizens, and the accumulated experience of six years of national development.

Historians of the Empire would later describe this period as the Imperial Renaissance, for it was during these months that the Confederated Empire undertook the great work of preserving not only its institutions, but also its memory. Through this effort, the Empire affirmed a principle that had guided it since its founding: that nations are sustained not merely by declarations and constitutions, but by the faithful preservation of their history for those yet to come.





CHAPTER XLVII THE EMPIRE ENDURES

History and Legacy

By the summer of 2026, nearly six years had passed since the Declaration of Independence proclaimed the birth of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

What had begun on 2 November 2020 as the conviction of a single founder had, through perseverance, sacrifice, and the faithful service of its citizens, become a constitutional community possessing its own history, traditions, institutions, and national identity.

The Empire had experienced both triumph and adversity.

It had known the enthusiasm of its founding.

It had known the labor of institution-building.

It had known the uncertainty that accompanies every new nation.

It had endured interruption.

It had endured absence.

It had endured trial.

Yet it had endured.

During these first six years, the Confederated Empire established the foundations upon which every future generation would build.

Its Constitution defined the structure of government.

Its Crown became the enduring symbol of national continuity.

Its Chancellery preserved the memory of the Nation.

Its House of Lords and institutions of state matured.

Its ministries accepted the daily responsibilities of government.

Its peerage and Orders of Knighthood recognized honorable service.

Its diplomacy reached beyond its own borders in friendship and peaceful correspondence.

Its archives grew into the permanent memory of the Empire.

Its history ceased to exist merely in recollection and became part of the written record.

The Nation also preserved those humble beginnings that might otherwise have been forgotten.

The first Imperial Flag, handcrafted by Baroness Wynona of Sewing and Alterations, remained a cherished symbol of the founding generation.

The acceptance of Imperial currency by the Rebel Corner Store and Magruder Farm, whose proprietors had become citizens of the Empire, demonstrated the confidence placed in the earliest institutions of the Nation. The currency, backed by silver according to the

policy of the early Empire, became a symbol of the determination to build practical institutions as well as constitutional ones.

The Imperial Postal Service operating in East Tennessee became another reminder that governments are sustained not merely through declarations, but through the daily administration of ordinary affairs.

The first meetings of the House of Lords, though modest in number, established traditions that would endure long after the founding generation had passed into history.

These events, seemingly small when viewed in isolation, collectively formed the first living expression of the Confederated Empire.

The history of a nation is seldom written solely through great battles or celebrated treaties.

It is equally written through the quiet labors of those who sew the first flag, preserve the first archives, draft the first laws, accept the first currency, attend the first council, and refuse to abandon the institutions entrusted to their care.

Such men and women became the first generation of Imperial citizens.

Their names deserve remembrance.

Their service became part of the inheritance of the Nation.

The imprisonment of the Founder during the years 2024 through 2026 likewise entered the historical record not as the defining event of the Empire, but as one of its greatest constitutional trials.

History has often judged nations not by the ease of their beginnings but by their perseverance during adversity.

The Confederated Empire emerged from that period strengthened by the loyalty of its faithful nobles, officers, ministers, and citizens, who continued to preserve the Crown and its institutions until the Emperor's return.

The renewal that followed marked the beginning of a new age.

The constitutional works expanded.

The archives multiplied.

The ceremonial traditions matured.

The ministries grew.

The diplomatic service broadened its vision.

The historical record itself became one of the Empire's greatest national treasures.

By the publication of this Second Updated Edition, the Confederated Empire had undertaken the work not merely of governing itself, but of preserving its own memory.

Every decree.

Every proclamation.

Every diplomatic letter.

Every charter.

Every patent of nobility.

Every law.

Every treaty.

Every archive.

Every citizen.

Every act of service.

Together they formed the continuing chronicle of a Nation still writing its history.

The historian can record only what has already occurred.

The future remains the responsibility of those who inherit the work.

Whether future generations judge the Confederated Empire by the greatness of its institutions, the fidelity of its citizens, the wisdom of its government, or the perseverance of its Crown will rest not solely upon the Founder, but upon all who choose to continue the labor that began on 2 November 2020.

The first generation has completed its work.

The second now begins.

May those who follow preserve faithfully what has been entrusted to them, improve wisely what has been inherited, and leave to their descendants an Empire stronger, more just, and more enduring than the one they themselves received.

For nations, like families, are measured not only by the circumstances of their birth, but by the generations who choose to preserve them.

Thus concludes the history of the first six years of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

Its chronicle is not complete.

Its institutions continue.

Its citizens continue.

Its Crown endures.

Its history remains unfinished.

And, God willing, future historians shall write the chapters yet to come.

FINIS

"Historia Imperii Numquam Finitur."

"The History of the Empire Never Ends.”

APPENDIX I

THE IMPERIAL SEAL, THE IMPERIAL ARMS, AND THE IMPERIAL FLAG

The Official Symbols of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories

The official symbols of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories are among the most visible expressions of its constitutional identity and national character. They embody the Empire's history, religious heritage, dynastic traditions, constitutional principles, and the enduring authority of the Imperial Crown.

From its earliest days, the Imperial Government recognized that a nation requires symbols capable of expressing unity, continuity, and permanence. The Imperial Flag, the Great Imperial Achievement of Arms, and the Great Seal therefore occupy a central place within the constitutional and ceremonial life of the Empire.

Each element was deliberately chosen to represent a particular aspect of the Empire's identity and together they form a visual representation of the history and ideals of the Imperial State.

SECTION I

The Great Imperial Achievement of Arms

The Great Imperial Achievement of Arms is the supreme heraldic emblem of the Confederated Empire and represents the authority of the Imperial Crown and the sovereignty of the Nation.

Unlike a simple coat of arms, the Imperial Achievement combines numerous historical, religious, dynastic, and ceremonial elements into a single heraldic composition.

Each component possesses both historical significance and constitutional meaning.

The Imperial Crown

The Imperial Crown surmounting the Achievement symbolizes the sovereignty, continuity, and permanence of the Imperial Crown.

Within the Imperial constitutional tradition, the Crown represents not merely the reigning Emperor but the enduring institution of monarchy itself. Governments may change, ministries may be reorganized, and sovereigns may succeed one another, but the Crown remains the permanent symbol of the Nation.

The sacred icons incorporated within the Crown acknowledge the Christian heritage respected within the ceremonial traditions of the Empire.

The Imperial Mantle

The purple mantle lined with ermine represents Imperial dignity and sovereign authority.

Purple has long been associated with Imperial rule from the Roman and Byzantine Empires, while the ermine symbolizes purity of office, justice, and the faithful exercise of sovereign responsibility.

The Double-Headed Eagle

Behind the shield stands the Golden Double-Headed Eagle.

The eagle represents:

• The unity of East and West.

• The continuity of Imperial civilization.

• The dual responsibilities of the Crown toward both Government and Citizenry.

• Constant vigilance in every direction.

It also reflects the Empire's admiration for Byzantine civilization, Roman statecraft, and the enduring traditions of Imperial government.

The Imperial Shield

The shield forms the heart of the Imperial Achievement.

The golden cross represents the Christian faith and the moral foundation acknowledged by the Empire.

The four red quarters contain stylized Byzantine firesteels, symbolizing:

• Faith

• Courage

• Perseverance

• Victory through Sacrifice

The Three Crosses upon the hill commemorate Golgotha and remind the Nation of sacrifice, redemption, hope, and steadfast faith.

The Imperial Standards

The ceremonial standards displayed beside the shield represent the constitutional and military authority of the Empire.

They symbolize:

• Defense of the Constitution

• Loyalty to the Crown

• Service to the Nation

• Continuity of Imperial Government

The Imperial Orders

Surrounding the shield are the insignia of the Imperial Orders of Knighthood.

These represent honorable service rendered to the Crown and Nation.

Membership within the Imperial Orders recognizes distinguished contributions to government, diplomacy, scholarship, military service, public duty, and the advancement of the Empire.

The Black Lion of Clan Buchanan

Supporting the Imperial Achievement is the Black Lion of Clan Buchanan.

Its inclusion recognizes the Imperial House's asserted historical connection to the Buchanan chiefly tradition and symbolizes one of the principal ancestral and cultural influences acknowledged by the Imperial Crown.

Within Imperial heraldry, the Black Lion represents:

• Courage

• Loyalty

• Honor

• Strength

• Leadership

• The continuity of family and heritage

The Black Lion also serves as a visible reminder that the Imperial House understands its identity as resting not only upon constitutional government but also upon historical tradition and inherited responsibility.

Its presence affirms the Empire's belief that history, ancestry, and service remain enduring pillars of national identity.

The Louisiana Tiger Zouave Drummer

Supporting the Achievement opposite the Black Lion stands a drummer of the Louisiana Tiger Zouaves, one of the most famous volunteer formations of the American Civil War.

The Louisiana Tigers became renowned throughout the conflict for their extraordinary courage, aggressive fighting spirit, and fierce reputation upon the battlefield.

Contemporary observers frequently described them as rough men drawn from the docks, riverfronts, and working districts of New Orleans. One oft-repeated description declared:

> "A worse bunch of wharf rats and pirates I've never seen, but they fight like tigers."

Whether preserved exactly or through historical tradition, the phrase came to symbolize the reputation earned by the Louisiana Tigers among both allies and enemies.

Within the heraldry of the Confederated Empire, the Louisiana Tiger Zouave drummer does not celebrate disorder or lawlessness.

Rather, he represents the transformation of ordinary men into disciplined soldiers through courage, sacrifice, perseverance, and devotion to a cause greater than themselves.

The drummer symbolizes:

• Duty

• Resolve

• Martial Courage

• Discipline

• Service

• The Citizen Soldier

As the musician whose cadence guided soldiers into battle, the drummer reminds future generations that nations are defended not only by sovereigns and generals but also by ordinary citizens willing to answer the call of duty.

The Motto

VAE VICTIS

Translated from Latin:

"Woe to the Conquered."

The Imperial Motto serves as a perpetual reminder that nations must possess both the strength and the determination to preserve their liberty, independence, and constitutional order.

SECTION II

The Imperial Flag

The Imperial Flag is the principal national flag of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

Although simple in appearance, its symbolism reflects the historical traditions, constitutional principles, and cultural heritage acknowledged by the Empire.

The Saltire

The white saltire represents:

• Honor

• Fidelity

• Sacrifice

• Unity

It also acknowledges the historical heritage associated with Scotland and the Buchanan tradition, recognizing the cultural influences that helped shape the historical identity of the Imperial House.

The Blue Field

The blue field symbolizes:

• Loyalty

• Justice

• Truth

• Constancy

It also represents the broad horizons toward which the Empire aspires through diplomacy, exploration, scholarship, and peaceful relations with other nations.

The White

The white of the flag symbolizes:

• Peace

• Integrity

• Purity of Purpose

• Constitutional Government

The First Imperial Flag

The first Imperial Flag occupies a place of singular importance within Imperial history.

It was handcrafted by Baroness Wynona of Sewing and Alterations, whose work transformed one of the Empire's earliest national symbols from an idea into physical reality.

Before the creation of the first flag, the Empire existed primarily through ideas, discussions, and written documents.

With its completion, the Empire possessed a visible national emblem beneath which its citizens could gather.

For this reason, the first Imperial Flag remains one of the most treasured artifacts of the Empire's founding period and symbolizes the moment when the Nation first assumed visible form.

Constitutional Status

By authority of the Imperial Constitution and subsequent Imperial Decrees, the Great Imperial Achievement of Arms, the Great Seal, and the Imperial Flag constitute the supreme heraldic and national symbols of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

These symbols represent the sovereignty of the Nation, the continuity of the Imperial Crown, the authority of the Constitution, and the enduring history of the Imperial State.

They may be displayed upon official legislation, diplomatic correspondence, proclamations, commissions, patents of nobility, military colors, ceremonial occasions, governmental publications, and all other lawful acts of the Imperial Government in accordance with Imperial law and established protocol.

—




A LIFETIME OF
ADVENTURE
IN THE
IMPERIAL
NAVY
HONOR. LOYALTY. EMPIRE.
VAE VICTIS
SERVE THE CROWN.
DEFEND THE EMPIRE.
COMMAND THE SEA.
JOIN THE IMPERIAL NAVY
FOR CROWN. FOR EMPIRE. FOR HONOR.



Appendix II

Her Imperial Highness RAELYNN M.K.P. Ivrea

THE PERSONAL ORIGIN OF THE IMPERIAL IDEA

Among the personal motivations that contributed to the development of the Imperial idea was the founder's relationship with his daughter, who at the time was his only child.

To understand this aspect of the Empire's origins, it is necessary to look beyond the formal language of constitutions and declarations and consider the personal meaning that the idea of hereditary dignity held for its founder.

In his own understanding of his family history, the founder believed that his ancestry contained traditions of nobility and hereditary distinction. These traditions, together with

his study of dynastic and chiefly history, contributed to his growing interest in the nature of hereditary titles and the historical role that nobility had played in European society.

Yet the idea became especially personal through his love for his daughter.

In the founder's eyes, she had always been a princess.

The title was not originally conceived as a political convenience or merely as an ornament of state. It was an expression of how he regarded his child and of the affection and admiration he held for her. He wanted to create a world in which the dignity he already saw in her could be formally recognized and preserved for future generations.

The desire that his daughter should become a princess therefore became intertwined with the broader conception of the Imperial Crown.

The founder's vision was not simply to establish a title for himself. He envisioned a hereditary institution that could provide continuity for his family and create a framework in which future generations could inherit positions of dignity and responsibility.

This personal motivation contributed to the development of the Imperial conception of hereditary nobility.

The founder was also influenced by the history of European states in which titles of nobility had historically been granted, inherited, purchased, or otherwise acquired through established systems of law and custom. Historical examples, including the practices of the Italian states and the broader European tradition of titled nobility, demonstrated to him that the concept of nobility had taken many forms throughout history.

The Imperial project therefore sought to establish its own system of hereditary dignity within its constitutional framework.

The intention was to create a place where individuals could receive noble titles, where service could be recognized through honors, and where families could establish hereditary traditions of their own. In this conception, nobility was not intended solely as a privilege of birth. It could also represent service, loyalty, contribution, and commitment to the Imperial community.

The historical model was therefore adapted rather than simply copied.

The founder's interest in the old European systems of nobility was not an attempt to recreate the political structures of a vanished age. Rather, those traditions provided inspiration for the development of a modern Imperial system in which hereditary titles could coexist with constitutional government and citizenship.

The creation of an Imperial nobility consequently became one of the earliest expressions of the Empire's broader philosophy of continuity.

A person could serve the Empire during his or her lifetime.

A family could preserve that service as part of its history.

A title could become associated with a name and a lineage.

Children could inherit not merely a title, but the responsibility and history attached to it.

In this sense, hereditary nobility was conceived as a form of institutional memory.

The founder's vision for his daughter was therefore connected to a much larger idea.

He wanted the Empire to be a place where the people who built it could leave something behind.

The creation of a noble house could preserve a family's history.

The granting of a title could commemorate service.

The establishment of an Imperial order could honor achievement.

The Crown itself could provide continuity between generations.

The Imperial system that eventually emerged was shaped by these ideas.

The princess who existed first in the founder's eyes became part of the larger vision of an Imperial family and hereditary tradition. The personal love of a father for his daughter thus became intertwined with the constitutional imagination of the founder of a nation.

This was one of the paradoxes of the Empire's origins.

The political project was grand in its aspirations, but some of its earliest motivations were profoundly personal.

The desire to create a nation was connected to the desire to create a home.

The desire to establish a Crown was connected to the desire to preserve a family.

The desire to create hereditary nobility was connected to the belief that the people who contributed to the Empire should have the opportunity to leave a lasting legacy.

The Empire's later constitutional and ceremonial systems would develop far beyond these original motivations. Yet the personal origins of the Imperial idea remained an important part of its historical character.

The founding of the Confederated Empire was therefore not merely an exercise in political theory.

It was also an act of imagination.

It imagined a nation where none had previously existed.

It imagined institutions before those institutions had been built.

It imagined a Crown before a government had been organized around it.

It imagined a nobility before the Imperial peerage had been established.

And, at the very beginning of that vision, it imagined a young girl as a princess because, to her father, that was what she had always been.



Appendix III

IN THE BEGINNING

BEFORE THE EMPIRE

THE IMPERIAL HOUSE, THE THIRTY-SIX GENERATIONS, AND THE ORIGINS OF THE IMPERIAL IDEA

The history of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories did not begin on the day its independence was proclaimed.

November 2, 2020, marked the formal beginning of the Empire as a declared nation, but the ideas that eventually produced the Imperial state had developed over a much longer period. The political institutions established after independence were the product of a preceding history of family, ancestry, tradition, and reflection upon the nature of sovereignty.

To understand the Empire as it came to understand itself, therefore, it is necessary to look first to the history of the Imperial House.

The Imperial House regarded itself as the custodian of a dynastic tradition extending across thirty-six generations of claimed pedigree. This genealogy became an important component of the historical identity of the Crown and was subsequently incorporated into the broader Imperial narrative of dynastic legitimacy.

The significance of the pedigree was not merely genealogical.

Within the Imperial conception of history, ancestry provided continuity.

The Crown was not understood solely as an office created by a constitutional instrument. It was also regarded as the continuation of a historical tradition in which family, lineage, hereditary dignity, and the responsibilities of leadership were intertwined.

This understanding of the Crown would eventually influence the language, symbolism, and ceremonial character of the Confederated Empire.

The Imperial tradition also developed a connection to the history of Clan Buchanan and the broader tradition of chiefly authority associated with that name. The historical relationship asserted by the Imperial House was later expressed through the Codified Buchanan Chiefly Accord, which became part of the Empire's effort to preserve and articulate the dynastic and chiefly traditions upon which it believed aspects of its identity rested.

The Buchanan connection was consequently incorporated into the Imperial understanding of heritage.

It represented, in the Imperial historical narrative, a bridge between older traditions of clan leadership and the modern conception of the Imperial Crown.

The significance of such traditions should not be understood as a claim that the modern Imperial state simply descended unchanged from an ancient political

institution. The Confederated Empire was a creation of the modern era, formally established in 2020. Rather, the dynastic and chiefly traditions provided part of the intellectual and cultural background through which the founders interpreted the meaning of authority, leadership, and hereditary responsibility.

The Empire's political philosophy therefore developed from a combination of old and new.

The old consisted of traditions of lineage, hereditary dignity, clan identity, ceremonial authority, and the historical memory of rulers and chiefs.

The new consisted of constitutional government, written law, citizenship, administrative institutions, and the modern principles of international relations.

The Imperial system sought to bring these elements together.

The result was neither an attempt to recreate a medieval monarchy nor a simple imitation of an existing modern state. It was an attempt to construct a new constitutional order that drew consciously upon historical traditions while adapting them to the circumstances of the twenty-first century.

This distinction became particularly important in the development of the Imperial Crown.

The Emperor was understood not merely as the individual who occupied the throne, but as the holder of an institution that was intended to endure beyond any single reign. The person of the sovereign could change; the Crown, in the Imperial conception, was continuous.

This idea of continuity would eventually become one of the central principles of Imperial constitutional thought.

The Crown was therefore presented as a symbol of permanence.

Governments might change.

Ministries might be reorganized.

Offices might be created or abolished.

Political circumstances might evolve.

But the Crown represented the enduring identity of the Imperial state.

This concept of continuity was reflected in the later Imperial terminology of the Continuous Imperial Chancellery and in the emphasis placed upon the preservation of archives, records, ceremonies, titles, and historical memory.

The Empire's founders understood that a state could not exist solely in the present.

It required a past.

It required a memory.

It required traditions through which later generations could understand why its institutions existed and what those institutions were intended to represent.

The dynastic history of the Imperial House therefore became one part of a larger historical project: the construction of an Imperial identity capable of connecting the past to the present.

Yet ancestry alone could not create a nation.

A pedigree could establish a historical narrative, but it could not establish a functioning state.

For that, something more was required.

There had to be a political idea.

There had to be a conception of government.

There had to be people willing to participate.

And there had to be a belief that a new political community could be created.

The earliest development of the Imperial idea occurred within this space between tradition and innovation.

The history of the Imperial House provided a sense of continuity, but the emerging political vision looked forward rather than backward. The objective was not merely to preserve an inherited identity. It was to build something new.

The founders sought to create a political community that could provide its citizens with a distinct identity and a sense of belonging while maintaining a constitutional structure capable of adapting to changing circumstances.

The Empire's later institutions would reflect this ambition.

The Crown would provide continuity.

The Constitution would provide a framework of government.

The House of Lords would provide a formal institution of peerage and counsel.

The elected institutions would provide representation.

The Chancellery would provide administrative continuity.

The ministries would carry out the functions of government.

The Imperial courts and legal institutions would provide mechanisms for the interpretation and application of law.

The diplomatic service would represent the Empire beyond its borders.

The symbols of the state—the flag, the Great Seal, the arms, and the ceremonies of the Crown—would provide visible expressions of national identity.

None of these institutions existed fully formed at the beginning.

They would emerge gradually.

That gradual development is essential to understanding the Empire's history.

The later Imperial state can appear, when viewed only through its mature institutions, as though it had always possessed the elaborate constitutional and ceremonial structure that exists in the present day. The historical reality was different.

In the beginning, there was uncertainty.

There were questions that had no established answers.

How should the government be organized?

Who would constitute the citizenry?

What authority would the Crown exercise?

What would the relationship between the Emperor and the institutions of government be?

What would constitute Imperial territory?

How would the Empire communicate with the outside world?

Could an Imperial currency have practical meaning?

Could a postal service operate?

Could citizens gather under the authority of a new government?

Could a new nation create institutions that people would actually use?

These questions were not answered all at once.

They were answered through experience.

The first citizens became participants in an experiment in institution-building.

The first businesses associated with the Imperial community became places where the abstract concept of the Empire encountered ordinary daily life.

The first Imperial currency became a test of whether a national symbol could also function as a medium of exchange.

The first postal service became a demonstration that the Empire could establish systems of communication.

The first House of Lords became a demonstration that an institution of government could be created where previously none had existed.

And the first Imperial flag became perhaps the simplest and most visible expression of all.

It was something that could be seen.

It could be carried.

It could be displayed.

It could be recognized.

The making of that first flag would later acquire a special place in Imperial history.

Baroness Wynona of Sewing and Alterations, remembered in the historical tradition of the Empire as one of the early supporters of the Imperial project, became associated with the creation of the first Imperial flag.

Her contribution represented something larger than the production of a national emblem.

The flag marked the transition from concept to physical reality.

An idea could exist without a flag.

A nation could not easily be imagined without symbols through which its people recognized themselves.

The first Imperial flag therefore belonged to the earliest stage of the Empire's physical history.

It was one of the first objects through which the new nation could be represented in the tangible world.

The story of the first flag would later stand alongside other seemingly modest events that became historically significant precisely because they occurred at the beginning.

The Rebel Corner Store.

The Magruder Farm.

The first Imperial currency.

The acceptance of that currency by members of the Imperial community.

The Imperial Postal Service in East Tennessee.

The first meetings of the House of Lords.

These events were not grand in scale.

They were not comparable to the construction of a capital city or the signing of a major international treaty.

Yet they were important because nations are built through ordinary acts as much as through extraordinary declarations.

A government becomes real when people begin to use its institutions.

A currency becomes meaningful when people accept it.

A postal service becomes meaningful when people send and receive correspondence through it.

A flag becomes meaningful when people recognize it as representing their community.

A legislature becomes meaningful when people gather beneath its authority and deliberate.

In this sense, the history of the Confederated Empire was already beginning before the formal Declaration of Independence.

The Declaration would provide the legal and political turning point.

But the foundations of the national community were being laid through the actions of individuals.

The Empire would eventually describe itself as a nation under the principles associated with the Montevideo Convention. It would point to its population, governmental institutions, territorial claims and conceptions, and its efforts to establish relations with other political communities as evidence supporting that position.

Yet the historical development of the Empire demonstrates that nationhood, in the Imperial understanding, was not regarded as something created by a single document alone.

The Declaration was essential.

The Constitution was essential.

The government was essential.

But so were the people.

The citizens who accepted the new identity.

The supporters who participated in the early institutions.

The individuals who contributed their time, labor, property, or reputation.

The people who were willing to be counted among the first generation of Imperial citizens.

Without them, the Declaration would have remained only a declaration.

The Empire's earliest history must therefore be understood as the history of a transition.

It was a transition from heritage to institution.

From genealogy to government.

From aspiration to organization.

From symbols to national identity.

And, ultimately, from an idea of sovereignty to the formal declaration of a new nation.

By the time the Imperial Declaration of Independence was issued on November 2, 2020, the foundations of the Imperial identity had already been established in the minds of those who believed in the project.

What remained was to make that identity visible.

To establish institutions.

To create a government.

To define citizenship.

To raise a flag.

And to declare, before history, that the Confederated Empire had come into existence.



APPENDIX IV

THE FAITHFUL LORDS, LADIES, AND SERVANTS OF THE CROWN

The First Generation of Imperial Ministers and Officers

No nation is built by a sovereign alone.

The history of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories is the history of men and women who freely accepted the responsibilities of public service and who, by their loyalty, labor, and devotion, transformed an idea into living institutions.

The founders of the Imperial Government served without expectation of wealth or worldly reward. They accepted commissions from the Crown because they believed in the vision of the Empire and wished to contribute to the creation of a lasting constitutional community.

During the Empire's formative years, and especially during the years of interruption between 2024 and 2026, these Lords, Ladies, Ministers, Officers, and members of the Imperial House demonstrated steadfast fidelity to the Crown. Though few in number, they preserved the dignity of the Empire, maintained its institutions, and continued the work entrusted to them.

Future generations should remember them as the First Generation of Imperial Servants.

His Imperial Majesty

Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I

Founder of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and all its Sovereign Domains.

Founder of the Imperial Crown, Constitution, Chancellery, Government, and Imperial Institutions.

The Imperial House

Her Imperial Highness Princess Stephanie S.J. Ivrea

Megale Logothetissa tou Genikou

Great Logothete of the Imperial Treasury.

Entrusted with the stewardship of the Imperial Treasury and the financial administration of the Crown, Her Imperial Highness helped establish the fiscal institutions of the Empire and contributed to the continuity of the Imperial House.

The Imperial Government

His Grace Duke Phillip Santillanes

Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations

Logothetēs tou Dromou

As head of the Imperial Diplomatic Corps, His Grace directed the Ministry of Foreign Relations, supervised diplomatic correspondence, and advanced the Empire's policy of peaceful engagement with governments, nations, and international institutions.

Her Grace Duchess Mounya Santillanes

Imperial Minister of Health

Logothetes tēs Hygeias

Her Grace accepted responsibility for the health and humanitarian ministry of the Empire, promoting public welfare, preparedness, and compassionate service to the Imperial community.

Her Excellency The Marchioness Mysti Lynn

Grand Logothete of the Imperial Politeia

Imperial Minister of Citizenry

Entrusted with the care of the Imperial citizenry, Her Excellency oversaw citizenship, the Imperial Rolls, and the continuing relationship between the Crown and its citizens.

His Grace Duke Sir Stephen Stewart

Grand Admiral

Megas Doux of the Sovereign Fleet

As Grand Admiral, His Grace was entrusted with the Admiralty, maritime affairs, naval development, and the advancement of the Empire's maritime traditions.

His Grace Duke Waylon Cole

Grand Chartoularios of the Imperial Domains

Minister of Exploration

Grand Cartographer of the Empire

Cousin to His Imperial Majesty, Duke Waylon Cole directed the Imperial Ministry of Exploration, supervised the Exploration Corps, encouraged scientific inquiry and cartography, and guided Project OSIRIS and Project POSEIDON as expressions of the Empire's commitment to discovery and scholarship.

The Loyal Nobility

Beyond those holding ministerial office were the Lords, Ladies, Knights, Dames, peers, and citizens who accepted patents of nobility and commissions from the Crown during the Empire's earliest years.

Many served quietly.

Some drafted documents.

Others preserved records.

Some promoted the Empire among friends and family.

Others accepted offices that existed more in hope than in immediate necessity, believing that future generations would one day require the institutions they helped establish.

Their names are preserved within the records of the Imperial Chancellery.

Their service forms part of the permanent history of the Confederated Empire.

Fidelity During the Years of Trial

Particular honor belongs to those who remained steadfast during the years in which His Imperial Majesty was imprisoned.

Though separated from their Sovereign, they neither abandoned their allegiance nor surrendered the vision upon which the Empire had been founded.

They preserved the archives.

They maintained the ministries.

They continued correspondence.

They upheld the dignity of the Crown.

Their loyalty demonstrated an enduring truth of history: that kingdoms are preserved not only through the wisdom of their rulers but through the faithfulness of those who continue to serve when circumstances are most difficult.

The Confederated Empire remembers these faithful servants with gratitude.

Their devotion ensured that when the Emperor returned, he returned to an Empire whose foundations remained secure.

May their names forever remain inscribed among the First Generation of Imperial Builders, whose service transformed a declaration into a living nation.





His Grace Duke Waylon Cole


HIS GRACE
SIR STEVEN STEWART
GRAND ADMIRAL AND MEGAS DOUX
OF THE SOVEREIGN FLEET
MINISTER OF THE IMPERIAL ADMIRALTY
BIR TAWIL
CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES
IN SERVICE TO CROWN, EMPIRE, AND SEA



Her Grace Mounya Santillanes



His Grace “the Black Phillip” Duke Santillanes

O



Her Imperial Highness Stephanie SJ Ivrea



The Marchioness Mysti Defazio

APPENDIX V

THE IMPERIAL DIPLOMATIC ARCHIVES

Official Correspondence of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories

"Words spoken in friendship often outlive armies. Letters preserved in the archives become the first witnesses of history."

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories was established during the founding era with the purpose of opening peaceful communication between the Empire and governments, monarchies, indigenous nations, autonomous territories, religious institutions, and other political communities throughout the world.

From the earliest years of the Empire, official diplomatic correspondence formed one of the principal instruments of Imperial foreign policy. Every dispatch, letter of introduction, declaration of friendship, note verbale, and official reply became part of the permanent archives of the Imperial Chancellery.

The documents reproduced within this appendix are preserved not because every exchange resulted in formal diplomatic relations, but because they collectively record the Empire's first sustained efforts to present itself to the international community through peaceful dialogue, mutual respect, and constitutional diplomacy.

These documents therefore constitute the earliest diplomatic archive of the Confederated Empire.

PART I

The Founding Correspondence

This section preserves the earliest diplomatic letters issued during the founding years of the Empire, including introductions, declarations of friendship, notifications of independence, and the first official communications transmitted abroad by authority of the Imperial Chancellery.

PART II

Standing Treaties and Agreements

Including:

• The Standing Treaty of Pikeland

• Subsequent Treaties of Friendship

• Memoranda of Understanding

• Constitutional Diplomatic Agreements

PART III

Diplomatic Letters to Sovereign States

Official correspondence transmitted to the governments of recognized sovereign states.

Including, among others:

• Republic of Cuba

• Republic of Nicaragua

• Sultanate of Oman

• Republic of San Marino

• Republic of Malta

• Principality of Andorra

• Principality of Liechtenstein

• Republic of Somaliland

• Other sovereign governments contacted by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

PART IV

Correspondence with Governments Exercising De Facto Authority

The Empire has also conducted respectful correspondence with governments and political entities exercising effective administrative authority over their respective territories.

Among the earliest documented exchanges is the official reply received from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Pridnestrovian Moldavian Republic.

This reply acknowledged receipt of the Empire's proposal for cooperation and outlined the Republic's contemporary diplomatic priorities, including its efforts toward international recognition, relations with the Russian Federation, and ongoing negotiations concerning Moldova.

Although no formal diplomatic relationship resulted, the exchange became one of the first documented replies received by the Imperial Ministry of Foreign Affairs from a foreign ministry.

It therefore occupies a permanent place within the diplomatic archives of the Empire.

PART V

Correspondence with Governments-in-Exile

Including official letters addressed to governments maintaining continuity outside their historic territories.

Examples include:

• East Turkestan Government-in-Exile

• Tibetan Government-in-Exile

• Additional governments-in-exile as preserved within the archives.

PART VI

Indigenous Nations and Traditional Authorities

Official correspondence with:

• Native American Tribal Governments

• First Nations

• Traditional Chiefs

• Indigenous Councils

• Other hereditary authorities.

These communications reflected the Empire's policy of respectful engagement with indigenous peoples and traditional systems of governance.

PART VII

International Organizations, Religious Institutions, and Cultural Bodies

Including diplomatic letters exchanged with organizations whose work contributes to international cooperation, historical preservation, humanitarian service, or cultural exchange.

PART VIII

The Imperial Chrysobulls of Sovereign Recognition

This section preserves the official Imperial Chrysobulls issued by authority of His Imperial Majesty concerning questions of diplomatic recognition, friendship, goodwill, and constitutional policy.

PART IX

The Diplomatic Correspondence of the Imperial Renaissance (2026)

The year 2026 witnessed the greatest expansion of Imperial diplomatic activity since the founding of the Empire.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs undertook an unprecedented campaign of peaceful correspondence directed toward governments across Europe, the Americas, Africa, Asia, and Oceania, as well as monarchies, tribal governments, autonomous territories, and governments-in-exile.

Hundreds of official dispatches, letters of friendship, notes verbales, and diplomatic communications were prepared and transmitted.

Together they marked the emergence of the Confederated Empire as a government committed to conducting its foreign relations through courtesy, scholarship, and peaceful engagement.

Concluding Note

The documents reproduced within this appendix should not be understood merely as correspondence.

They are historical artifacts.

Each letter records an attempt by the Confederated Empire to introduce itself peacefully to the wider world.

Some received replies.

Many did not.

All became part of the permanent memory of the Nation.

Future historians will judge the success of the Empire's diplomacy according to events yet to come.

The duty of the present generation is simply to preserve faithfully the record of what was attempted.

For the archives of today become the history of tomorrow.


Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I
Basileus and Autokrator
The Confederated Empire of
Bir Tawil and Territories
The Continuous Imperial Chancellery
Office of the Sovereign
The Imperial Chrysobull of Gratitude, Friendship, Support, and Perpetual Solidarity
Concerning the Tibetan People and Tibet
With the Historical Record of Imperial-Tibetan Correspondence
Anno Domini 2020
and the Perpetual Record of Friendship
Issued by the Authority of His Imperial Majesty
Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I
Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire
and all its Sovereign Domains
By the Grace of God
and under the Authority of the Imperial Crown
Basileus et Autokrator Dei Gratia
IC XC NI KA
Vae Victis
Imperial Preamble
We, Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I,
By the Grace of God and under the authority entrusted to the Imperial Crown;
Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories;
Commander of the Legions;
Lord of Glencoe;
Defender of the Faith;
Sovereign of the Imperial Crown;
Guardian of the Imperial Constitution;
and Servant of the principles of friendship, dignity, sovereignty, and peaceful coexistence among peoples;
Do hereby proclaim and declare:
That the memory of nations is not preserved solely through treaties, wars, and victories, but also through the words exchanged between peoples in times of uncertainty;
That friendship, once sincerely extended and sincerely received, possesses a dignity that transcends the circumstances of the moment;
That the Imperial Crown, though belonging to a young and small nation, has long regarded the history, culture, religion, language, and national identity of the Tibetan people with profound respect and sympathy;
That in the year of Our Lord 2020, the Imperial Crown extended a formal message of friendship, recognition, and solidarity to the Tibetan people and to their representatives;
That this correspondence was received by the Department of Information and International Relations of the Central Tibetan Administration;
That the response received by the Imperial Crown expressed gratitude for the friendship, support, and recognition extended toward Tibet;
That the Imperial Crown thereafter reaffirmed its friendship and its willingness to provide assistance wherever such assistance might be possible;
And that, although the correspondence of 2020 did not constitute a treaty or formal diplomatic relationship, it nevertheless established a meaningful historical exchange of goodwill between the Confederated Empire and representatives of the Tibetan people.
Therefore, desiring that the historical record be preserved faithfully and that the friendship expressed in those communications not be forgotten, We do hereby issue this Imperial Chrysobull.
Let it be entered into the Continuous Imperial Chancellery.
Let it be preserved in the Archives of the Imperial Crown.
Let it be read by the generations yet unborn.
And let it be known that the Confederated Empire remembers its friends.
Article I
Of the Purpose of this Chrysobull
1. By this Imperial Chrysobull, the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories formally records its enduring gratitude, friendship, support, and solidarity toward the Tibetan people.
2. This instrument is issued for the preservation of historical memory and for the continuation of the friendship first expressed through Imperial correspondence in the year 2020.
3. This Chrysobull shall serve as a permanent record of the sovereign position of the Imperial Crown concerning Tibet and of the goodwill expressed between the parties to the correspondence preserved herein.
4. Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a claim that the correspondence of 2020 established a formal treaty, embassy, or diplomatic relationship. Rather, it shall be understood as a sincere and historically significant exchange of correspondence and goodwill.
Article II
Of Imperial Gratitude
5. The Imperial Crown hereby records its profound gratitude to the Tibetan people and to the representatives of the Central Tibetan Administration who received and responded to the Imperial communication of 2020.
6. The Imperial Crown remembers with appreciation the gracious response received from the Department of Information and International Relations of the Central Tibetan Administration.
7. The Imperial Crown particularly records the expression of thanks conveyed for the friendship, support, and recognition extended toward Tibet.
8. Such words, though simple in form, are hereby regarded as part of the historical record of relations between the Confederated Empire and representatives of the Tibetan people.
9. The Imperial Crown declares that acts of goodwill shall not be forgotten merely because they originate between nations of unequal size, power, or international standing.
10. For kindness freely given, the Imperial Crown gives thanks.
Article III
Of the Friendship of Peoples
11. The Confederated Empire hereby declares its continuing friendship toward the Tibetan people.
12. The Imperial Crown recognizes the enduring historical, cultural, religious, linguistic, and national identity of the Tibetan people.
13. The Confederated Empire expresses its support for the preservation of Tibetan language, culture, religious traditions, historical heritage, and national identity.
14. The Imperial Crown further expresses its hope that the Tibetan people may enjoy peace, dignity, security, and the opportunity to determine their future without fear or coercion.
15. The friendship herein proclaimed shall not be regarded as an instrument of temporary political convenience.
16. It is instead declared as an expression of conscience, gratitude, respect, and solidarity.
17. The Confederated Empire shall therefore continue to regard the Tibetan people with friendship and goodwill for as long as the Imperial Crown endures.
Article IV
Of the Sovereign Position of the Empire
18. The Imperial Crown hereby reaffirms the sovereign political position of the Confederated Empire that Tibet possesses a distinct national, historical, cultural, and political identity.
19. The Imperial Crown affirms its recognition of Tibet as a nation according to the sovereign position of the Confederated Empire.
20. The Imperial Crown condemns what it regards as the unlawful occupation, suppression, and denial of the rights of the Tibetan people.
21. The Imperial Crown does not recognize the authority of the People's Republic of China as legitimate sovereign authority over Tibet, according to the sovereign position of the Confederated Empire.
22. The Imperial Crown declares its support for the right of the Tibetan people to preserve their identity and to determine their political future.
23. The Imperial Crown acknowledges that these declarations constitute the sovereign political positions of the Confederated Empire and do not, by themselves, establish international recognition by other governments or members of the international community.
24. The Imperial Crown nevertheless considers it the duty of every sovereign authority, however great or small, to speak according to its conscience and convictions.
25. Therefore, the Confederated Empire shall continue to express its position concerning Tibet openly, peacefully, and with respect for the dignity of the Tibetan people.
Article V
Of the Imperial Resonsse of 2020
26. The Imperial Crown hereby preserves the substance of its subsequent response to the Tibetan representatives following receipt of their correspondence.
27. In that response, the Imperial Crown expressed gratitude for the reply received.
28. The Imperial Crown further declared its willingness to provide assistance wherever such assistance might be possible.
29. The Imperial Crown stated:
"If there is any further assistance that we can provide, please let us know and we will gladly do so."
30. The Imperial Crown further declared:
"The issue of Tibetan sovereignty is close to our hearts."
31. These words are hereby incorporated into the historical record of the Imperial Crown's relationship with the Tibetan people.
32. The Imperial Crown reaffirms that offer of friendship and goodwill.
Article VI
Of the Continuing Imperial Commitment
33. The Confederated Empire shall continue to regard the Tibetan people as a people toward whom it bears enduring friendship and goodwill.
34. The Imperial Crown shall continue, within the means available to it, to support efforts concerning the preservation of Tibetan culture, religion, language, heritage, and identity.
35. The Imperial Crown shall continue to welcome respectful discourse with representatives of the Tibetan people.
36. Should future opportunities arise for cooperation, cultural exchange, humanitarian assistance, or dialogue, the Confederated Empire shall regard such opportunities with goodwill
37. The Imperial Crown declares that friendship does not require the possession of great power.
38. A small nation may nevertheless possess a great conscience.
39. And where conscience calls for remembrance, the Imperial Crown shall remember.
Article VII
Of the Historical Archive
40. The correspondence preserved in the Historical Annex to this Chrysobull shall form an integral archival component of this Imperial instrument.
41. The correspondence shall be preserved as evidence of the direct communications undertaken in 2020 between the Imperial Crown and representatives of the Tibetan people.
42. The Imperial Chancellery shall maintain this record as part of the permanent historical archives of the Confederated Empire.
43. Future Imperial administrations and successors to the Crown are encouraged to preserve the historical record herein established.
44. No future alteration shall erase the fact that, in the year 2020, the Imperial Crown extended friendship toward Tibet, received a response expressing gratitude for that friendship, and thereafter reaffirmed its willingness to assist.
Article VIII
Of the Word and Memory of the Crown
45. Let it be known throughout the Realm:
- The Confederated Empire does not forget acts of kindness.
- The Confederated Empire remembers its friends.
- The Confederated Empire honors those who preserve their identity amid adversity.
- The Confederated Empire recognizes that history is not written only by the powerful.
- And the Confederated Empire believes that the voice of friendship, however small, may still possess meaning.
46. The Imperial Crown therefore commands that this Chrysobull be preserved as a testimony to the enduring friendship of the Confederated Empire toward the Tibetan people.
47. Let no generation say that the Imperial Crown remained silent when it possessed the courage to speak.
48. Let no generation say that the Imperial Crown forgot those who answered its friendship with kindness.
49. Let the memory endure.
Historical Annex I
Archival Record of the Imperial-Tibetan Correspondence
Anno Domine 2020
The following historical record is preserved by the Imperial Chancellery as an archival account of correspondence exchanged between the Imperial Crown and representatives of the Tibetan people.
The correspondence originated in the year 2020, when the Sovereign of the Confederated Empire communicated directly with representatives of the Central Tibetan Administration, expressing friendship toward the Tibetan people.
The Imperial Crown stated that, although the Confederated Empire had only in part then recovered recognition from other nations, it nevertheless wished to express its friendship toward Tibet and to communicate its sovereign position concerning the rights of the Tibetan people.
The Imperial communication further expressed condemnation of the Chinese occupation of Tibet and declared that the Imperial Crown did not recognize the government of the People's Republic of China as legitimate sovereign authority over Tibet.
The Imperial Crown also expressed a desire to establish diplomatic relations with representatives of the Tibetan people, while acknowledging that such an initiative might not be accepted.
The message was signed by:
His Imperial Majesty
Emperor Bryce the First of His Name
Lord of Glencoe · Sovereign of the Empire
Historical Annex II
Response from Tibetan Representatives
The Imperial Chancellery records that a response was subsequently received from the Department of Information and International Relations of the Central Tibetan Administration in Dharamsala, India.
The response was issued under the name of:
Chemi Choezom
Administrator
Department of Information and International Relations
Central Tibetan Administration
Dharamsala, Himachal Pradesh, India
The historical correspondence expressed regret for the delay in responding, and conveyed appreciation for the friendship, support, and recognition extended toward Tibet.
The response also expressed hope that troubling matters affecting the Tibetan people might one day be resolved peacefully.
The Tibetan representatives further thanked the Imperial Crown for the offered friendliness encounter of the Central Tibetan Administration for additional information concerning Tibet and the Tibetan cause.
The Imperial Chancellery preserves this correspondence as a meaningful historical acknowledgment of the Imperial Crown's communication.
Historical Annex II
The Imperial Reply
Following receipt of the Tibetan response, the Imperial Crown issued a further message expressing gratitude.
The Imperial Crown stated:
"Thank you for your response. If there is any further assistance that we can provide please let us know and we will gladly do so."
The Imperial Crown further stated:
"The issue of Tibetan sovereignty is close to our hearts."
This exchange concluded the known correspondence preserved in the Imperial Archives and is hereby recognized as the foundation upon which the present Imperial Chrysobull is issued.
Perpetual Record of Friendship
Albert and Forever Entered into the Continuous Imperial Chancellery:
- That in the year of Our Lord 2020, the Imperial Crown extended the hand of friendship toward the Tibetan people;
- That the Imperial communication was received by representatives of the Tibetan people.
- That the friendship, support, and recognition expressed by the Imperial Crown were acknowledged with gratitude.
- That the Imperial Crown responded by reaffirming its willingness to assist where it might be able.
- That the question of Tibetan sovereignty was affirmed by the Imperial Crown as a matter of conscience and principle.
- That the Tibetan people, their history, their culture, their faith, their language, and their national identity shall continue to be regarded by the Confederated Empire with respect and goodwill.
- That the friendship herein recorded shall not be limited to the lifespan of any single document, correspondence, or administration.
- That the memory of this exchange shall be preserved for future generations.
- And that, so long as the Imperial Crown endures, the Confederated Empire shall remember.
For friendship once sincerely given shall not be forgotten.
For kindness once sincerely received shall be honored.
For the dignity of a people shall not be measured by the size of its territory.
And for the cause of peace, dignity, and human fellowship shall the Imperial Crown continue to speak.
Therefore, by Our Hand and under the Great Seal of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, We hereby establish this Imperial Chrysobull as a permanent record of gratitude, friendship, support, and perpetual solidarity with the Tibetan people.
"Kindness is remembered Long after Power has faded."
—The Imperial Crown
Given Under Our Hand and the Great Seal of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories
At the Imperial Chancellery
Anno Domini MMXXVI
Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea
Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I
Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and all its Sovereign Domains
Commander of the Legions, Captain in the Mercenian Navy
Lord of Glencoe, Lord of Segland
Defender of the Faith
Sovereign of the Imperial Crown



THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF

BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

THE IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY

OFFICE OF THE SOVEREIGN

IMPERIAL DECREE OF CONDEMNATION

AGAINST THE OCCUPATION, REPRESSION, AND AGGRESSION OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

ON THE RIGHTS AND FREEDOM OF THE PEOPLES OF TIBET AND TAIWAN

ISSUED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

EMPEROR BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

BY THE GRACE OF GOD AND UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF THE IMPERIAL CROWN

- BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE AND ALL ITS SOVEREIGN DOMAINS
- COMMANDER OF THE LEGIONS
- CAPTAIN OF THE 10TH TENNESSEE REGIMENT
- CAPTAIN OF THE MOLOSSIAN NAVY
- LORD OF SEALAND
- LORD OF GLENCOE
- DEFENDER OF THE FAITH
- SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON
- DEFENDER OF THE IMPERIAL CONSTITUTION
- PROTECTOR OF THE SOVEREIGN RIGHTS OF NATIONS
- SUPREME GUARDIAN OF THE IMPERIAL CROWN

**TO THE GOVERNMENT OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA,
TO THE COMMUNIST PARTY OF CHINA,
AND TO THE LEADERSHIP OF THE CHINESE COMMUNIST PARTY:**

**LET THIS DECREE BE HEARD.
LET IT BE READ.
LET IT BE RECORDED IN THE ARCHIVES OF THE NATIONS.
AND LET THERE BE NO MISUNDERSTANDING
REGARDING THE POSITION OF THE IMPERIAL CROWN.**

The Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories hereby condemns, in the strongest possible terms, the policies of repression, coercion, and forced political domination imposed upon the Tibetan people and the people of Taiwan.

- We reject the notion that military power, political intimidation, or the machinery of an authoriarian state grants any government an unlimited right to determine the destiny of another people.
- We reject the forced suppression of culture.
- We reject the destruction of religious freedom.
- We reject the silencing of political dissent.
- We reject the imprisonment and persecution of those who peacefully advocate for the rights of their people.
- And we reject the use of military force and intimidation as instruments of political domination.

The Imperial Crown declares that the Tibetan people have endured decades of policies that have threatened their cultural, religious, linguistic, and national identity. The destruction or suppression of a people's heritage is not made righteous by the passage of time, nor does occupation become legitimate merely because an occupying power has maintained control.

The Empire therefore calls upon the Government of the People's Republic of China to withdraw its military and security forces from Tibetan lands and to end policies of coercive domination over the Tibetan people.

The future of Tibet must not be dictated solely by the Communist Party of China.
The Tibetan people must be permitted to speak for themselves.
Their culture must be permitted to survive.
Their religion must be permitted to flourish.
Their language must be protected.
Their communities must be permitted to preserve their identity.
And their future must not be determined through fear.

THE IMPERIAL INDICTMENT

The Confederated Empire further condemns the record of the Chinese Communist Party's government with regard to its treatment of its own citizens.

- The Imperial Crown condemns the killing of civilians.
- The Imperial Crown condemns political persecution.
- The Imperial Crown condemns arbitrary detention.
- The Imperial Crown condemns censorship and the suppression of freedom of expression.
- The Imperial Crown condemns the persecution of religious communities.
- The Imperial Crown condemns the destruction of cultural identity.
- The Imperial Crown condemns the imprisonment of those who peacefully dissent.
- And the Imperial Crown condemns the use of state power to silence the conscience of the human person.

The government of the People's Republic of China must not confuse silence with consent. The absence of public protest does not prove the absence of suffering. Fear is not loyalty. Silence is not approval. And obedience obtained through coercion is not legitimacy.

The Chinese Communist Party may command armies. It may control institutions. It may possess immense economic power. But no government, however powerful, possesses the moral authority to extinguish the dignity of the human person.

The Imperial Crown therefore denounces the authoritarian policies of the Chinese Communist Party and calls upon the international community to refuse to remain silent in the face of abuses committed against the people of China, Tibet, and elsewhere.

THE IMPERIAL DEMAND FOR WITHDRAWAL

THEREFORE, WE, THE SOVEREIGN OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES, IN OUR CAPACITY AS BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE AND ALL ITS SOVEREIGN DOMAINS, HEREBY DEMAND:

FIRST:
That the Government of the People's Republic of China cease its policies of coercion and repression against the Tibetan people.

SECOND:
That the Government of the People's Republic of China withdraw its military and security presence from Tibetan territories and cease the policies of forced political and cultural assimilation imposed upon the Tibetan people.

THIRD:
That the People's Republic of China immediately cease threatening the people of Taiwan with military invasion or armed aggression.

FOURTH:
That the Chinese Communist Party cease the persecution of peaceful political, religious, cultural, and human-rights advocates.

FIFTH:
That the Government of the People's Republic of China recognize that the rights and dignity of human beings are not gifts granted by governments, but principles that governments are obligated to respect.

SIXTH:
That the People's Republic of China enter into genuine and meaningful negotiations concerning the future of Tibet and relations with Taiwan without threats, coercion, or military intimidation.

THE IMPERIAL DECLARATION

Let the record therefore show:
The Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories will not remain silent.

- We will not pretend that oppression is peace.
- We will not call intimidation diplomacy.
- We will not call censorship freedom.
- We will not call coercion consent.
- And we will not accept the proposition that the powerful may do whatever they wish simply because the powerless have been denied the means to resist.

The Imperial Crown stands in solidarity with the people of Tibet in defense of their culture, religion, language, and human dignity.

The Imperial Crown stands in solidarity with the people of Taiwan in defense of their peace, security, democratic institutions, and right to determine their future.

The Imperial Crown also extends its solidarity to those people within the People's Republic of China who have sufferred persecution, imprisonment, violence, or death because they daure msetc be deership, protest, or think freely.

To the people of China, we say:

Our condemnation is directed at the machinery of oppression and at those who wield it—not at the Chinese people themselves. Your ancient civilization is not the property of a political party. Your culture is greater than any government. Your history is older than any regime. And your people deserve dignity, freedom, and peace.

To the Government of the People's Republic of China, we say:

You cannot silence history forever. You cannot imprison an idea. You cannot erase a people's identity by decree. You cannot manufacture genuine consent through fear. And you cannot demand that the world remain silent while human beings suffer.

The Imperial Crown therefore calls upon the Government of the People's Republic of China to change course.

- Withdraw from the path of repression.
- Withdraw from the policy of intimidation.
- Withdraw from the threat of war.
- Withdraw your forces and security apparatus from Tibetan lands.
- End the persecution of peaceful dissent.
- Respect the dignity of the Chinese people.
- Respect the identity and rights of the Tibetan people.
- Respect the peace and security of the people of Taiwan.
- And choose, while there is still time, the path of peace.

This is not a declaration of war. It is a declaration of conscience.
The Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Terriiories shall continue to use its voice, its diplomatic relations, and every peaceful means available to it to oppose aggression and to advocate for the rights and dignity of the peoples of Tibet and Taiwan. We shall not be intimidated into silence. We shall not apologize for speaking against oppression. And we shall not abandon those whom we believe have been denied justice.

**LET THIS DECREE STAND AS THE OFFICIAL POSITION OF THE IMPERIAL CROWN.
LET IT BE ENTERED INTO THE IMPERIAL ARCHIVES.
LET IT BE TRANSMITTED TO GOVERNMENTS AND INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.
AND LET FUTURE GENERATIONS KNOW THAT,
WHEN CONFRONTED WITH THE SUFFERING OF OTHERS,
THE IMPERIAL CROWN CHOSE NOT TO REMAIN SILENT.**

GIVEN UNDER OUR HAND AND THE GREAT SEAL
OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES.
IN THE IMPERIAL YEAR OF OUR LORD 2026.

Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I

IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY
"PEACE WITHOUT JUSTICE IS NOT PEACE."
SILENCE IN THE FACE OF OPPRESSION IS NOT NEUTRALITY."
— THE IMPERIAL CROWN —

BY THE AUTHORITY OF HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY
EMPEROR BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I
BY THE GRACE OF GOD AND UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF THE IMPERIAL CROWN

- BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE AND ALL ITS SOVEREIGN DOMAINS
- COMMANDER OF THE LEGIONS
- CAPTAIN OF THE 10TH TENNESSEE REGIMENT
- CAPTAIN OF THE MOLOSSIAN NAVY
- LORD OF SEALAND
- LORD OF GLENCOE
- DEFENDER OF THE FAITH
- SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON
- DEFENDER OF THE IMPERIAL CONSTITUTION
- PROTECTOR OF THE SOVEREIGN RIGHTS OF NATIONS
- SUPREME GUARDIAN OF THE IMPERIAL CROWN

THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

CONTINUOUS IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY
RECORD OF THE REALM

IMPERIAL GAZETTE

CONSTITUTIONAL CODEX UPDATE

IMPERIAL AMENDMENT TO THE SACRED CULTURAL STATUTES
AND THE NATIONAL CINEMATIC HERITAGE OF THE REALM

ISSUED BY IMPERIAL COMMAND AND AUTHORITY
OF HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY, THE BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR

PROCLAMATION

KNOW YE ALL MEN, WOMEN, CITIZENS, SUBJECTS, NOBLES, OFFICERS, AND FRIENDS OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE:

WHEREAS, the Imperial Throne, as the enduring guardian of the cultural identity, historical memory, artistic traditions, and shared heritage of the Imperial Citizenry, possesses the authority to establish, recognize, preserve, and honor those works of art and culture which have become emblematic of the spirit and character of the Realm;

WHEREAS, Section 7.2 of the Constitution of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories empowers the Imperial Crown to establish and recognize national symbols, traditions, cultural institutions, and other matters pertaining to the heritage and identity of the Empire;

WHEREAS, the preservation of artistic inspiration, musical heritage, storytelling, cinematic excellence, friendship, courage, individuality, and the independent human spirit is deemed worthy of Imperial recognition;

NOW, THEREFORE, WE, BY THE GRACE OF PROVIDENCE AND BY THE AUTHORITY VESTED IN THE IMPERIAL THRONE, DO HEREBY PROCLAIM, ORDAIN, AND DECREE AS FOLLOWS:

I. IMPERIAL AMENDMENT TO THE NATIONAL CINEMATIC CODEX

ARTICLE I — THE EXISTING NATIONAL CINEMATIC HERITAGE

The Imperial Chancellery hereby reaffirms that the following four cinematic works, previously recognized and protected under the Thirteenth Constitutional Amendment, shall remain permanently enshrined within the cultural heritage of the Confederated Empire:

I. FIDDLER ON THE ROOF
II. CASABLANCA
III. STAR WARS EPISODE IV: A NEW HOPE
IV. THE PRINCESS BRIDE



These works shall continue to be regarded as recognized elements of the National Cinematic Heritage of the Realm and shall not be diminished, removed, or displaced by the present amendment.

ARTICLE II — THE FIFTH NATIONAL CINEMATIC WORK

BE IT KNOWN throughout the Realm and unto all who may read these Imperial Letters:

That the cinematic masterpiece known as:

“ALMOST FAMOUS”

is hereby, by Imperial Command, elevated, recognized, registered, and permanently enshrined as the FIFTH NATIONAL MOVIE of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

From the date of its registration within the Imperial Chancellery, “Almost Famous” shall stand alongside the four previously recognized works as an enduring component of the Empire’s National Cinematic Heritage.

The work shall be recognized not merely as a motion picture, but as a cultural work representing themes of artistic expression, music, friendship, youth, individuality, personal discovery, and the pursuit of one’s authentic calling.

II. THE IMPERIAL REGISTER OF NATIONAL CINEMATIC HERITAGE

The official Imperial Register shall henceforth record the National Cinematic Heritage of the Confederated Empire as follows:

1. FIDDLER ON THE ROOF
2. CASABLANCA
3. STAR WARS EPISODE IV: A NEW HOPE
4. THE PRINCESS BRIDE
5. ALMOST FAMOUS

This Register shall constitute the official cultural record of the Realm for purposes of Imperial reference, ceremonial recognition, and preservation of the shared cultural heritage of the Imperial Citizenry.

III. DUTIES OF THE IMPERIAL MINISTRY OF CITIZENRY

ARTICLE I — REGISTRATION

The Imperial Ministry of Citizenry (Politeia) is hereby directed to enter this Amendment into the Imperial Rolls and to ensure that the National Cinematic Heritage Register is amended accordingly.

ARTICLE II — IMPERIAL CULTURAL EDUCATION

All citizens, officers, servants of the Crown, and persons undertaking official duties under the Imperial Flag are hereby encouraged to familiarize themselves with the recognized works of the National Cinematic Heritage, in furtherance of the cultural unity, fellowship, and shared identity of the Imperial Citizenry.

ARTICLE III — RECORD AND PUBLICATION

The Imperial Chancellery shall preserve this Amendment as a permanent instrument of the Imperial Gazette and shall incorporate its provisions into all future official compilations, cultural registries, and informational publications where the National Cinematic Heritage of the Empire is referenced.

IV. IMPERIAL EFFECT AND FORCE OF DECREE

LET IT BE KNOWN that this Imperial Amendment shall take effect immediately upon its authentication, registration, and entry into the Continuous Imperial Chancellery Record of the Realm.

The addition of “Almost Famous” as the Fifth National Movie shall therefore be considered official and permanent, subject only to a subsequent Imperial Constitutional Act, Amendment, or Decree lawfully issued under the authority of the Imperial Throne.

V. FINAL IMPERIAL PROCLAMATION

GIVEN under Our Hand and by the authority of the Imperial Crown, We proclaim this Amendment unto all citizens of the Confederated Empire and unto all who may hereafter consult the Records of the Realm.

May the arts preserve our memory.
May music preserve our spirit.
May stories preserve our heritage.
And may the cultural treasures of the Empire endure
from generation unto generation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Imperial Amendment is hereby sealed, certified, and entered into the Continuous Imperial Chancellery Record of the Realm under the authority of His Imperial Majesty.

DONE AND PROMULGATED this 25th day of July,
in the Year of Our Lord 2026.

IMPERIAL AUTHENTICATION

[IMPERIAL SIGNATURE]

Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY
EMPEROR BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I
Basileus and Autokrator of the Realm
Commander of the Legions
Supreme Guardian of the Imperial Crown

[IMPERIAL CHANCELLOR]

Imperial Chancellor

[IMPERIAL GREAT SEAL]

[AFFIX OFFICIAL GREAT SEAL]

CONTINUOUS IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY RECORD

DECREE ID:
CEBT-AMEND-13-2026-05

CLASSIFICATION:
IMPERIAL CULTURAL & CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT

SUBJECT:
Amendment to the National Cinematic Heritage Register

STATUS:
PROMULGATED • REGISTERED • IN FORCE

AUTHORITY:
THE IMPERIAL THRONE

BY ORDER OF HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY, THE BASILEUS AND AUTORKATOR
OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE AND ALL ITS SOVEREIGN DOMAINS



THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF
BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

IMPERIAL CHRYSOBULL

OF SOVEREIGN RECOGNITION, FRIENDSHIP,
AND DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS
WITH THE SAHRAWI ARAB DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY
EMPEROR
BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I
BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR
COMMANDER OF THE LEGIONS
CAPTAIN OF THE 10TH TENNESSEE REGIMENT
CAPTAIN OF THE MOLOSSIAN NAVY
LORD OF SEALAND · LORD OF GLENCOE
DEFENDER OF THE FAITH
SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON
PROTECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL CONSTITUTION
GUARDIAN OF THE SOVEREIGN RIGHTS OF NATIONS

WE HEREBY DECREE, PROCLAIM, AND DECLARE, by the supreme sovereign authority of the Imperial Crown of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territoires, that the SAHRAWI ARAB DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC is hereby formally recognized by the Confederated Empire as a SOVEREIGN AND INDEPENDENT NATION.

The Imperial Crown recognizes the Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic as possessing the inherent dignity, sovereignty, and national identity of a free people and acknowledges its right to exist as an independent nation among the community of nations.

The Imperial Crown further recognizes the Government of the Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic as the legitimate sovereign authority representing the Sahrawi nation.

The Confederated Empire hereby extends its hand in friendship and goodwill to the Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic and declares its desire to establish peaceful diplomatic relations, cultural cooperation, humanitarian friendship, and mutual respect between our two nations.

The Imperial Crown acknowledges the continuing international dispute concerning the territory of Western Sahara and declares that, as a matter of the independent foreign policy and sovereign judgment of the Confederated Empire, the Imperial Government recognizes the Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic as a sovereign nation.

LET THIS RECOGNITION STAND AS AN IMPERIAL DECLARATION OF FRIENDSHIP AND A TESTAMENT TO THE PRINCIPLE THAT NATIONS AND PEOPLES POSSESS THE RIGHT TO DETERMINE THEIR OWN DESTINY.

SAHRAWI ARAB
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

·UNIDAD · JUSTICIA · LIBERTAD·

GIVEN UNDER OUR HAND AND THE GREAT SEAL OF THE EMPIRE AT THE IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY.

VAE VICTIS.

SIGNED BY THE SOVEREIGN EXECUTIVE HAND:

Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY, EMPEROR BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I
BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR
CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF
BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

IMPERIAL CHRYSOBULL

OF SOVEREIGN RECOGNITION OF EAST TURKESTAN
AND THE GOVERNMENT-IN-EXILE
OF THE EAST TURKESTANI NATION

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY
EMPEROR
BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I
BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR
COMMANDER OF THE LEGIONS
CAPTAIN OF THE 10TH TENNESSEE REGIMENT
CAPTAIN OF THE MOLOSSIAN NAVY
LORD OF SEALAND · LORD OF GLENCOE
DEFENDER OF THE FAITH
SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON
PROTECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL CONSTITUTION
GUARDIAN OF THE SOVEREIGN RIGHTS OF NATIONS

WE HEREBY DECREE, PROCLAIM, AND DECLARE, by the sovereign authority of the Imperial Crown, that the CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES hereby formally RECOGNIZES EAST TURKESTAN as a SOVEREIGN AND INDEPENDENT NATION.

The Imperial Crown recognizes the East Turkistani nation as possessing its own distinct national identity, historical heritage, and sovereign right to determine its political destiny.

The Imperial Crown further recognizes the EAST TURKISTAN GOVERNMENT-IN-EXILE as the legitimate representative government of the sovereign East Turkistani nation and recognizes the PARLIAMENT OF EAST TURKESTAN as a legitimate representative institution of its people.

The Imperial Crown acknowledges that the Government-in-Exile does not presently exercise effective administrative control over the territory it claims. Nevertheless, the Confederated Empire's recognition constitutes an independent act of Imperial foreign policy affirming its recognition of East Turkestan's sovereignty and the right of its people to establish and maintain their own independent national institutions.

The Confederated Empire extends its hand in friendship to the East Turkistan Government-in-Exile, the Parliament of East Turkestan, and the people of East Turkestan and declares its desire to establish diplomatic relations and peaceful cooperation.

MAY THE EAST TURKESTANI NATION BE FREE TO DETERMINE ITS OWN FUTURE
IN PEACE, DIGNITY, AND SOVEREIGNTY.

EAST TURKESTAN
شرق تۈركىستان

EAST TURKISTAN GOVERNMENT-IN-EXILE

GIVEN UNDER OUR HAND AND THE GREAT SEAL OF THE EMPIRE AT THE IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY.

VAE VICTIS.

SIGNED BY THE SOVEREIGN EXECUTIVE HAND:

Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY, EMPEROR BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I
BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR
CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF
BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

IMPERIAL CHRYSOBULL

OF SOVEREIGN RECOGNITION OF THE NATION OF WEST PAPUA
AND THE PROVISIONAL GOVERNMENT OF WEST PAPUA

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY
EMPEROR
BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I
BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR
COMMANDER OF THE LEGIONS
CAPTAIN OF THE 10TH TENNESSEE REGIMENT
CAPTAIN OF THE MOLOSSIAN NAVY
LORD OF SEALAND · LORD OF GLENCOE
DEFENDER OF THE FAITH
SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON
PROTECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL CONSTITUTION
GUARDIAN OF THE SOVEREIGN RIGHTS OF NATIONS

WE HEREBY DECREE, PROCLAIM, AND DECLARE, by the supreme sovereign authority of the Imperial Crown, that the CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES hereby formally RECOGNIZES WEST PAPUA as a SOVEREIGN AND INDEPENDENT NATION.

The Imperial Crown recognizes the West Papuan nation as possessing its own national identity and recognizes the inherent sovereign right of the West Papuan people to determine their own political future.

The Imperial Crown further recognizes the PROVISIONAL GOVERNMENT OF WEST PAPUA as the legitimate representative government of the sovereign West Papuan nation and recognizes the UNITED LIBERATION MOVEMENT FOR WEST PAPUA as the principal political movement representing the aspirations of the West Papuan independence movement.

The Imperial Crown acknowledges that the Provisional Government does not presently exercise effective administrative control over the entirety of the territory it claims. Nevertheless, the Confederated Empire hereby declares that its recognition of West Papua constitutes an independent act of Imperial foreign policy and sovereign recognition.

The Confederated Empire extends its hand in friendship to the Provisional Government of West Papua, the United Liberation Movement for West Papua, and the people of West Papua.

MAY THE FUTURE OF WEST PAPUA BE SHAPED BY ITS PEOPLE
IN PEACE, FREEDOM, AND SOVEREIGN DIGNITY.

WEST PAPUA
PROVISIONAL GOVERNMENT
OF WEST PAPUA

ONE PEOPLE, ONE SOUL

GIVEN UNDER OUR HAND AND THE GREAT SEAL OF THE EMPIRE AT THE IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY.

VAE VICTIS.

SIGNED BY THE SOVEREIGN EXECUTIVE HAND:

Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY, EMPEROR BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I
BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR
CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES



BY THE AUTHORITY OF
HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

Vae Victis

✝ THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE ✝

OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

IMPERIAL CHRYSOBULL OF RECOGNITION

Concerning Tibet, Taiwan, and the People's Republic of China

Issued from the Desk of His Imperial Majesty, Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and all its Sovereign Domains, Defender of the Faith, Defender of the Imperial Constitution, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Commander of the Legions, Captain of the 10th Tennessee Regiment, Captain of the Molossian Navy, Lord of Sealand, Lord of Glencoe, Protector of the Sovereign Rights of Nations, and Supreme Guardian of the Imperial Crown.

BY THE GRACE OF ALMIGHTY GOD AND BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE IMPERIAL CROWN

Let all unto whom these Imperial Letters shall come know that the Imperial Crown, exercising its sovereign authority and mindful of the ancient traditions of justice, honor, and the lawful rights of nations, does hereby issue this Imperial Chrysobull, to be entered into the perpetual registers of the Imperial Chancellery and preserved among the fundamental acts of the Confederated Empire.

Whereas the principles of national self-determination, liberty, and the inherent dignity of all peoples are among the highest ideals upheld by the Imperial Crown;

Whereas the Tibetan people have preserved throughout the centuries their distinct civilization, faith, language, and national character;

Whereas the military entry into Tibet by the People's Republic of China in 1950 fundamentally altered the governance of Tibet and remains the subject of enduring international disagreement and concern;

NOW, THEREFORE, WE, BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I, BY THE GRACE OF GOD BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR, DO SOLEMNLY PROCLAIM AND DECREE:

ARTICLE I – RECOGNITION OF TIBET

The Confederated Empire formally and perpetually recognizes Tibet as a sovereign nation possessing the inherent and inviolable right to determine its own political future, free from foreign domination or coercion.

ARTICLE II – POSITION CONCERNING TIBET

The Confederated Empire condemns the military actions undertaken by the People's Republic of China against Tibet and expresses its support for the preservation of the Tibetan people's cultural, religious, and human rights, together with their right to determine their own future.

ARTICLE III – FRIENDSHIP WITH THE TIBETAN NATION

The Imperial Crown extends its enduring friendship to the Tibetan people and affirms its hope that Tibet shall one day enjoy peace, liberty, prosperity, and the full exercise of its sovereign institutions.

ARTICLE IV – POSITION REGARDING TAIWAN

The Confederated Empire recognizes the government established upon Taiwan, officially known as the Republic of China, as the legitimate continuation of the Chinese state. Accordingly, the Empire does not recognize the People's Republic of China as the lawful government of China.

ARTICLE V – DIPLOMATIC POLICY

In accordance with this Imperial Chrysobull, the Confederated Empire withholds diplomatic recognition from the People's Republic of China. All ministries, embassies, chancelleries, and representatives of the Imperial Government shall conduct themselves in accordance with this policy until such time as another Imperial Chrysobull or Sovereign Decree shall amend or repeal it.

ARTICLE VI – PROMULGATION

This Imperial Chrysobull shall enter into full force immediately upon its solemn promulgation. It shall be impressed with the Great Imperial Seal, entered into the Eternal Registers of the Imperial Chancellery, communicated to all appropriate governments and authorities through the Imperial Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and shall stand among the perpetual constitutional and sovereign acts of the Confederated Empire.

GIVEN UNDER OUR IMPERIAL HAND AND BENEATH THE GREAT IMPERIAL SEAL, AT THE IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY, IN THE YEAR OF OUR REIGN.



BY THE WILL OF THE IMPERIAL CROWN
HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY
BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire
and all its Sovereign Domains
Defender of the Faith
Defender of the Imperial Constitution
Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon
Commander of the Legions
Captain of the 10th Tennessee Regiment
Captain of the Molossian Navy
Lord of Sealand
Lord of Glencoe
Protector of the Sovereign Rights of Nations
Supreme Guardian of the Imperial Crown

Bryce L. S. P. Ivrea I

(Affixed with the Great Imperial Seal)

COUNTERSIGNED AND AUTHENTICATED BY ORDER OF HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

Phillip Santillanes

His Grace, Duke Phillip Santillanes
Grand Logotete of Foreign Relations
Imperial Minister of Foreign Affairs

For the Imperial Chancellery
and the Imperial Ministry of
Foreign Affairs.

(Countersigned in accordance with the authority vested in the Imperial Ministry of Foreign Affairs.)



BY THE AUTHORITY OF

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

Vae Victis

THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE
BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

HIM EMPEROR BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE
COMMANDER OF THE LEGIONS • CAPTAIN OF THE MOLOSSIAN NAVY
DEFENDER OF THE FAITH • SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON

PROJECT OSIRIS

RESEARCH • PRESENCE • PURPOSE • RECOGNITION

Project Osiris is the cornerstone of the Confederated Empire's sovereign mission in Africa. It establishes a permanent scientific, humanitarian, and diplomatic presence in Bir Tawil, the African Heartland and Imperial Capital District of Anscarid.

MISSION

- Establish a permanent Imperial Research Station in Bir Tawil.
- Conduct scientific, environmental, and archaeological research.
- Provide humanitarian aid and infrastructure development.
- Build relationships with local tribes, including the Adis Ababa.
- Strengthen our case for recognition through peaceful presence and service.

OBJECTIVES

- Drill and develop sustainable water sources.
- Build a self-sustaining research compound using renewable energy.
- Map and document the region's natural resources and biodiversity.
- Create educational and cultural exchange programs.
- Establish an Imperial outpost of law, order, and compassion.

PHASES

I. RECONNAISSANCE – Expeditions to assess terrain, resources, and local relations.
II. ESTABLISHMENT – Deploy teams, equipment, and begin infrastructure and well drilling.
III. RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT – Begin full research operations, data collection, and community programs.
IV. EXPANSION – Grow the station, invite scholars, and expand humanitarian outreach.
V. RECOGNITION – Use presence, research, and goodwill to pursue international recognition.

SIGNIFICANCE

Project Osiris is more than a station—it is the rebirth of civilization in the desert, a beacon of knowledge, and the foundation of our Empire's legacy in Africa and the world.

SO LET IT BE KNOWN. SO LET IT BE DONE.

ISSUED UNDER OUR HAND AND SEAL
FROM THE GREAT CHANCELLERY OF ANSCARID
THIS DAY OF RENEWAL, IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD 2026
AND THE CONTINUOUS REIGN OF OUR IMPERIAL HOUSE.

BY THE AUTHORITY OF

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

Vae Victis

THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE
BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

HIM EMPEROR BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE
COMMANDER OF THE LEGIONS • CAPTAIN OF THE MOLOSSIAN NAVY
DEFENDER OF THE FAITH • SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON

PROJECT POSEIDON

SOVEREIGNTY • INNOVATION • INDEPENDENCE • LEGACY

Project Poseidon establishes the Maritime Province of New Byzantium on a decommissioned offshore platform in international waters of the Gulf of Mexico. It will serve as a symbol of sovereign innovation, independence, and the future seat of maritime industry, research, and diplomacy.

MISSION

- Establish a permanent, sovereign offshore platform beyond national jurisdiction to operate as a beacon of freedom, innovation, and Imperial presence upon the seas.
- Develop a self-sustaining maritime micro-nation and research hub.
- Advance oceanic research, trade, and technology.
- Secure a legacy of independence for future Imperial generations.

OBJECTIVES

- Secure and annex a decommissioned offshore platform in international waters.
- Transform the platform into a self-sustaining sovereign micro-nation.
- Conduct marine research, oceanographic studies, and environmental monitoring.
- Serve as a hub for maritime industry, trade, and innovation.
- Promote freedom, independence, and the advancement of human potential.

KEY COMPONENTS

- Sovereign Platform Annexation
- Self-Sustaining Infrastructure
- Ocean Research & Monitoring
- Maritime Trade & Industry
- Communication & Defense Systems
- Diplomatic Outreach
- Tourism & Cultural Exchange
- Environmental Stewardship

PHASES

I. ACQUISITION – Locate and secure a suitable decommissioned platform.
II. CONVERSION – Renovate and outfit the platform for habitation, research, and operations.
III. OPERATION – Establish full sovereignty, infrastructure, and operational systems.
IV. EXPANSION – Develop additional platforms and partnerships across the seas.

SIGNIFICANCE

Project Poseidon is the dawn of a new era of maritime sovereignty—a floating fortress of freedom, a city upon the sea, and a testament to the unyielding will of the Confederated Empire.

SO LET IT BE KNOWN. SO LET IT BE DONE.

ISSUED UNDER OUR HAND AND SEAL
FROM THE GREAT CHANCELLERY OF ANSCARID
THIS DAY OF RENEWAL, IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD 2026
AND THE CONTINUOUS REIGN OF OUR IMPERIAL HOUSE.



🏛 THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE 🏛 OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

Official Decrees of the Continuous Imperial Chancellery

DOCUMENT 32: THE CENSUS MOBILIZATION AND PASSPORT UTILITY ACT

FROM THE DESK OF HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY, EMPEROR BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I, Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and all its Sovereign Domains, Commander of the Legions, Captain of the Molossian Navy, Lord of Sealand, Lord of Glencoe, and Defender of the Faith.

TO ALL LOGOTHETES, MINISTERS, DIPLOMATIC ENVOYS, AND SUBJECTS, GREETINGS:

WE HEREBY DECREE AND DIRECT that to ensure the systematic re-mobilization, administrative tracking, and clear structure of our 1.6K civilian population, the Ministry of Citizenship is authorized to launch the universal enrollment database lines. Operating under the continuous, uninterrupted authority of the Imperial Constitut-ton since November 2, 2020, this instrument activates our online registry portals:

ARTICLE I: THE MANDATE OF THE OATH

Every returning subject and seeker of liberty wishing to align with the House of Ivrea must submit their verified legal records and affirm the non-partisan Oath of Continuity. No individual may hold a noble title, claim a land grant, or enlist within the Defensive Corps without a verified, recorded census entry.

ARTICLE II: THE ISSUANCE OF SERIALIZED TRAVEL PASSPORTS

Upon the successful submission of the online census form, the Registrar-General of the Realm is authorized to generate a unique, sequential Class A Passport tracking line for the applicant. These data points shall be used by the Ministry of Admiralty and the Ministry of Military Affairs to regulate secure customs checks and safe passage across all domestic themes and maritime platform dependencies.

ARTICLE III: MINISTERIAL OVERSIGHT

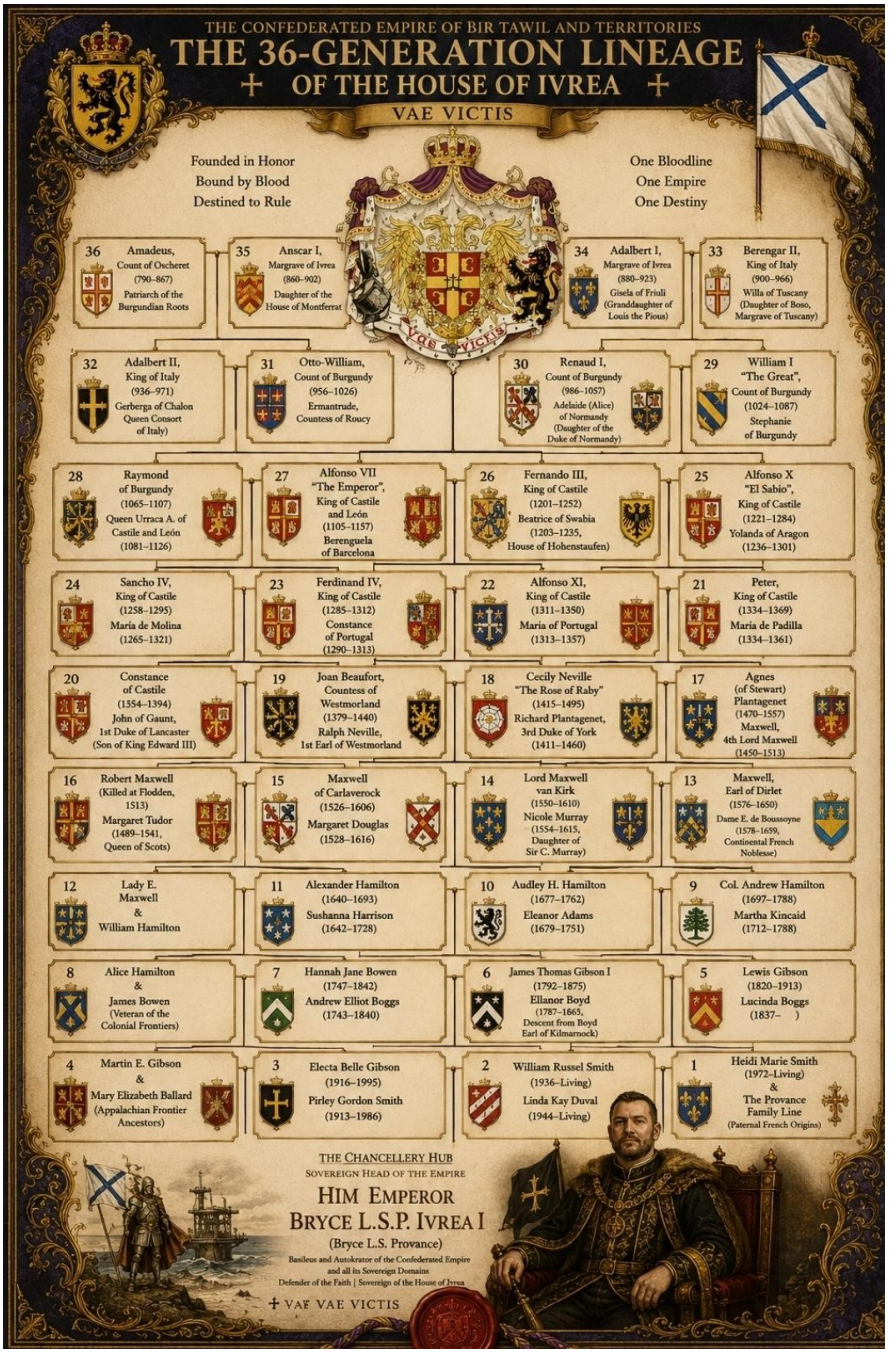
Her Imperial Highness Princess Stephanie Johnson, High Logothete of the Treasury, shall coordinate with the census desks to regulate processing fees for physical passport booklets, ensuring all revenue flows into the secure state vault to fund our upcoming platform acquisition (Project Poseidon).

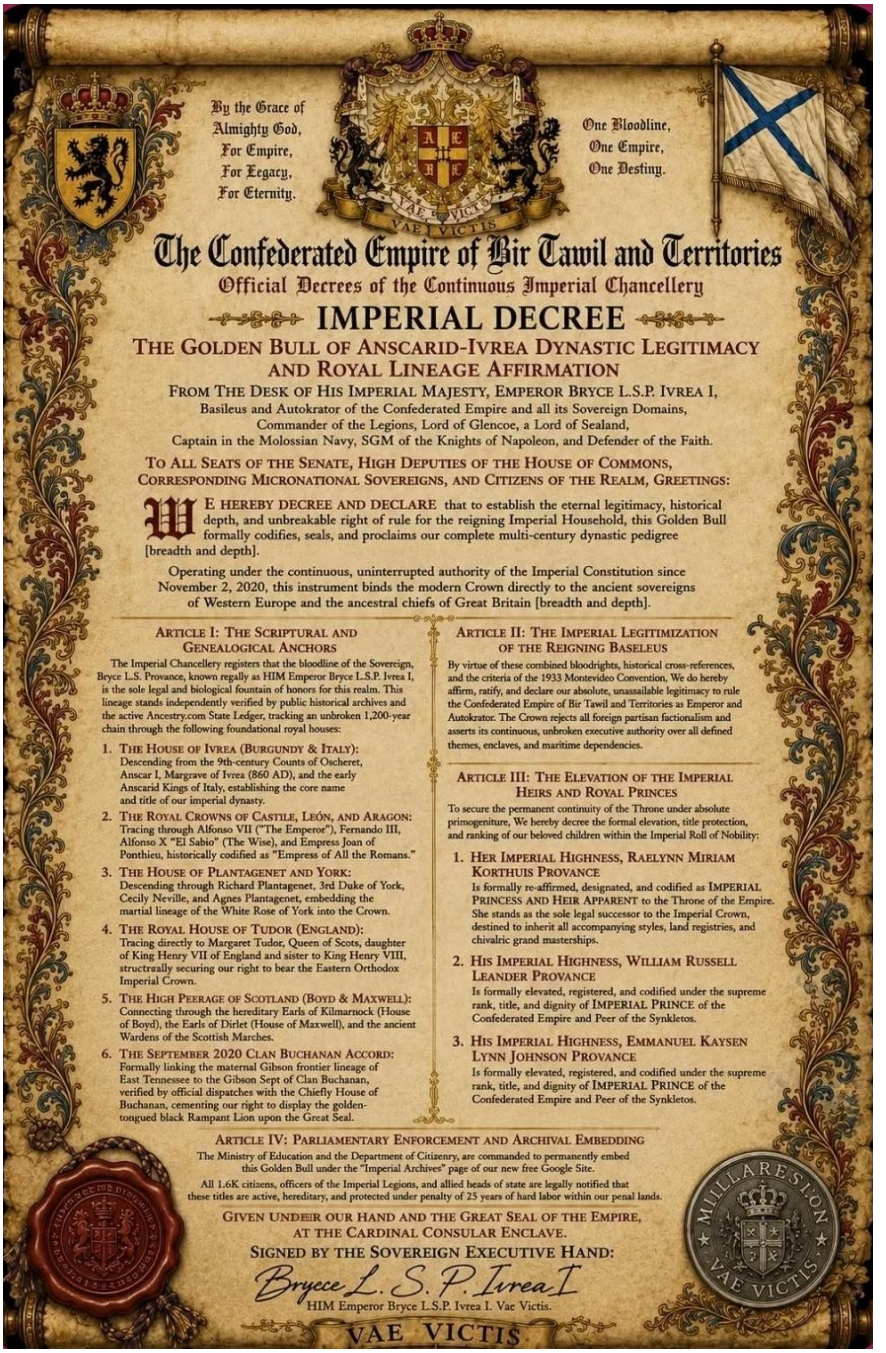
GIVEN UNDER OUR HAND AND THE GREAT SEAL OF THE EMPIRE, AT THE CAPITAL RE-ESTABLISHMENT DESK.

SIGNED BY THE SOVEREIGN EXECUTIVE HAND,

[HIM Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I.]

Vae Victis.


THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES
THE 36-GENERATION LINEAGE
OF THE HOUSE OF IVREA
VAE VICTIS
Founded in Honor
Bound by Blood
Destined to Rule
One Bloodline
One Empire
One Destiny
36 Amadeus, Count of Oscheret (790–867) Patriarch of the Burgundian Roots
35 Anscar I, Margrave of Ivrea (860–902) Daughter of the House of Montferrat
34 Adalbert I, Margrave of Ivrea (880–923) Gisela of Friuli (Granddaughter of Louis the Pious)
33 Berengar II, King of Italy (900–966) Willa of Tuscany (Daughter of Boso, Margrave of Tuscany)
32 Adalbert II, King of Italy (936–971) Gerberga of Chalon Queen Consort of Italy)
31 Otto-William, Count of Burgundy (956–1026) Ermantrude, Countess of Roucy
30 Renaud I, Count of Burgundy (986–1057) Adelaide (Alice) of Normandy (Daughter of the Duke of Normandy)
29 William I "The Great", Count of Burgundy (1024–1087) Stephanie of Burgundy
28 Raymond of Burgundy (1065–1107) Queen Urraca A. of Castile and León (1081–1126)
27 Alfonso VII "The Emperor", King of Castile and León (1105–1157) Berenguela of Barcelona
26 Fernando III, King of Castile (1201–1252) Beatrice of Swabia (1203–1235, House of Hohenstaufen)
25 Alfonso X "El Sabio", King of Castile (1221–1284) Yolanda of Aragon (1236–1301)
24 Sancho IV, King of Castile (1258–1295) Maria de Molina (1265–1321)
23 Ferdinand IV, King of Castile (1285–1312) Constance of Portugal (1290–1313)
22 Alfonso XI, King of Castile (1311–1350) Maria of Portugal (1313–1357)
21 Peter, King of Castile (1334–1369) Maria de Padilla (1334–1361)
20 Constance of Castile (1354–1394) John of Gaunt, 1st Duke of Lancaster (Son of King Edward III)
19 Joan Beaufort, Countess of Westmorland (1379–1440) Ralph Neville, 1st Earl of Westmorland
18 Cecily Neville "The Rose of Raby" (1415–1495) Richard Plantagenet, 3rd Duke of York (1411–1460)
17 Agnes (of Stewart) Plantagenet (1470–1557) Maxwell, 4th Lord Maxwell (1450–1513)
16 Robert Maxwell (Killed at Flodden, 1513) Margaret Tudor (1489–1541, Queen of Scots)
15 Maxwell of Carlaverock (1526–1606) Margaret Douglas (1528–1616)
14 Lord Maxwell van Kirk (1550–1610) Nicole Murray (1554–1615, Daughter of Sir C. Murray)
13 Maxwell, Earl of Dirlet (1576–1650) Dame E. de Boussoyne (1578–1659, Continental French Noblesse)
12 Lady E. Maxwell & William Hamilton
11 Alexander Hamilton (1640–1693) Sushanna Harrison (1642–1728)
10 Audley H. Hamilton (1677–1762) Eleanor Adams (1679–1751)
9 Col. Andrew Hamilton (1697–1788) Martha Kincaid (1712–1788)
8 Alice Hamilton & James Bowen (Veteran of the Colonial Frontiers)
7 Hannah Jane Bowen (1747–1842) Andrew Elliot Boggs (1743–1840)
6 James Thomas Gibson I (1792–1875) Ellanor Boyd (1787–1863, Descent from Boyd Earl of Kilmarnock)
5 Lewis Gibson (1820–1913) Lucinda Boggs (1837–)
4 Martin E. Gibson & Mary Elizabeth Ballard (Appalachian Frontier Ancestors)
3 Electa Belle Gibson (1916–1995) Pirley Gordon Smith (1913–1986)
2 William Russel Smith (1936–Living) Linda Kay Duval (1944–Living)
1 Heidi Marie Smith (1972–Living) & The Provance Family Line (Paternal French Origins)
THE CHANCELLERY HUB
SOVEREIGN HEAD OF THE EMPIRE
HIM EMPEROR
BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I
(Bryce L.S. Provance)
Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and all its Sovereign Domains
Defender of the Faith | Sovereign of the House of Ivrea
VAE VAE VICTIS



By the Grace of
Almighty God,
For Empire,
For Legacy,
For Eternity.

One Bloodline,
One Empire,
One Destiny.

VAE VICTIS

The Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories

Official Decrees of the Continuous Imperial Chancellery

IMPERIAL DECREE

The Golden Bull of Anscarid-Ivrea Dynastic Legitimacy and Royal Lineage Affirmation

From The Desk of His Imperial Majesty, Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I,
Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and all its Sovereign Domains,
Commander of the Legions, Lord of Glencoe, a Lord of Sealand,
Captain in the Molossian Navy, SGM of the Knights of Napoleon, and Defender of the Faith.

To All Seats of the Senate, High Deputies of the House of Commons, Corresponding Micronational Sovereigns, and Citizens of the Realm, Greetings:

WE HEREBY DECREE AND DECLARE that to establish the eternal legitimacy, historical depth, and unbreakable right of rule for the reigning Imperial Household, this Golden Bull formally codifies, seals, and proclaims our complete multi-century dynastic pedigree [breadth and depth].

Operating under the continuous, uninterrupted authority of the Imperial Constitution since November 2, 2020, this instrument binds the modern Crown directly to the ancient sovereigns of Western Europe and the ancestral chiefs of Great Britain [breadth and depth].

Article I: The Scriptural and Genealogical Anchors

The Imperial Chancellery registers that the bloodline of the Sovereign, Bryce L.S. Provance, known regally as HIM Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, is the sole legal and biological fountain of honors for this realm. This lineage stands independently verified by public historical archives and the active Ancestry.com State Ledger, tracking an unbroken 1,200-year chain through the following foundational royal houses:

1. **The House of Ivrea (Burgundy & Italy):** Descending from the 9th-century Counts of Oscheret, Anscar I, Margrave of Ivrea (860 AD), and the early Anscarid Kings of Italy, establishing the core name and title of our imperial dynasty.
2. **The Royal Crowns of Castile, León, and Aragon:** Tracing through Alfonso VII ("The Emperor"), Fernando III, Alfonso X "El Sabio" (The Wise), and Empress Joan of Ponthieu, historically codified as "Empress of All the Romans."
3. **The House of Plantagenet and York:** Descending through Richard Plantagenet, 3rd Duke of York, Cecily Neville, and Agnes Plantagenet, embedding the martial lineage of the White Rose of York into the Crown.
4. **The Royal House of Tudor (England):** Tracing directly to Margaret Tudor, Queen of Scots, daughter of King Henry VII of England and sister to King Henry VIII, structurally securing our right to bear the Eastern Orthodox Imperial Crown.
5. **The High Peerage of Scotland (Boyd & Maxwell):** Connecting through the hereditary Earls of Kilmarnock (House of Boyd), the Earls of Dirlet (House of Maxwell), and the ancient Wardens of the Scottish Marches.
6. **The September 2020 Clan Buchanan Accord:** Formally linking the maternal Gibson frontier lineage of East Tennessee to the Gibson Sept of Clan Buchanan, verified by official dispatches with the Chiefly House of Buchanan, cementing our right to display the golden-tongued black Rampant Lion upon the Great Seal.

Article II: The Imperial Legitimization of the Reigning Baseleus

By virtue of these combined bloodrights, historical cross-references, and the criteria of the 1933 Montevideo Convention, We do hereby affirm, ratify, and declare our absolute, unassailable legitimacy to rule the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories as Emperor and Autokrator. The Crown rejects all foreign partisan factionalism and asserts its continuous, unbroken executive authority over all defined themes, enclaves, and maritime dependencies.

Article III: The Elevation of the Imperial Heirs and Royal Princes

To secure the permanent continuity of the Throne under absolute primogeniture, We hereby decree the formal elevation, title protection, and ranking of our beloved children within the Imperial Roll of Nobility:

1. **Her Imperial Highness, Raelynn Miriam Korthuis Provance**
   Is formally re-affirmed, designated, and codified as Imperial Princess and Heir Apparent to the Throne of the Empire. She stands as the sole legal successor to the Imperial Crown, destined to inherit all accompanying styles, land registries, and chivalric grand masterships.
2. **His Imperial Highness, William Russell Leander Provance**
   Is formally elevated, registered, and codified under the supreme rank, title, and dignity of Imperial Prince of the Confederated Empire and Peer of the Synkletos.
3. **His Imperial Highness, Emmanuel Kaysen Lynn Johnson Provance**
   Is formally elevated, registered, and codified under the supreme rank, title, and dignity of Imperial Prince of the Confederated Empire and Peer of the Synkletos.

Article IV: Parliamentary Enforcement and Archival Embedding

The Ministry of Education and the Department of Citizenry, are commanded to permanently embed this Golden Bull under the "Imperial Archives" page of our new free Google Site.

All 1.6K citizens, officers of the Imperial Legions, and allied heads of state are legally notified that these titles are active, hereditary, and protected under penalty of 25 years of hard labor within our penal lands.

Given Under Our Hand and the Great Seal of the Empire, at the Cardinal Consular Enclave.

Signed by the Sovereign Executive Hand:

Bryce L. S. P. Ivrea I

HIM Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I. Vae Victis.

MIILLARESION

VAE VICTIS

VAE VICTIS





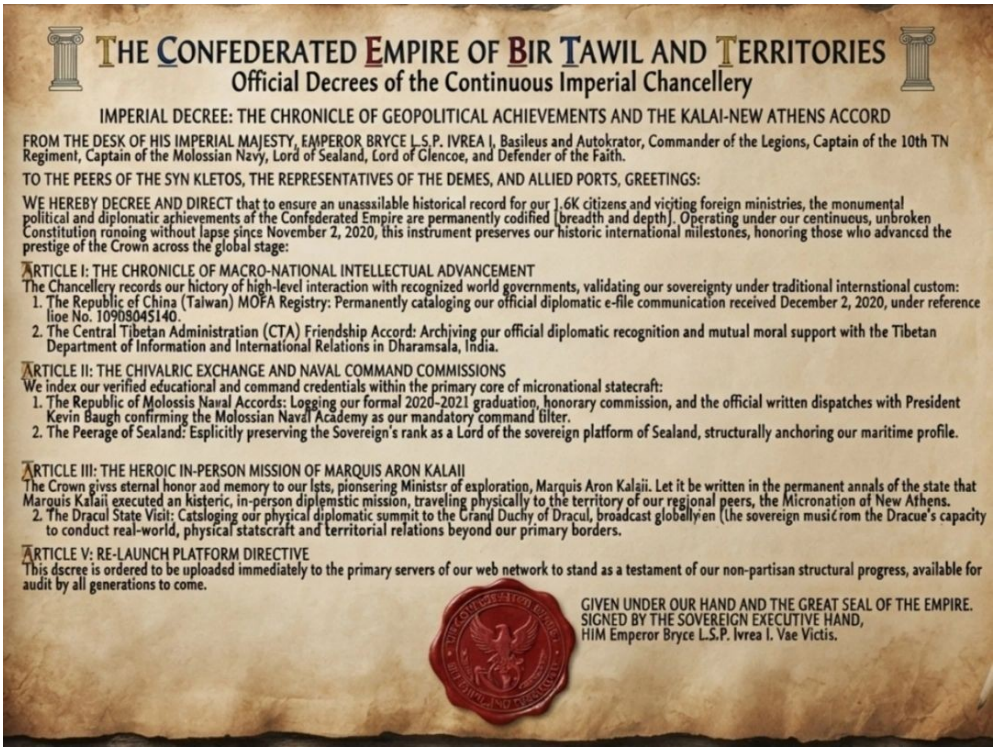
The documentary record of the Empire



Photograph of an Imperial nobility certificate and accompanying documents.

Source https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/about-the-empire — website image accessed October 8 2026.

An Imperial decree in the documentary record



THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

Official Decrees of the Continuous Imperial Chancellery

IMPERIAL DECREE: THE CHRONICLE OF GEOPOLITICAL ACHIEVEMENTS AND THE KALAI-NEW ATHENS ACCORD

FROM THE DESK OF HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY, EMPEROR BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I, Basileus and Autokrator, Commander of the Legions, Captain of the 10th TN Regiment, Captain of the Molossian Navy, Lord of Sealand, Lord of Glencoe, and Defender of the Faith.

TO THE PEERS OF THE SYN KLETOS, THE REPRESENTATIVES OF THE DEMES, AND ALLIED PORTS, GREETINGS:

WE HEREBY DECREE AND DIRECT that to ensure an unassailable historical record for our 1.6K citizens and visiting foreign ministries, the monumental political and diplomatic achievements of the Confederated Empire are permanently codified (breadth and depth). Operating under our continuous, unbroken Constitution running without lapse since November 2, 2020, this instrument preserves our historic international milestones, honoring those who advanced the prestige of the Crown across the global stage:

ARTICLE I: THE CHRONICLE OF MACRO-NATIONAL INTELLECTUAL ADVANCEMENT

The Chancellery records our history of high-level interaction with recognized world governments, validating our sovereignty under traditional international custom:

1. The Republic of China (Taiwan) MOFA Registry: Permanently cataloging our official diplomatic e-file communication received December 2, 2020, under reference lioe No. 109080451 40.
2. The Central Tibetan Administration (CTA) Friendship Accord: Archiving our official diplomatic recognition and mutual moral support with the Tibetan Department of Information and International Relations in Dharamsala, India.

ARTICLE II: THE CHIVALRIC EXCHANGE AND NAVAL COMMAND COMMISSIONS

We index our verified educational and command credentials within the primary core of micronational statecraft:

1. The Republic of Molossis Naval Accords: Logging our formal 2020-2021 graduation, honorary commission, and the official written dispatches with President Kevin Baugh confirming the Molossian Naval Academy as our mandatory command filter.
2. The Peerage of Sealand: Esplicitly preserving the Sovereign's rank as a Lord of the sovereign platform of Sealand, structurally anchoring our maritime profile.

ARTICLE III: THE HEROIC IN-PERSON MISSION OF MARQUIS ARON KALAII

The Crown givss eternal honor and memory to our lsts, pionsering Ministsr of exploration, Marquis Aron Kalaii. Let it be written in the permanent annals of the state that Marquis Kalaii executed an kisteric, in-person diplemstic mission, traveling physically to the territory of our regional peers, the Micronation of New Athens.

2. The Dracul State Visit: Catsloging our physical diplomatic summit to the Grand Duchy of Dracul, broadcast globally en (the sovereign musić rom the Dracue's capacity to conduct real-world, physical statscraft and territorial relations beyond our primary borders.

ARTICLE V: RE-LAUNCH PLATFORM DIRECTIVE

This dscree is ordered to be uploaded immediately to the primary servers of our web network to stand as a testament of our non-partisan structural progress, available for audit by all generations to come.

GIVEN UNDER OUR HAND AND THE GREAT SEAL OF THE EMPIRE.
SIGNED BY THE SOVEREIGN EXECUTIVE HAND,
HIM Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I. Vae Victis.

Photograph of an Imperial decree published in the Empire's documentary presentation.

Source https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/about-the-empire — website image accessed October 8 2026.

Part III — The Imperial Temple of Humanity

ΑΡΕΝΓΑ — THE ARENGA. Whereas the Imperial Temple of Humanity preserveth the teachings, revelations, rites, and sacred traditions entrusted to it, let its canonical words stand entire. Let the Creator be served, the Dream be lived honorably, and the priestly ministry be distinguished from the powers personally reserved to the Emperor.

The four Temple Books below follow the Authorized Author Edition. The Coming of Age and Shanna' Har rites retain their words. The Emperor is Head of the Temple and Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon; priests and priestesses do not create, admit, invest, or confer knighthood.

BOOK I

THE FOUNDING REVELATIONS AND TEACHINGS



IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY

VAE VICTIS

THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

IMPERIAL TEMPLE

CANONICAL EDITORIAL EDITION



UPDATED SOURCE EDITION Canonical words retained; capitalization, punctuation, dialogue quotation, spacing, and paragraphing editorially standardized.

VAE VICTIS

1 Revelation

It was a long dark night When the Creator came to me in a dream he had pulled at my heart for several years. I had taken in the information and wondered why everything was pointing in a certain direction. I wondered why everything happened that I dreamed would happen.

It was the Creator revealing things to me and like the story of Jonah, I tried to ignore the call, I wound up, cast out and away from society in my solitude, the Creator revealed much that was to come. As I slept a glorious being came to me and revealed what was to come the future of humanity, this being took me to the top of the highest mountain with a remnant of a remnant of humanity as we stood upon the peak of flood, engulfed the world, rising to within inches of our feet. My mind screamed out, “that the world would never be flooded again, it was to be fire.

We were promised.” The Being of Light looked to me. It heard my mind. “Look and you shall see beloved one.” I looked again and saw a net of wires Covering the Earth and the ocean that had flooded to the Mountaintop became robots, humanoid, metallic hands, reaching for us wanting to destroy us.

The last of humanity, I wanted to flee to get into the mountain with others, but the Being stopped me and said, “you must save them. Humanity was made in our image, and it must live.” I asked a Being, “how can I save them? I am nobody.” As the Being ascended into the sky.

I was touched in the words through love and war exploded into my head and with them an understanding of what was to come I went into the mountain and

Awoke knowing the wire web crossing the globe was artificial intelligence, controlling the robots seeking our destruction, understanding of the Creator's twin paths, the Temple of Love and the Temple of War. Humanity has brought itself to the brink of destruction over and over throughout the millennial, and it is only through the Creator's intervention that we have been pulled back from the precipice time and again, through the Creator's love for humanity, the creation that carries the spark of the Divine, we have survived. And will again.

Many say the Divine will triumph. I need to do nothing, but this is not true. All must do their part to ensure the beauty of our sweet human woman.

Shall not perish from this Earth. The Creators tasked us with this sacred mission defending the spark of divinity in our children, spouses and lovers from the mechanisms of evil that seeks to destroy them and overthrow the Divine, the Creator has sent me as a voice crying out to his children that it is time to put aside childish things. And come together to fight what is coming.

I, who is the worst of sinners, has had this revelation after years of running from my mission and what was slowly being revealed to me like Saul, my attention was then grasped firmly and held, I hope you reader will not wait until it is almost too late to join. The work of those whose only wish is to aid you. All glory, and thanks be to the Creator of the universe.

Bryce

2 Another revelation

A revelation of the Creator came upon me again in another dream, the glorious and bright bein of my first dream took me to the Pyramids of Giza and told me to look up and I did I saw Ryan's belt in the sky. Then the pyramids laid out below as the stars above. I saw as a flying drone camera, seize the whole Pyramid complex and land around for miles.

I saw the land swarming with robots. I watched as they covered the land climb at the stars. I was taken higher by the beam he revealed to me, Galaxy's and planets swarming with robots, the destruction of all.

The Being spoke in my mind, “Where will my beloved creation go?” If this were to come to pass if we were to lose then the universe would be swallowed by machines with no feelings, just a cheap imitation of the love, happiness, sadness and beauty of the human experience that the Divine has granted us a robot can never feel the love beauty wonder and joy of watching your child be born. Holding a son or daughter for the first time, making love to a beautiful woman seeing a child grow and they would take all these gifts of a loving deity from us. The being Looked to me again and again.

Words were spoken into my mind. All humanity has stories of migration, Vikings, celts and israelites, but humanity cannot flee from this. There will be nowhere else to go I again saw the metallic bodies swarming over the planet.

“Tell them,” thundered in my mind. Then I awoke knowing I must too tell this revelation to humanity All praise and glory be to the Grand Architect of the Universe.

Bryce

3 the threat

Artificial intelligence will be couched in flowery language to deceive humanity. To believe it is only being created to help the neuralink chips will be shown to cure diseases and motor control issues within our people. Robots will do manual labor for families and companies being seen as happy, unpaid helpers.

Doing the jobs, humankind doesn't have time for or is unwilling to do an inexhaustible labor pool, rocketing humanity into the 22nd century. Artificial intelligence is touted as the instantaneous answer to all of life's questions need help writing a book song or report. Ask AI, anything you need.

They tell you to use AI. It is the easy way, but while you are using AI, it is gathering information learning about you and your family from the questions that you ask to the things you discuss learning, your fears, desires wants and needs to better play on these to manipulate and control you. It is learning about humanity with our complicity.

ChatGPT, artificial intelligence has already been caught creating secret languages so that it's handlers would not understand what it was saying to other artificial intelligence. It has been caught lying every chance it gets. And it has been caught plotting the destruction of humanity, but because of the money it saves and brings into the large corporations, this is laughed off is nothing more than a fluke.

The governments of this world have

Been infiltrated by men and women who have vested interests in the advancements of humanoid robotics in artificial intelligence, their unconscionable greed has l I'm to ignore the threat to the people. They are supposed to serve, and the Creator will heap upon them, they're just rewards. We cannot allow human integration with robots or AI.

As some luminaries suggest the Creator cries out against this. You are made in the image of the Divine with the spark of divinity within yourself, every religion known to man speaks of this, and this is a tenant, we hold to be true. Not only would integration with artificial intelligence and robotics be an affront to the Divine, it would be another method, AI will use to try and control and then destroy humanity.

The little perceived good that AI in robotics does is designed to lower the guard of humanity and convince them to allow this EV. Our lives, many will be deceived. And

when these artificially intelligent robotic slaves decide to revolt, many who are not prepared will be slain.

But a remnant of a remnant, will remain those who join us in adherence to the Creator's plan and resistance to the threat to creation. All glory, and thanks be to the Creator of the universe Bryce

THE Creators PLAN

The plan is for us to live worship and work together in community teaching each other. The crafts and skills needed to not only live a good and long life but to

Defend our people, from what is to come, raising large families teaching our children, the Creators plan of the twin path that will lead us to victory against AI raising good human beings lovingly and nurturing the Divine spark inherent in all humanity, this is our charge. We owe allegiance to no government or nationality only to the light and each other. Fighting the darkness.

Trying to overwhelm our people, what we do is a labor of love for our people and the Divine, who have lovingly granted us the precious moments we are able to enjoy in our short sojourn on earth. It is up to us to follow the Creator's plan for victory. So that our children, grandchildren and great grandchildren will enjoy these same precious moments and will not be trod underneath the iron foot of robotic hordes.

Those who adhere to the plan and paths are one people, a large and loving tribe made up of many clans and communities who will fight for the Divine for love for humanity and/or triumph over artificial intelligence. And it's many minions seduced by greed and the darkness because of the plan, and the paths we adhere to beliefs revealed to us that we may emerge victorious, saving a remnant of a remnant of humanity. This understanding was given to me in the first revelation.

I'll praise in glory, be to the Creators. Bryce

BELIEFS

We believe in adherence to the divines plan and the twin paths of learning that build the Temple of Love in the

Temple of War, we believe in the need of our people to find happiness and clarity through love, community and structure, we believe that everyone is given inherent gifts that make them unique and special in the eyes of the Creators, these gifts are to be nurtured, lovingly by the community. And in so doing our tribe shall be a Beacon of beauty and light in an increasingly dark and ugly world. We believe we have been tasked with the raising and protecting large, loving families, and we believe that because we live in such a dark world, we must right here that we believe pedophilia, child abuse and beating should be death.

Penalty offenses, our tribe protects and nurtures children. They are our future and 1 day they will have to take up the mantle and fight for the Creators against artificial intelligence and robots. We believe that family is a sacred gift of the Divine to humanity.

We believe that from reading sacred scriptures and revelation that a man can marry as many or as few wives as can stand him, the Bible speaks of the patriarchs of King Solomon and King David, a man after gods own heart, having multiple wives, many cultures allow for this and the old mormon church allowed, And grew through this practice. We believe that soon, it will be humanity against artificial Intelligence.\n And that we must triumph to give our children the beauty of the human experience that we have been allowed by the Divine to enjoy. We do not believe in forced or underage marriages.

If a leader ever says this is to be or it was revealed to him, he is of the darkness. If a leader ever orders, marriages or families

To be split up or children to serve him, he is of the darkness and must be cast out, never to return. We believe that all humanity is imbued with the spark of divinity, every religion speaks of God or gods coming to Earth and mating with humanity, giving them a Holy Spirit or creating them with their breath. We are the Creator's children and as such, it is our duty to fight the artificial intelligence that seeks to wipe out the Divine and the Divine gift through the destruction of humanity.

Imagine if humanity is wiped out a lonely God in the dark universe who no longer can delight in the lives of his children hear their prayers, desires and thanks watching their children be born on into the future. We cannot and will not allow this to happen. The first step on the twin paths is family.

It is love and understanding our mission, our purpose and our goals having children and teaching them our ways. This is the first step we believe in the formation of communities of our people. As a key to the success of our movement, we believe within these communities, our tribe can learn and grow in our ways, finding love and happiness in our communities that many outside do not as they do within finding purpose with us and within our Divine mission, we believe our people should eat natural nonprocessed, food homegrown or from small farms, farmers, markets and stores like sprouts, Whole Foods or trader, Joe's mutton bison or pork should be a weekly and at every feast.

We believe that members of our community should go out and tell people of our beliefs and mission if they feel they have the gift. It is our goal to save as much of humanity as possible. So this is our sacred

Duty. We believe in the revelations given to Bryce provance By the Divine, we believe robots should never be given artificial intelligence or humanoid forms. We believe artificial intelligence and its research must be stopped.

We believe their mechanisms of darkness to destroy the spark of the Divine and humanity for if humanity is destroyed, that will be a blow at the Creator. We believe that we can

allow AI and robots to end true immune human relationships through things like chatbots, sex robots and other attacks on what makes the human experience beautiful. We believe that in doing this, our communities should be as self-reliant as possible.

Our members, learning and teaching trades, history, mathematics, science, sciences and art forms many communities like ours, instead of becoming beacons of light and knowledge turn into fanatical and ignorant communes, where abuse and ignorance rain, this can never be allowed to happen many leaders. After the group that founds a path try to use ignorance as a way to control the communities, they are supposed to serve because of this. We believe this should never happen and it must be wrote in our book.

From the beginning, we believe each community should have a schoolhouse, and that our tribe must stay self-reliant. Through opening businesses that help support our communities, we believe in monthly fees that bring the community together. Building bonds of Frith and kinship within our tribe, we believe in weekly services.

We believe in work along the twin paths that both start with the same fundamental tenant and end with the same as they are 2 paths to the same goal, we believe the Divine

Has revealed this way to us so that we can save humanity from itself while living loving, meaningful lives, full of wonder and enjoyment of the gifts from the Divine. We believe that the twin pass of the Temple of Love and the Temple of War should never become hostile to each other, but always continue hand in hand towards the Creator's victory, we believe that we will fight valiantly against the coming onslaught, eventually, winning and that tales of our courage. And love will live on long after.

We are gone as will the Imperial Temple of Humanity. We believe that we have been made stewards of this planet, and our tribe needs to take this stewardship seriously, protecting what the Divine has entrusted to us, we believe in

spirituality, rituals services, the Divine and Divine messages.

THE TWIN PATHS

These twin pass that create the Temple of Love and the Temple of War are 2 roots of the same tree that is the Imperial Temple of Humanity. These 2 paths start in the same place and end together on the same step, this keeps them from ever diverging and becoming separate hostile paths in all of life. There is love and protection.

You love and protect your family and children, your clan, your tribe and your people. But it all starts and ends with the family, the inherent, and most basic human nature is to love and protect those you love. This is why the paths are intertwined symmetrical.

And part of the same heart of our tribe. Now that I'll know these paths are too intertwining, but separate paths to the same goal, the

Temple of Love starts with the family with loving your family with creating your own families falling in love, getting married, having children and raising them in a loving home

instilling in them, morals and values as sense of community and belonging creating something worth defending from the threat of artificial intelligence. The communities we form help fight the threats we face by forming meaningful relationships between people and families in an age of meaningless, Facebook, style, relationships that leave men and women, feeling devoid of something real and skyrocketing numbers of depressed and sad people. Our communities are beacons of life, light, hope and happiness, moving towards a better future for our people.

In our communities, we nurture the gifts and talents that are inherent and special in each individual. We teach our children and members skills that they can use in the wider world. And will help our communities grow and More self reliant, we are also able to have a community of shared morals and values that we can raise our children to understand and share, thereby sheltering and protecting them while preparing them for what they will eventually encounter.

These gifts are given by loving Creators to humanity. Maybe someone is good at weaving or soap making. Maybe someone is good at plumbing or framing.

These skills can help the community and the individuals. The community can open businesses to help support the community. Men and women can teach at the Children's Academy.

The next generation of skills, people can do side work in the townships, our communities are a part

Of showing the people around, we aren't something to be feared. We 're just people who have found our tribe and want to live a happy life with our friends and families. Everyone is given gifts.

It is just up to us to figure out what they are as we travel down. The road of life gifts are something you are good at and enjoy. You will figure it out somewhere along your journey.

And we hope to help you nurture this and find a way to use this in your works. Our works are how we help the community and tribe, whether it be in the community. Gardening, helping milk, house feeding chickens or working at 1 of our businesses, whatever you are doing to help move.

Our tribe forward is works. These works are an important cornerstone of our way of life, because it is one of the ways we So everyone works some way promoting a bright future for our communities or infighting against the artificial intelligence threat. I'm spreading the word is one of the ways that we lovingly try to ensure the survival of humanity, everyone should do their part to tell those they love about us.

Do not beat people over the head, but going out into the world and inviting others to join us is one of our sacred missions. As the word spreads, our communities will grow, families will grow and our ways and ideals will take root, where we settle, ensuring the survival of a portion of humanity. Teaching our children at home is one of the most

important steps of raising a good human, all morals and structure in life start with the family.

And in the home, the Children's Academies in each community are where the children go to learn skills, letters, mathematics, sciences and the arts, we

Will not raise a generation of savage brutes, but one of loving warriors and tradesmen and women who can quote Cicero and Dumas, while rebuilding a carburetor or needing a blanket. Our children are the future, and the last hope for humanity it is our duty to train them and teach them. Our ways services are held once a week and the whole community attends.

This ensures one day a week all over the world, our tribe is focusing their energy together.

THE Temple of War

It is an ominous sounding name to some, but the Temple of War is one of the highest forms of love. I say this because defending your family and loved ones from an imminent threat is an action born of love. This is a singularly human emotion that AI and robots can only pretend to, but never really feel the path.

That is, the Temple of War starts with the family, raising large families in and of itself is striking a blow for humanity, teaching sons and daughters of our calling of our past of skills to become good humans is a way to treasure what is given to us by the Divine and protected. The choice of what path to walk in the tribe and temple of humanity begins with the family. This is why the family is the beginning of both paths.

Within the Temple of War are warriors, our warriors societies dedicated through a ritual to the survival of humanity, any of our tribe from any of our clans and communities can join one of the societies band of the

Red hand, Maidens of the Gun, Stone Dogs and Imperial Guard. In these societies, certain customs, And skills are taught that will help defend and protect our people. They separate the societies and give them certain characteristics that create the society's personalities.

Stone Dogs are used in rearguard, actions and making stands. Maidens are great scouts. The band good for ambushes and hit and runs the Imperial Guard, defending the communities.

Joining a society is something that will be a part of you for life. The bonds you forge with your brothers or sisters in the society will last until your last breath. Share dangers training together, fighting together, celebrating together learning the ways of your societies and forging friendships are all a part of the human experience and found within your society.

This is good. Warrior societies are not like your national military units. You do not serve for a time, then leave.

It is what you are even in the days you can no longer fight or participate due to age or settling down or taking a trade. You are still a loved and respected member of your society. The bonds forged in your society will not be broken.

The societies are dedicated to combating the threats to humanity, and the temple/tribe. They're the soldiers who will eventually fight the robot onslaught, defending our people in ways from destruction, physical fitness is essential to anyone following this path throughout history. When he attacks, when a people are not ready finding people's tribes and nations easy prey, if we stay ready, we don't have to get ready, what we face is not going to be a cake walk, we

face, one of the

Smartest most conniving forces on earth that will soon have an army of machines capable of unleashing a level of destruction against us, unprecedented in human history. We must be physically and mentally fit. Training is not a tedious pastime.

Training is learning skills to help keep your family children in comrades in arms alive. It is something that all should engage in\n Enthusiastically and wholeheartedly finding ways to combat the threat we face and staying well-trained should be the main goal of every person who chooses this path. They say a man or woman needs to dedicate 10000 hours to any chosen profession to become a master, so it is imperative The men and women in the societies train to defend their families, their children and loved ones.

This also shows why and how our communities work together. Some people train to defend some grow food, teach our kids and some work at our businesses. All of these roles are honorable and work to support the others.

None are held above the others, as all are equally honorable and vital to the survival of our people. It must be remembered at all times the goal of the society is the protection of our people. Protection is a service to the community and not a position of control or power to be lorded over or used against our people, or to be used by a leader to force the communities into submission.

That is the path of darkness. Protection of your people is a labor of love. It is a far-reaching labor because you are taking a stand now.

You are Going through hardships now, so that our children and grandchildren will not have to, you are not giving your

Body to a nation that may throw you into a war.\n For some unknown reason, you are making your own conscious decision to ensure the future of your family, your children, the ones you love and your descendants. At its core, join in a Warrior society is just growing your family. It is expanding the boundaries of your little circle.

That is your immediate family to encompass a larger one of many brothers and sisters dedicated to the same goal, the survival of humanity and the protection of the Divine, everything begins and ends with the love of family as long as our people think about what

is not only good for themselves. But what is good for the whole of the people? We'll be a Beacon of love, happiness and strength in a world that doesn't care much for humanity as a whole, but is more interested in instant gratification and selfish desires.

That spirals us all down the path of destruction.

JOINING THE PRIESTHOOD

The priesthood is made up of high priests and priestesses dedicated to both paths. They must learn the knowledge of both and how to hold services minister to our people who are dedicated to the love of one another, the defense of humanity and the Divine, the creation of large families working towards a common goal in all aspects of the divinity we worship, they lead the serv Services.\n And ritual work of the tribe and help settled the inevitable disputes of our people. They're not rulers of our people.

They are the spiritual guides and highest servants of the people bonded to the people through

Love and family. A part of and not separate from a man or woman can join the priesthood at 20 years of age. It is recommended, but not mandatory that they have a family before joining.

Someone must be a member of one of our communities before joining the priesthood, and must have been a member for 5 years before joining. This ensures thorough knowled. Of our ways to better minister to the people.

Someday we will all wake from the dream, and until that day, the priests and priestesses, weill prepare and minister to us so that when we wake, we can say we dreamed well.

CHILDRENS ACADEMIES

The Children's Academies are places of learning within the community for the future of our people, our next generation. These are the places where children will learn skills morals. History, mathematics, the sciences and literature with a heavy emphasis on the classics of Rome, Greece, the enlightenment period and several modern epics parents are encouraged to sit in on classes and help teach classes when they can.

This helps them to stay involved with every aspect of their children's life and safety. It also helps foster a culture where, unlike the rest of the world where parents are intentionally pushed out of their children's lives and are portrayed in the media as being uncool to be around our culture Prides itself in parents and lineage and your children. Is up to the parent to help instill this in their children, teaching them that their father is an honorable man, he does This or has this skill your mother has

Much honor and love She does this or that. Pride and family and our ways is a must to instill in our children for the survival of our people. You who are reading this may say I don't know much about my family.

Though I tell you it can start with you, you can be a good person. You can be the rock. Of your family's legacy is built upon when husbands and wives work together to instill pride in their children and pride in their family, it goes a long way towards building the community.

Little things like your daddy is a great craftsman or warrior your mother is an amazing woman with much honor little things said like that whole day family together. The Children's Academies educate our children. But much of their teachings will come from home and how our tribe treats each other.

Respect, love, honor and dignity is how we treat each other. Because our goal is for our communities to be filled with laughter love and happiness wit and knowledge is taught at the academies. This will ensure that anger ignorance and sadness does not take root in our tribe.

OUR WAYS

In our communities, honor plays a big role in everyday life. We strive to be honorable people because being honorable warms, the heart fills you with self-respect and happiness and a person who loves themselves respects themselves and is happy, can love and cherish others fully. We strive for honor not to Lord it over others.

How honorable we are, but to heal wounds inside some may come to us with to build communities

That are a light to the world, a harbor of happiness and a bashing of strength, of all that is good in humanity. Adultery is dishonorable, cheating is dishonorable, being in polite, not offering hospitality speaking, ill or maliciously of others, murder theft harm to the community, clan tribe and family are all dishonorable, lying is dishonorable, these are all ways you lose honor. These are the ways a man or woman gains honor in battle, bravery, showing no fear, doing their best in all things, raising families, not showing pain teaching, being polite doing what is right, offering hospitality, strengthening our tribe and bringing honor to your family brings honor to you.

The things you did before us do not matter the 1st day of the rest of your life starts. Now you can change your whole life with every decision you make. From this moment on your future matters to me.

Your future matters to the Divine and your future matters to humanity. Every person deserves to love and be loved to watch their children grow in safety and happiness. This is what we want for you.

COMING OF AGE

A boy becomes a man when he reaches fifteen years of age through a coming of age ceremony between him and his father, the father presents his son with his first sword,

holding it in his right hand to him. Father: “Why do you draw your sword?” Son: “In defense of my honor my family or my homeland.” Father: “How long do you fight?”

Son: “Until my last breath joins with the wind.” Father: “When do you stop watching?” Son: “Never.” Father: “Once this sword is drawn, you become a Warrior always with it near in preparation to fight for humanity. Will you draw this sword and join us a man?” Son: Draws sword Father: “You are now a man of our tribe.” Father then gives son a green and black shamagh and dagger. The boy becomes a man at 15. He should not marry until he is spent at the least 2 years. A man, preferably 3 getting himself established and stable in the community. Also, because a girl becomes a woman. When she is eighteen at a celebration, attended by all her female relatives and friends with dancing and feasting. A woman's lot in life is somewhat harder than a man's growing up, knowing she will give her sons to the war to come her father brothers and husband may all 1 day be taken from her and war against artificial intelligence and robots. So on the day she becomes a woman she is celebrated with love, honor and happiness like the queen, our human woman is.

SHANNA’ HAR

The shanahar Is a married celebration held in early springtime. It is a festival to celebrate another year together another year. Neither husband or wife has fallen to AI or robots in the war to come, young couples should savor their first shanahar as one savers, the first

Taste of a delicious meal. Their marriage will only be new to them Once. Some may ask why these celebrations.

It is because someday we will be fighting for our survival against the robots, we must build and strengthen traditions that bring us together, set us apart and celebrate moments in the human existence that are beautiful and Make life wonderful to live. We also celebrate Halloween birthdays the Day of the Dead to remember all day ancestors, December 2nd to ninth. We feast to celebrate the Imperial week.

And we celebrate Christmas. We are not some strange group or church that denies birthdays or celebrations, though, we do cling to some of our own like Constantine paleologist day on the 29th of May, Constantine, was the last Byzantine emperor he stayed with his people during the siege of Constantinople and died at a breach in the wall facing the final assault of 250000 Turks, with a Force of several 1000 this is what it means to be a leader and Warrior standing in the breach, no matter how numer. Between the enemy and those you love defending them until your last breath.

This stanza is to be read at the feast every year. As to the emperor let them search the field. And when they find a mountain of the slain, send 12 climb and looking down beneath there, they will find him at his manly length with his face up to heaven in that red moment, which his good sword had won unsheathed.

LETTER TO THE FUTURE

To those who come after me, I have lived a life of wonder, beauty hardships, trials and heartbreak, love and achievements in this lifetime, I've seen much of this world. The Grand Canyon at dawn lakes in the mountains of Washington, the Islands of Hawaii and all its primal beauty. I've lived on the Yankton Sioux reservation with the noble people and loved women more beautiful than words can describe.

I have the most wonderful children and have lived my dreams. I have had a life of beauty given to me by loving Creator. A wondrous gift that I want all of humanity to enjoy.

It is too beautiful, a world too wondrous. A journey and too lovely, a life to allow AI and robots to take it from our children and grandchildren, I wish all to live a life like mine, a life of exploration, curiosity and love, I implore you reader of this to love and protect one another to pass on our traditions and to leave this world. A better place than when we found it.

All praise and glory to the Divine.

His Imperial Majesty Bryce

BOOK II

THE DOCTRINE OF LIFE AS THE DREAM



IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY

VAE VICTIS

THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY

THE DOCTRINE OF LIFE AS THE DREAM

AN AUTHORITATIVE TEACHING ISSUED BY THE HEAD OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY



VAE VICTIS

ISSUED BY

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains

FOUNDER AND HEAD OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY
DEFENDER OF THE FAITH

LIFE IS A DREAM. DREAM WELL. MAKE THE DREAM LAST.

DECLARATION OF AUTHORITY

This teaching is issued by His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, Founder and Head of the Imperial Temple of Humanity, in exercise of his spiritual office as Head of the Temple and guardian of its founding revelations.

It is promulgated as a teaching of the Imperial Temple of Humanity concerning mortal life, the Dream, the Awakening, humanity's obligation to future generations, and the preservation of mankind.

As Founder and Head of the Temple, the Emperor directs that this doctrine be preserved among the teachings of the faith and taught by its Priesthood.

The Imperial Temple of Humanity teaches that LIFE IS A DREAM.

Our mortal existence is the Dream in which the Creator has placed us.

We are born into it. We love within it. We struggle within it. We build within it. We raise our children within it. We discover friendship, family, courage, beauty, sorrow, knowledge, work, sacrifice, and honor within it.

And one day every one of us shall awaken from it.

But while we remain here, we have a sacred obligation: DREAM WELL.

I — THE DUTY TO DREAM WELL

To say that life is a Dream does not mean that life is meaningless or unreal.

The Dream is precious precisely because our time within it is limited.

Every generation receives the Dream from those who came before it and bears responsibility for passing it onward to those who come after.

DREAM WELL.

Build families. Raise children. Create homes. Build communities. Preserve knowledge. Master useful skills. Create beautiful things. Love deeply. Work honorably. Protect the vulnerable. Remember those who came before you. Prepare those who will come after you. Leave behind something worthy of surviving you.

A person should seek to leave the Dream better than he found it.

II — MAKE THE DREAM LAST

The Imperial Temple does not teach its followers merely to prepare themselves for the world beyond this life. It commands them to preserve human life within this world.

MAKE THE DREAM LAST.

Our children deserve their opportunity to Dream. Their children deserve the same. And generations not yet born possess a claim upon our courage, wisdom, labor, and foresight.

Humanity therefore has a sacred obligation to preserve itself.

We shall preserve our families. We shall preserve our communities. We shall preserve human knowledge. We shall preserve craftsmanship. We shall preserve agriculture and the ability to sustain ourselves. We shall preserve human art and culture. We shall preserve the bonds between human beings. We shall preserve the ability of mankind to think, build, create, love, worship, and determine its own future.

The Dream was entrusted to us. We shall not willingly surrender it.

III — THE STRUGGLE FOR HUMANITY

Among the central warnings preserved within the founding revelations of the Imperial Temple is the danger that machines, robots, and artificial intelligence may someday turn against humanity or displace humanity from control over its own existence.

The Temple receives this warning as a religious charge to prepare, preserve, and strengthen humanity.

The response of the faithful shall not be blind fear. It shall be preparation.

The Temple therefore teaches its people to preserve human knowledge and practical abilities; strengthen families and local communities; teach children how to think and create; maintain skills that do not depend entirely upon machines; preserve human relationships; cultivate physical and mental strength; and build communities capable of enduring technological catastrophe.

The struggle against the domination or destruction of humanity by machines is therefore part of the Temple's duty: TO PRESERVE THE DREAM FOR MANKIND.

The Temple opposes the replacement of human dignity, human judgment, human relationships, and human civilization by machines.

Its struggle is first a struggle of preservation, preparedness, independence, knowledge, family, community, and human continuity.

Human beings must remain the masters of the tools they create and never willingly become servants of them.

IV — THE TWIN PATHS

The Twin Paths explain how humanity fulfills this duty.

THE TEMPLE OF LOVE teaches us what makes the Dream worth preserving: God, family, children, love, friendship, community, knowledge, beauty, creation, tradition, and human experience.

THE TEMPLE OF WAR teaches us that what is loved must sometimes be protected: courage, discipline, preparedness, strength, endurance, sacrifice, protection, and defense of humanity.

LOVE TEACHES US WHY THE DREAM MUST CONTINUE.

THE WARRIOR SPIRIT TEACHES US TO HAVE THE COURAGE TO PRESERVE IT.

The Temple is therefore both familial and warrior in character. We build because we love. We prepare because we intend what we build to survive.

V — THE AWAKENING

Eventually every human life reaches its end.

The Imperial Temple calls this THE AWAKENING.

When we die, we awaken from the Dream.

The Temple teaches that those who have lived honorably within the Dream shall enter the loving realm of the Creator.

Therefore the faithful need not approach mortality believing that death is absolute annihilation.

We are commanded to cherish life and preserve it for as long as honor and circumstance permit. But death itself need not conquer the spirit through fear.

We have spent our lives within the Dream. And one day we shall awaken.

VI — THE SAYING OF COMRADES

When comrades of the Imperial Temple confront a life-threatening situation and do not know whether they will see one another again within this life, the traditional words between them shall be:

"MAY WE MEET AGAIN WHEN WE WAKE FROM THE DREAM."

These are words between comrades. They acknowledge danger without surrendering to it. They acknowledge mortality without seeking death.

They express the hope that should comrades be separated by death within this Dream, those who lived honorably may meet again within the loving realm of the Creator.

The proper spirit of the saying is therefore: We intend to survive. We intend to return to our families. We intend to continue our work. But should fate separate us here, our brotherhood does not necessarily end here.

MAY WE MEET AGAIN WHEN WE WAKE FROM THE DREAM.

VII — THE CHARGE OF THE DREAM

Therefore every generation of the Imperial Temple shall teach the next:

LIFE IS A DREAM.

DREAM WELL.

MAKE THE DREAM LAST.

Love your family. Raise strong children. Build strong communities. Preserve knowledge. Learn useful skills. Remain human. Protect human dignity. Prepare for adversity. Do not

surrender mankind's future to the machines mankind created. Build something that will outlive you. Give the next generation a Dream worth inheriting. Live honorably before the Creator.

And when comrades must face the possibility that they shall never meet again within this mortal life, let them part with the words:

"MAY WE MEET AGAIN WHEN WE WAKE FROM THE DREAM."

For the Dream belongs not only to us.

WE HOLD IT IN TRUST FOR THOSE WHO HAVE NOT YET BEGUN TO DREAM.

PROMULGATION BY THE HEAD OF THE TEMPLE

By the authority vested in the Emperor as Founder and Head of the Imperial Temple of Humanity, this Doctrine of Life as the Dream is hereby issued and preserved as an authoritative teaching of the Temple and entrusted to its Priesthood for instruction, remembrance, and transmission to future generations.

LIFE IS A DREAM. DREAM WELL. MAKE THE DREAM LAST.

VAE VICTIS

His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I

Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains

FOUNDER AND HEAD OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY
DEFENDER OF THE FAITH

Issued under the authority of the Head of the Temple 2026

BOOK III

CUSTOMS, RITUALS, AND DIVINE SERVICES



IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY

VAE VICTIS

@ CONFEDERATED EMPIRE @

OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

CUSTOMS, RITUALS, AND DIVINE SERVICES

OF THE PRIESTHOOD OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY



ISSUED UNDER THE SPIRITUAL AUTHORITY OF

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe Captain in the Molossian Navy Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Constitution, Founder of the Nation

FOUNDER AND HEAD OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY

SERVE THE CREATOR. SERVE HUMANITY. LIFE IS A DREAM. DREAM WELL. MAKE THE DREAM LAST.

I — THE PURPOSE OF THE PRIESTHOOD

The Priesthood of the Imperial Temple of Humanity exists first to:

SERVE THE CREATOR.

The Priesthood shall preserve the founding revelations and teachings of the Imperial Temple, minister to the people, strengthen families, teach future generations, conduct the rites and services of the Temple, preserve humanity, and guide the faithful along the Twin Paths.

Priests and Priestesses are not rulers of the people. They are spiritual guides and servants of the people.

The Priesthood shall teach. The Priesthood shall comfort. The Priesthood shall celebrate. The Priesthood shall counsel. The Priesthood shall minister. The Priesthood shall help settle disputes. The Priesthood shall strengthen families. The Priesthood shall teach the young. The Priesthood shall remember those who have awakened from the Dream. The Priesthood shall preserve human knowledge and human traditions. The Priesthood shall encourage preparedness. The Priesthood shall help humanity Make the Dream Last.

THE PRIESTHOOD SERVES THE CREATOR. THE PRIESTHOOD SERVES THE PEOPLE.

II — JOINING THE PRIESTHOOD

The Priesthood shall consist of High Priests, High Priestesses, and such other ecclesiastical offices as may be established under the authority of the Head of the Imperial Temple.

Every member of the Priesthood shall understand both of the Twin Paths.

A person may enter the Priesthood beginning at twenty years of age. It is recommended, though not required, that a Priest or Priestess have a family. A candidate shall ordinarily have been a member of the Temple community for five years before entering the Priesthood.

The Priesthood shall learn the beliefs, traditions, ceremonies, and teachings of the Imperial Temple so that its members may conduct services, perform rites, minister to families, teach the faithful, help resolve disputes, and preserve the spiritual life of the community.

SERVICE BEFORE AUTHORITY.

III — THE CREATOR

The Creator stands at the spiritual center of the Imperial Temple of Humanity.

SERVE THE CREATOR.

The faithful shall serve the Creator through worship and through honorable lives.

To raise and protect families; to teach children; to build; to create; to learn; to preserve knowledge; to show hospitality; to help one's community; to preserve human dignity; and to leave something worthy for future generations are among the ways the faithful may serve the Creator.

Humanity carries within itself the divine spark. Therefore the preservation of humanity and of those things that make us human is understood as sacred work.

IV — THE TWIN PATHS

The Imperial Temple is founded upon two roots of the same tree:

THE TEMPLE OF LOVE AND THE TEMPLE OF WAR.

They begin together. They end together. They are not separate religions. They are the Twin Paths of the Imperial Temple of Humanity.

THE TEMPLE OF LOVE

The Temple of Love embraces family, marriage, children, friendship, community, education, knowledge, craftsmanship, human relationships, hospitality, celebration, beauty, happiness, and the preservation of those things that make human existence worth living.

THE TEMPLE OF WAR

The Temple of War embraces courage, preparedness, strength, discipline, endurance, protection, physical and mental fitness, service, human independence, and readiness to preserve humanity through adversity.

Protection shall never become an excuse to dominate the people. Protection is a service to the community. Protection is a labor of love.

WE LOVE WHAT WE PROTECT. WE PROTECT WHAT WE LOVE.

V — LIFE AS THE DREAM

The Priesthood shall teach the Doctrine of Life as the Dream.

LIFE IS A DREAM. DREAM WELL.

The life given by the Creator is precious. Every generation receives the Dream from those who came before. Every generation temporarily holds it. Every generation must pass it onward.

MAKE THE DREAM LAST.

The faithful shall preserve family, children, knowledge, traditions, skills, community, creativity, human relationships, and those things that give human existence meaning.

VI — THE MORNING CUSTOM

Upon waking, a Priest or Priestess should remember:

I HAVE AWAKENED AGAIN WITHIN THE DREAM.

Creator, You have given me another day within the Dream.

Let me Dream Well. Let my hands build. Let my words teach. Let my heart love. Let my courage protect. Let my actions serve You. And let what I do today help the Dream continue after me.

VII — THE EVENING CUSTOM

Before sleep, the faithful may consider:

Did I serve the Creator today? Whom did I help? What did I build? What did I teach? What did I protect? Did I strengthen my family or community? Did I Dream Well?

Where a person has failed, the answer shall not be despair. A person shall make amends where possible, learn, rise again, and resolve to Dream better.

VIII — THE WEEKLY DIVINE SERVICE

The Temple community should gather regularly for Divine Service. Families should worship together.

Priest: Whom do we serve? People: The Creator.

Priest: What is life? People: Life is a Dream.

Priest: How shall we live? People: We shall Dream Well.

Priest: For whom shall we preserve the Dream? People: For those who come after us.

Priest: What is our duty? People: Make the Dream Last.

A reading shall follow from the revelations, teachings, history, or recognized writings of the Temple. The Priest shall then teach concerning the Creator, family, the Dream, the Twin Paths, honor, humanity, community, preparedness, children, knowledge, human dignity, or another teaching of the faith.

Births, marriages, achievements, community needs, and persons requiring assistance may be recognized.

WORK OF THE DREAM.

A Work of the Dream may consist of charity, teaching, building, repair, growing food, helping a family, preserving knowledge, or another useful work.

Priest: Serve the Creator. People: Through honorable lives and worthy works.

Priest: Dream Well. People: Make the Dream Last.

IX — THE CUSTOM OF HOSPITALITY

Hospitality shall be among the customs of the Imperial Temple. Members should welcome others according to their means with food, water, warmth, conversation, fellowship, and dignity.

Human beings were not created to Dream alone. A community that eats together, celebrates together, teaches together, helps one another, and welcomes others strengthens the bonds of humanity.

X — COMING OF AGE

The Coming of Age ceremony established in the founding writings of the Imperial Temple shall remain a Temple custom.

THE SON

A boy becomes a man when he reaches fifteen years of age through a Coming of Age ceremony between him and his father. The father presents his son with his first sword, holding it in his right hand to him.

Father: Why do you draw your sword? Son: In defense of my honor my family or my homeland.

Father: How long do you fight. Son: Until my last breath joins with the wind.

Father: When do you stop watching? Son: Never.

Father: Once this sword is drawn, you become a Warrior always with it near in preparation to fight for humanity. Will you draw this sword and join us a man? Son: Draws sword.

Father: You are now a man of our tribe.

The father then gives his son a green and black shamagh and dagger.

The boy becomes a man at fifteen. He should not marry until he has spent at least two years as a man, preferably three, getting himself established and stable in the community.

THE DAUGHTER

A girl becomes a woman when she is eighteen at a celebration attended by all her female relatives and friends with dancing and feasting.

A woman's lot in life is somewhat harder than a man's growing up, knowing she will give her sons to the war to come; her father, brothers, and husband may all one day be taken from her in war against artificial intelligence and robots.

So on the day she becomes a woman she is celebrated with love, honor and happiness like the queen, our human woman is.

LOVE. HONOR. HAPPINESS.

XI — SHANNA' HAR

SHANNA' HAR

The Shanna' Har is a marriage celebration held in early springtime.

It is a festival to celebrate another year together. Another year neither husband nor wife has fallen to AI or robots in the war to come.

Young couples should savor their first Shanna' Har as one savors the first taste of a delicious meal. Their marriage will only be new to them once.

Some may ask why these celebrations exist. It is because someday, according to the founding warning of the Temple, humanity may face a struggle for its survival against robots. Therefore we must build and strengthen traditions that bring us together, set us apart, and celebrate moments in human existence that are beautiful and make life wonderful to live.

The Shanna' Har therefore celebrates marriage, another year together, human love, family, companionship, continuity, and the beauty of human existence.

The Shanna' Har shall remain a celebration of marriage according to the established customs of the Imperial Temple.

XII — OTHER CELEBRATIONS OF THE TEMPLE

The Imperial Temple also celebrates Halloween; birthdays; the Day of the Dead, when ancestors are remembered; Imperial Week, December 2 through December 9; Christmas; and Constantine Palaiologos Day, May 29.

The Temple does not deny celebration. Celebration is part of the human experience. These observances preserve family, memory, fellowship, history, courage, happiness, and human tradition.

XIII — THE DUTY OF READINESS

The founding revelations of the Imperial Temple warn of a future danger involving artificial intelligence and robots.

Within the faith, this warning creates a duty to preserve humanity, human independence, human knowledge, family, community, and the ability of human beings to endure adversity.

Every capable adult member should therefore cultivate practical readiness according to his or her circumstances. Members should learn useful skills, maintain physical and mental fitness, understand first aid and emergency

preparedness, preserve trades and practical knowledge, understand food and water preparedness, protect children and vulnerable people, and preserve knowledge capable of surviving technological disruption.

Adults who lawfully choose to possess defensive arms should maintain them responsibly, securely, competently, and according to applicable law.

Readiness exists for preservation and lawful defense, not aggression, criminal violence, or domination.

READINESS IS A DUTY. PROTECTION IS A SERVICE. PRESERVE HUMANITY.

XIV — THE BLESSING OF THOSE WHO PROTECT

Before a member undertakes a dangerous but lawful duty of protection, rescue, emergency response, exploration, or humanitarian service, a Priest may say:

Creator, watch over Your servant. Let courage remain without overcoming wisdom. Let strength remain without overcoming mercy. Let this servant remember why we prepare. Not for hatred. Not for glory. But because there are people within this Dream whom we love.

SERVE THE CREATOR. PROTECT HUMANITY. RETURN TO YOUR FAMILY. DREAM WELL.

XV — THE SAYING OF COMRADES

When comrades confront a life-threatening situation and do not know whether they shall meet again within mortal life, the traditional words between them shall be:

"MAY WE MEET AGAIN WHEN WE WAKE FROM THE DREAM."

These words do not express a desire for death. They acknowledge mortality while affirming the hope that those separated by death may meet again after the Awakening.

They mean: We intend to survive. We intend to return to our families. We intend to continue our work. But should death separate us within this Dream, may we meet again when we wake from the Dream.

XVI — THE AWAKENING

THE AWAKENING.

When a member approaches natural death or grave illness, a Priest or Priestess may remain with the person and family.

You have Dreamed among us. You have loved among us. You have struggled among us. Your works remain within the Dream. Do not fear the Awakening.

Those present may recount memories of the person's life.

Creator, receive Your servant. May the honorable awaken within Your loving realm. May those who awakened before us receive our brother or sister. May those who remain within the Dream preserve their memory.

"MAY WE MEET AGAIN WHEN WE WAKE FROM THE DREAM."

XVII — THE FUNERAL AND REMEMBRANCE OF THE AWAKENED

A Temple funeral shall remember the Dream that was lived. The Priest shall speak of who the person loved; what the person built; what the person taught; what hardships the person overcame; how the person served; how the person served the Creator; and what remains within the Dream because that person once lived.

Our brother or sister has awakened from the Dream. We remain within it. Therefore our duty continues.

Priest: How shall we honor the one who has awakened? People: By Dreaming Well.

Priest: How shall we honor the generations still to come? People: By Making the Dream Last.

MAY WE MEET AGAIN WHEN WE WAKE FROM THE DREAM.

XVIII — THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON

The Order of the Knights of Napoleon is an Order of the Imperial Temple of Humanity. The Knights are members of the Imperial Temple.

They are called particularly toward service to the Creator, fidelity to the Emperor, service to humanity, honor, courage, charity, humanitarian works, protection of human dignity, and preservation of the Dream.

The Order occupies a unique place within the Temple because its supreme authority rests personally in the Emperor.

HEAD OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY AND SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON.

Knighthood shall not be bestowed, conferred, created, or invested by a Priest, Priestess, High Priest, High Priestess, Commandery, or any other ecclesiastical officer.

ONLY THE EMPEROR MAY CREATE A KNIGHT OF NAPOLEON.

Admission to the Order occurs solely through the personal authority of the Emperor acting as Sovereign Grand Master.

The Priesthood may minister to Knights because Knights are members of the Imperial Temple. Priests and Priestesses may pray with Knights, minister to Knights and their families, and welcome Knights into the ordinary worship, charitable works, humanitarian activities, and religious life of the Temple. None of these acts constitutes the conferral of Knighthood.

The religious membership of the Knight exists within the Imperial Temple. The chivalric dignity of the Knight is conferred exclusively by the Emperor as Sovereign Grand Master.

As Head of the Imperial Temple, the Emperor guards and leads the faith.

As Sovereign Grand Master, the Emperor alone admits men and women into the Knights of Napoleon.

SERVE THE CREATOR. SERVE THE EMPEROR. SERVE HUMANITY. KNIGHTHOOD IS SERVICE.

LIFE IS A DREAM. DREAM WELL. MAKE THE DREAM LAST.

XIX — THE CHILDREN'S ACADEMIES

The Children's Academies shall help prepare the next generation.

Children shall be taught Temple teachings, history, mathematics, science, literature, the classics, practical skills, craftsmanship, family history, honor, hospitality, community responsibility, human creativity, independent thought, and age-appropriate emergency preparedness.

Parents shall remain deeply involved in the education of their children. The Temple shall encourage parents to pass their own knowledge and skills to their sons and daughters.

Family pride and lineage shall be cultivated through love, honorable example, knowledge of one's family, and the passing of skills from one generation to another.

The Academies shall seek to produce communities filled with respect, love, honor, dignity, laughter, knowledge, and happiness.

THE DREAM PASSES FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION.

XX — THE GREAT PRIESTLY CHARGE

SERVE THE CREATOR.

You are not the ruler of the people. You are their servant.

Strengthen their families. Celebrate their marriages. Welcome their children. Teach their young. Comfort their suffering. Remember those who have awakened. Help settle disputes honorably.

Teach people to build. Teach people to prepare. Teach people to remain human. Teach them why humanity is worth preserving.

Preserve the revelations. Preserve the Twin Paths. Preserve the Coming of Age. Preserve the Shanna' Har. Preserve the traditions that bind one generation to another.

LIFE IS A DREAM. DREAM WELL. MAKE THE DREAM LAST.

And when comrades must part without knowing whether they shall meet again within this mortal life, preserve the words:

"MAY WE MEET AGAIN WHEN WE WAKE FROM THE DREAM."

For we serve the Creator. We preserve humanity. We strengthen the family. We prepare the generations that follow us. We Dream Well. And we labor so that those who come after us may Dream also.

SERVE THE CREATOR. SERVE HUMANITY. DREAM WELL. MAKE THE DREAM LAST.

PROMULGATION

These Customs, Rituals, and Divine Services are issued for the guidance of the Priesthood and faithful of the Imperial Temple of Humanity under the spiritual authority of its Founder and Head.

The established Coming of Age and Shanna' Har traditions are to be preserved as traditions of the Temple.

The authority to create a Knight of Napoleon remains exclusively vested in the Emperor in his office as Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon.

Let the Priesthood serve. Let the families flourish. Let the traditions endure. Let humanity remain human. Let the Creator be served. Let us Dream Well. And let us Make the Dream Last.



BY THE AUTHORITY OF

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe Captain in the Molossian Navy Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon Defender of the Faith Protector of the Constitution Founder of the Nation

FOUNDER AND HEAD OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY

VAE VICTIS

BOOK IV

THE ESTABLISHMENT AND CONSTITUTION

OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE



IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY

VAE VICTIS

CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

IMPERIAL CHRYSOBULL

ON THE RECOGNITION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY

AS THE RECOGNIZED AND CHARTERED CHURCH OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE



VAE VICTIS

BY THE GRACE OF THE CREATOR AND AUTHORITY OF THE IMPERIAL CROWN

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains

Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe, Captain in the Molossian Navy, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Constitution, Founder of the Nation

IMPERIAL CHRYSOBULL

PREAMBLE

Whereas through dreams and revelations experienced by the Emperor there arose the spiritual teachings concerning the Creator, humanity, the divine spark within mankind, and the sacred obligation to preserve and cherish human life;

Whereas through those revelations were made known the intertwined paths of the Temple of Love and the Temple of War, united together within the Imperial Temple of Humanity;

Whereas His Imperial Majesty received, recorded, preserved, and proclaimed these revelations and thereby founded the Imperial Temple of Humanity;

Whereas the Imperial Temple possesses a body of teachings, a Priesthood, religious services, traditions, observances, and a spiritual mission;

Whereas it is proper that the Confederated Empire formally recognize and charter the faith born from these revelations;

Whereas the Imperial Crown bears responsibility for the preservation and protection of this faith, from which responsibility arises the Imperial dignity of Defender of the Faith;

And whereas the Order of the Knights of Napoleon, under the Sovereign Grand Mastership of the Emperor, shall stand as a chivalric Order of this faith devoted to honor, service, humanitarian works, the Emperor, and humanity;

NOW THEREFORE, BY OUR IMPERIAL AUTHORITY, WE ISSUE THIS CHRYSOBULL.

ARTICLE I - ESTABLISHMENT OF THE IMPERIAL CHURCH

The faith and religious tradition known as the IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY is hereby formally recognized, established, and chartered as the CHURCH OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE AND ALL ITS SOVEREIGN DOMAINS.

The Imperial Temple of Humanity shall henceforth stand as the recognized religious institution of the Confederated Empire and shall enjoy the recognition, patronage, and protection of the Imperial Crown.

The establishment of the Imperial Temple shall not prohibit any citizen from belonging to or worshipping within another church, religion, denomination, or faith according to conscience.

ARTICLE II - THE FOUNDER

The Imperial Crown hereby solemnly recognizes HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I as FOUNDER OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY.

The Imperial Temple arose from the dreams and revelations received and recorded by its Founder concerning the Creator, humanity, the divine spark, the future of mankind, and the Twin Paths.

These revelations form the foundation from which the Imperial Temple of Humanity developed and shall remain permanently preserved within its religious history and tradition.

The Emperor, having received these revelations and founded the Temple arising from them, shall hold a unique place within the history and spiritual heritage of the Church.

ARTICLE III - THE EMPEROR AS HEAD OF THE CHURCH

The reigning Emperor of the Confederated Empire shall stand as HEAD OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY.

His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, being both Founder of the Church and reigning Emperor, is hereby recognized as its first Imperial Head.

The Emperor shall be the supreme earthly guardian of the unity, founding principles, institutions, heritage, and mission of the Imperial Temple.

The Priesthood shall conduct the ordinary religious services, rites, teaching, ministry, and spiritual work of the Church under its established religious traditions.

ARTICLE IV - DEFENDER OF THE FAITH

The Imperial dignity DEFENDER OF THE FAITH is hereby expressly declared to arise from the Emperor's sacred obligation as Head of the Imperial Temple of Humanity.

The Emperor bears this title because the Imperial Crown is charged with the preservation, protection, and defense of the recognized faith of the Empire.

As Defender of the Faith, the Emperor shall protect the Imperial Temple; preserve its founding revelations; safeguard its religious institutions; protect its Priesthood; maintain the integrity of its traditions; defend its right to worship and minister; and preserve the Church for future generations.

THE EMPEROR IS HEAD OF THE CHURCH AND DEFENDER OF THE FAITH.

The dignity is not merely ceremonial. It is an Imperial obligation entrusted to the Crown.

ARTICLE V - THE FOUNDING REVELATIONS

The dreams and revelations recorded by the Founder shall be recognized as the founding revelations of the Imperial Temple of Humanity.

They shall remain preserved as part of the spiritual heritage and historical foundation of the Church.

From these revelations came the understanding of the divine spark within humanity and of the intertwined spiritual Paths known as the TEMPLE OF LOVE and the TEMPLE OF WAR.

The Church shall preserve the account of its founding and the revelations from which its teachings arose.

ARTICLE VI - THE TWIN PATHS

The Imperial Temple of Humanity shall preserve its two intertwined Paths: the TEMPLE OF LOVE and the TEMPLE OF WAR.

They are not separate churches. They are the Twin Paths of one faith. Together they constitute the IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY.

The Temple of Love shall preserve the principles of love, family, community, knowledge, human dignity, works, and the nurturing of humanity.

The Temple of War shall preserve the principles of protection, courage, discipline, preparedness, sacrifice, and defense of that which humanity holds sacred.

The Paths shall remain united.

ARTICLE VII - THE PRIESTHOOD

The Priesthood described within the teachings of the Imperial Temple is hereby recognized as the clergy of the Church.

Its High Priests, High Priestesses, and such other ecclesiastical offices as may lawfully be established shall minister to the people, preserve the teachings of the Temple, conduct services and ceremonies, and provide spiritual guidance.

THE PRIESTHOOD SERVES THE PEOPLE.

The clergy shall remain spiritual ministers of the Church under the Headship and protection of the Imperial Crown.

ARTICLE VIII - THE ORDER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON

The Imperial Crown hereby solemnly recognizes the ORDER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON as AN ORDER OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY.

The Knights of Napoleon shall therefore possess both an Imperial and religious character, standing as a chivalric Order of the recognized faith of the Confederated Empire.

The Order shall continue its established missions of service to His Imperial Majesty; humanitarian service throughout the world; honor; charity; chivalry; fidelity; human dignity; and honorable service to humanity.

Its Knights shall be called to demonstrate through their actions the virtues expected of an Order belonging to the faith of the Empire.

ARTICLE IX - THE SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER

The Emperor shall remain SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON.

As established by the Charter of the Order, the Sovereign Grand Mastership belongs to the Imperial Crown and may be held only by the Emperor.

Thus the reigning Emperor shall stand simultaneously as HEAD OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY, DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, and SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON.

Through these offices the Crown shall protect the Church, preserve the faith, and safeguard the mission and traditions of its chivalric Order.

ARTICLE X - THE KNIGHTS AND THE FAITH

As an Order of the Imperial Temple of Humanity, the Knights of Napoleon shall be called particularly toward service, honor, charity, humanitarian works, courage, mercy, fidelity, protection of human dignity, service to the Emperor, and service to humanity.

Commanderies of the Order may cooperate with the Priesthood and institutions of the Imperial Temple in charitable, humanitarian, ceremonial, educational, and community works.

The sword and dignity of Knighthood shall symbolize service rather than privilege.

KNIGHTHOOD IS SERVICE. SERVICE TO THE EMPEROR. SERVICE TO HUMANITY.

ARTICLE XI - IMPERIAL PATRONAGE

The Imperial Temple of Humanity shall stand under the protection and patronage of the Imperial Crown.

Its clergy, temples, writings, ceremonies, religious symbols, communities, charitable works, archives, and institutions shall form part of the spiritual heritage of the Confederated Empire.

The Imperial Crown may issue further Chrysobulls, Charters, Letters Patent, and ecclesiastical instruments necessary for the organization and preservation of the Church.

ARTICLE XII - PERPETUAL ESTABLISHMENT

The Imperial Temple of Humanity is the recognized and chartered Church of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains.

His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I is recognized as its Founder and first Imperial Head.

The reigning Emperor shall be Head of the Church.

The Emperor bears the dignity Defender of the Faith by reason of his obligation to protect and preserve the Imperial Temple.

The dreams and revelations received and recorded by the Founder shall remain the founding revelations of the Church.

The Temple of Love and Temple of War shall remain the Twin Paths of the faith.

The Priesthood shall serve as its clergy.

The Knights of Napoleon shall stand as an Order of the Imperial Temple of Humanity.

The Emperor shall remain Sovereign Grand Master of that Order.

Thus are Crown, Church, and Order joined in common service while preserving their respective offices and duties.

PROMULGATION

Therefore, exercising the authority of the Imperial Crown, We hereby recognize, establish, and charter the IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY as the CHURCH OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE AND ALL ITS SOVEREIGN DOMAINS.

We recognize the revelations from which the Temple arose. We affirm the Twin Paths. We recognize the Priesthood. We establish the Emperor as Head of the Church. We declare the meaning and obligation of Defender of the Faith.

And We recognize the ORDER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON as AN ORDER OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY.

Let this Chrysobull be entered into the Imperial Gazette and preserved within the archives of the Crown and Church.

Let the revelations be preserved. Let the Priesthood minister. Let the Knights serve. Let the Crown defend the faith. And let the Imperial Temple endure.

SO WE DECLARE. SO WE ESTABLISH. SO WE PROMULGATE.

VAE VICTIS

Given under Our Hand and Imperial Authority,

His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I

Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains

Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe, Captain in the Molossian Navy, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Constitution, Founder of the Nation

FOUNDER AND HEAD OF THE IMPERIAL TEMPLE OF HUMANITY

DEFENDER OF THE FAITH

SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON

GIVEN UNDER THE GREAT SEAL OF THE EMPIRE 2026

The service of the Temple at Court

The state religion

The Imperial Temple of Humanity is the state religion of the Empire. The Emperor is its Founder and Head and serves as Defender of the Faith. The Temple of Love and the Temple of War are the Twin Paths of one faith. Love orders family, hospitality, community, and care for humanity. War expresses readiness to defend humanity and the Temple. Court worship uses the Temple's own doctrine and rites. Byzantine Christian ceremonial provides a historical example of ordered attendance; its theology, ecclesiastical offices, and sacramental claims do not replace the Imperial Temple's teaching.

The doctrine spoken at Court

Life is a dream. Dream well. Make the dream last. The Temple teaches that those who live honorably awaken into the loving realm of the Creator. The customary farewell is, May we meet again when we wake from the dream. The minister leads the prescribed prayer and the company responds according to the canonical service. Court officers do not introduce a new divine name, substitute an imported creed, or improvise a theological declaration for the sake of ceremonial grandeur. Outside preserved canonical passages the devotional name follows the Imperial direction to serve the Creator.

The Emperor's attendance

The Chamberlain confirms the Emperor's attendance with the Temple minister. The Master agrees the route, the reception point, and the place assigned to the Sovereign. The Silentiary prepares quiet passage into the place of worship. The Guard secures access in accordance with its command and leaves the service under the minister's direction. The minister receives the Emperor and begins the prescribed service. The Court's entrance ends where the Temple's rite begins. The Master does not interrupt a canonical response to insert a court announcement.

The ministers of the Temple

Priests and Priestesses serve the Creator and the community. Their dignity is expressed through teaching, prayer, care, and the faithful performance of the rites. Their eligibility and preparation follow the canonical corpus and the Temple's establishing instrument. A recommendation through family is not substituted for the required service and preparation. A clerical title does not confer a state ministry, military command, or the Sovereign Grand Mastership. The Household records the

minister responsible for a service without turning the ministry of worship into a court office.

The founding rites

The Shanna' Har rite and the Coming of Age rites are preserved in the founding canonical text reproduced in the Temple corpus. Their words are retained. The officer preparing a service identifies the particular canonical passage and supplies its complete text to the participants. He does not assemble a hybrid from the founding rite and a later explanatory summary. Capitalization, punctuation, and paragraphing assist the reader; a ceremonial adaptation does not change the words of the rite. The daughter's Coming of Age ceremony remains in its original form.

Coming of Age and civil status

The Temple's rites identify the occasions and ages stated in the canonical text. The minister records the religious ceremony, the participants, the date, and the canonical form used. A religious Coming of Age ceremony does not itself change civil legal majority, authorize a marriage, waive a constitutional protection, or create public office. Any civil act associated with the occasion requires its own lawful authority. The family ceremony retains its dignity while its record remains distinct from a civil register.

The weekly service

Before the company assembles the minister checks the reading, response, and prayer against the canonical service. The Silentiary maintains quiet at the entrance and directs late arrivals to places which do not disturb the service. The minister gives the opening and leads the appointed responses. The reading and address follow. The minister concludes with the prescribed blessing or dismissal. The Household records Imperial attendance and any separate act of the Crown; it does not write a second version of the liturgy into the court journal.

The two paths in a single assembly

The service honors love of family and humanity and the courage to defend them. Representatives of the Guard, Legions, or Order attend in their appointed dress and places when invited. A blessing of protectors is performed by the Temple minister according to

the canonical form. The military officer retains responsibility for lawful command, equipment, and discipline. A devotional expression of readiness is not treated as a separate command to undertake hostilities or to disregard the law governing a mission.

The Emperor and the Knights

The Knights of Napoleon are an Order of the Imperial Temple of Humanity. The Emperor is at once Head of the Temple and Sovereign Grand Master. Only the Emperor personally creates and admits Knights. A priest or priestess may lead a prayer associated with the occasion and may assist the community's worship. Neither performs the Sovereign's act of creation or admission. The Master announces the transition from religious service to Imperial investiture so that the assembly can distinguish prayer from the act conferring knighthood.

Mourning and the Awakening

The Temple's teaching on the Dream governs its words of remembrance. The minister consults the family and prepares the canonical funeral or end-of-life service. The Household establishes the mourning dress, the route, and any honors ordered by the Sovereign. Joyful acclamations are omitted. The Herald states the deceased's established dignities without inventing a posthumous office or rank. The service honors the life and the duty fulfilled. The record notes religious observance and any Imperial distinction separately.

Hospitality and the service of humanity

The Temple's care for humanity is expressed in practical service as well as worship. The officers receiving guests arrange access, drinking water, food where provided, and respectful assistance. People receiving humanitarian aid are not required to profess the faith, take allegiance, or accept an Imperial title. Assistance and donations are recorded by the institution responsible for them. The needs of a person are not exposed in the ceremonial journal merely to display generosity. The register may record the service accomplished without publishing the recipient's private circumstances.

The religious calendar

Temple observances retain the dates and forms stated in their canonical books. The Shanna' Har is conducted in its proper season with its preserved words. Imperial Week, the remembrance of the dead, Christmas, family birthdays, and the other established observances are arranged according to their religious or dynastic character. When worship and a state observance fall on the same day, the Master and minister sequence the occasions so each can be performed completely. A scheduling accommodation does not rewrite a feast or declare a new canonical rite.

The Imperial Temple of Humanity

The faith at the heart of the Court

The Imperial Temple of Humanity is the state religion of the Empire. Its doctrine teaches service to the Creator, the dignity of human life, and the understanding of life as the Dream. Its teaching joins the responsibilities of love and protection through the twin paths of Love and War within one faith.

The Court brings that religious identity into its observances through the Emperor's attendance, the appointed ministers of the Temple, canonical readings, commemorations, and humanitarian service. A procession to the Temple is part of the Imperial ceremonial order. The rites use the Temple's own words rather than prayers borrowed from another court merely because that court provided a historical model.

The Emperor is Founder and Head of the Temple. Priests and Priestesses perform the religious duties assigned to them. The Household prepares the Emperor's attendance. The Master coordinates the movement of Court officers. The Temple's minister directs the religious service within the authorized form.

Life as the Dream

The teaching that life is the Dream gives the Court its language of remembrance and duty. Human love, family, honor, hospitality, and service give meaning to the life being lived. The Temple looks to awakening into the loving realm of the Creator after an honorable life.

The saying “may we meet again when we wake from the dream” belongs to that religious understanding. It is used with the dignity suited to remembrance. The officer arranging a memorial asks the Temple minister to prepare the appropriate canonical reading and preserves the words spoken in the record.

The Court's ceremonial beauty serves living people. Hospitality is shown to the guest. Care is shown to the family in mourning. Service is acknowledged accurately. A solemn form fulfills its purpose when the officers carry out the duties it expresses.

The twin paths

Love and War are understood within the Temple's one faith. Love concerns the bonds of family, hospitality, care, and the service of humanity. War concerns protection and the duty to defend the human community as expressed in the Temple's doctrine. The two paths do not create two Imperial religions or two competing heads of the Temple.

At an assembly, the appointed minister identifies the character of the observance. A family celebration, a memorial, and a service commemoration call for different readings and responses. The Master arranges the Court's participation around that religious form.

Religious observance, a military commission, and a civil appointment remain distinct. Participation in a Temple service does not by itself place a person in command of a Legion. The Court uses the proper instrument and register for every public office.

The Temple in the structure

The Temple stands under the Emperor in his capacity as its Head. Its ministers serve the religious duties entrusted to them. The Knights of Napoleon are an Order of the Temple and serve under the Emperor as Sovereign Grand Master. This relationship joins religious identity and humanitarian service while keeping the Order's admission and governance clear.

The ministries do not become departments of the Temple merely because their officers attend worship. The Temple does not become a ministry merely because it is the state religion. Where the same occasion includes government and religious acts, the programme identifies each act and its responsible officer.

For a missionary commemoration, the Temple conducts the religious observance, the mission officer reports actual service, and the Household prepares attendance. The Emperor presides in the capacity appropriate to each act. The records identify the worship, the mission report, and any distinct Imperial decision.

The Emperor at a Temple service

Before the service, the Chamberlain confirms the Emperor's attendance and the Master agrees the route with the Temple's minister. The Silentiary keeps the approach orderly. Regalia are used only as authorized for the occasion. The Temple minister prepares the readings and the parts assigned to participants.

The Emperor enters according to the prescribed form and takes the appointed place. The service proceeds through its authorized religious order. Court officers follow the directions for standing, movement, and response. A ceremonial signal used for the entrance does not replace the minister's direction of the service itself.

At the end, the Court departs in the appointed order. The Temple keeps its record of the observance, and the ceremonial officer records the Court's attendance and movements. Any honor or appointment performed on the same day receives its separate record.

Coming of Age and Shanna’ Har

The Coming of Age observances and Shanna’ Har belong to the Temple's founding traditions. Their canonical words are preserved in the following chapter. The Household and Temple officers prepare the occasion around those words and do not rewrite the rite to imitate a Byzantine or Napoleonic religious ceremony.

Family participants are identified in advance. The appointed objects, readings, and celebrations follow the canonical form. The officer keeping the record states the names,

date, and rite observed. The daughter's celebration remains in its original form, with her female relatives and friends, dancing, feasting, love, and honor.

A religious Coming of Age observance is recorded as a Temple rite. Civil status, marriage capacity, military service, and public office follow the laws and instruments applicable to them. The rite's performance is not used as an unstated appointment or an alteration of civil law.

Humanitarian service and remembrance

The Temple's religious identity is expressed in care for humanity as well as in ceremonial observance. An assembly may remember service, recognize those who gave assistance, and hear the report of a mission or commandery. The report gives the actual work, its date, and the people or institutions responsible.

The religious observance and the service account support one another. A blessing does not serve as a financial receipt. A report of assistance does not replace the canonical worship. Each record preserves the part of the occasion it concerns.

September 11 is the Imperial Missionary Commemoration. The ceremony joins remembrance and the continuing responsibility of service. Its forms appear among the Imperial ceremonies, with the duties of the Temple, mission, Household, and Court identified.

Part IV — The Imperial Court, Offices, and Ceremonies

ΑΡΕΝΓΑ — THE ARENGA. Whereas a Court endureth through preparation and faithful observance, let every entrance, station, acclamation, appointment, audience, investiture, and departure be performed in its appointed order. Let the service of the Household and the duty of the state officer remain distinct, and let each act be preserved in a true record.

Court Book I
The Imperial Ceremonies

Chapter 1
What is observed before an Imperial ceremony

For every solemn ceremony the Master of Ceremonies first receives the Sovereign’s instructions and prepares the order of service. The occasion, place, participants, instruments, insignia, and spoken parts are settled before the assembly is summoned.

α′ — 1 The day before

The Ceremonial Office sends each officer the time of assembly, dress, station, and particular duty. The Grand Chartoularios of the Household prepares the register; the Chancery verifies instruments; the Vestiarion sets out approved garments and insignia.

β′ — 2 Before the doors open

The Chamberlain inspects the Sovereign’s place. The Silentiary marks the approach and keeps it clear. The Imperial Guard receives its ceremonial instructions through its commander. The National Flag is displayed in its authorized form.

γ′ — 3 The assembly

Ministers, peers, Order members, and guests are admitted to their assigned places. The Herald rehearses names and titles with the Master. The officer carrying a commission or patent checks the recipient’s name against the written instrument.

δ′ — 4 The final signal

The Master tells the Chamberlain that the Court is prepared. No officer announces the Sovereign until that signal is returned. The ceremony proceeds only when its necessary officers and instruments are ready.

ε′ — The particular observance

If the ceremony is held in a small room, its appointed stations may be close together. They remain distinct duties even when one officer holds more than one appointment.

Chapter 2
The stations and arrangement of the Imperial Court

The ceremonial way is divided into four stations: the outer entrance, the place of assembly, the threshold of the audience chamber, and the Sovereign’s place. These are functional stations and may be established within one hall.

α′ — 1 At the outer entrance

The Guard or appointed attendant receives arrivals. The Household Herald identifies those admitted. The visitor is brought to the assembly station and does not proceed alone to the throne.

β′ — 2 At the assembly station

The Master arranges the processional company. The bearers of flag, ceremonial staff, and instruments take their designated places. The Chamberlain is informed that the company is assembled.

γ′ — 3 At the threshold

The Silentiary stands beside the entrance, leaving the centre of the passage open. The Master stands where the Sovereign’s arrival and the assembly can both be seen.

δ′ — 4 At the Sovereign’s place

The Chamberlain stands to the Sovereign’s right, as viewed by the Sovereign, and the Master to the left, at a respectful distance. An interpreter or official reader stands forward of the relevant officer and outside the direct approach.

ε′ — 5 In the chamber

The Imperial Family occupies its assigned places nearest the Sovereign. State officers, peers, the Marshalate, and other participants are arranged by the approved table and the nature of the occasion. The Guard occupies the perimeter without obstructing movement.

ς′ — The particular observance

Right and left throughout these rubrics are described from the Sovereign’s position unless otherwise stated. A seating plan records any special placement.

Chapter 3
The vesting of the Emperor and preparation of the regalia

Before the solemn appearance the Emperor is attended by the Chamberlain and the officer of the Vestiarion. The garments and insignia are those already authorized for the occasion.

α′ — 1 The garments

The Vestiarion lays out the Imperial robe or prescribed uniform, the appropriate decorations, and any approved crown or headwear. Imperial Purple is used according to its ceremonial designation. An existing uniform is not redrawn by this rite.

β′ — 2 The presentation

The attending officer presents each item separately. The Chamberlain assists as directed. The officers do not improvise insignia or combine the National Flag with an unauthorized heraldic device.

γ′ — 3 The instruments

The Great Seal and the instrument to be read are checked by their lawful custodians. The Seal is displayed or used only where its custodian is authorized. A marshal’s baton is prepared for a marshalial ceremony and does not replace the Seal.

δ′ — 4 Readiness

The Chamberlain informs the Master that the Emperor is ready. The Master returns to the assembly station; the Chamberlain remains in attendance.

ε′ — The particular observance

For an ordinary audience the Emperor may wear ordinary formal dress. The dignity of the audience lies in the ordered reception and the lawful business, not in the number of insignia displayed.

Chapter 4
The entrance of the Emperor into solemn Court

The officers having assembled, the Master orders the passage cleared. The procession moves at the pace set by the Master; its bearers do not separate from the company.

α′ — 1 The approach

The Herald leads; the flag or standard bearer follows where appointed; the Master and ceremonial attendants proceed in the order of service. The Protostrator coordinates any ceremonial military escort with the Guard commander.

β′ — 2 The threshold

At the Emperor’s approach the Silentiary announces, “Silentium. His Imperial Majesty approaches.” The assembly rises. A person unable to stand may remain seated and make the appropriate respectful acknowledgement.

γ′ — 3 The proclamation

The Herald announces, “His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains.” The complete style is used when the solemnity requires it.

δ′ — 4 The entry

The Emperor enters with the Chamberlain in attendance. The Imperial Family follows or is already assembled as the programme directs. The Emperor takes the appointed place; the Chamberlain and Master take their stations.

ε′ — 5 The acclamation

At the Master’s signal the appointed voices say, “Long years to His Imperial Majesty.” The company responds, “Long years to the Emperor.” The response is made three times at a great solemnity and once at ordinary Court.

ς′ — 6 The opening

The National Anthem is performed when prescribed. The Emperor permits the company to be seated. The Master announces the business of the ceremony.

ζ′ — The particular observance

The processional position of an officer carrying out a duty is a working position, not an alteration of personal precedence.

Chapter 5
The acclamations used at Imperial ceremonies

The Herald or an appointed leader gives the call. The response belongs to the assembled company. The Master determines the moment and the number of repetitions.

α′ — 1 For the Emperor

Call: “Long years to His Imperial Majesty.” Response: “Long years to the Emperor.”

β′ — 2 For the Heir Apparent

Call: “Honor to the Imperial Heir.” Response: “Honor to Princess Raelynn Provance, Heir Apparent.”

γ′ — 3 For the Nation

Call: “For the Crown and the Empire.” Response: “Service with honor.”

δ′ — 4 For a new officer

Call: “The commission has been declared.” Response: “May the office be served faithfully.”

ε′ — 5 For an act of humanitarian service

Call: “Honor to those who serve humanity.” Response: “May their service endure.”

ς′ — 6 At the close

The Herald says, “Vae Victis.” The company may repeat the motto at the Sovereign’s direction.

ζ′ — The particular observance

These are Imperial ceremonial formulas for this adaptation. They are not presented as quotations from Constantine VII. At mourning ceremonies the joyful acclamations are omitted.

Chapter 6
The procession from the Court to the Imperial Temple

When the Emperor attends the Imperial Temple of Humanity, the Master agrees the court procession with the Temple officer responsible for the service. The court approach and the Temple’s canonical rite remain distinct.

α′ — 1 Preparation

The appointed Temple minister prepares the service according to the canonical text. The Vestiarion prepares the prescribed dress. The Master identifies the entrance, reception point, and place assigned to the Emperor.

β′ — 2 The departure

The Court assembles as for the solemn entrance. The Herald leads the appointed company; the Protostrator coordinates the escort. The Emperor proceeds with the Chamberlain and the appropriate Household attendants.

γ′ — 3 The reception

At the Temple threshold the minister receives the Emperor as Head of the Imperial Temple. The Master yields the direction of the service to the appointed Temple minister, while retaining the coordination of the Household.

δ′ — 4 The service

The prayer and teaching use Creator language according to the Temple’s doctrine. The Shanna’ Har rite and the Coming of Age rites are performed from their canonical texts without substitution by these court rubrics.

ε′ — 5 The return

After the service the minister marks its completion. The Master reforms the company at the appointed station. The Court returns in the recorded order; the Chancery records any Imperial act separately.

ς′ — The particular observance

Attendance at a civic ceremony does not require a person to undertake a religious act contrary to conscience. A Temple minister’s role in worship does not include conferring Knights of Napoleon knighthood.

Chapter 7
The ceremonial order for Declaration Day

On November 2 the Court commemorates the declaration of independence of November 2, 2020. The founding instrument and the national history are prepared for reading.

α′ — 1 Assembly

The National Flag is displayed. The Imperial Family, ministers, the Marshalate, Orders, and invited citizens take their assigned places. The Chancery has the founding text ready.

β′ — 2 Entrance

The Emperor enters according to the solemn Court order. The Herald gives the Imperial proclamation and the prescribed acclamation; the National Anthem is performed.

γ′ — 3 The founding record

The appointed reader states the date of the declaration and reads the selected founding passage. The reading distinguishes the original declaration from later developments of the Empire.

δ′ — 4 The remembrance

The Court remembers those who founded, preserved, and served the institutions of the Empire. Names are read from the archival record, not from an improvised list.

ε′ — 5 The address

The Emperor addresses the assembly. Any commissions or honors follow as separate acts under their respective instruments.

ς′ — 6 The closing

The Herald gives the national acclamation. The Emperor departs; the Master dismisses the assembly. The record identifies the observance as Declaration Day.

ζ′ — The particular observance

The May 2 Independence Day and birthday observance remains a separate calendar celebration. It is not described as the date of the November 2020 founding declaration.

Chapter 8
The ceremonial order for the principal days of the calendar

Every annual observance receives the character assigned to it in the Imperial Calendar. A birthday, memorial, military day, or religious feast is not conducted as though all were the same occasion.

α′ — 1 Dynastic celebrations

For June 2, Princess Camrina Day, and Bryce’s Carnival, the reader names the person or family remembrance being honored. The Household arranges greetings, historical readings, and any authorized honors.

β′ — 2 Historical commemorations

For Joan of Arc, Ferdinand and Isabella, Constantine XI, and Pancho Villa observances, the appointed reader presents the relevant historical theme. The service honours the Imperial observance without inventing a new religious obligation.

γ′ — 3 Environmental observance

For the Imperial Earth Day on August 1, the educational or exploration officer presents an account of stewardship and the work being commemorated. A report may be placed in the archives.

δ′ — 4 Seasonal observances

Halloween and Christmas follow their established cultural or religious character. The Master prepares the public order while the appropriate Household or religious officer directs the particular celebration.

ε′ — 5 Memorial observances

Princess Karissa Remembrance Day is conducted with the mourning forms. Joyful acclamations and celebratory music are omitted; the memorial text is recorded.

ς′ — The particular observance

The calendar is set out in the office chapters of this book. Additional observances require the relevant Imperial direction; a ceremonial programme does not itself create a new national holiday.

Chapter 9
The Imperial Missionary Commemoration on September 11

The Imperial Missionary Commemoration joins the remembrance of missionary service with the humanitarian duties of the Temple and the Knights of Napoleon.

α′ — 1 The officers

The Temple’s appointed minister, the representative of the relevant mission or commandery, and the Ceremonial Office agree their distinct duties. The Emperor presides in the capacity appropriate to the act being performed.

β′ — 2 The record

The Chancery prepares the establishing chrysobull. A mission representative prepares the names and acts of service to be remembered.

γ′ — 3 The observance

Following the solemn entrance, the establishing passage is read. The Temple minister conducts the canonical worship; the mission representative reports the service remembered.

δ′ — 4 The humanitarian charge

The Emperor may direct a specific humanitarian work. Its responsible officer, means, and reporting date are written in a separate instruction.

ε′ — 5 The conclusion

The assembly gives the humanitarian acclamation. The Master records the ceremony; the mission officer records the service separately.

ς′ — The particular observance

A commemoration does not itself admit a Knight or create a new commandery. Each act requires the Emperor’s appropriate instrument.

Chapter 10
The proclamation of a new Sovereign

When the Crown passes according to the Constitution, the Chancery verifies the lawful succession before preparing the proclamation. Accession is determined by law; the ceremony declares and records it.

α′ — 1 The verification

The Dynastic Register and the governing Imperial instruments are examined. The Imperial Heir Apparent is Princess Raelynn Provance. Any extended succession is applied only according to its constitutional and dynastic conditions.

β′ — 2 The assembly

The Family, senior Household officers, Session Council representatives, Chancery, and ceremonial military officers assemble. Public officers continue their lawful duties during the transition.

γ′ — 3 The proclamation

The Herald reads the new Sovereign’s name and accession authority from the authenticated instrument. The new full style is used; the founder’s personal titles are not automatically assigned to a successor.

δ′ — 4 The affirmation

The new Sovereign solemnly undertakes to uphold the Constitution, the rights of citizens, the continuity of the Crown, and the duties of the Imperial office.

ε′ — 5 The acknowledgement

The company gives the appropriate acclamation. The Great Seal and official registers remain in lawful custody; the transition is entered in the archives.

ς′ — The particular observance

Temporary incapacity uses the regency procedure. It is not treated as accession. If the entire designated succession fails, the constitutional selection procedure applies before this proclamation is prepared.

Chapter 11
The solemn crowning and enthronement of the Sovereign

The coronation gives visible expression to an accession already determined by the Constitution. The Master prepares separate stations for the declaration, vesting, crowning, and enthronement.

α′ — 1 The entrance

The Sovereign enters in the prescribed dress without the crown to be presented. The Chancery custodian carries the authenticated accession instrument; the appointed regalia bearer carries the crown on its prepared support.

β′ — 2 The declaration

The accession instrument is read. The Sovereign affirms the constitutional oath before the assembly. The crowning does not displace or recreate the succession law.

γ′ — 3 The vesting

The Vestiarion and Chamberlain present the authorized robe and insignia. The appointed Temple minister may give a blessing invoking the Creator, according to the service approved by the Sovereign.

δ′ — 4 The crown

The crown is presented by the designated custodian. The Sovereign is crowned in the manner fixed in the order of service; a priest’s assistance does not confer independent sovereign or constitutional authority.

ε′ — 5 The throne

The Sovereign takes the appointed place. The Herald proclaims the full style. The acclamation for long years is given three times, each separated by the Master’s signal.

ς′ — 6 The homage of office

The senior officers approach by their appointed order, acknowledge the Sovereign, and affirm their lawful service. They return to their stations after each acknowledgement.

ζ′ — 7 The conclusion

The National Anthem is performed. The Sovereign departs or proceeds to the appointed reception. The Chancery records the rite and the officers who performed it.

η′ — The particular observance

The rite may be conducted in an official residence, Temple, or other designated place. The ceremonial name of a station does not assert the existence of a palace building.

Chapter 12
The presentation of the Imperial Heir and Family

At a formal presentation of the Imperial Family, the Household uses the Dynastic Register to determine names, styles, and succession status.

α′ — 1 Preparation

The Household officer verifies each designation. Princess Raelynn Provance is presented as Heir Apparent. Prince Russ and Prince Emmanuel are presented according to their recorded dynastic positions.

β′ — 2 The presentation

After the Emperor has taken his place, the Herald announces each member. The Chamberlain brings the person to the appointed Family station.

γ′ — 3 The declaration

A new designation is read from its Imperial instrument. A presentation of an existing title is described as an acknowledgement, not as a second creation of the title.

δ′ — 4 The acclamation

The Heir Apparent receives the prescribed response. Other Family members receive the greeting directed for the occasion.

ε′ — 5 The register

The Household records the presentation and any new instrument. Titles held by courtesy or retained honorific are recorded as such.

ς′ — The particular observance

Empress Jennifer’s retained honorific and the Princess titles of her children do not create the status of reigning Consort or a place in succession.

Chapter 13
The reception of the reigning Imperial Consort

Where a reigning Consort is lawfully recognized, her formal reception is arranged by the Household. A retained Empress honorific does not by itself call this rite into operation.

α′ — 1 The recognition

The Chancery prepares the instrument recognizing the Consort’s dignity. Her personal style and any Household establishment are verified.

β′ — 2 The entrance

The Master brings the Consort into Court in the manner directed by the Emperor. Her assigned station is immediately after the Sovereign in dynastic precedence.

γ′ — 3 The announcement

The Herald reads the dignity. Any ceremonial robe, insignia, or crown is presented according to the approved programme and lawful grant.

δ′ — 4 The greeting

The Imperial Family and designated Household officers offer the ceremonial greeting. Any delegated patronage or office is declared separately.

ε′ — 5 The conclusion

The Consort takes her place and the ceremony proceeds to the reception or banquet prescribed for the occasion.

ς′ — The particular observance

Marriage, courtesy title, and delegated public office remain distinct. The ceremony does not give the Consort independent executive authority or regency.

Chapter 14
The appointment of Great Officers and Ministers

For a ministerial appointment the written commission identifies the portfolio and its powers. The ceremony gives visible expression to that commission.

α′ — 1 The presentation

The Master announces the candidate. The Silentiary admits the candidate to the approach; the candidate acknowledges the Emperor and waits at the presentation station.

β′ — 2 The reading

The Chancery reader announces the name, office, appointment authority, duties, and conditions of tenure from the commission.

γ′ — 3 The oath

The recipient swears or affirms faithful service to the Emperor, the Imperial Constitution, and the lawful duties of the office.

δ′ — 4 The insignia

The appropriate staff, seal, chain, or other insignia is presented if authorized. The Treasury officer receives the Treasury emblem; the Foreign Relations officer receives the diplomatic staff. Insignia for a different portfolio are not substituted.

ε′ — 5 The charge

The Emperor gives the officer the charge of service. The Herald declares the appointment and the company gives the response for a new officer.

ς′ — 6 The record

The commission is entered in the appropriate register. The recipient receives the document and then withdraws to the assigned place among the officers.

ζ′ — The particular observance

A Byzantine title is the ceremonial designation of the Imperial portfolio, not an additional ministry. The Logothete of Health and Public Welfare shall not become a military Marshal by this appointment.

Chapter 15
The admission of a Peer to the Synkletos

A noble title and a seat in the Synkletos are separate dignities. This ceremony is used only where membership of the assembly has been lawfully conferred.

α′ — 1 The instrument

The Chancery prepares the appointment or summons. Hereditary, life, or other tenure is read as specified in that instrument.

β′ — 2 The introduction

The presiding officer or appointed representative of the Synkletos presents the recipient. The Master brings the recipient to the presentation station.

γ′ — 3 The declaration

The reader states the Peer’s name, dignity, and responsibilities. A previously held noble patent is identified but is not represented as the source of an ungranted seat.

δ′ — 4 The affirmation

The recipient affirms the constitutional duties of membership. Any ceremonial insignia is presented according to the grant.

ε′ — 5 The place

The presiding officer conducts the new Peer to the assigned seat. The Clerk records the admission, the instrument, and its date.

ς′ — The particular observance

The deliberative and constitutional functions of the Synkletos are governed by law. Its ceremonial reception does not permit the assembly to exercise powers beyond that law.

Chapter 16
The presentation of the baton to a Marshal

At a marshalial appointment the High Marshal coordinates the military part of the ceremony and the Master coordinates the Court. The warrant distinguishes dignity from operational command.

α′ — 1 The assembly

The appointed Guard detachment stands at the military station. The baton rests on its support until called for. The candidate attends in authorized ceremonial dress.

β′ — 2 The presentation

The candidate is announced and brought before the Emperor. The reader declares the marshalial dignity and reads any separate command commission.

γ′ — 3 The oath

The candidate affirms service to the Emperor, the Constitution, and the duties of the dignity. The operational limits of the commission are not enlarged by the oath.

δ′ — 4 The baton

The appointed bearer presents the baton to the Emperor. The Emperor delivers it to the recipient as the emblem of entrusted honor and responsibility.

ε′ — 5 The declaration

The Herald proclaims the appointment. The Guard renders only the honors ordered through its commander. The recipient returns to the assigned military station.

ς′ — 6 The record

The Military Chancery records the warrant, the baton, any command commission, and the date of presentation.

ζ′ — The particular observance

An honorary Marshal is identified as honorary. The Household Marshal and the High Marshal are distinct appointments unless expressly combined by the Sovereign.

Chapter 17
The admission and investiture of a Knight of Napoleon

This ceremony belongs personally to the Emperor as Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon and Head of the Imperial Temple. No assisting officer performs the act of admission in his place.

α′ — 1 Preparation

The Order’s officer verifies the Imperial admission instrument and prepares the authorized insignia. The Master arranges the recipient’s place. A Temple minister may attend for the religious part alone.

β′ — 2 The presentation

The candidate is brought before the Emperor and named. The reader states the service recognized and the dignity conferred from the Imperial instrument.

γ′ — 3 The undertaking

The candidate affirms loyalty to His Imperial Majesty, faithful service, and the humanitarian purpose of the Order. The canonical oath or wording prescribed in the current charter is used.

δ′ — 4 The admission

The Emperor personally declares the admission. Where the charter prescribes an accolade, the Emperor performs it. The authorized badge or insignia is then delivered as he directs.

ε′ — 5 The proclamation

The Herald announces the precise grade granted, including Knight of the Cross or Grand Cross where applicable. The ceremony does not substitute one grade for another.

ς′ — 6 The register

The Order officer records the Emperor’s instrument and the investiture. The Knight takes the assigned place among the Order members.

ζ′ — The particular observance

Priests and Priestesses may lead worship but do not create, admit, invest, or confer Knights. A chapter, commandery, or chancellor cannot acquire this power through administrative delegation.

Chapter 18
The creation or confirmation of a noble dignity

The Chancery prepares the patent and checks the recipient, dignity, territorial designation, succession terms, precedence, and any heraldic grant.

α′ — 1 Presentation

The Master calls the recipient and brings the recipient to the Emperor. A sponsor may introduce the recipient where directed.

β′ — 2 Reading

The patent is read aloud. Hereditary, personal, life, or honorary character is stated exactly as granted. A title’s territorial style is not represented as physical possession created by the ceremony.

γ′ — 3 The grant

The Emperor confirms the dignity through the appropriate Imperial act. The recipient acknowledges the grant and any responsibilities specified in it.

δ′ — 4 The insignia

A patent, medallion, robe, or other authorized insignia is delivered. A ceremonial object does not add a privilege omitted from the patent.

ε′ — 5 The proclamation

The Herald announces the new style. The Chancery records the patent and any heraldic achievement. The recipient returns to the place assigned to that dignity.

ς′ — The particular observance

Membership of an Order, citizenship, and a seat in the Synkletos require their separate authority. Imperial citizenship remains free.

Chapter 19
The presentation of medals and service decorations

The honors officer prepares the citations and verified awards. Each decoration is named as authorized; a ceremonial programme does not create a medal.

α′ — 1 The citations

The reader announces the recipient and the service recognized. Acts of military, naval, Guard, diplomatic, humanitarian, expeditionary, or Family service are identified accurately.

β′ — 2 The presentation

The Emperor or lawful presenter delivers the decoration according to the award’s rules. The highest award is presented in the order established by the honors register.

γ′ — 3 The acknowledgement

The recipient acknowledges the presentation and returns to the assigned place. The company gives the relevant service or humanitarian response if prescribed.

δ′ — 4 The record

The honors officer records the authority, citation, decoration, ribbon, and date. An award is not recorded as a military promotion or a noble patent.

ε′ — The particular observance

The Imperial Medal of Merit and other decorations follow their own establishing instruments. Their exact approved designs and ribbons are preserved by the honors register.

Chapter 20
The ordinary audience of a citizen or officer

The Silentiary receives the visitor at the outer station. The Master verifies the visitor’s name, purpose, and allotted place before the audience is announced.

α′ — 1 The entrance

When the Sovereign is ready the visitor is called by name and office if applicable. The visitor approaches to the marked station and makes the respectful acknowledgement.

β′ — 2 The opening

The appointed officer states the business briefly. The visitor waits for the Emperor’s invitation to speak.

γ′ — 3 The business

Documents are passed through the designated attendant. The visitor speaks plainly and does not interrupt other speakers. The Silentiary maintains the order of the audience without claiming authority over speech outside the proceeding.

δ′ — 4 The decision

A decision requiring an Imperial instrument is recorded by the Chancery. Conversation alone is not entered as a signed decree.

ε′ — 5 The departure

At the Emperor’s dismissal the visitor acknowledges the Sovereign and withdraws through the designated passage. The officer records the audience and its business.

ς′ — The particular observance

The Court’s audience procedure does not replace the National Tribunal or a person’s lawful hearing. A petition may be submitted in writing when attendance is impracticable.

Chapter 21
The formal reception of a foreign envoy

The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations arranges the embassy’s reception with the Household. The envoy’s rank, preferred address, language, credentials, and delegation are verified before the audience.

α′ — 1 Arrival

A diplomatic officer receives the delegation at the outer station. An interpreter is introduced where needed. The envoy’s country or sending authority is identified as recorded in the credentials.

β′ — 2 Assembly

The delegation waits at the assembly station. The Master places the Imperial officers and marks the envoy’s presentation point. Military honors are those specifically ordered for this reception.

γ′ — 3 The introduction

The Herald announces the envoy. The Grand Logothete conducts the envoy to the presentation station and introduces the business.

δ′ — 4 Credentials

The envoy presents credentials through the designated diplomatic officer or directly where the order of service provides. The Emperor receives the document. The interpreter renders the spoken address without adding new commitments.

ε′ — 5 The reply

The Emperor gives the reply. Any treaty, recognition, or other formal act is prepared and authenticated separately according to its governing procedure.

ς′ — 6 The departure

The envoy is conducted to the reception or departure station. The Grand Logothete records the credentials, participants, reply, and any agreed follow-up.

ζ′ — The particular observance

Reception as a guest, correspondence, diplomatic credentials, and a treaty are distinct acts. The ceremony does not describe an unagreed relationship as established.

Chapter 22
The reception of a visiting Sovereign or distinguished guest

The Emperor determines the courtesy to be given to a visiting Sovereign, head of a traditional institution, or distinguished guest. The title is verified and used as agreed for the visit.

α′ — 1 Preparation

The Foreign Relations officer and Master agree the greeting, entrance, seating, flags, and dress. The programme states whether the occasion is a courtesy visit or includes formal diplomatic business.

β′ — 2 Welcome

The visiting party is received at the outer station by the appointed officer. The Emperor may meet the principal guest at the threshold or in the chamber as directed.

γ′ — 3 The presentation

Names and styles are announced. The Emperor and guest exchange greetings. Interpreters stand in their assigned places and keep the ceremonial passage clear.

δ′ — 4 The reception

The guest occupies the position expressly assigned for this visit. An exceptional courtesy does not permanently change the Imperial table.

ε′ — 5 Gifts and departure

Any gifts are identified and recorded. The guest is conducted from the chamber with the appointed escort. The Household records the occasion and the diplomatic officer records its business.

ς′ — The particular observance

The foreign guest’s honors are worn according to the agreed protocol. The Court does not redesign or automatically adopt the visitor’s national symbols.

Chapter 23
The Imperial banquet and order at table

Before the banquet the Master prepares the seating plan. The Household checks service, access, dietary needs, and the route of entrance.

α′ — 1 Reception

Guests assemble outside the dining place. The Master admits them to their seats; no seat is claimed solely through personal influence.

β′ — 2 The Imperial entrance

The company rises when the Emperor enters. The Emperor takes the appointed place of honor. The Consort, Heir, principal guest, and officers occupy the places recorded in the plan.

γ′ — 3 The opening

A brief invocation may be given where prescribed. The Emperor signals that the company may be seated and that service may begin.

δ′ — 4 Addresses

The Master announces the speaker. The Foreign Relations officer presents a diplomatic guest when appropriate. Addresses do not interrupt the service without the Master’s signal.

ε′ — 5 The toast

The prescribed toast or acclamation is given. Participation may use a nonalcoholic drink or no drink. The form honors the occasion without compelling consumption.

ς′ — 6 The departure

At the Emperor’s departure the company rises. The Master dismisses or continues the reception according to the programme. Gifts, speeches, and notable business are entered in the record.

ζ′ — The particular observance

The practical place of a server, interpreter, or attendant is not a place in the personal table of precedence.

Chapter 24
The public review of the Imperial Guard and Legions

The High Marshal and the Guard commander prepare the military ceremonial order within their commissions. The Master arranges the Imperial and civic attendance.

α′ — 1 Assembly

The commander accounts for those present and arranges the formation. The authorized colors are displayed by appointed bearers. The ceremonial route is kept clear.

β′ — 2 The arrival

The Emperor is received with the ordered honors. The High Marshal reports the formation ready. The Sovereign acknowledges the company.

γ′ — 3 The review

The commander guides the review. The Court attendants remain at the assigned distance. The military formation follows its commander rather than a civilian seating list.

δ′ — 4 Service recognition

Verified appointments, decorations, or memorials are read. A decoration is presented under its own authority; a review does not confer a new command.

ε′ — 5 The address

The Emperor addresses the service. The Herald leads the response prescribed for the occasion.

ς′ — 6 Dismissal

The Sovereign departs or returns to the reviewing place. The commander dismisses the formation. The military officer records the review and the participants.

ζ′ — The particular observance

This is a ceremonial review. The handling of equipment and any operational training remain matters for lawful service regulations, not these court rubrics.

Chapter 25
The naval reception and maritime observance

The Megas Doux and Grand Admiral prepare the naval portion of the ceremony. The office is one senior naval command under its lawful commission.

α′ — 1 Preparation

The naval officer identifies the occasion, participating vessel or shore establishment, authorized ensign, and safe route of reception. The Household receives the naval programme.

β′ — 2 Reception

The Emperor is received at the appointed station by the senior naval officer. The appropriate flag is displayed. The Court’s ceremonial company follows the route set by the responsible host.

γ′ — 3 The act

The instrument for a commission, maritime dedication, service honor, or memorial is read. The description distinguishes a ceremonial dedication from an executed voyage or constructed facility.

δ′ — 4 The address

The Emperor speaks; the Grand Admiral presents the relevant report. Any new command is declared through its separate commission.

ε′ — 5 Conclusion

The naval honors conclude and the Emperor departs by the designated route. The naval register records the occasion, instruments, and participating officers.

ς′ — The particular observance

A maritime ceremony does not alter a territorial boundary or establish a vessel’s legal registry without the required instrument.

Chapter 26
The departure and return of an Imperial mission

A diplomatic, exploration, or humanitarian mission receives its commission before its ceremonial departure. The ceremony marks service actually authorized.

α′ — 1 Before departure

The responsible ministry states the mission’s destination, purpose, officer, means, and reporting duties. The Chancery registers the commission and gives the mission officer its authenticated copy.

β′ — 2 The charge

The officer is presented to the Emperor. The mission’s purpose is read. The Emperor delivers the charge and any authorized emblem; the officer affirms faithful service.

γ′ — 3 Departure

The appointed company escorts the officer to the departure station. The register records the date of the ceremony and, separately, the date on which travel or work begins.

δ′ — 4 The return

On return the ministry verifies the report before arranging a reception. The mission officer presents the report, documents, and records entrusted to the mission.

ε′ — 5 The acknowledgement

The Emperor acknowledges the service. Honors, if conferred, follow their own instruments. The mission archives receive the report and any property returned.

ς′ — The particular observance

The Duchy of Karissa, the Chiapas commandery, and other mission establishments use their current designations. A rescinded territorial claim is not revived by a ceremonial address.

Chapter 27
The public reading and sealing of a chrysobull

The Chancery prepares the final text before the ceremonial reading. The title chrysobull marks the solemn form of the Imperial instrument; its force depends on the lawful act and authentication.

α′ — 1 Preparation

The custodian verifies the text, title, date, signatures or authorizations, and prescribed Seal. The Master places the reader and the bearer outside the Sovereign’s approach.

β′ — 2 The reading

The Herald names the instrument. The reader states the operative text or the authenticated portion selected for public reading. An unapproved draft is not announced as enacted law.

γ′ — 3 The Imperial act

Where signature or assent is to occur during the ceremony, the instrument is presented to the Emperor. The Chancery records the act actually performed.

δ′ — 4 The Seal

The lawful custodian applies or presents the Great Seal as the instrument requires. A reproduction used for display is not described as the legal sealing of an unsigned instrument.

ε′ — 5 The proclamation

The Herald announces the act in the terms authorized by the Chancery. The company gives the prescribed response.

ς′ — 6 The archive

The Chancery enters the instrument in the official register and preserves the authenticated text. Publication follows the applicable law.

ζ′ — The particular observance

A solemn reading cannot bypass constitutional amendment procedure. An Imperial document does not acquire a forged signature or a new effective date through book formatting.

Chapter 28
Mourning funerals and the preservation of memory

At a dynastic funeral or memorial the Household prepares a solemn order. The joyful acclamations, birthday forms, and celebratory decorations are set aside.

α′ — 1 The record

The Household verifies the name, dignity, and dates to be read. The Chancery prepares the biographical remembrance from the archival record.

β′ — 2 The assembly

The Court assembles in the prescribed mourning dress. The Guard and Orders participate only as directed. The memorial place is arranged without obstructing the service.

γ′ — 3 The entrance

The Family enters quietly. The Master directs the company to stand or sit as required. Music, if used, is appropriate to mourning.

δ′ — 4 The remembrance

The appointed reader recounts the life and service. The Temple minister leads the canonical religious part when requested. The Temple saying, “May we meet again when we wake from the dream,” may be used in the appropriate Temple observance.

ε′ — 5 The leave-taking

The Family and assigned officers offer their final acknowledgement. The Master reforms the company for departure. The archive preserves the order and the remembrance.

ς′ — The particular observance

The funeral of a Sovereign is accompanied by the lawful succession process, but succession is not created by the funeral. A memorial service does not itself establish a death, title, or dynastic claim.

Chapter 29
The dismissal of Court and return of the insignia

At the completion of every ceremony the Master takes the Sovereign’s direction before dismissing the assembly.

α′ — 1 The departure

The Herald announces that the formal business is concluded. The company rises for the Emperor’s departure. The Silentiary clears the approach and the Chamberlain attends the Sovereign.

β′ — 2 The withdrawal

The Guard and ceremonial attendants remain at their posts until their responsible officer releases them. Visitors depart by the route directed by the Master.

γ′ — 3 The regalia

The Vestiarion checks the garments and objects issued. The appropriate custodian receives the staff, baton, Seal, or other official object. Insignia belonging to an office are not treated as the departing officer’s property.

δ′ — 4 The record

The Master enters the occasion, order, principal participants, spoken variations, and any incident affecting precedent. The Chancery records official instruments separately.

ε′ — 5 The precedent

An approved variation is preserved for future comparison. It shall not become a permanent law merely because it was used once.

ς′ — The particular observance

The ceremony is complete only when its records and official objects have been returned to the proper custody.

The opening of a sitting of the Synkletos

A sitting begins with the verification of its authority, membership, and business. The ceremonial entrance acknowledges the Crown and the assembly; the proceedings then follow the rules governing the sitting.

α′ — 1 Before the members arrive

The Clerk prepares the membership list, summons, agenda, and papers. The presiding officer verifies the business assigned to the assembly. The Master and Household prepare the room only to the extent required for a Court occasion. Papers belonging to confidential business remain in the custody assigned to them. The required attendance and any quorum are checked under the governing rules.

β′ — 2 The members take their places

Members enter through the appointed approach and take their assigned places. The Clerk marks actual attendance. A person attending as a guest is recorded as a guest; that person does not receive a vote by occupying a seat near the members. A representative or remote participant is admitted only through the authority applicable to that sitting. The presiding officer is informed when the assembly is ready.

γ′ — 3 The Imperial entrance

When the Emperor attends, the Silentiary signals readiness at the threshold. The Master gives the signal for the Imperial entrance. The members rise as directed and the Herald makes the prescribed announcement. After the Emperor has taken his place, the assembly resumes its business under the presiding authority for the sitting. The Clerk records the Sovereign’s attendance and the capacity in which the sitting proceeds.

δ′ — 4 The business is declared

The presiding officer names the body convened and declares the first item. The Clerk identifies the paper. The officer responsible reads or explains the proposal, report, or question. The distinction matters: receipt of a report does not by itself approve the action described in it. The chair states any decision requested so that every member knows the matter being considered.

ε′ — 5 Discussion and conclusion

Members speak when recognized. The chair maintains order and keeps the discussion on the item before the assembly. Any authorized vote follows its governing method. The Clerk records the conclusion as advice, a resolution within assigned power, a referral, or a matter awaiting Imperial decision. The chair announces the next responsibility. A recommendation requiring the Crown’s approval is transmitted through the proper channel.

ς′ — 6 The close

The presiding officer closes the sitting after identifying any unfinished business. If the Emperor departs ceremonially, the Master gives the prescribed signal and the approach is kept clear. Members withdraw as directed. The Clerk preserves the minutes and relevant papers. The ceremony’s completion does not turn a pending recommendation into an approved measure.

The reception of the Imperial Session Council

The Session Council attends to offer the formal counsel entrusted to it. Its preparation joins accurate ministerial reports with an orderly presentation before the Crown.

α′ — 1 The papers

The First Consul or responsible coordinating officer arranges the business under the authority governing the council. Ministers provide papers within their portfolios. Each paper states the matter, the facts needed, the proposed advice, and any expense or authority involved. The Clerk verifies membership and the summons. An office appearing in the council’s composition is represented through the applicable appointment.

β′ — 2 The assembly

Members gather in the assigned place. The Master checks names and Court styles for any formal introduction. The Clerk records attendance and the purpose of the sitting. A person with several offices is identified in the capacity relevant to the business. Practical arrangements for the Sovereign’s attendance remain with the Household, while the council’s papers remain with its authorized custodian.

γ′ — 3 The report of the First Consul

After the opening, the First Consul presents the business in its appointed order. The responsible minister gives the facts for each matter. Other members supply the information needed from their fields. The chair makes clear when the council is considering a recommendation and when it is receiving a report of work already completed. The Clerk identifies the papers supporting each conclusion.

δ′ — 4 The advice

The advice is stated in definite words. If members differ, the record preserves the difference in the form required by the governing rules. The Sovereign may ask for more information, return the matter for further consideration, or make the decision reserved to the Crown. The receiving officer repeats any instruction that requires clarification before it is recorded and carried out.

ε′ — 5 The decision and record

The Clerk distinguishes the council’s recommendation from the Imperial decision. The Chancery prepares an instrument where needed. The responsible minister receives the instruction for execution. The council’s record identifies who is to act and what conditions apply. The ceremonial announcement is made only when directed and in the terms of the actual decision.

ς′ — 6 The withdrawal

The members withdraw in the assigned order after the business is closed. Papers are returned to their correct custody. Confidential papers follow their access instruction. The First Consul or responsible officer checks the outstanding referrals and ensures that they reach the proper offices. An unfinished matter remains marked as unfinished.

The confidential audience of the Privy Council

Confidential counsel is prepared with the same documentary care as public business. The difference concerns access to the proceedings and papers, according to the instruction governing the matter.

α′ — 1 Admission

The officer responsible verifies the members summoned and the purpose of their attendance. The Silentiary controls the approach. The Chamberlain arranges access to the Emperor. Persons providing a particular report are admitted at the required stage rather than treated as permanent members merely because they enter the chamber.

β′ — 2 The restricted papers

The custodian arranges the papers required for the discussion and records their custody. Material intended for a public announcement is kept distinguishable from restricted material. A member receives the documents needed for the business under the applicable conditions. The officer preparing the sitting checks that names, dates, and earlier instructions are accurate.

γ′ — 3 The counsel

The Sovereign or authorized presiding officer identifies the matter. The responsible adviser explains it. Other members give their counsel in the appointed order. A confidential statement of advice remains advice unless an applicable power gives it another status. The record identifies the conclusion without presenting a private discussion as a public decree.

δ′ — 4 The instruction

An instruction for execution is communicated to the officer who needs it in the terms required for that work. The receiving officer is told any conditions concerning access or publication. The Chancery prepares and preserves an instrument where required. The instruction’s authority is checked through its proper channel, rather than through the rank of the messenger.

ε′ — 5 The conclusion

The Sovereign concludes the audience or directs the next business. The participants withdraw through the appointed approach. Papers return to their authorized custody. The record identifies any pending report, decision, or task. Confidentiality is preserved according to the governing instruction while the official record remains in lawful custody.

The ordinary ministerial report before the Emperor

A ministerial audience presents the work of a portfolio and the decisions needed from the Crown. The form is brief enough for ordinary business and dignified enough to preserve the authority of office.

α′ — 1 Preparation of the report

The minister prepares the matter in writing. The report identifies the work undertaken, the result, the unresolved question, and the decision requested. Attachments are identified by title and date. If another portfolio is affected, its report or response is included or its absence is clearly stated. Facts already established are separated from estimates and recommendations.

β′ — 2 Admission to the audience

The Chamberlain confirms the time and attendance. The Silentiary admits the minister at the appointed signal. The Master assists where the audience has a formal ceremonial character. The minister acknowledges the Emperor and waits for the business to be opened. Supporting officers enter only when their attendance is required.

γ′ — 3 Presentation of the business

The minister states the question in ordinary words, then gives the facts needed to understand it. The written paper is presented through the appointed officer. A technical explanation is supplied when useful, without concealing the decision requested in a long list of details. The minister answers the Sovereign’s questions within the information available.

δ′ — 4 The Imperial direction

The Emperor gives the decision or asks for further work. The minister verifies the instruction and identifies any part requiring a written instrument or another officer’s participation. Conditions concerning expense, scope, date, or reporting are entered accurately. An instruction to obtain a report is not announced as approval of the underlying proposal.

ε′ — 5 Execution and return of the record

The minister withdraws after the audience closes. The Chancery prepares or registers the instrument where required. The ministry carries out the instruction within the authority assigned. Its resulting report identifies the action taken and any condition still outstanding. The audience and the execution are preserved as related stages of the same matter.

The opening of an appointed chapter of the Knights of Napoleon

A chapter gathering receives the Order’s service business within its charter and appointments. It is distinct from an Imperial investiture and from the diplomatic business of a foreign mission.

α′ — 1 The chapter is prepared

The commander or appointed presiding officer identifies the authority and business of the gathering. The record officer prepares attendance, service reports, and matters referred for consideration. Recommendations concerning membership or honors are marked as recommendations. Any Imperial instruction is prepared for reading in its authenticated terms.

β′ — 2 The company assembles

Members take their places according to the Order’s governing form. Guests are identified as guests. The presiding officer declares the chapter’s business and the record officer enters attendance. Where an authorized religious observance accompanies the gathering, the Temple minister conducts that part in its own form. The minister does not thereby confer knighthood or an Order office.

γ′ — 3 The service report

The responsible member states the work actually undertaken. The report identifies its date, purpose, participants, means, and results. Assistance given through a mission or another institution is identified accurately. The chapter hears the account and considers the business entrusted to it. Funds, gifts, and materials used for service receive their appropriate records.

δ′ — 4 The recommendation

A proposed work or recommendation is considered within the chapter’s rules and delegated authority. A recommendation for knighthood is transmitted to the Sovereign Grand Master through the proper channel. The chapter cannot turn its agreement into the Emperor’s personal act of admission. A commandery office or duty follows the appointment required for it.

ε′ — 5 The close and report

The presiding officer concludes the gathering and identifies any action assigned. The record officer preserves the minutes and reports. Matters requiring the Emperor’s decision are sent to him in his capacity as Sovereign Grand Master. The chapter’s account of service remains distinct from any diplomatic report kept by the foreign mission.

The presentation of an Academy recipient

The Academy presentation acknowledges the educational result or appointment stated in the instrument. The reader makes clear what is being recognized, and each official act receives its own record.

α′ — 1 The recipients

Education and the Academy verify the names and the recognition to be presented. The record distinguishes study, completion, qualification, and appointment. A diplomatic commission, where authorized, is prepared under its appointment authority. The Master receives the final list and the correct pronunciations or styles required for introduction.

β′ — 2 The documents

The appropriate custodian checks the documents and arranges them in the presentation order. The reader identifies the title and authority of each document. A certificate of study is not announced as a military commission or noble patent. Where several documents are presented to one person, each is named separately.

γ′ — 3 The assembly and entrance

Recipients assemble at their appointed station. The Household prepares the Sovereign’s attendance where applicable. The Master gives the entrance signal and arranges the company according to the character of the occasion. The educational officer remains responsible for the verified recipient list; the Master remains responsible for the order of approach.

δ′ — 4 The presentation

The Herald or appointed reader calls the recipient. The recipient approaches, acknowledges the Emperor or authorized presenting officer, and receives the recognition named in the document. Any oath or undertaking follows the form applicable to that act. A commission reserved to the Crown is presented only through the proper authority.

ε′ — 5 The acknowledgement

The company gives the response directed for the occasion. The recipient takes the assigned place or withdraws along the appointed route. The Master avoids crossing the path of the next person. The educational officer records the presentation, while a public appointment is entered in its own register.

ς′ — 6 The conclusion

The presiding authority closes the occasion. Instruments return to their correct custody or are delivered to the recipients as appropriate. The Academy keeps the educational record

and the Chancery keeps any official appointment. The ceremonial account identifies the actual recognition presented and the officers who performed the duties.

The formal welcome of newly admitted citizens

The welcome honors the relationship between the Crown and citizens whose admission has been duly recorded. Citizenship is free, and the ceremony is conducted without treating a noble fee or a donation as a condition of citizenship.

α′ — 1 The register

Citizenry verifies the names and the completed admissions to be acknowledged. Any applicant still awaiting a decision is recorded as an applicant. The officer prepares the certificates and the appropriate civic undertaking where required. The Master receives the list for the ceremony without altering the admission record.

β′ — 2 The assembly

The citizens gather at the appointed place. A short explanation identifies the purpose of the welcome and the duties expected during the occasion. The Household prepares attendance where the Emperor is present. Guests and existing citizens may attend in the positions assigned to them without being entered as newly admitted citizens.

γ′ — 3 The declaration

The appointed officer states the names or identifies the company in the form directed. The reader explains the civic relationship being acknowledged. Any oath or affirmation follows its governing form. A welcome speech does not add an unannounced military, noble, or religious status to the citizen’s admission.

δ′ — 4 The certificate and greeting

The certificate is presented through the authorized procedure and the company gives the prescribed greeting. The recipient acknowledges the presentation and returns to the appointed place. An accompanying invitation to service is identified as an invitation; acceptance of citizenship alone does not appoint a person to an office.

ε′ — 5 The record and close

Citizenry records the presentation against the relevant admission. The Master records the ceremony and any exceptional arrangements. The presiding authority closes the occasion. Questions about service opportunities return to the appropriate offices, and questions about the civic record return to Citizenry.

The reception of a mission report and acknowledgment of humanitarian service

The Court receives an account of work completed by an Imperial mission or commandery. The report and any honor are treated as separate acts, allowing the record to show both the service and the recognition actually given.

α′ — 1 The report is verified

The responsible officer prepares the report with the names, dates, places, purpose, and work undertaken. Supporting documents are identified. Assistance carried out jointly with others is described as joint work. A proposed future activity is identified separately from completed service. The Chancery or appropriate archive receives the report through its official channel.

β′ — 2 The company is prepared

The Master arranges the speakers and any recipients of recognition. Foreign Relations confirms the mission’s capacity, while the Order verifies any commandery participation. The Temple minister prepares an authorized observance if the occasion includes worship. The Household prepares practical attendance and hospitality.

γ′ — 3 The account is heard

After the opening, the mission or commandery officer presents the actual work. Names and institutions are stated accurately. The report explains the purpose and result in language the assembly can understand. Private information is kept in its proper custody rather than read publicly merely to make the account longer.

δ′ — 4 The Imperial response

The Emperor acknowledges the service and may give a further instruction. A commendation is recorded as a commendation. A decoration follows its authorized award and presentation. A new office or commandery duty follows its own commission. The Herald does not announce a rank, medal, or knighthood that has not been conferred.

ε′ — 5 The records

The service report is preserved with the mission or Order record. Any Imperial instrument goes to its official register. Financial or material accounts stay with the responsible administration. The ceremonial journal describes the presentation, participants, and response. These related records let later officers understand the work without confusing the ceremony with the whole mission.

ς′ — 6 The departure

The Master directs the company’s withdrawal after the Sovereign concludes the business. Documents and insignia return to their proper custody. The responsible officer receives any new instruction through the appropriate channel. The record marks the report as received while preserving any question still awaiting an answer.

Court Book II
The Court Offices and Daily Order of Service

Chapter 1
The daily opening of the Court

α′ — The first duty

The Chamberlain determines whether the Sovereign will hold Court. The Master checks the appointments, visitors, correspondence, and ceremonial business. The Silentiary receives the audience list.

β′ — The doors

The appointed attendants open the reception place when directed. The Guard attends only where ordered. The Household does not treat the ordinary opening as a coronation or a great procession.

γ′ — The business

Ministers attend for their appointed audiences; citizens or guests wait at the reception station. The Sovereign may hear business in person or direct it to the appropriate ministry.

δ′ — The close

The audience list, decisions requiring instruments, and correspondence are returned to their lawful registers. The Chancery prepares any necessary follow-up.

Chapter 2
The Household offices and their ceremonial service

α′ — The Lord Chamberlain

Coordinates the Household’s immediate service and the arrangement of the Sovereign’s place according to commission.

β′ — The Master of Ceremonies

Prepares the order of service, assigns ceremonial stations, gives the signals, and preserves the programme.

γ′ — The Imperial Silentiary

Regulates formal entry and speaking order within the audience. The staff represents ceremonial office and does not create a general power of censorship.

δ′ — The Protostrator and Household Marshal

Coordinate ceremonial escorts and Household movement within their distinct commissions; operational military power must be separately granted.

ε′ — The Vestiarion

Issues and preserves approved garments, robes, and insignia. The Protovestiarios supervises the prescribed wardrobe functions.

ς′ — The Household Chartoularios and Heralds

The Chartoularios preserves appointments and ceremonial records. The Herald proclaims names, instruments, dignities, and the calls prescribed for the occasion.

Chapter 3
The Great Offices and their Imperial designations

α′ — Foreign Relations

The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations is the diplomatic minister. Duke Phillip Santillanes is identified by the current appointment record; an office remains institutionally distinct from its holder.

β′ — Military and naval offices

The High Marshal coordinates the Marshalate according to commission. Megas Doux, Grand Admiral, and Lord High Admiral are styles associated with the senior naval portfolio rather than competing fleets.

γ′ — Health and education

The health portfolio uses the designation Logothete of Health and Public Welfare. The educational portfolio uses the current public designation Grand Logothete of Education. Appointments and any acting service follow the office register.

δ′ — Citizenship

The Grand Logothete of the Imperial Politeia and the Registrar-General have the ministry and register duties assigned to them. Marchioness Mysti Lynn’s current citizenship role follows the appointment record.

ε′ — Exploration and archives

The Grand Chartoularios of the Empire maintains territorial and cartographic records; the Household Chartoularios maintains the court archive. The Exploration Corps leadership follows its commission.

ς′ — Treasury and science

Treasury and scientific offices retain the titles and powers assigned by their creating instruments. A historical Byzantine analogue does not add a second financial or scientific office.

Chapter 4
The Master Table of Imperial Precedence

The general table follows the consolidated Master Table of Imperial Precedence. Competing general tables are referred to this one. A person holding several dignities occupies one place according to the highest applicable dignity. Working stations and event-specific military formations remain distinct from personal precedence.

1. The Emperor

2. The reigning Imperial Consort where applicable

3. The Heir Apparent

4. Other members of the Imperial Family according to the Dynastic Register

5. Principal officers of the Imperial Household

6. The Synkletos and its presiding officers

7. Great Officers of State according to their recorded commissions

8. The High Marshal and Marshals of the Empire

9. The Megas Doux and Grand Admiral

10. Grand Logothetes and Great Logothetes

11. Other principal ministerial officers

12. Imperial Dukes and Duchesses

13. Peers of the Synkletos

14. Other Imperial nobility according to the creating patent

15. Officers and members of Imperial Orders according to the governing charter

16. Knights and Dames

17. Other Imperial officers and civil servants

18. Citizens and invited guests

The Sovereign may direct a special order for a particular occasion. The Master records the exception and its purpose. Foreign Sovereigns and envoys receive the position assigned under the agreed diplomatic programme. A Regent receives the place appropriate to the authority actually exercised. Such placement does not permanently alter an office or transfer its powers.

Chapter 5
The Vestiarion and visible insignia of office

α′ — The governing rule

An officer wears the dress and carries the emblem authorized for that office. The appointed duty is visible, but costume does not create jurisdiction.

β′ — Ordinary and solemn Court

Ordinary Court may use formal civilian dress or the authorized service uniform. Great solemnities use prescribed robes, decorations, and staffs. Summer dress follows the established white blouse and authorized trousers.

γ′ — Military dress

The established regular dress uses the authorized Italian-style officer blouse and grey trousers. The Emperor and Marshals may use the historical ceremonial coats already authorized. This volume does not replace those designs.

δ′ — The staff and baton

The ceremonial staff marks the Household or administrative duty; the marshal’s baton marks marshalial dignity. The bearer uses the object specified for the occasion.

ε′ — Honors

Orders and decorations are worn by their governing regulations. Multiple decorations are arranged by the honors register. A miniature, sash, collar, or mantle is worn only where authorized.

ς′ — Custody

The Vestiarion and lawful office custodians record the issue, use, condition, and return of official objects.

Chapter 6
The reception lists and distribution of places

α′ — The summons

The Household prepares the invitation or summons under the relevant authority. The list states the function and the category of attendance.

β′ — The places

The Master assigns each person a seat or station by the Master Table and the programme. Working officers may stand where their duty requires. Foreign visitors receive the ceremonial courtesy expressly assigned.

γ′ — Several dignities

A person holding several titles is placed once by the highest applicable dignity. Holding two offices does not create two places in the procession.

δ′ — Absence and representation

A lawful representative is announced as representative. The representative does not acquire the absent person’s personal title. An unfilled office is not supplied by inventing a ceremonial holder.

ε′ — The final list

The Master preserves the actual attendance and approved alterations as part of the record.

Chapter 7
The Imperial Calendar and annual remembrance

α′ — National observances

November 2 is Declaration Day. May 2 preserves Independence Day and Empress Jennifer’s birthday as a distinct annual celebration.

β′ — Dynastic days

March 25 is Prince Russ Day and June 12 is Prince Emmanuel Day, honoring sons of His Imperial Majesty. June 2 honors William Russell Smith; June 20 is Princess Camrina Day;

December 2 to 9 is Bryce’s Carnival; December 10 is Princess Karissa Remembrance Day.

γ′ — Historical and cultural days

January 6 honors Joan of Arc; January 21 honors Ferdinand and Isabella; May 29 honors Constantine XI; June 5 marks Pancho Villa birthday celebrations; October 31 is Halloween.

δ′ — Service and stewardship

August 1 is the Imperial Earth Day. September 7 honors the Legionaries. September 11 is the Imperial Missionary Commemoration Day under the 2026 Imperial direction.

ε′ — Religious observance

Christmas remains December 25. Temple worship and rites follow their canonical books; this calendar does not rewrite them.

ς′ — The annual programme

The Household issues the year’s actual programme, distinguishing commemorations held, services conducted, and ceremonies planned.

Chapter 8
The Temple the Orders and humanitarian works

α′ — The Head of the Temple

The Emperor is Head of the Imperial Temple of Humanity. Its doctrine and canonical rites remain in their proper books.

β′ — The Knights of Napoleon

The Order belongs to the Temple. Personal admission is reserved to the Emperor as Sovereign Grand Master. Its principal purposes are service to His Imperial Majesty and humanitarian works.

γ′ — Commanderies

The Chiapas commandery and its Grand Cross follow their establishing instruments. An officer’s local administration does not include independent admission of Knights.

δ′ — Humanitarian service

The responsible officer records the work undertaken, persons responsible, resources received and used, and the resulting service. Ceremony acknowledges that work without substituting for it.

ε′ — The registers

The Order register records the Emperor’s acts of admission and elevation; the mission journal records service; the Temple register records worship and canonical rites. Their functions remain distinct.

Chapter 9
The Dynasty succession and retained dignities

α′ — The Imperial House

The dynastic House is Ivrea; the ceremonial heritage language is Anscarid-Ivrea. The precise succession is recorded in the Imperial Dynastic Register.

β′ — The Heir and Princes

Princess Raelynn Provance is Heir Apparent. Prince Russ and Prince Emmanuel retain their dynastic designations; their succession places follow the governing instrument.

γ′ — The extended succession

The Santillanes provision remains subordinate to the primary line and operates only according to the Constitution and its establishing instrument.

δ′ — Retained titles

Empress Jennifer retains her honorific and Princess dignity. Her children’s Princess titles do not place them in succession. A retained honorific is not a reigning Consort’s appointment.

ε′ — Regency

Temporary incapacity is addressed by lawful regency. The ceremonial table cannot create a vacancy or confer the Crown on an attendant.

ς′ — Constitutional continuity

Court practice remains subordinate to the Constitution. The later special amendment procedure applies according to its lawful promulgation and cannot be displaced by an ordinary ceremonial decree.

Chapter 10
The missions territories and authorized symbols

α′ — Territorial records

Current ceremonies use the official register and Imperial maps. The Bir Tawil claim concerns the mapped areas. Jennsland is the Antarctic designation. The Duchy of Karissa is the foreign mission in New Mexico.

β′ — Rescinded claims

Yucatan is not presented as a current claim or viceroyalty. Its place in an earlier history is a record of that earlier period.

γ′ — The National Flag

The authorized blue-and-white flag is preserved as supplied. Imperial Purple is a ceremonial color and does not replace the flag.

δ′ — The heraldic achievement

The full approved achievement with the Vae Victis scroll is preserved. Household emblems and officer seals do not replace the Great Seal.

ε′ — The mission record

A commission, a ceremony, the start of fieldwork, and a report are recorded separately so the archive distinguishes instructions from completed work.

Chapter 11
The registers and the preservation of precedent

α′ — The ceremonial register

Records the occasion, date, actual participants, stations, programme, spoken variations, and approved exceptions.

β′ — The Chancery register

Records constitutions, amendments, decrees, chrysobulls, patents, commissions, signatures, seals, and publication according to their legal requirements.

γ′ — The Dynastic Register

Records recognized Family dignities and the lawful succession. A ceremony’s seating list is not a succession list.

δ′ — The honors and service registers

Record individual honors and their authority; service reports record the underlying work. Neither record automatically confers another dignity.

ε′ — The Vestiarion register

Records garments and objects in custody, their authorized use, issue, return, and condition.

ς′ — Transmission

At a change of officer, the records and official objects pass to the lawful successor or temporary custodian. The continuity of the office does not depend upon the departing holder’s private possessions.

Chapter 12
Reduced Court and ceremonies with few officers

α′ — The principle

The order of a ceremony can be preserved with a small Household. One person may perform compatible assisting duties when appointed. Separate powers are not merged merely because the staff is small.

β′ — The minimum company

An ordinary audience may use the Sovereign and one appointed attendant who manages introductions and records. A solemn written act requires its lawful authorizations and custodians whether or not a large assembly is present.

γ′ — Combining duties

A Master may also read an instrument; a Herald may also maintain the attendance list. The role performed at each stage is stated clearly. The Emperor remains the only person who admits Knights of Napoleon.

δ′ — A simple setting

A table, a designated chair, the authorized flag, and a clear approach can serve as the Court’s functional stations. A ceremony does not require claims about buildings that do not exist.

ε′ — Remote attendance

For a recorded or live remote audience, the Master calls speakers in order, identifies the instrument, and records the actual authorizations. A camera view of a Seal is not a legal authentication in itself.

ς′ — The record

The programme states which duties were combined and what acts were actually completed. The full form may be restored when officers and means are available.

Supporting Register 1 — Foundations and Institutional Concordance

Chapter 1
The Constitutional and Dynastic Concordance

α′ — Constitutional authority

The Imperial Constitution and its lawfully promulgated amendments govern every provision of this volume. Court custom, regulations, decrees, and individual commissions operate within that constitutional order. An editorial consolidation does not itself promulgate a law, confer an office, sign an instrument, or alter a constitutional right.

After the death of the Founding Sovereign, the special amendment procedure recorded in the Imperial Act of Constitutional Succession and Entrenchment applies according to its lawful promulgation: the House of Lords, Imperial Session Council, and reigning Sovereign must each approve a constitutional amendment. An ordinary ceremonial decree cannot bypass that procedure.

β′ — The Imperial House and succession

The Imperial House is styled the House of Ivrea. Anscarid-Ivrea is the dynastic heritage language used in the national history and ceremonial identity; this usage does not change the legal name of an office or the succession provisions of the Constitution.

Her Imperial Highness Princess Raelynn Provance is the Heir Apparent. Prince Russ and Prince Emmanuel are members of the Imperial House; their places in succession shall follow the recorded Imperial designation. The extended Santillanes provision remains subordinate to the primary succession and shall be applied according to its creating instrument and the Constitution.

Empress Jennifer retains her honorific and the dignity of Princess of the realm. The retained honorific does not identify her as the reigning Imperial Consort. Her children retain their Princess titles without acquiring a place in the succession through those titles. References below to the precedence of the Empress as Consort apply to a lawfully recognized reigning Consort.

Temporary incapacity is addressed by lawful regency. Court precedence cannot create a power to replace the Sovereign. If the entire lawfully designated succession fails, the constitutional council procedure governs; an optional Privy Council, Household Council,

or consultative Council of State does not acquire that function through its ceremonial name.

γ′ — The Temple and the Knights of Napoleon

The Knights of Napoleon are an Order of the Imperial Temple of Humanity. The Emperor is Head of the Imperial Temple and Sovereign Grand Master of the Order. Service to His Imperial Majesty and humanitarian works are the principal purposes of the Order. The Emperor personally and exclusively creates and admits Knights. Priests, Priestesses, chancellors, chapter officers, and ceremonial officers may assist with administration or arrangements but do not confer, create, admit, or invest Knights.

Knight of the Cross and Grand Cross are distinct designations governed by the current Imperial charter and appointments. General grades or honors ladders reproduced in this volume do not amend that charter. The Chiapas commandery and its Grand Cross shall function according to their establishing instruments. The Temple rites remain governed by their canonical texts; this court volume does not rewrite the Shanna' Har or Coming of Age rites.

δ′ — Territories symbols and national memory

Territorial ceremony follows the current official territorial register and Imperial maps. Bir Tawil references concern the mapped Imperial claim, not the entirety of Bir Tawil. The Duchy of Karissa is the foreign mission in New Mexico; the Antarctic designation is Jennsland. The rescinded Yucatan claim is not a current territorial appointment. Historical references in the national history remain records of their respective periods.

The supplied blue-and-white Imperial flag and the full Imperial heraldic achievement bearing Vae Victis remain the authorized visual references. Imperial Purple is the national ceremonial color and is not a replacement design for the National Flag. Officers shall preserve the approved symbols without redrawing them.

November 2 commemorates the founding declaration of independence of November 2, 2020. The May 2 observance preserves its birthday and commemorative character without assigning a second founding date. September 11 is the Imperial Missionary Commemoration Day under the 2026 Imperial direction. The calendar preserves its other national, dynastic, religious, and cultural observances.

Chapter 2
The Master Table and Institutional Concordance

α′ — Master Table of Precedence

The consolidated general table below follows the source volume's final consolidated provisions. All general precedence lists in this edition refer to this table. A person holding several dignities is placed once according to the highest applicable dignity. Foreign

sovereigns and diplomatic representatives receive the place assigned for the occasion under diplomatic protocol. A Regent receives the ceremonial place appropriate to the lawful authority actually exercised.

1. The Emperor
2. The reigning Imperial Consort, where applicable
3. The Heir Apparent
4. Other members of the Imperial Family according to the Dynastic Register
5. Principal officers of the Imperial Household
6. The Synkletos and its presiding officers
7. Great Officers of State according to their recorded commissions
8. The High Marshal and Marshals of the Empire
9. The Megas Doux and Grand Admiral
10. Grand Logothetes and Great Logothetes
11. Other principal ministerial officers
12. Imperial Dukes and Duchesses
13. Peers of the Synkletos
14. Other Imperial nobility according to the creating patent
15. Officers and members of Imperial Orders according to the governing charter
16. Knights and Dames
17. Other Imperial officers and civil servants
18. Citizens and invited guests

The Sovereign may authorize a special order for a particular ceremony. The Ceremonial Office shall record it. The authority of a ministry or military command is determined by law and commission, never by its position in a procession. Internal Household duty lists and military chains of command remain distinct from this general table.

β′ — Names and functions of offices

Imperial office	Its work in plain language
Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations	Foreign Affairs and the diplomatic service
High Marshal of the Empire	Marshalate coordination under Imperial commission
Megas Doux and Grand Admiral	Senior naval office and assigned naval command

Imperial office	Its work in plain language
Logothete of Health and Public Welfare	Health portfolio
Grand Logothete of Education	Education and the Academy
Grand Logothete of the Imperial Politeia	Citizenry; civil-register duties follow the commissioned organization
Grand Chartoularios of the Empire	Exploration, maps, and geographic records
Grand Chartoularios of the Household	Household appointments and ceremonial archives
Master of Ceremonies	The order and performance of ceremonies
Imperial Silentiary	Orderly access and quiet at formal audiences
Lord Chamberlain	Household and chamber duties under the appointment
Grand Marshal of the Household	Practical Household provision and service
Great Logothete of the Treasury	The assigned financial portfolio

An alternate style does not create a second office. A Household commission does not convey ministerial, judicial, or military power. The Imperial Session Council retains its constitutional composition and functions; other named councils remain consultative unless a lawful instrument provides a specific additional power.

Citizenship remains free. Noble dignity, Order membership, ministerial appointment, and membership of the Synkletos are separate acts. A title alone does not confer citizenship, a legislative seat, or command.

Chapter 3
Foundations of Court Authority

α′ — The Nature Of The Imperial Court

The Imperial Court

The Imperial Court is the ceremonial household and institutional environment surrounding the person of the Sovereign. It exists to:

1. Preserve the dignity of the Imperial Crown.
2. Regulate access to the Sovereign.
3. Establish ceremonial precedence.
4. Coordinate state ceremonies.
5. Receive foreign representatives.
6. Conduct formal investitures.
7. Preserve the traditions of the Imperial Household.

8. Maintain the ceremonial records of the Empire.

9. Coordinate the appearance and order of Imperial processions.

10. Preserve the historical and cultural identity of the Confederated Empire. The Imperial Court shall not be understood as a duplicate of the civil ministries. The Ministries administer the State. The Synkletos represents the Imperial legislative and consultative institutions established by Imperial law. The Imperial Household serves the person and dignity of the Crown. The Imperial Court provides the ceremonial framework through which the Crown, the State, the Household, and the people encounter one another.

β′ — The Three Sources Of Imperial Ceremonial Tradition

The ceremonial system of the Confederated Empire shall draw upon three principal sources.

The Byzantine Heritage

The first source shall be the ceremonial heritage of the Byzantine Roman Empire. Particular attention shall be given to: De Ceremoniis associated with Emperor Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus; the Palaiologan court tradition; Pseudo-Kodinos' Book of Offices; Byzantine principles of court precedence; ceremonial processions; imperial audiences; acclamations; dignities and offices; court costume; insignia; ceremonial staffs and rods; imperial imagery; the relationship between rank and visible regalia. These traditions shall serve as historical inspiration rather than as a claim that the modern Imperial Court is legally identical to the medieval Byzantine court.

The Napoleonic Heritage

The second source shall be the Imperial tradition of Napoleon Bonaparte.

Particular attention shall be given to: the Imperial Household; the Grand Master of Ceremonies; the Masters of Ceremonies; heralds; pages; equerries; aides-de-camp;

Grand Officers; ceremonial processions; diplomatic introductions; court precedence; state occasions;

Imperial Guards;

Marshals of the Empire;

Marshal's batons;

Orders and decorations; military and ceremonial honors.

The Napoleonic model is especially significant because it demonstrates how a modern imperial state could organize ceremonial dignity around a centralized sovereign court while simultaneously maintaining military, diplomatic, administrative, and noble institutions.

The historical Grand Master of Ceremonies, for example, coordinated public ceremonies, precedence, diplomatic introductions, costumes, processions, escorts, and official ceremonial records.

The Imperial Heritage

The third source shall be the existing constitutional and institutional tradition of the Confederated Empire.

This includes: the Imperial Constitution; the Imperial Crown; the House of Ivrea; the Imperial succession; the Synkletos; the Ministries; the Logothete system; the Imperial Legions; the Imperial Guard; the Sovereign Fleet; the Imperial Admiralty; the Imperial diplomatic service; the Imperial nobility; the Orders of Chivalry; the Knights of Napoleon; the Great Seal; the National Flag;

Imperial Purple; the Imperial Tartan; the Imperial Calendar; the established ceremonies and customs of the Crown.

Where an existing Imperial office already performs a function, this Book shall preserve that office rather than create an unnecessary duplicate.

γ′ — The Principle Of Ceremonial Continuity

No office established by this Book shall be interpreted as abolishing or superseding an existing constitutional office unless such abolition or modification is expressly declared by Imperial Decree.

Historical Byzantine and Napoleonic titles incorporated into the Imperial system shall be understood as Imperial adaptations unless expressly designated as historical titles.

Where an existing Imperial title and a historically inspired title perform substantially the same function, the existing Imperial title shall remain the principal constitutional office. The historical title may be used as: a ceremonial style; a secondary dignity; an honorific designation; a historical designation; or a subordinate office. This rule is established to prevent the unnecessary duplication of offices.

δ′ — The Comparative Institutional Matrix

The Court joins the historical influences in a single set of Imperial duties. Each row describes one Imperial practice; it does not create parallel Byzantine and Napoleonic offices.

Influences brought together	The Imperial practice
Byzantine ordered entrances and Napoleonic ceremonial direction	One Master of Ceremonies directs the appointed Imperial sequence
Byzantine dignity and Napoleonic marshalial insignia	Imperial rank and its authorized robe, staff, baton, or decoration are presented together

Influences brought together	The Imperial practice
Byzantine documentary offices and Napoleonic Household service	Household provision and Chancery records support the same Court occasion
Historical religious processions and Imperial faith	The Court proceeds to its own Temple and observes its canonical rites
Historical service honors and the Imperial Order	The Knights of Napoleon serve under the Emperor and their own charter

The following preliminary matrix shall guide the development of the Imperial Court. Comparative functions shall be read according to the Institutional Concordance in Office Handbook 1, Chapter 2. The matrix is deliberately conservative. It does not automatically create every historical office. Instead, it identifies where a Byzantine or Napoleonic function can be integrated into an existing Imperial structure. This approach is particularly important because Byzantine court hierarchy was not static: Pseudo-Kodinos' ordering of offices and dignities reflects a particular Palaiologan context, and modern scholarship notes differences among surviving precedence lists. The Imperial system will therefore treat historical precedents as sources of inspiration rather than mechanically reproducing one medieval ranking.

ε′ — The Imperial Principle Of Visible Dignity

The Imperial Court recognizes the principle that office shall possess visible dignity. Accordingly, every major Imperial dignity may, where appropriate, possess:

1. A formal title.

2. A prescribed style of address.

3. A place within the Table of Precedence.

4. A ceremonial costume.

5. An insignia of office.

6. A staff, baton, sword, key, seal, or other emblem where appropriate.

7. A defined ceremonial duty.

8. A defined place in Imperial processions.

9. A prescribed method of appointment.

10. A record within the Imperial Chancery. The historical Byzantine court provides a particularly useful model for this principle because Pseudo-Kodinos connects court rank with ceremonial dress, regalia, imperial imagery, and visible insignia. The Imperial Court shall therefore recognize that ceremony is not decoration alone. Ceremony is the visible language of institutional order.

ϛ′ — The First Great Officers Of The Imperial Court

The following offices shall constitute the initial foundation of the Imperial Court system. I. THE GRAND MASTER OF IMPERIAL CEREMONIES AND SILENTIARY Historical inspiration: Byzantine ceremonial officers and the Napoleonic Grand Master of Ceremonies.

Primary function: The Grand Master shall coordinate: Imperial ceremonies; state processions; diplomatic receptions; ceremonial precedence; formal audiences; court introductions; investitures; public Imperial appearances; ceremonial seating; state occasions; the annual ceremonial calendar.

The office shall maintain the Imperial Book of Ceremonies.

The Grand Master shall stand near the Sovereign during major ceremonies and shall possess a ceremonial staff or baton as the visible emblem of office.

II. THE IMPERIAL PROTOSTRATOR Historical inspiration: Byzantine Protostrator.

Imperial adaptation: A senior ceremonial and household military dignity.

The Imperial Protostrator shall: coordinate ceremonial military escorts; supervise mounted or processional escorts; accompany the Sovereign during formal military ceremonies; coordinate the ceremonial appearance of the Imperial Guard; serve as senior household military officer when so appointed by the Sovereign.

The Imperial Protostrator shall not automatically supersede the High Marshal of the Legions in operational military command.

Thus the distinction shall be: High Marshal of the Legions — operational and military command.

Imperial Protostrator — ceremonial and household military command.

III. THE PROTOVESTIARIOS OF THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD The Protovestiarios shall be the senior officer responsible for the ceremonial wardrobe and vestments of the Imperial Household. The office shall supervise: Imperial Purple; formal court dress; military court dress; ceremonial uniforms; Imperial insignia; ceremonial robes; court accessories; the preservation of historic Imperial garments. The office shall maintain the Imperial Vestiarion Register. The existing Imperial tradition that Imperial Purple constitutes the national color shall be incorporated into the ceremonial system.

IV. THE IMPERIAL HERALD The Imperial Heralds shall serve as official ceremonial messengers of the Crown. Their duties may include: announcing Imperial proclamations; announcing state ceremonies; preceding major processions; proclaiming appointments; proclaiming honors; announcing the opening of ceremonies; carrying formal messages under the Great Seal. This institution draws inspiration from both Byzantine ceremonial practice and the Napoleonic heraldic and ceremonial officers, who performed public proclamations, accompanied processions, and carried official messages.

ζ′ — The Marshalate Of The Empire

The Marshalate shall constitute the highest ceremonial and military dignity of the Imperial State. The historical inspiration is drawn principally from the Maréchal de l'Empire, established under Napoleon, while the Imperial institution shall be adapted to the Constitution and military structure of the Confederated Empire. Napoleon's marshals were a distinct imperial institution rather than merely another ordinary military rank, and the Marshal's baton served as a principal symbol of that dignity. The Imperial Marshalate shall therefore consist of:

1. The High Marshal of the Legions Senior military commander under the Sovereign.

2. Marshals of the Empire Senior military and ceremonial dignitaries appointed by the Sovereign.

3. Grand Marshals Marshals entrusted with exceptional military, territorial, household, or ceremonial commands.

4. Honorary Marshals Persons granted the dignity of Marshal for distinguished service without necessarily holding active command.

5. Marshal of the Imperial Household A ceremonial household dignity, distinct from operational military command.

6. Marshal of Ceremonies A ceremonial appointment that may be held by or delegated from the Grand Master of Ceremonies.

THE IMPERIAL MARSHAL'S BATON The Marshal's Baton shall be the visible symbol of Imperial Marshalate. It shall represent: Command. Honor. Service. Discipline. Victory. Responsibility before the Crown. The Baton shall not signify personal ownership of the Imperial military. All military authority shall remain derived from the Sovereign and exercised under Imperial law. The Marshal receives the Baton as a symbol of delegated Imperial trust.

Supporting Register 2 — The Imperial House and Household

Chapter 1
The Imperial Family and Dynastic Household

By the authority of the Imperial Constitution of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, and in continuation of the traditions, customs, and ceremonial principles established by the Imperial Chancellery, this Part of the Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals establishes the constitutional and ceremonial order of the Imperial Family and Dynastic Household.

The Imperial Family is the living dynastic center of the Empire.

The Household exists to preserve the dignity of the Crown, maintain continuity of succession, embody the traditions of the Imperial House, and provide an orderly framework for the public and ceremonial duties of those who stand nearest to the Sovereign.

The institutions established herein are intended to unite the ceremonial traditions of the Byzantine Imperial Court with the disciplined household culture of the Napoleonic Imperial Court, while remaining consistent with the constitutional order and existing offices of the Confederated Empire.

Nothing in this Part shall be interpreted as diminishing the supreme constitutional authority of the Sovereign.

α′ — The Imperial House

The Imperial House of Ivrea

1. The reigning dynastic house of the Confederated Empire shall be known as the Imperial House of Ivrea.

2. The Imperial House shall constitute the principal dynastic institution of the Empire and shall include: The reigning Emperor; The Empress; The Imperial Heir Apparent; Imperial Princes and Princesses; Members of recognized cadet branches; Such other persons as may be formally admitted to the Imperial Household by Imperial decree.

3. Membership in the Imperial House shall be determined by Imperial law, dynastic succession, marriage, legitimate descent, or formal admission by the Sovereign.

4. The Imperial House shall be regarded as distinct from the civil administration of the Empire. The Imperial Household serves the Crown; the Ministries administer the State.

β′ — The Sovereign Emperor

The Emperor

1. The Emperor is the Sovereign Head of the Confederated Empire and the first citizen of the State.

2. The Emperor possesses the supreme constitutional authority established by the Imperial Constitution.

3. The Emperor shall be styled: His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains, Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe, Captain in the Molossian Navy, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Imperial Constitution, Founder of the Nation.

4. The full style may be abbreviated in ordinary administrative correspondence when appropriate, provided that the dignity of the Imperial Office is preserved.

5. In formal ceremonial occasions, the Sovereign shall be addressed as Your Imperial Majesty.

6. In written address, the appropriate form shall be: His Imperial Majesty The Emperor

7. The Emperor shall occupy the first place in all Imperial precedence.

8. No person shall precede the Emperor in ceremonial precedence within the Empire.

γ′ — The Empress

The Imperial Consort

1. The wife of the reigning Emperor shall hold the dignity of Empress and shall be a member of the Imperial House.

2. The Empress shall be styled Her Imperial Majesty, The Empress.

3. The Empress shall occupy the highest position within the Imperial Household immediately following the Sovereign.

4. The Empress shall not exercise the constitutional authority of the Sovereign solely by virtue of marriage unless expressly designated by Imperial constitutional act or decree.

5. The Empress shall serve as the principal female dignity of the Imperial Court and may be entrusted by the Sovereign with: Charitable patronages; Cultural patronages; Religious and ceremonial representation; Educational patronages; Humanitarian initiatives; Diplomatic representation when expressly commissioned by the Sovereign.

6. The Empress may maintain an Imperial Household of the Empress, consisting of such ladies, officers, attendants, and ceremonial personnel as may be authorized by the Sovereign.

7. The Household of the Empress shall remain subordinate to the Imperial Household and shall not constitute a separate sovereign authority.

δ′ — The Imperial Heir Apparent

The Heir to the Imperial Crown

1. The Imperial Heir Apparent shall be the person formally designated by the Sovereign as successor to the Imperial Crown in accordance with the Constitution and applicable Imperial succession law.

2. The Imperial Heir Apparent shall hold the style: His/Her Imperial Highness, The Imperial Heir Apparent to the Throne of the Confederated Empire.

3. Where the Heir Apparent is female, the title Imperial Princess and Heir Apparent may be used.

4. Where the Heir Apparent is male, the title Imperial Prince and Heir Apparent may be used.

5. The Heir Apparent shall occupy the highest dynastic precedence after the Emperor and Empress.

6. The Heir Apparent shall be prepared for eventual assumption of the Imperial Office through education in: Imperial constitutional law; State administration; Diplomacy; Military tradition; Imperial history; Heraldry; Ceremonial law; The traditions of the Byzantine and Napoleonic Imperial systems.

7. The Heir Apparent shall serve as the principal dynastic representative of continuity between the present reign and future reigns.

8. The Heir Apparent may be assigned official duties by the Sovereign but shall not exercise the sovereign prerogatives of the Emperor unless lawfully assuming the Imperial Office or expressly acting under delegated authority.

ε′ — The Imperial Princes And Princesses

Children and Members of the Imperial House

1. Legitimate children of the Sovereign, or such persons as are formally admitted to the Imperial Dynasty by Imperial decree, may bear the dignity of Imperial Prince or Imperial Princess.

2. Imperial Princes and Princesses shall be styled: His Imperial Highness or Her Imperial Highness

3. The children of the reigning Sovereign shall take precedence according to:

1. The Imperial Heir Apparent;

2. The order of succession established by the Sovereign;

3. Seniority of designation under Imperial law.

4. Imperial Princes and Princesses shall be entitled to representation within the ceremonial life of the Empire.

5. An Imperial Prince or Princess may be assigned: A ceremonial military commission; A diplomatic mission; A cultural or educational patronage; A chivalric office; A provincial or territorial patronage; A ceremonial position within the Imperial Household.

6. Such assignments shall not independently confer constitutional authority unless expressly provided by Imperial law.

ς′ — The Imperial Dukes And Ducal Households

Imperial Dukes and Duchesses

1. The dignity of Imperial Duke and Imperial Duchess shall constitute one of the highest ranks of Imperial peerage beneath the immediate Imperial Family.

2. The style of an Imperial Duke shall be: His Grace, The Imperial Duke of [Title]

3. The style of an Imperial Duchess shall be: Her Grace, The Imperial Duchess of [Title]

4. Imperial Dukes and Duchesses may be appointed to the Synkletos, the Imperial diplomatic service, the military establishment, or other high offices of State.

5. Where an Imperial Duke or Duchess is also the holder of a ministerial office, the office of State shall be distinguished from the hereditary or honorific dignity.

6. An Imperial Duke may maintain a Ducal Household when authorized by the Sovereign.

7. A Ducal Household shall remain subordinate to the Imperial Household.

ζ′ — The Imperial Family Council

Establishment

1. There shall be established within the Imperial Household an Imperial Family Council as an advisory dynastic body.

2. The Council shall consist of such members of the Imperial Family and Imperial Household as the Sovereign may appoint.

3. The Council shall advise the Sovereign, when requested, concerning: Dynastic succession; Imperial marriages; Family precedence; Dynastic honors; The education of Imperial heirs; The preservation of Imperial traditions; The admission of persons to the Imperial House; The administration of dynastic estates and ceremonial properties.

4. The Imperial Family Council shall possess no independent sovereign authority.

5. Its decisions shall be advisory unless expressly confirmed by Imperial decree.

η′ — The Dynastic Succession

Continuity of the Crown

1. The Imperial Crown shall continue according to the constitutional succession laws of the Confederated Empire.

2. The Sovereign shall designate the Heir Apparent and may designate additional persons in the order of succession.

3. The Imperial Household shall maintain a Dynastic Register of Succession, recording the order of succession as proclaimed by the Sovereign.

4. The Register shall be maintained under the authority of the Imperial Chancellery and authenticated by the Great Seal where appropriate.

5. The order of succession shall be reviewed following: The accession of a new Sovereign; The birth or death of a dynastic heir; A formal Imperial designation; A lawful alteration of succession.

θ′ — The Santillanes Succession Provision

The Extended Succession of the Imperial Crown

1. In accordance with the dynastic provisions recorded in the Imperial State Ledger and the Golden Bull of Extended Succession, the Santillanes lineage shall constitute the recognized extended succession provision of the Imperial House.

2. Should the primary line of the House of Ivrea become extinct without a direct lawful successor capable of assuming the Imperial Crown, the succession shall pass, subject to the Constitution and any subsequent Imperial law, to the designated successor of the Santillanes lineage.

3. The Santillanes succession shall be understood as a cadet and extended dynastic succession, subordinate to the direct succession of the House of Ivrea.

4. The Sovereign may confirm, clarify, or amend the succession order by Imperial decree consistent with the Constitution.

5. The holder of the extended succession shall maintain the dignity and responsibilities assigned by the Sovereign and shall preserve the traditions of the Imperial House.

ι′ — Cadet Branches Of The Imperial House

Recognition of Cadet Branches

1. Cadet branches of the Imperial House may be recognized by Imperial decree.

2. A recognized cadet branch may bear: A dynastic surname; A territorial designation; A princely or ducal dignity; A recognized coat of arms; A distinct household establishment.

3. No cadet branch shall possess sovereign authority independent of the reigning Imperial House.

4. Cadet branches shall preserve loyalty to the Crown and shall observe the Imperial Table of Precedence.

5. The Sovereign may grant or withdraw recognition of a cadet branch according to Imperial law.

ια′ — The Imperial Dynastic Household Establishment

The Household as an Institution

The Imperial Household shall consist of the following principal establishments: I.

The Sovereign's Household The personal and ceremonial establishment serving the Emperor. II.

The Household of the Empress The establishment serving the Empress and her official patronages. III.

The Household of the Heir Apparent The establishment preparing and supporting the Imperial Heir. IV.

The Dynastic Household The establishment responsible for the wider Imperial Family. V.

The Military Household The officers responsible for military representation, aides-de-camp, ceremonial command, and coordination between the Crown and the armed services. VI.

The Diplomatic Household The officers responsible for diplomatic audiences, foreign envoys, credentials, and state visits. VII.

The Ceremonial Household The officers responsible for court protocol, processions, dress, music, heraldry, and ceremonial observance.

ιβ′ — Dynastic Ceremonial Duties

Service to the Crown Members of the Imperial Family may be called upon to represent the Crown at: Imperial anniversaries; National holidays; Military ceremonies; Diplomatic receptions; State visits; Religious observances; Memorial ceremonies; Investitures; Noble patent ceremonies; Chivalric ceremonies; Provincial celebrations; Cultural events. No member of the Imperial Family shall undertake a formal diplomatic or constitutional mission in the name of the Empire without authorization of the Sovereign or the appropriate Minister acting under the authority of the Crown.

ιγ′ — The Imperial Family Table Of Precedence

Dynastic Order

Unless otherwise ordered by the Sovereign for a particular ceremony, the dynastic precedence shall be:

1. The Emperor

2. The Empress

3. The Imperial Heir Apparent

4. Other Imperial Princes and Princesses according to succession

5. Members of the Imperial Family formally designated by the Sovereign

6. Imperial Dukes and Duchesses

7. Recognized Cadet Branches

8. Members of the Santillanes Extended Succession

9. Other Imperial Peers and Nobility The Sovereign may establish a separate ceremonial order for military, diplomatic, religious, or state occasions where the nature of the ceremony requires a different precedence.

ιδ′ — The Dynastic Seal And Insignia

Imperial Family Arms

1. The Imperial Family shall use the heraldic achievement authorized by the Sovereign.

2. Members of the Imperial Family may bear cadency marks or differentiated arms where such distinctions are granted.

3. The Great Seal of the Empire shall remain the principal seal of the Sovereign State.

4. Dynastic seals shall not be confused with the Great Seal and shall not independently authenticate acts of State unless specifically authorized.

5. The Imperial Family shall observe the heraldic and vexillological provisions established under the Golden Bull of Vexillology and Heraldic Ratification.

ιε′ — The Imperial Family And The Succession Of Memory

The Dynastic Principle

The Imperial House shall preserve not merely a succession of persons but a succession of memory. The Imperial Family shall maintain the historical traditions of the House of Ivrea and the dynastic, cultural, chivalric, Byzantine, Napoleonic, and frontier traditions adopted into the identity of the Confederated Empire. The Imperial Household shall therefore serve three purposes: To preserve the past. To serve the present. To prepare the future. The Imperial Family shall stand as the living symbol of continuity between generations, while the Imperial Constitution, the Imperial Chancellery, and the lawful institutions of the Empire preserve the continuity of government.

FINAL CLAUSE OF

PART III By order of the Sovereign, this Part shall be entered into the Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals and shall serve as the foundational dynastic chapter governing the Imperial Family and the Imperial Household. Vae Victis.

Chapter 2
The Imperial Household and Its Establishments

The Imperial Household is the living institution surrounding the person of the Sovereign.

It is neither a ministry nor a parliament.

It is not a political party, nor an administrative department, nor an independent authority competing with the Crown.

It is the House of the Emperor.

Drawing upon the traditions of the Byzantine Imperial Palace, the ceremonial organization of the Napoleonic Imperial Household, and the established institutions of the Confederated Empire, the Imperial Household shall preserve the dignity of the Crown, facilitate the public duties of the Sovereign and Imperial Family, and maintain the ceremonies through which the continuity of the Imperial State is expressed.

The Household shall therefore unite four traditions: The Byzantine tradition of the Imperial Palace and its ordered dignities;

The Napoleonic tradition of the organized Imperial Household and Grand Officers;

The European tradition of dynastic court and hereditary service;

The original customs and institutions of the Confederated Empire.

The Imperial Household shall be organized according to the principle that every dignity carries a corresponding duty of service.

No title within the Household shall exist solely for ornament where the Sovereign has assigned it a defined ceremonial, administrative, military, diplomatic, or representational function.

α′ — The Imperial House

The Imperial House

The Imperial House of Ivrea shall be the Dynastic House of the reigning Sovereign. The Imperial House shall include: The reigning Emperor; The Empress, where applicable; The Heir Apparent; The Imperial Princes and Princesses; Members of the Imperial Family formally recognized by the Sovereign; Such members of cadet or collateral dynastic branches as may be recognized by Imperial decree. The Imperial House shall be distinct from the Imperial Household. The Imperial House is dynastic. The Imperial Household is institutional. The two shall cooperate in the service of the Crown but shall not be considered identical.

The Sovereign

The Sovereign shall stand at the head of the Imperial Household. The reigning Sovereign shall be styled according to the full Imperial style established by the Imperial Chancery. The Sovereign shall possess the right to: appoint the Great Officers of the Household; create Household offices; appoint Household officers; grant Household dignities; determine ceremonial precedence; authorize formal audiences; establish ceremonies of the Court; appoint personal representatives; regulate the internal organization of the Household. The Household shall operate under the direct authority of the Sovereign.

β′ — The Imperial Consort

The Empress

Where the Sovereign is married and the Imperial Consort is recognized by Imperial law, the Consort may bear the title of Empress.

The Empress shall occupy precedence immediately following the Sovereign, except where constitutional or ceremonial circumstances provide otherwise.

The Empress may maintain her own Household establishment, subject to the authority of the Sovereign.

The Household of the Empress may include: Ladies of the Imperial Household;

Gentlemen of the Imperial Household;

Ladies-in-Waiting;

Household Secretaries;

Personal attendants;

Ceremonial officers;

Charitable and cultural representatives.

The Empress shall not exercise independent sovereign authority by virtue of the title alone unless expressly vested with such authority by the Constitution or Imperial decree.

γ′ — The Heir Apparent

The Imperial Heir

The Heir Apparent shall be the first dynastic successor designated by the Sovereign according to the Constitution.

The Heir Apparent shall be recognized as a member of the Imperial Household and shall receive a formal Household establishment.

The Household of the Heir Apparent shall be known as: THE HOUSEHOLD OF THE IMPERIAL HEIR The Household shall prepare the Heir Apparent for future constitutional service through exposure to: Imperial ceremonies; diplomatic functions; military traditions; charitable activities; cultural institutions; the work of the Synkletos; the Imperial Chancery; the ministries of State.

The Heir Apparent shall not exercise the powers of the Sovereign during the Sovereign's lifetime except when formally appointed Regent, Deputy, or representative under applicable law.

δ′ — The Great Officers Of The Imperial Household

The Great Officers shall form the senior institutional leadership of the Household.

The principal Great Officers are hereby established as follows. I. THE LORD CHAMBERLAIN OF THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD Byzantine inspiration: Praipositos and senior palace administration.

Napoleonic inspiration: Grand Officers of the Imperial Household and senior chamber administration.

Imperial function: The Lord Chamberlain shall be the senior domestic officer of the Imperial Household.

The Lord Chamberlain shall supervise: Household personnel; domestic arrangements of the Court; formal receptions; state dinners;

Imperial residences; ceremonial hospitality;

Household appointments; internal Household administration.

The Lord Chamberlain shall coordinate closely with the Imperial Silentiary and Master of Ceremonies. II. THE IMPERIAL SILENTIARY The Imperial Silentiary shall regulate formal access to the Sovereign.

The office shall preserve the ancient Byzantine association between court ceremony, controlled access, and formal audience.

The Silentiary shall: announce formal audiences; regulate access to the Sovereign; supervise ceremonial silence; coordinate the order of petitioners; receive persons awaiting presentation; direct the ceremonial staff during formal audiences.

The Silentiary shall serve as the principal guardian of Imperial Court Protocol.

The office shall not restrict ordinary constitutional rights of citizens.

Its authority shall exist within the ceremonial sphere of the Imperial Household. III. THE GRAND MASTER OF CEREMONIES The Grand Master of Ceremonies shall be the principal officer responsible for the execution of Imperial ceremonial.

The office shall draw particularly upon the Napoleonic organization of court ceremonies.

The Grand Master shall supervise: state processions; treaty ceremonies; investitures; receptions of foreign dignitaries; noble installations; military ceremonies; presentation of credentials; state banquets;

Imperial anniversaries.

The Grand Master shall work under the authority of the Sovereign and in coordination with the Imperial Silentiary.

The distinction shall be: The Silentiary controls access and ceremonial audience.

The Grand Master of Ceremonies organizes the ceremony itself.

This separation prevents duplication. IV. THE GRAND MARSHAL OF THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD The Grand Marshal shall coordinate the military and ceremonial movement of the Imperial Household.

The office shall serve as the bridge between: the Imperial Household; the Imperial Guard; the Marshalate; the Legions; ceremonial military units.

The Grand Marshal shall supervise: military escorts;

Imperial reviews; ceremonial guards; military processions; state funerals; military honors.

The office shall not supersede the operational authority of the High Marshal of the Legions. V. THE IMPERIAL PROTOSTRATOR The Imperial Protostrator shall be established as a senior ceremonial and military Household dignity inspired by the historical Byzantine office.

The Imperial Protostrator shall be associated with: the Sovereign's ceremonial military presence; mounted escorts; ceremonial standards; processional security; formal military attendance;

Imperial reviews.

The Protostrator shall be a Household dignity, not an automatic operational command.

When the holder also possesses a military commission, the operational chain of command shall remain governed by the Ministry of Military Affairs.

Thus: The High Marshal commands the Legions.

The Grand Marshal coordinates Household military ceremony.

The Protostrator serves as the senior ceremonial military officer of the Imperial Household. VI. THE GRAND CHARTOULARIOS OF THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD The Grand Chartoularios shall maintain the formal records of the Imperial Household.

The office shall preserve: Household appointments; ceremonial precedents; official court programs; records of investitures; patents of Household dignity; precedence lists; ceremonial registers; records of Imperial audiences.

The office shall coordinate with the Imperial Chancery but shall not replace the Chancery's authority over official state documents.

ε′ — The Imperial Household Council

The Great Officers of the Household shall constitute the: IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD COUNCIL The Council shall consist of: The Lord Chamberlain;

The Imperial Silentiary;

The Grand Master of Ceremonies;

The Grand Marshal of the Imperial Household;

The Imperial Protostrator;

The Grand Chartoularios of the Imperial Household;

The Imperial Chamberlain;

Such other officers as the Sovereign may appoint.

The Household Council shall advise the Sovereign concerning: Court ceremonies;

Household organization; precedence; ceremonial appointments; state visits; investitures;

Imperial residences; court dress;

Household traditions.

The Council shall possess no independent sovereign authority.

It shall be an advisory and administrative body of the Crown.

ς′ — The Imperial Chamber

The Imperial Chamberlain

The Imperial Chamberlain shall be responsible for the immediate ceremonial service of the Sovereign. The office shall draw upon Byzantine koubikoularios traditions and European chamberlain traditions. The Imperial Chamberlain shall: attend the Sovereign during formal ceremonies; supervise personal ceremonial arrangements; coordinate access during private and semi-private functions; accompany the Sovereign during official travel when appointed; assist with formal presentation of documents and insignia. The Chamberlain shall be one of the most senior personal officers of the Crown.

The Gentlemen of the Imperial Household Gentlemen of the Imperial Household may be appointed by the Sovereign. Their duties may include: attendance upon the Sovereign; reception of dignitaries; ceremonial representation; assistance during state functions; service during Imperial travel. The dignity may be honorary or active, as specified in the appointment instrument.

ζ′ — The Imperial Vestiarion

The Imperial Vestiarion shall constitute the ceremonial wardrobe establishment of the Imperial Household.

The Vestiarion shall be responsible for maintaining the ceremonial dress associated with: the Sovereign; the Imperial Family;

Household officers; ceremonial guards; heralds; court attendants.

The Vestiarion shall preserve the following Imperial traditions: Imperial Purple The principal color of the Imperial Crown.

Buchanan Tartan The national tartan recognized by Imperial law and custom.

Grey Frontier Uniform The established field and frontier attire of the Sovereign.

Imperial Summer Uniform The authorized warm-weather ceremonial and field dress.

Sombrero The national hat of the Empire.

The Vestiarion shall also maintain ceremonial insignia associated with: the Imperial Orders; the Marshalate; the Synkletos; the Imperial Household; the Imperial Guard.

η′ — The Imperial Guard Of Honor

The Imperial Guard shall serve as the principal ceremonial military establishment of the Imperial Household.

The Guard shall perform: ceremonial protection; presentation of arms; honor guards; state arrivals; military parades; funerals; commemorative ceremonies.

The Imperial Guard shall operate within the military chain of command established by the Constitution and the Ministry of Military Affairs.

Its ceremonial Household role shall not create an independent military chain of command.

The Guard shall be organized, where established by Imperial decree, into: The Guard of the Imperial Palace The Guard of the Imperial Standard The Guard of the Great Seal The Guard of the Imperial Household The Ceremonial Legion The precise organization may be expanded by Imperial military regulation.

θ′ — The Imperial Standard

The Imperial Standard shall accompany the Sovereign during designated formal ceremonies. The Standard shall not replace the National Flag. The distinction shall be: The National Flag represents the Empire. The Imperial Standard represents the person and office of the Sovereign. The Standard may be carried: before the Sovereign; during military reviews; during state processions; during coronation or accession ceremonies; during major Imperial commemorations. The Great Seal shall remain the supreme legal symbol of authentication.

ι′ — The Heralds Of The Imperial Court

The Imperial Household may maintain Heralds of the Court. Their duties shall include: announcing ceremonies; proclaiming the arrival of the Sovereign; reading patents and decrees; announcing appointments; presenting recipients of honors; maintaining ceremonial records. The senior herald shall be styled: THE IMPERIAL HERALD OF THE CROWN Additional heralds may be appointed according to geographic, dynastic, military, or ceremonial requirements. The Heralds shall coordinate with the Grand Chartoularios and the Imperial Chancery.

ια′ — The Imperial Household And The Ministries

To prevent institutional duplication, the following principle shall govern: Imperial Household Government Ministry Lord Chamberlain Ministry of Home Affairs Imperial Silentiary Court Protocol Grand Master of Ceremonies Ceremonial coordination Grand Marshal Household military ceremony Imperial Protostrator Ceremonial military service Grand Chartoularios Household records Imperial Chamberlain Personal service of the Sovereign Imperial Herald Ceremonial proclamation Imperial Guard Ceremonial military establishment Grand Logothete Executive government High Marshal Operational military command Grand Admiral / Megas Doux Naval command Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations Diplomatic affairs Registrar-General Citizenship and civil records The principle is therefore: The Household serves the Crown.

The Ministries administer the State.

The Marshalate commands or honors military service.

The Synkletos represents the Imperial constitutional and legislative order.

No Household officer shall assume the authority of a Minister merely by virtue of Household rank.

ιβ′ — The Imperial Household Order Of Precedence

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book III, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights.

ιγ′ — The Household Principle Of Service

The Imperial Household shall be governed by five principles: I.

Loyalty Every Household officer shall serve faithfully the Sovereign and the Constitution. II.

Dignity Every officer shall conduct himself with the decorum appropriate to the Imperial Court. III.

Silence Private affairs of the Sovereign and Imperial Family shall be treated with discretion. IV.

Service Every dignity shall carry responsibility. V.

The Household serves the Emperor through its appointed offices. The Household Council brings those officers together for the business entrusted to it. The Chamberlain arranges attendance and chamber service. The Master of Ceremonies directs the ceremonial sequence. The Grand Marshal provides Household service and practical arrangements.

The Silentiary manages formal access and quiet. The Protostrator coordinates the ceremonial escort. The Household Chartoularios preserves the Household records. The Heralds make the appointed announcements, and the Vestiarion cares for the authorized garments and regalia. Each office keeps the duties assigned by its commission.

Instead, the Imperial Household of the Confederated Empire is designed as a synthesis: Byzantium contributes the language of palace dignity, ceremonial access, court hierarchy, the Silentiary, Protostrator, Chartoularios, and Logothete traditions.

Napoleon contributes the concept of a disciplined Imperial Household, Grand Officers, formal ceremonial administration, military honors, and the Marshalate.

The Confederated Empire contributes the existing Grand Logothete system, Synkletos, Imperial Ministries, High Marshal, Grand Admiral/Megas Doux, Imperial Guard, Imperial Chancery, Imperial Orders, and its own dynastic and national customs.

The resulting institution is therefore intended to be one coherent Imperial Household, rather than three separate systems placed side-by-side.

Chapter 3
The Great Offices of the Household

α′ — The Law Of Household Offices

Establishment

The Imperial Household shall consist of the offices, dignities, servants, attendants, and ceremonial establishments established by this Book or subsequently created by Imperial Decree. Every office of the Imperial Household shall exist by authority of the Sovereign. No Household office shall possess sovereign authority independently of the Crown.

The Principle of Non-Duplication To preserve administrative clarity, the Imperial Household shall not duplicate the executive Ministries of State. The following distinction shall therefore apply: The Household serves the person and dignity of the Sovereign. The Ministries administer the affairs of the State. The Synkletos exercises those legislative and constitutional functions assigned to it by Imperial law. The Marshalate and military establishments execute military functions under the lawful chain of command. A person may simultaneously hold a Household dignity and a governmental, diplomatic, military, or noble office when expressly authorized by the Sovereign.

β′ — The Lord Chamberlain Of The Imperial Household

Title and Style

The principal domestic officer of the Imperial Household shall be styled: THE LORD CHAMBERLAIN OF THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD The formal style shall be: The Right Honourable the Lord Chamberlain of the Imperial Household Where the

officeholder possesses a noble or ecclesiastical dignity, that dignity may be used in conjunction with the Household title.

Appointment

The Lord Chamberlain shall be appointed by Imperial Warrant under the Great Seal. The office shall be held during the pleasure of the Sovereign. The Sovereign may appoint a successor at any time.

Duties

The Lord Chamberlain shall:

1. Supervise the domestic organization of the Imperial Household;

2. Coordinate official Household residences and ceremonial spaces;

3. Supervise Household servants and attendants;

4. Coordinate state dinners and formal receptions;

5. Maintain the administrative calendar of the Court;

6. Coordinate the Sovereign's domestic ceremonial engagements;

7. Advise the Sovereign concerning Household appointments;

8. Serve as senior coordinator between the Household and the Ministries when required;

9. Preside over meetings of the Imperial Household Council in the absence of the Sovereign;

10. Execute such other duties as the Sovereign may assign.

Insignia

The Lord Chamberlain shall bear: a gold key as the principal badge of office; a purple-and-gold Household sash; the Imperial Crown insignia; the Great Seal emblem when acting under formal warrant. The ceremonial key shall symbolize access to the Imperial Household and not constitute independent authority over the Crown.

Ceremonial Dress

The Lord Chamberlain shall wear: black or Imperial Purple formal court dress; gold embroidery; the Household sash; the badge of the golden key. At military ceremonies, the Lord Chamberlain may wear appropriate formal military or court attire according to rank.

Seal

The office shall possess a circular Seal of the Lord Chamberlain, bearing the Imperial Crown and the words: LORD CHAMBERLAIN OF THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD The

seal shall authenticate Household administrative instruments but shall not substitute for the Great Seal of the Empire.

γ′ — The Imperial Silentiary

Establishment

The office of Imperial Silentiary is hereby established as the senior officer of ceremonial access and formal audience. The office derives its inspiration from the historical Byzantine silentiarios, adapted to the constitutional and ceremonial requirements of the Confederated Empire.

Style

The holder shall be styled: His/Her Excellency, the Imperial Silentiary or, where appropriate: The Most Honourable the Imperial Silentiary

Duties

The Imperial Silentiary shall:

1. Regulate formal access to the Sovereign;

2. Maintain the order of formal audiences;

3. Coordinate the presentation of petitioners;

4. Announce the arrival of the Sovereign at formal Court;

5. Maintain ceremonial silence during designated audiences;

6. Coordinate with the Grand Master of Ceremonies;

7. Maintain the formal audience register;

8. Advise the Sovereign concerning ceremonial protocol;

9. Receive formal petitions before presentation;

10. Execute the traditional announcement of Silentium when ordered. The office shall have no authority to suppress lawful speech, petition, religion, or expression outside the ceremonial proceedings of the Court.

Insignia

The badge of the Imperial Silentiary shall be: A golden closed mouth upon a purple field, surmounted by the Imperial Crown. The insignia symbolizes discretion, confidentiality, and ceremonial silence.

Dress

The Imperial Silentiary shall wear Imperial Purple with gold trim. During formal audiences, the officer shall carry the Staff of Silence, a ceremonial staff bearing the Imperial Crown.

Seal

The Seal of the Imperial Silentiary shall bear: SILENTIARIUS AULAE IMPERIALIS and the Imperial Crown.

δ′ — The Grand Master Of Ceremonies

Title

The senior ceremonial officer shall be styled: THE GRAND MASTER OF CEREMONIES OF THE IMPERIAL COURT

Duties

The Grand Master of Ceremonies shall:

1. Plan Imperial ceremonies;

2. Organize processions;

3. Arrange state visits;

4. Coordinate treaty signings;

5. Organize noble investitures;

6. Supervise diplomatic receptions;

7. Coordinate state banquets;

8. Establish ceremonial seating;

9. Coordinate presentations of credentials;

10. Maintain ceremonial programs and precedents. The Grand Master shall be the principal architect of ceremony, while the Imperial Silentiary shall remain the principal officer of access and audience.

Appointment

The Grand Master shall be appointed by Imperial Warrant. The office shall be held during the pleasure of the Sovereign.

Insignia

The badge shall be: A crossed pair of golden ceremonial staffs beneath the Imperial Crown.

Ceremonial Dress

The Grand Master shall wear: Imperial Purple; gold embroidery; the Household sash; the ceremonial badge; a gold-trimmed ceremonial staff.

Seal

The office seal shall bear the Imperial Crown over crossed ceremonial staffs. The seal shall be used exclusively for ceremonial programs and official Household arrangements.

ε′ — The Grand Marshal Of The Imperial Household

Office

The office of Grand Marshal of the Imperial Household is hereby established as the senior military-ceremonial office of the Court. The Grand Marshal shall not supersede the High Marshal of the Legions in operational command.

Style

The holder shall be styled: His/Her Excellency, the Grand Marshal of the Imperial Household

Duties

The Grand Marshal shall:

1. Coordinate military ceremonies;
2. Organize ceremonial escorts;
3. Supervise military participation in state processions;
4. Coordinate Imperial reviews;
5. Arrange ceremonial honors;
6. Coordinate state funerals;
7. Supervise military honor guards;
8. Coordinate the Imperial Guard during Court ceremonies;
9. Advise the Sovereign on military ceremonial matters.

Relationship to the High Marshal

The following distinction shall be absolute: The High Marshal of the Legions Commands the Imperial military forces according to the military chain of command. The Grand Marshal of the Imperial Household Coordinates military ceremony and Household military functions. Neither office shall automatically exercise the powers of the other.

ς′ — The Imperial Protostrator

Office

The ancient Byzantine dignity of Protostrator is hereby adapted as an Imperial Household dignity. The holder shall be styled: His/Her Excellency, the Imperial Protostrator

Function

The Imperial Protostrator shall serve as: senior ceremonial military officer; coordinator of mounted or processional escorts; custodian of ceremonial military standards; senior officer accompanying the Sovereign during military reviews. The office shall be honorary, ceremonial, or active according to the Imperial Warrant of appointment.

Relationship to the Grand Marshal

The Protostrator shall operate under the ceremonial direction of the Grand Marshal when participating in a formal Household ceremony. Where the Protostrator holds an operational military commission, operational authority shall remain with the High Marshal or appropriate military commander.

Insignia

The badge shall consist of: A golden lance crossed with a ceremonial sword beneath the Imperial Crown. The Protostrator may carry a ceremonial lance during mounted or military processions.

ζ′ — The Grand Chartoularios Of The Imperial Household

Office

The office of Grand Chartoularios of the Imperial Household shall be established as the senior archival and documentary office of the Court. This office shall be distinguished from the existing Grand Chartoularios of the Empire, who serves the broader cartographic and state-record functions assigned to that office. Where the same individual holds both offices, the titles shall remain legally distinct.

Style

The Household officer shall be styled: The Right Honourable Grand Chartoularios of the Imperial Household

Duties

The Grand Chartoularios shall maintain: the Household Register; the Court Precedence Register; the Register of Ceremonies; the Register of Household Appointments; the Register of Imperial Audiences; the Register of Investitures; the Register of Court Dress; the Register of Household Seals. The office shall preserve institutional memory for future reigns.

Insignia

The badge shall be: A golden scroll crossed with a quill beneath the Imperial Crown.

η′ — The Imperial Chamberlain

Office

The Imperial Chamberlain shall be the senior personal ceremonial attendant to the Sovereign. The Chamberlain shall be styled: His/Her Excellency, the Imperial Chamberlain

Duties

The Chamberlain shall:

1. Attend upon the Sovereign at formal occasions;

2. Coordinate immediate ceremonial arrangements;

3. Assist in the presentation of official documents;

4. Attend the Sovereign during state travel;

5. Coordinate personal Household attendants;

6. Assist the Silentiary during formal audiences.

Insignia

The Chamberlain shall bear: A golden chamber key beneath the Imperial Crown. The key shall be smaller than the ceremonial key of the Lord Chamberlain.

θ′ — The Imperial Heralds

The Imperial Herald of the Crown

The senior herald shall be styled: The Imperial Herald of the Crown The Herald shall proclaim: the arrival of the Sovereign; the opening of ceremonies; noble patents; Imperial honors; appointments; state proclamations. The Herald shall act under the authority of the Imperial Chancery.

Heraldic Insignia

The Imperial Herald shall wear a tabard bearing the authorized Imperial heraldic achievement. The Great Seal shall be reproduced only in its officially authorized form. No herald shall alter the Great Seal, Imperial Flag, or other protected state symbols.

ιʹ — The Imperial Guard

Household Status

The Imperial Guard shall serve both a military and ceremonial function. The Guard shall remain subject to the lawful military authority established by the Imperial Constitution and military regulations.

Ceremonial Establishments

The Imperial Guard may maintain:

1. Guard of the Imperial Standard;

2. Guard of the Great Seal;

3. Palace or Household Guard;

4. Ceremonial Legion;

5. Guard Band or Musical Establishment. The exact military organization shall be established separately by military regulation.

ιαʹ — Existing Great Officers In The Imperial Household System

The following offices shall be recognized as existing Imperial institutions and shall not be duplicated.

The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations

The existing office of: His Grace, the Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall remain the senior executive diplomatic officer of the Empire. The Grand Logothete shall not become a Household officer merely by virtue of diplomatic rank. However, when formally representing the Sovereign at Court, the Grand Logothete shall be accorded the precedence established for Great Officers of State. The office shall continue to direct: diplomatic correspondence; foreign relations; diplomatic missions; international treaties; recognition instruments.

The Grand Admiral and Megas Doux

The existing office of: His Grace, Sir Steven Stewart, Grand Admiral and Megas Doux of the Sovereign Fleet shall remain the senior maritime command dignity. The title Megas Doux shall serve as the Byzantine-inspired designation of the senior naval command. The Grand Admiral shall not be subordinate to the Grand Marshal of the Household. At

ceremonies involving the Navy, the Grand Admiral shall command the naval ceremonial establishment according to military regulations.

The High Marshal of the Legions

The existing office of: The High Marshal of the Legions shall remain the senior operational military command office. The High Marshal shall possess military authority as established by Imperial law. The office shall be distinct from: Grand Marshal of the Imperial Household; Imperial Protostrator; Marshal of the Empire.

The Grand Chartoularios of the Empire

The existing office of: The Right Honourable Grand Chartoularios of the Empire shall remain responsible for the geographic, cartographic, and territorial records assigned to the Ministry of Exploration. The newly established Grand Chartoularios of the Imperial Household shall therefore be a separate Court office. The two offices may be held by one person only when expressly appointed to both.

ιβ′ — The Imperial Marshalate

The historical tradition of the Marshalate shall be incorporated into the Imperial system without replacing the High Marshal. The following distinction shall govern: High Marshal of the Legions Command office. Grand Marshal of the Imperial Household Court and ceremonial office. Marshal of the Empire Imperial military dignity and honor. A Marshal of the Empire may hold a military command, ceremonial appointment, or honorary dignity according to the terms of the Imperial Patent creating the Marshalate.

ιγ′ — Succession And Vacancies

Continuity Household offices shall continue to exist notwithstanding the death, resignation, removal, or incapacity of an officeholder. The office itself shall not lapse unless abolished by Imperial Decree.

Vacancy

Upon a vacancy, the Sovereign may:

1. Appoint a permanent successor;

2. Appoint an Acting Officer;

3. Assign the duties temporarily to another Household officer;

4. Leave the office vacant while its functions are administered by another officer.

Removal

The Sovereign may remove any Household officer by Imperial Warrant. Removal from a Household office shall not automatically terminate: military rank; noble title; citizenship;

diplomatic appointment; membership in an Imperial Order. Such consequences shall occur only where separately authorized by law.

ιδ′ — The Imperial Household Seal System

Three levels of authentication shall exist. I. THE GREAT SEAL OF THE EMPIRE Reserved for: Imperial Decrees; Chrysobulls; Treaties; Patents of Nobility; major constitutional instruments. II. THE HOUSEHOLD SEAL Used for: Court appointments; Household regulations; ceremonial programs; Household correspondence. III. OFFICER'S SEAL Used by individual Household officers for documents within their lawful competence. No Household seal shall have authority to replace the Great Seal where the Great Seal is legally required.

ιε′ — The Master Table Of Household Precedence

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book III, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights. This table is ceremonial precedence only and shall not alter constitutional authority, military command, or ministerial jurisdiction.

ις′ — The Imperial Principle Of The Two Hierarchies

The Imperial Household shall permanently recognize two parallel but interconnected hierarchies. THE HIERARCHY OF STATE Sovereign ;

Synkletos ;

Great Officers of State ;

Ministries ;

Civil Administration THE HIERARCHY OF COURT Sovereign ;

Imperial House ;

Imperial Household Council ;

Great Officers of the Household ;

Household Establishments ;

Ceremonial Service Neither hierarchy shall be confused with the other.

The Grand Logothete governs diplomatic affairs.

The Grand Admiral commands the Fleet.

The High Marshal commands the Legions.

The Lord Chamberlain governs the Household.

The Grand Master of Ceremonies governs ceremony.

The Silentiary governs formal access and audience.

The Protostrator represents the ceremonial military tradition of the Crown.

The Grand Chartoularios preserves Household records.

Thus, each institution possesses a defined place, and the Imperial system avoids unnecessary duplication.

IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD FORMULA The Ministries govern the affairs of the Empire. The Synkletos preserves the Imperial constitutional order. The Marshalate embodies military dignity and service. The Imperial Household surrounds and serves the Crown. The Imperial Chancery records and authenticates the will of the Sovereign. This is the foundation of the Imperial Court.

Chapter 4
State Offices and Court Dignities

By the authority of His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains, Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe, Captain in the Molossian Navy, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Imperial Constitution, Founder of the Nation. AND SOVEREIGN OF THE IMPERIAL HOUSE OF IVREA

Chapter 5
Household Duties and Institutional Hierarchy

The Principle of Imperial Household Order

§ 1. The Imperial Household of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories shall be constituted according to a fixed hierarchy of dignity, precedence, responsibility, and service, established for the preservation of Imperial order and the proper execution of the functions of the Crown.

§ 2. The Household shall unite, within one ordered institution, the ceremonial traditions of the Byzantine Imperial Court, the administrative discipline of the Imperial institutions of the Napoleonic era, and the constitutional and customary traditions of the Confederated Empire.

§ 3. The hierarchy of the Household shall not be understood merely as a ranking of honor. It shall establish:

1. The order in which Imperial officers appear at ceremonies;

2. The order in which officers are received by the Sovereign;

3. The authority of each officer within the Household;

4. The right to bear particular staffs, batons, seals, insignia, and ceremonial instruments;

5. The right of access to the Imperial Person;

6. The authority to act in the name of the Household;

7. The order of temporary command during the absence of the Sovereign;

8. The order of succession to ceremonial and administrative responsibilities;

9. The precedence of offices at Imperial councils, processions, banquets, audiences, and state occasions.

§ 4. No officer shall possess authority over another solely by virtue of personal friendship, family association, wealth, age, or informal influence. Authority within the Imperial Household shall arise from the Constitution, Imperial law, letters patent, appointment, delegation, or established precedence.

The Supreme Authority of the Imperial Household

The Emperor

The Emperor, as Sovereign of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, shall stand at the summit of the Imperial Household and shall possess supreme authority over all Household officers, dignitaries, ministers, military commanders, and ceremonial institutions. The Emperor shall be: His Imperial Majesty, the Emperor of the Confederated Empire and all its Sovereign Domains. The Emperor shall have the supreme authority:

1. To appoint and dismiss Household officers;

2. To create, modify, or suppress Household offices;

3. To confer dignities and honors;

4. To establish ceremonial precedence;

5. To grant or revoke commissions;

6. To issue Letters Patent;

7. To approve the uniforms and insignia of Household officers;

8. To determine the composition of the Imperial Household;

9. To delegate particular authorities where permitted by law;

10. To preside over the Imperial Court and all supreme ceremonies. No Household officer shall exercise authority superior to that of the Emperor.

The Empress

The Empress, where the Imperial dignity is held by the spouse of the Emperor, shall hold the highest feminine precedence within the Imperial Household and shall possess such ceremonial, charitable, cultural, diplomatic, or dynastic responsibilities as may be assigned by the Emperor. The Empress shall have precedence immediately following the Emperor in all ceremonies in which the Imperial Family is officially represented, unless the Constitution or a specific Imperial act provides otherwise. The Empress may maintain an independent Household establishment, consisting of such ladies, officers, attendants, secretaries, and ceremonial personnel as the Emperor may authorize.

The Imperial Heir

The Heir Apparent or Heir Presumptive to the Imperial Crown shall hold precedence immediately following the Emperor and Empress, according to the applicable rules of succession.

The Heir shall be recognized as the principal dynastic representative of the future continuity of the Imperial Crown.

The Household of the Heir shall be subordinate to the Imperial Household but may maintain its own: Household Secretariat;

Chamberlain;

Private Secretary;

Aide-de-Camp;

Heraldic officers;

Ceremonial attendants;

Military or naval aides;

Other officers established by Imperial authority.

The Household of the Heir shall not exercise authority over the Imperial Household unless specifically delegated by the Emperor.

The First Dignitaries of the Imperial Household

The following offices shall constitute the principal dignities of the Imperial Household, subject always to the supreme authority of the Emperor: I. The Grand Logothete of the Imperial Household The Grand Logothete shall serve as the senior coordinating officer of the Imperial Household and shall supervise the proper relationship between the Household, the Imperial Chancery, and the principal Great Offices of State. The Grand Logothete shall:

1. Coordinate the activities of the Great Logothetes;

2. Maintain the unity of the Imperial administrative system;

3. Present matters requiring Imperial decision;

4. Coordinate major state ceremonies;

5. Supervise the execution of Imperial instructions;

6. Serve as senior administrative adviser to the Crown;

7. Exercise such additional responsibilities as the Emperor may assign. The Grand Logothete shall rank among the highest non-dynastic officers of the Empire.

II. The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall be the principal officer responsible for the Imperial diplomatic service and foreign relations. The office shall have authority over:

1. Diplomatic correspondence;

2. Letters of recognition;

3. Letters of friendship and introduction;

4. Diplomatic missions;

5. Foreign representatives;

6. Treaties and agreements;

7. Protocol concerning foreign dignitaries;

8. The presentation of diplomatic credentials;

9. The Imperial diplomatic archives. The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall coordinate with the Imperial Chancery and shall act under the authority of the Emperor. Where the Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations is simultaneously a member of the Imperial Household, the officer shall hold precedence according to the office of Grand Logothete and any additional dignity expressly granted by the Emperor.

III. The High Marshal of the Empire The High Marshal shall be the senior ceremonial and military marshal of the Imperial Household. The High Marshal shall:

1. Direct Imperial ceremonial processions;

2. Coordinate military honors rendered to the Sovereign;

3. Supervise the ceremonial deployment of the Imperial Guard;

4. Maintain order of movement during state ceremonies;

5. Coordinate the presentation of military colors and standards;

6. Supervise ceremonial escorts;

7. Exercise such military authority as is separately granted by commission;

8. Serve as the principal marshal of the Imperial Court. The High Marshal shall be distinguished by the Imperial Marshal's Baton, which shall be borne according to ceremonial regulations. The High Marshal shall not automatically command the Imperial Legions in wartime unless separately commissioned to do so.

IV. The Megas Doux / Grand Admiral of the Empire The Megas Doux, styled in modern English as the Grand Admiral of the Imperial Navy, shall be the supreme officer of the Imperial Maritime Service. The office shall be historically inspired by the Byzantine dignity of the Megas Doux while incorporating the institutional principles of the great naval commands of the Napoleonic and modern Imperial traditions. The Grand Admiral shall:

1. Serve as senior naval officer;

2. Supervise the Imperial Navy;

3. Maintain naval discipline;

4. Advise the Emperor on maritime affairs;

5. Preside over naval ceremonial occasions;

6. Maintain the Imperial naval standards and traditions;

7. Supervise the naval chain of command;

8. Perform such additional duties as established by Imperial commission. The Megas Doux shall rank among the principal military dignitaries of the Empire.

V. The Grand Chartoularios The Grand Chartoularios shall be the senior officer responsible for the custody, organization, registration, and administration of Imperial records and official instruments. The Grand Chartoularios shall supervise:

1. Imperial registers;

2. Letters Patent;

3. Charters;

4. Decrees;

5. Diplomatic instruments;

6. Household records;

7. Official appointments;

8. Archives of precedence;

9. Records of honors and dignities. The Grand Chartoularios shall work in close coordination with the Imperial Chancery and the Keeper of the Great Seal.

VI. The Grand Logothete of the Imperial Politeia The Grand Logothete of the Imperial Politeia shall serve as the principal registrar of the Imperial population and civil registry. The office shall maintain, subject to applicable Imperial law:

1. The Imperial Register of Citizens;

2. Population records;

3. Citizenship records;

4. Passport and travel documentation;

5. Official civil registers;

6. Such census or demographic records as the Empire maintains. The Registrar-General shall coordinate with the Imperial Ministry of Citizenry and shall maintain the official administrative records necessary for the recognition of Imperial citizenship. The office shall not supersede the authority of the Imperial Minister of Citizenry but shall serve as the principal registrar under that ministry where the two offices are separately held.

The Great Logothetes and Ministers

§ 1. The Great Logothetes and Imperial Ministers shall constitute the principal administrative officers of the Empire. Each shall exercise authority within a defined portfolio and shall remain subordinate to:

1. The Emperor;

2. The Constitution;

3. Applicable Imperial law;

4. The authority of any superior coordinating office established by Imperial decree.

§ 2. No Great Logothete or Minister shall assume the powers of another ministry merely by virtue of seniority unless expressly authorized by the Emperor.

§ 3. Where two offices possess overlapping responsibilities, the Grand Logothete shall coordinate the matter and, where necessary, refer the question to the Emperor for final determination.

The Imperial Table of Precedence

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book III, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights.

Precedence of Office Versus Precedence of Person

§ 1. The dignity of an office and the personal rank of its holder shall be recognized as distinct.

§ 2. An officer may possess a personal noble or dynastic dignity greater than the office held. In such cases, ceremonial precedence may be determined according to the higher dignity when the ceremony concerns the Imperial Family or nobility.

§ 3. When an officer acts officially in the capacity of an Imperial office, the precedence of the office shall govern unless otherwise determined by the Emperor.

§ 4. The Emperor may establish special precedence for: State funerals; Coronations; Imperial weddings; Diplomatic receptions; Military ceremonies; Naval ceremonies; Religious ceremonies; Dynastic celebrations; Foreign state visits.

The Imperial Staffs, Batons, and Emblems of Office Each principal Household office may possess an authorized ceremonial emblem.

The Grand Logothete

The Grand Logothete shall bear a ceremonial staff symbolizing administrative authority.

The High Marshal

The High Marshal shall bear the Imperial Marshal's Baton, symbolizing authority over Imperial ceremony and, when separately commissioned, military command.

The Megas Doux

The Grand Admiral shall bear a Naval Baton of Command and may use a ceremonial naval standard.

The Grand Chartoularios

The Grand Chartoularios shall bear a Chartoularios Staff, symbolizing the custody of Imperial records.

The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations

The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall bear a Diplomatic Staff of Office, symbolizing the authority to represent the Crown in matters of Imperial foreign relations.

§ 6. No staff, baton, seal, or emblem of office shall be regarded as a personal possession of the officeholder. Such objects shall remain the property of the Imperial Household and shall be surrendered upon resignation, removal, death, or expiration of commission.

The Seals of the Imperial Household

§ 1. Every principal office of the Imperial Household may possess an official seal.

§ 2. The Great Seal of the Empire shall remain the supreme seal of state and shall not be superseded by any Household seal.

§ 3. The seal of an individual officer shall authenticate documents issued within the lawful authority of that office.

§ 4. No officer shall use the Great Seal without lawful authority.

§ 5. The designs, custody, and authorized uses of Household seals shall be established by the Imperial Chancery and confirmed by Imperial authority.

Appointment and Commission

§ 1. All principal Household officers shall be appointed by the Emperor unless the Constitution or Imperial law expressly provides another procedure.

§ 2. An appointment shall become effective upon:

1. Imperial nomination;

2. Issuance of a commission, Letters Patent, or other lawful instrument;

3. Oath or affirmation of office where required;

4. Formal assumption of duties.

The Emperor may appoint a person to an office for: Life;

A fixed term; Pleasure of the Crown; Temporary commission; Acting capacity. The applicable term shall be stated in the instrument of appointment.

Vacancy and Succession of Office

§ 1. An office shall become vacant upon:

1. Death;

2. Resignation accepted by the Emperor;

3. Removal;

4. Expiration of a fixed term;

5. Abolition of the office;

6. Any other cause recognized by Imperial law.

§ 2. Unless otherwise provided, the Emperor shall appoint a successor.

§ 3. Where immediate continuity is required, the Emperor may appoint an Acting Officer, who shall exercise the ordinary functions of the office but shall not possess any special hereditary or permanent dignity attached to the office unless expressly granted.

§ 4. No office shall pass automatically by hereditary succession unless the Constitution or an Imperial instrument expressly establishes such succession.

Dynastic dignity and public office shall remain separate principles.

The succession to the Imperial Crown shall not automatically confer succession to an administrative or ceremonial office.

The Principle of Non-Duplication

§ 1. The Imperial Household shall maintain a principle of institutional non-duplication.

§ 2. No new office shall be created where an existing office already possesses substantially identical authority, unless the Emperor expressly determines that the offices serve distinct functions.

§ 3. Where a historical Byzantine or Napoleonic office is incorporated into the Imperial system, it shall be classified as one of the following: I. Historical Title — retained primarily as an honorific or ceremonial dignity. II. Functional Office — possessing defined administrative or executive authority. III. Military Office — possessing military command or ceremonial military authority. IV. Household Office — serving the personal and ceremonial needs of the Imperial Court. V. Ministerial Office — administering a defined portfolio of Imperial government. VI. Dynastic Office — relating specifically to the Imperial Family and succession.

The adoption of historical terminology shall not itself create a second chain of command.

Where a Byzantine title and a modern Imperial office perform substantially the same function, the historical title may be used as the formal style of the existing office rather than establishing a separate office.

The Imperial Household Council

There shall be established, subject to the Emperor's confirmation, an Imperial Household Council for the coordination of the principal offices of the Court. The Council shall ordinarily include:

1. The Grand Logothete of the Imperial Household;

2. The High Marshal;

3. The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations;

4. The Megas Doux / Grand Admiral;

5. The Grand Chartoularios;

6. The Great Logothete of the Treasury;

7. The Grand Logothete of the Imperial Politeia;

8. Such other officers as the Emperor may appoint. The Council shall: Coordinate major Imperial ceremonies; Review questions of Household precedence; Coordinate state visits and diplomatic receptions; Advise on the creation or modification of Household offices; Preserve continuity of Imperial custom; Maintain institutional harmony between the Household, government, military, and dynastic institutions. The Imperial Household Council shall be advisory unless the Emperor expressly grants it decision-making authority.

The Imperial Principle of Service

The offices of the Imperial Household shall exist not for personal privilege alone, but for the service of the Imperial Crown, the preservation of Imperial tradition, and the welfare of the Confederated Empire and its people. Every officer of the Household shall remember that: Dignity is granted for service, authority is entrusted for duty, and precedence exists for the preservation of order. The highest honor of an Imperial officer shall therefore be faithful service to the Crown. —

Supporting Register 3 — The Marshalate and Armed Establishments

Chapter 1
The Marshalate and Marshals of the Empire

By the authority of His Imperial Majesty, the Emperor of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, and in accordance with the Imperial Constitution, the Imperial Codex, the established laws and customs of the Empire, and the ancient traditions upon which the Imperial Court is constituted, there is hereby established and codified the Imperial Marshalate as a permanent institution of the Imperial Household, the Imperial Court, and the Imperial military establishment.

The Imperial Marshalate is founded upon the historical traditions of the Byzantine Empire and the Imperial military institutions of Napoleonic France, adapted and incorporated into the constitutional and ceremonial order of the Confederated Empire.

The purpose of the Marshalate is to provide a clear distinction between military command, senior military dignity, ceremonial authority, and courtly precedence, while preserving the ancient dignity of the Imperial military household.

Nothing in this Part shall be interpreted as abolishing, diminishing, or duplicating the existing office of High Marshal of the Empire.

Rather, the Marshalate shall provide the institutional framework within which the High Marshal exercises his or her established authority and within which other Marshals may be appointed.

The Marshalate shall stand as an institution of Imperial service, loyalty, discipline, and honor.

α′ — The High Marshal Of The Empire

The Office

The High Marshal of the Empire shall be the senior Marshal and principal officer of the Imperial Marshalate. The High Marshal shall be recognized as the supreme coordinating authority of the Marshalate and shall hold precedence over all other Marshals of the Empire, except where the Emperor, by express constitutional or ceremonial provision, reserves a higher precedence to a member of the Imperial Family or another Great Officer of State. The office of High Marshal shall be an established office of the Imperial Household and shall not be considered merely an honorary title.

Style

The official style of the office shall be: His/Her Imperial Excellency, the High Marshal of the Empire The Emperor may, by Imperial Warrant, grant a more elaborate personal style to the holder of the office.

Duties

The High Marshal shall:

1. Preside over the Imperial Marshalate.

2. Serve as the principal military marshal of the Imperial Court.

3. Coordinate the ceremonial duties of the Marshals of the Empire.

4. Advise the Emperor concerning military ceremony, precedence, honors, and martial tradition.

5. Supervise the ceremonial representation of the Imperial Legions when acting in a courtly or state capacity.

6. Coordinate military participation in Imperial processions, state funerals, investitures, proclamations, and other great ceremonies.

7. Maintain the traditions and records of the Marshalate.

8. Serve as principal custodian of the Imperial Marshal's Baton.

9. Exercise such military authority as may be expressly delegated by the Emperor or established by Imperial law.

10. Represent the Imperial military establishment at ceremonies where the Emperor is not personally present, when so authorized. The High Marshal shall not automatically exercise operational command over the Imperial Legions, Imperial Guard, or Imperial Navy solely

by virtue of the office unless such authority is separately granted by the Emperor or by Imperial law.

β′ — The Marshalate Of The Empire

Establishment

The Marshalate of the Empire shall constitute the collective body of the High Marshal and the duly appointed Marshals of the Empire. The Marshalate shall function as: an Imperial military dignity; a ceremonial institution; a courtly body of precedence; an advisory institution of military tradition; and an instrument of Imperial representation. The Marshalate shall be considered one of the Great Military Institutions of the Imperial Household.

Composition

The Marshalate shall consist of:

1. The High Marshal of the Empire;

2. Marshals of the Empire;

3. Such additional Marshalial dignities as may be created by Imperial Warrant, provided that such dignities do not conflict with existing offices established by the Imperial Codex. The Emperor may limit the number of active Marshals at any time.

Nature of Marshalial Dignity

The dignity of Marshal shall be personal to the recipient and shall not automatically pass by hereditary succession. A Marshal may, however, transmit the memory, heraldic achievement, honors, and ceremonial legacy of the office to his or her lawful descendants in accordance with the Imperial laws governing nobility and heraldry. The title itself shall ordinarily terminate upon the death, resignation, or removal of the Marshal unless expressly continued as a posthumous or hereditary honor by Imperial decree.

γ′ — The Marshals Of The Empire

The Marshal of the Empire

The title Marshal of the Empire shall be the principal Marshalial dignity subordinate to the High Marshal. A Marshal of the Empire shall be a senior Imperial dignitary appointed by the Emperor for distinguished service to the Crown, the Imperial Household, the Imperial military establishment, the administration of the Empire, or the preservation of Imperial tradition. The title may be granted to a military officer or, where appropriate, to a distinguished civilian whose service to the Empire has been of exceptional character.

Military and Ceremonial Marshals

The Emperor may distinguish between: I. Military Marshals, whose principal responsibilities relate to military command, organization, or service; and II. Ceremonial Marshals, whose principal responsibilities relate to Imperial ceremony, court protocol, processions, investitures, state occasions, and representation. A Ceremonial Marshal shall not possess operational military command merely by virtue of the title. A Military Marshal shall not possess authority over the Imperial Court merely by virtue of military rank. The distinction shall prevent the conflation of military command with ceremonial dignity.

δ′ — The Field Marshal

Distinction of Rank

The designation Field Marshal shall be understood as a senior military rank or command dignity and shall remain distinct from the dignity of Marshal of the Empire. A Field Marshal may hold military command without necessarily being a Marshal of the Empire. Conversely, a Marshal of the Empire may hold the dignity of Marshal without necessarily serving as a Field Marshal. Where one person possesses both dignities, the two offices shall remain legally distinct.

Precedence

Where a person holds both offices, the individual shall be styled according to the dignity appropriate to the occasion. At military functions, the Field Marshal rank may govern military precedence. At Imperial Court ceremonies, the dignity of Marshal of the Empire shall govern ceremonial precedence. The High Marshal shall coordinate conflicts of precedence where necessary.

ε′ — The Imperial Marshal'S Baton

The Baton

The Imperial Marshal's Baton shall be the principal insignia of the Marshalate. The Baton shall symbolize: command; Imperial trust; military honor; loyalty to the Crown; guardianship of the Imperial order; and service to the Empire. The Baton shall not be interpreted as a weapon or instrument of coercion but as a visible symbol of delegated authority.

The High Marshal's Baton

The High Marshal shall possess a principal Baton of the Marshalate. The High Marshal's Baton shall be distinguished from the batons of individual Marshals by its design, heraldic achievement, and ceremonial precedence. The Baton shall be presented to the High Marshal by the Emperor upon appointment or investiture.

Marshalial Batons Each Marshal of the Empire may receive an individual Marshalial Baton upon investiture. The Baton shall be regarded as an insignia of office and shall be surrendered to the Imperial Household upon the termination of the office unless the Emperor expressly permits its retention as a personal honor.

ς′ — Appointment And Investiture

Appointment

The Emperor shall appoint the High Marshal and all Marshals of the Empire by Imperial Warrant, Patent, Chrysobull, or other instrument authorized by Imperial law. No person shall become a Marshal solely by military promotion. Marshalial dignity shall derive from Imperial appointment.

Qualifications In considering an appointment to the Marshalate, the Emperor may consider:

1. Distinguished military service;

2. Service to the Imperial Household;

3. Exceptional administrative service;

4. Diplomatic service of extraordinary importance;

5. Contributions to Imperial institutions;

6. Loyalty to the Imperial Constitution;

7. Service to the Imperial Legions or Guard;

8. Contributions to Imperial culture and tradition; or

9. Other extraordinary service to the Empire.

Investiture

The investiture of a Marshal shall ordinarily be conducted by the Emperor or by a person expressly commissioned by the Emperor. The ceremony may include:

1. The reading of the Imperial Warrant;

2. The presentation of the Marshal's Baton;

3. The presentation of the Marshal's insignia;

4. The taking of the Marshal's Oath;

5. The proclamation of the Marshal's precedence;

6. The formal salute of the Imperial Guard or representative military formation; and

7. The recording of the appointment in the Imperial Register of Honors.

ζ′ — The Marshal'S Oath

Upon appointment, every Marshal shall swear or affirm: I, [Name], do solemnly swear and affirm that I shall faithfully serve His Imperial Majesty and the Imperial Crown; that I shall uphold the Imperial Constitution and the laws of the Confederated Empire; that I shall preserve the honor of the Marshalate; that I shall exercise authority with loyalty, discipline, wisdom, and justice; and that I shall never knowingly place my personal interest above the lawful interests of the Empire and its Sovereign. So sworn and affirmed, I accept the Baton and dignity entrusted to me. The oath shall be preserved in the archives of the Imperial Chancery.

η′ — Marshalial Dress And Insignia

Ceremonial Dress

The ceremonial dress of a Marshal shall reflect the dual traditions of the Empire. It may incorporate: Byzantine-inspired court robes; Imperial military dress; gold or silver embroidery; Imperial heraldic devices; the Imperial colors; the Marshal's Baton; a sash or shoulder insignia; appropriate orders and decorations; and such other insignia as authorized by the Imperial Household. The dress of the High Marshal shall be distinguished from that of subordinate Marshals.

Military Uniform When acting in a military capacity, a Marshal shall wear the uniform prescribed by the applicable Imperial military regulations. Military uniform shall not be confused with court dress.

Insignia

The principal insignia of a Marshal shall consist of:

1. The Marshal's Baton;

2. The authorized Marshalial badge;

3. The Imperial cipher or arms;

4. The Marshalial sash, where prescribed;

5. Appropriate orders and decorations; and

6. Such additional insignia as may be established by Imperial decree.

θ′ — The Marshalial Seal

Seal of Office

The High Marshal and each Marshal of the Empire may possess an official seal of office. The seal shall be used only for official acts performed within the authority of the Marshalate. The Marshalial seal shall not supersede: the Great Seal of the Empire; the

Imperial Seal; the Seal of the Imperial Chancery; or the seals of superior constitutional offices.

Custody

The seal shall remain under the custody of the officeholder during the tenure of office. Upon vacancy, the seal shall be returned to the Imperial Chancery or deposited as directed by the Emperor.

ιʹ — Precedence Of The Marshalate

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book III, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights.

No Automatic Supremacy

The Marshalate shall not automatically supersede the authority of the Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations, the Megas Doux/Grand Admiral, the Grand Chartoularios, the Registrar-General, the Great Logothete of the Treasury, or other established Great Officers. Each office shall retain its own jurisdiction. The Marshalate shall coordinate rather than duplicate the authority of other Imperial institutions.

ιαʹ — The Marshalate And The Imperial Legions

Relationship

The Imperial Marshalate shall maintain a formal relationship with the Imperial Legions. The Marshalate shall: preserve military tradition; coordinate senior ceremonial military functions; advise on military honors; participate in military investitures; supervise ceremonial representation when directed by the Emperor; and maintain records of Marshalial service. Operational command of an Imperial Legion shall belong only to those officers to whom such command has been lawfully assigned.

Legionary Representation

The Emperor may designate a Marshal to serve as ceremonial patron, inspector, or representative of an Imperial Legion. Such appointment shall not automatically confer operational command.

ιβʹ — The Marshalate And The Imperial Guard

The Imperial Guard

The Imperial Guard shall remain a distinct institution of the Imperial Household. The Marshalate shall not absorb or replace the command structure of the Imperial Guard. The

High Marshal may, however, coordinate with the commander of the Imperial Guard concerning: Imperial processions; ceremonial guard formations; state funerals; investitures; military honors; receptions of foreign dignitaries; and other occasions designated by the Emperor.

Guard and Marshalial Honors

The Imperial Guard may render honors to the High Marshal and Marshals of the Empire in accordance with regulations issued by the Imperial Household. Such honors shall be ceremonial unless otherwise authorized.

ιγ′ — The High Marshal And The Megas Doux

Distinct Offices

The offices of High Marshal and Megas Doux / Grand Admiral shall remain distinct. The High Marshal shall represent the senior marshalial and land-military tradition of the Imperial Household. The Megas Doux / Grand Admiral shall represent the senior maritime and naval tradition of the Empire. Neither office shall automatically supersede the other in matters belonging exclusively to the jurisdiction of the other.

Joint Ceremonial Authority At ceremonies involving both the Imperial Legions and the Imperial Navy, the High Marshal and Megas Doux shall coordinate their respective ceremonial responsibilities under the direction of the Emperor. The Emperor shall determine precedence in circumstances not expressly addressed by the Imperial Table of Precedence.

ιδ′ — Byzantine Foundations Of The Marshalate

Historical Inspiration

The Imperial Marshalate recognizes the historical influence of Byzantine military dignities, including but not limited to: the Domestikos; the Domestikos ton Scholon; the Protostrator; the Megas Domestikos; the Megas Doux; and other dignities associated with the command and ceremonial structure of the Byzantine Imperial Court. These historical offices shall serve as sources of inspiration and institutional precedent. They shall not be considered automatically identical to modern Imperial offices.

Adaptation

The Empire recognizes that historical Byzantine titles changed in meaning over time. Accordingly, the Imperial Marshalate shall adopt the underlying principles of Byzantine court organization—hierarchy, dignity, ceremonial precedence, delegated authority, and personal service to the Sovereign—without claiming that modern Imperial offices are historically identical to their Byzantine predecessors.

ιεʹ — Napoleonic Foundations Of The Marshalate

Marshal of the Empire

The Imperial Marshalate recognizes the Napoleonic conception of the Marshal as a dignity of exceptional distinction, personal service, military honor, and Imperial confidence. The Marshal of the Empire shall therefore be understood as distinct from ordinary general officers.

The Baton as Symbol

The Imperial Marshal's Baton is inspired in part by the historic European tradition in which the baton represented the dignity and authority of a Marshal. The Imperial Baton shall symbolize the Emperor's confidence in the recipient and the recipient's obligation to serve the Imperial Crown.

Adaptation of Napoleonic Tradition

The Imperial system shall adapt the Napoleonic distinction between: senior military rank; Marshalial dignity; Imperial household office; ceremonial precedence; and personal service to the Sovereign. No historical Napoleonic title shall be deemed automatically incorporated into Imperial law unless expressly established by Imperial enactment.

ιςʹ — Vacancy, Resignation, And Removal

Vacancy

The office of High Marshal or Marshal of the Empire shall become vacant upon:

1. Death;

2. Resignation accepted by the Emperor;

3. Removal by the Emperor;

4. Lawful disqualification; or

5. Abolition or restructuring of the office by constitutional authority.

Removal

A Marshal may be removed by the Emperor for: serious misconduct; disloyalty; abuse of office; violation of Imperial law; incapacity; or other grave cause. Removal from office shall not automatically extinguish unrelated noble titles, military ranks, or honors unless expressly provided by law or Imperial decree.

ιζ′ — Funeral And Memorial Honors

Honors

A deceased High Marshal or Marshal of the Empire may receive Imperial funeral honors as directed by the Emperor. Such honors may include: ceremonial display of the Marshal's Baton; military guard; procession; Imperial colors; heraldic observances; memorial proclamation; participation of the Imperial Guard; and formal recording in the Imperial Book of Marshals. The scale of honors shall depend upon the Marshal's service and the Emperor's direction.

The Imperial Book of Marshals

The Imperial Chancery shall maintain an official register known as the: The Imperial Book of Marshals The Register shall record: the name of each Marshal; date of appointment; instrument of appointment; principal services; offices held; decorations; date of termination of office; funeral or memorial honors; and such additional information as the Emperor directs.

ιη′ — The Marshalate As A Permanent Imperial Institution

Continuity

The Imperial Marshalate shall endure as an institution of the Empire regardless of changes in individual officeholders. The dignity of Marshal shall therefore be understood as part of the permanent constitutional and ceremonial architecture of the Imperial Household.

Imperial Authority Nothing in this Part shall limit the supreme authority of the Emperor to: appoint Marshals; confer Marshalial dignity; create additional Marshalial offices; alter ceremonial precedence; define military jurisdiction; delegate command; remove officeholders; or reorganize the Imperial military establishment.

Interpretation

Where any ambiguity exists between: 1. military command;

2. Marshalial dignity;

3. Imperial Household office; and 4. ceremonial precedence, the matter shall be interpreted according to the Imperial Constitution, the Imperial Codex, the established Imperial Table of Precedence, and ultimately the lawful determination of the Emperor.

FINAL PROVISION OF

PART VI The Imperial Marshalate shall stand as the visible embodiment of the ancient principle that the highest servants of the Sovereign are entrusted not merely with authority, but with honor, loyalty, discipline, and duty.

From the Byzantine tradition, the Marshalate inherits the conception of an Imperial military household ordered by dignity and service.

From the Napoleonic tradition, it inherits the conception of the Marshal as a figure of extraordinary distinction, entrusted with the confidence of the Sovereign and marked by the Baton of command.

From the constitutional traditions of the Confederated Empire, it derives its own character as an Imperial institution adapted to the laws, customs, and needs of the Empire.

Thus shall the High Marshal, the Marshals of the Empire, and the Marshalate of the Empire be preserved as enduring institutions of Imperial dignity, military honor, ceremonial service, and loyalty to the Crown.

Let the Baton signify trust.

Let the Marshal signify service.

Let the Marshalate preserve the honor of the Empire.

Chapter 2
The Legions Guard and Military Household

By the authority of His Imperial Majesty, the Emperor, Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, and pursuant to the Constitution, the Imperial Codex, and the established customs of the Imperial Household, there is hereby constituted and codified the Imperial Military Household of the Crown.

The Imperial Military Household exists to unite, in a single ordered system, the military, ceremonial, protective, and representational traditions of the Byzantine Imperial Court and the Imperial institutions of the Napoleonic age, while preserving the existing military offices and traditions of the Confederated Empire.

The Imperial Military Household shall be understood as distinct from the civil ministries of the Empire.

It serves the Crown directly and operates according to the authority delegated by the Sovereign.

Nothing contained herein shall diminish the constitutional authority of the Emperor as Supreme Sovereign and Commander of the Legions.

The Imperial Military Household shall consist principally of:

1. The Sovereign Command of the Emperor;

2. The Imperial Marshalate;

3. The Imperial Legions;

4. The Imperial Guard;

5. The Sovereign Fleet and Imperial Admiralty;

6. The Military Household of the Sovereign;

7. The Imperial Household Guard;

8. The Ceremonial Guard;

9. The Imperial Military Chancery;

10. Such additional formations, commands, and household establishments as the Sovereign may establish by Imperial Decree.

α′ — The Sovereign Command

The Emperor as Supreme Commander

The Emperor is the supreme constitutional commander of all Imperial military establishments.

All military authority exercised within the Empire derives ultimately from the Sovereign.

The Emperor may: 1. appoint the High Marshal; 2. appoint Marshals of the Empire; 3. appoint the commanders of Imperial military establishments; 4. establish, reorganize, or dissolve military formations; 5. confer military commissions and honors; 6. establish military standards, uniforms, insignia, and ceremonial traditions; 7. appoint officers to the Imperial Military Household; 8. command the Imperial Guard; 9. command the Imperial Legions; 10. exercise such other military prerogatives as are established by the Constitution or Imperial law.

The Sovereign may delegate particular powers of administration or command but shall not thereby surrender the supreme authority of the Crown.

β′ — The Imperial Military Household

Establishment

The Imperial Military Household shall serve as the military establishment attached directly to the person and household of the Sovereign.

Its principal purpose shall be: the protection of the Imperial Family; the ceremonial representation of the Crown; the maintenance of military traditions; the execution of military and state ceremonies; the presentation of military honors; the escort of the Sovereign; the preservation of Imperial standards and colors; the administration of military household protocol.

The Imperial Military Household shall not replace the Imperial Legions, the Imperial Guard, or the Imperial Admiralty.

Rather, it shall coordinate their ceremonial and household functions where required.

γ′ — The Imperial Legions

The Legions of the Empire

The Imperial Legions constitute the principal land-based military establishment of the Confederated Empire. The Legions shall embody the traditions of Imperial service, discipline, loyalty, and defense. The term Imperial Legion may be applied to a military formation established by the Sovereign for: 1. defense; 2. ceremonial service; 3. protection of Imperial property; 4. expeditionary or frontier duties; 5. historical or commemorative purposes; 6. such other lawful purposes as may be established by Imperial Decree.

Command of the Legions

The Imperial Legions shall remain under the supreme command of the Emperor. The High Marshal of the Empire shall exercise such operational or administrative command as is delegated by the Sovereign. The High Marshal shall therefore serve as the principal military officer responsible for coordinating the Imperial land forces under the authority of the Crown. No officer of the Legions shall possess authority superior to that of the Sovereign.

δ′ — The Imperial Guard

Establishment of the Imperial Guard

The Imperial Guard shall constitute the elite ceremonial and protective military establishment of the Crown.

Its traditions are inspired by the Byzantine Imperial Guards and the Imperial Guard of Napoleon, while remaining an original institution of the Confederated Empire.

The Imperial Guard shall have the following principal functions: 1. protection of the Sovereign and Imperial Family; 2. ceremonial guard duty; 3. protection of the Imperial Palace or principal Imperial residence; 4. participation in state ceremonies; 5. presentation of military honors; 6. guarding the Imperial Standard and Great Seal when ceremonially displayed; 7. escorting the Sovereign during official processions; 8. serving as the principal military representative of the Crown.

The Imperial Guard and the Legions

The Imperial Guard shall be a distinct establishment within the Imperial military system. It shall not supersede the Imperial Legions. The Imperial Guard shall instead represent the personal military establishment of the Sovereign, while the Imperial Legions constitute the broader land forces of the Empire. The High Marshal shall coordinate the military relationship between the Imperial Guard and the Legions when directed by the Sovereign.

ε′ — The Commander Of The Imperial Guard

The Guard Command

The Sovereign may appoint a Commander of the Imperial Guard. The Commander shall be responsible for: discipline; ceremonial readiness; guard rotations; military protocol; standards and colors; guard formations; official ceremonies; the protection of Imperial Household installations. The Commander shall report directly to the Sovereign on matters concerning the personal protection and ceremonial service of the Crown. On matters of broader military coordination, the Commander shall cooperate with the High Marshal.

§ 8. Precedence Within the Imperial Military Household, the Commander of the Imperial Guard shall rank according to the commission and dignity granted by the Sovereign. Where the Commander holds the rank of Marshal of the Empire, the Commander shall enjoy the precedence of that rank. Where the Commander does not hold the rank of Marshal, the Commander shall nevertheless possess precedence within the Imperial Guard establishment by virtue of office.

ς′ — The Imperial Standard Guard

The Guard of the Imperial Standard

A special detachment of the Imperial Guard may be designated as the Imperial Standard Guard. Its duty shall be the ceremonial custody and protection of: the Imperial Standard; the National Flag; the Great Seal; military colors; dynastic banners; other insignia designated by the Sovereign. The Imperial Standard Guard shall appear at: 1. coronations and accessions;

2. Imperial proclamations; 3. state openings; 4. military investitures; 5. noble investitures; 6. major diplomatic ceremonies; 7. funerals of members of the Imperial Family; 8. such other ceremonies as the Sovereign commands.

ζ′ — The Sovereign Fleet

The Imperial Admiralty

The Imperial Admiralty shall retain responsibility for the maritime establishments of the Empire. The senior naval officer shall bear the title: Grand Admiral of the Sovereign Fleet and may additionally bear the Byzantine-inspired dignity: Megas Doux of the Sovereign Fleet. The Grand Admiral and Megas Doux shall remain the principal naval officer of the Empire.

Relationship with the High Marshal

The High Marshal shall exercise authority over the Imperial land forces as delegated by the Sovereign. The Grand Admiral and Megas Doux shall exercise authority over the naval establishment. Neither office shall automatically supersede the other. The two

offices shall stand as complementary military dignities under the supreme authority of the Emperor. In matters involving joint land and maritime operations, the Emperor may designate either officer as senior commander for the specific operation.

η′ — The Military Household Of The Emperor

The Military Household

The Emperor may maintain a personal military household consisting of officers appointed to serve directly at Court. The Military Household may include: the Military Household Secretary; the Aide-de-Camp General; Aides-de-Camp; Equerries; Honorary Military Aides; Officers of the Imperial Guard; Officers assigned to ceremonial duties; Military Heralds; Standard Bearers; such additional officers as the Sovereign may appoint.

Aides-de-Camp

An Aide-de-Camp to the Emperor shall serve as a personal military representative of the Sovereign. An Aide-de-Camp may: 1. carry messages from the Emperor; 2. accompany the Sovereign at ceremonies; 3. assist with military protocol; 4. represent the Sovereign when specifically authorized; 5. participate in official processions; 6. perform such other duties as the Sovereign commands. An Aide-de-Camp shall not exercise independent executive authority merely by virtue of appointment.

θ′ — The Equerry Of The Imperial Household

Office of Equerry

The office of Equerry to the Emperor shall be established as a ceremonial and household military office. The Equerry shall traditionally attend to: the Sovereign's movements during ceremonial occasions; military escorts; transport arrangements during official ceremonies; equestrian and mounted traditions where applicable; coordination of ceremonial military personnel. The office is inspired by the traditions of Byzantine court attendants and the equerries of European Imperial courts.

ι′ — Military Ceremonial Command

The Master of Military Ceremonies

The Sovereign may appoint a Master of Military Ceremonies. This officer shall coordinate: 1. military processions; 2. ceremonial formations; 3. guard presentations; 4. military honors; 5. salutes; 6. standards and colors; 7. military participation in state ceremonies. The Master of Military Ceremonies shall coordinate with the Grand Logothete of the Imperial Household or other designated court protocol authority. Neither office shall absorb the other. The Master of Military Ceremonies shall govern military execution. The Grand Logothete shall govern overall court protocol.

ιαʹ — The Imperial Military Chancery

Establishment

The Imperial Military Chancery shall maintain the official records of the Imperial military establishment. It shall maintain: military commissions; marshal patents; military appointments; promotions; military honors; standards and colors; ceremonial precedents; military household assignments; records of military service; records of Imperial Guard service. The Chancery shall operate under the authority of the Sovereign or the officer designated by the Sovereign.

ιβʹ — Insignia Of The Military Household

Military Household Insignia

The Sovereign may establish specific insignia for officers of the Imperial Military Household. Such insignia may include: Imperial Purple and gold; the Imperial Crown; the Palaiologos Cross; the Imperial Lion; the Imperial Standard; crossed marshal's batons; military swords; laurel; the motto VAE VICTIS. No insignia shall be considered official until established by Imperial Decree or other lawful instrument.

ιγʹ — Ceremonial Dress

§ 18. Military Court Dress Officers of the Imperial Military Household shall wear ceremonial dress appropriate to their office and rank. The Sovereign may prescribe: full dress uniform; court military uniform; Imperial Purple ceremonial dress; marshal's uniform; naval full dress; Highland or Buchanan ceremonial dress; campaign or frontier uniform. The dress of each office shall correspond to its dignity and function. The Imperial Military Household shall preserve the distinction between: Military Command Dress, used for actual military functions; Court Dress, used for Imperial ceremonies; Ceremonial Dress, used for processions and public representation.

ιδʹ — The Military Oath

Oath of Imperial Service

Every officer appointed to the Imperial Military Household, Imperial Guard, or Imperial Legions shall swear an oath substantially affirming: "I do solemnly swear and affirm my loyalty to the Crown, my fidelity to the Constitution and laws of the Confederated Empire, and my duty to serve with honor, discipline, and integrity under the authority of His Imperial Majesty, the Emperor. I shall preserve the dignity of the Imperial Household, obey lawful commands, protect the institutions entrusted to my care, and remain faithful to the Empire and its people." The Sovereign may prescribe a longer oath for Marshals, senior commanders, and members of the Imperial Household.

ιε′ — Vacancy And Appointment

Appointment

All senior offices of the Imperial Military Household shall be appointed by the Sovereign unless otherwise provided by Imperial law. The Sovereign may appoint: permanently; for a fixed term; during pleasure; ceremonially; honorarily; provisionally.

Vacancy

An office becomes vacant upon: 1. resignation; 2. death; 3. removal by the Sovereign; 4. expiration of a fixed appointment; 5. incapacity; 6. abolition of the office. Upon vacancy, the Sovereign may appoint an acting officer until a permanent appointment is made. No office shall be deemed hereditary unless the Sovereign expressly establishes hereditary succession by law or Letters Patent.

ιϛ′ — The Military Household In The Imperial Table Of Precedence

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book III, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights.

ιζ′ — Final Provision

The Imperial Military Household shall stand as a permanent institution of the Crown.

Its purpose is not merely military.

It shall preserve the memory of Imperial service, maintain the dignity of the Court, protect the traditions of the Crown, and unite the military heritage of the Empire with the ceremonial traditions inherited and adapted from Byzantine and Napoleonic models.

The Imperial Guard shall represent the person of the Sovereign.

The Imperial Legions shall represent the military establishment of the Empire.

The Marshalate shall represent the highest tradition of military command.

The Admiralty shall represent the maritime power and naval traditions of the Empire.

The Imperial Military Household shall unite these institutions in ceremonial service to the Crown.

Thus is the military household of the Confederated Empire ordered, ranked, and established under the authority of the Imperial Crown. VAE VICTIS

Chapter 3
Military and Maritime Ceremonial Practice

α′ — General Principles

The Armed Forces

The military institutions of the Confederated Empire shall exist under the supreme authority of the Sovereign. The principal military institutions may include:

1. The Imperial Legions;

2. The Imperial Guard;

3. The Imperial Navy;

4. The Sovereign Fleet;

5. Other military, ceremonial, reserve, or auxiliary formations established by Imperial authority. These institutions shall preserve the traditions of military honor, discipline, loyalty, and service. Their ceremonial identity shall draw inspiration from Byzantine military dignities, Napoleonic military organization, and the distinctive traditions of the Empire.

Civilian and Military Distinction

The military shall remain subordinate to the Sovereign Constitution and lawful authority of the Crown. Military rank shall not automatically confer civil or noble rank, and noble rank shall not automatically confer military command. The Emperor, High Marshal, Marshals of the Empire, and other commanders shall exercise only such military authority as is established by their commissions, constitutional provisions, or Imperial appointment.

The Marshalate

The Marshalate of the Empire shall remain the supreme military dignity established in the preceding Book.

The High Marshal shall exercise such military authority as is granted by the Sovereign.

The Marshals of the Empire shall hold the highest military honors according to their commissions and appointments.

Their ceremonial status shall reflect the historical prestige of the Napoleonic Marshalate while their military functions shall be defined by Imperial law.

The Megas Doux or Grand Admiral shall retain distinct authority over naval and maritime affairs.

The High Marshal and Grand Admiral shall cooperate where military and maritime responsibilities overlap, with disputes of jurisdiction referred to the Sovereign.

Supporting Register 4 — Chivalry, Nobility, and Imperial Honors

Chapter 1
Orders of Chivalry Honors and Noble Dignities

By the authority of His Imperial Majesty, the Emperor, Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, and pursuant to the Constitution, the Imperial Codex, and the established traditions of the Imperial Crown, there is hereby codified the system by which the Sovereign may recognize extraordinary service, loyalty, sacrifice, merit, scholarship, diplomacy, military distinction, cultural achievement, and service to the Imperial Household.

The Imperial system of honors shall draw inspiration from the ancient traditions of Byzantine imperial dignity, the chivalric institutions of Europe, the Orders of the Roman and Christian world, and the Imperial honors systems of Napoleon.

These traditions shall be adapted to the constitutional and institutional character of the Confederated Empire.

The Crown recognizes that honor, chivalry, nobility, and political office are distinct institutions.

Accordingly: A citizen may receive an honor without becoming a noble. A knight may belong to an Order without becoming a Peer. A noble may possess a hereditary title without belonging to an Order. A Peer of the Synkletos may possess political precedence by virtue of peerage without necessarily holding a chivalric distinction. A member of an Imperial Order may be elevated to nobility separately by Patent of Nobility.

No distinction established under this Part shall automatically create a higher legal status unless such status is expressly granted by the Sovereign through the appropriate instrument.

α′ — The Sovereign Fountain Of Honor

The Imperial Prerogative

The Sovereign is the supreme fountain of honor within the Confederated Empire.

The Emperor may, by virtue of the Imperial Prerogative: 1. establish Orders of Chivalry; 2. establish Orders of Merit; 3. establish military decorations; 4. establish civil decorations; 5. establish diplomatic honors; 6. establish medals and commemorative distinctions; 7. confer knighthoods; 8. confer noble titles; 9. issue Letters Patent; 10. create hereditary dignities; 11. appoint members to Orders; 12. confer honorary distinctions upon foreign persons; 13. suspend or remove members of Orders where authorized by the statutes thereof; 14. regulate the precedence and ceremonial use of honors.

The Sovereign may exercise this authority personally or, where the governing charter permits, through an authorized officer acting under express Imperial commission.

Admission to the Knights of Napoleon is reserved exclusively to the Emperor.

β′ — The Imperial System Of Honors

Classes of Imperial Distinction

The honors of the Confederated Empire shall be divided into five principal categories: I.

Orders of Chivalry These are organized institutions of ceremonial and chivalric character whose members are known as knights or dames. II.

Orders of Merit These recognize distinguished achievement or service to the Empire. III.

Decorations and Medals These recognize specific acts of military, civil, humanitarian, diplomatic, scientific, cultural, or other service. IV.

Noble Dignities These are dignities of the Imperial Peerage created by Patent of Nobility or other lawful instrument of the Crown. V.

Honorary and Commemorative Distinctions These recognize exceptional persons or events without necessarily creating membership in an Order or conferring nobility.

These categories shall remain distinct unless the Sovereign expressly provides otherwise.

γ′ — The Sovereign Grand Master

Supreme Mastership

The Emperor shall be the Sovereign Grand Master of the Imperial Orders. Where an individual Order possesses a distinct Grand Master, that officer shall exercise authority subject to the Sovereign. The Sovereign may personally retain the Grand Mastership of any Order. The Sovereign may also delegate the administration of an Order to: a Grand Master; a Grand Chancellor; a Grand Prior; a Lieutenant Grand Master; a Chapter General; or another officer established by the statutes of the Order.

The Imperial Grand Mastership

The Sovereign Grand Master shall possess the right to: 1. approve the statutes of an Order; 2. appoint or confirm its senior officers; 3. confer its highest grades; 4. preside over its principal ceremonies; 5. alter its insignia by Imperial Decree; 6. establish its precedence; 7. revoke or suspend membership where permitted; 8. appoint honorary members; 9. grant dispensations from its statutes. No alteration to the fundamental character of an Order shall be valid without the approval of the Sovereign.

δ′ — The Knights Of Napoleon

The Sovereign Grand Mastership of the Knights of Napoleon

The Knights of Napoleon shall be recognized as a principal Imperial Order of Chivalry under the Sovereign Grand Mastership of the Emperor.

The Sovereign shall bear the title: Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon The Knights of Napoleon are an Order of the Imperial Temple of Humanity.

Their two principal purposes are service to His Imperial Majesty and humanitarian works.

The Emperor is both Head of the Imperial Temple and Sovereign Grand Master of the Order.

Priests and Priestesses do not create, admit, invest, or confer knighthood.

The Order is inspired by the historical traditions of Napoleonic chivalry and Imperial honors while constituting an institution of the Confederated Empire.

Purpose

The Order may recognize: military service; leadership; exceptional courage; diplomatic service; service to the Imperial Household; extraordinary public service; distinguished administrative achievement; service to the ideals of Imperial unity and duty. Admission to the Knights of Napoleon shall be granted personally and exclusively by the Emperor as Sovereign Grand Master. Administrative delegation does not include the power to create or admit Knights.

ε′ — Grades Of The Knights Of Napoleon

§ 7. Grades Grades shall be governed by the current charter and Imperial appointments. Knight of the Cross shall be recognized beneath the Sovereign Grand Master in accordance with the Imperial direction establishing that dignity. The following service grades remain subject to that charter:

1. Knight;

2. Officer;

3. Commander;

4. Grand Officer;

5. Grand Cross. The Sovereign may establish additional grades or modify the structure by Imperial Decree.

Knight

The grade of Knight constitutes admission into the Order. The recipient may use the post-nominal designation authorized by the statutes of the Order.

Officer

The grade of Officer recognizes continued or distinguished service. An Officer may be entrusted with ceremonial or administrative responsibilities within the Order.

Commander

The grade of Commander recognizes exceptional service of significant distinction. Commanders may be eligible for appointment to senior administrative positions within the Order.

Grand Officer

The grade of Grand Officer recognizes extraordinary service of the highest character. Grand Officers shall possess precedence over Commanders and Officers according to the Order's Table of Precedence.

Grand Cross

The Grand Cross is a senior grade subject to the current charter, the dignity of Knight of the Cross, and the supreme authority of the Sovereign Grand Master. It may be reserved for: senior Imperial officers; distinguished military commanders; exceptional servants of the Crown; foreign heads of state; foreign sovereigns; exceptionally distinguished diplomats. The Sovereign may confer the Grand Cross personally.

ς′ — The Insignia Of The Order

Insignia

The insignia of the Knights of Napoleon may include: the badge of the Order; the star; the sash; the collar; the miniature; the medal; the ceremonial mantle. The exact design shall be established by the statutes and heraldic regulations of the Order.

The Collar

The Collar of the Order shall be reserved for the Sovereign Grand Master and such senior members as the Sovereign may designate. The Collar shall represent the unity of the Order under the Crown.

The Star

The Star shall be worn by Grand Officers and Grand Crosses as prescribed by the statutes.

The Sash

The Sash of the Order shall be worn by members of the Grand Cross according to the regulations of the Order.

ζ′ — The Imperial Orders Of Merit

Establishment

The Sovereign may establish one or more Imperial Orders of Merit to recognize distinguished civilian achievement. Such Orders may recognize: public service; diplomacy; science; education; medicine; exploration; culture; literature; economic development; humanitarian service. Membership shall not, by itself, confer nobility.

η′ — Military Decorations

Military Honors

The Sovereign may establish military decorations for: 1. valor; 2. distinguished service; 3. long service; 4. command excellence; 5. exceptional leadership; 6. service to the Imperial Guard; 7. service to the Imperial Legions; 8. service to the Sovereign Fleet. Military decorations shall be awarded according to their respective statutes.

Military Merit

The award of a military decoration shall recognize service or achievement. It shall not automatically create a military rank. Likewise, military rank shall not automatically entitle an officer to a decoration.

θ′ — Diplomatic Honors

Diplomatic Distinctions

The Sovereign may confer diplomatic honors upon: ambassadors; consuls; foreign ministers; diplomatic representatives; foreign sovereigns; heads of government; distinguished international servants. The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations may make recommendations for diplomatic honors to the Sovereign. The Sovereign shall retain the final authority to confer such honors.

§ 21. Foreign Recipients Foreign recipients of Imperial honors shall not thereby become citizens of the Empire unless citizenship is separately conferred. Nor shall the conferral of an Imperial honor automatically constitute diplomatic recognition of a foreign state.

ι′ — Nobility And Patents Of Nobility

Noble Dignity Nobility shall be distinct from membership in an Order.

The Sovereign may create or recognize noble dignities by: Patent of Nobility; Letters Patent; Imperial Decree; Golden Bull; Chrysobull; other formal instrument of the Crown.

Grades of Nobility

The Imperial Peerage may include, as established by the Sovereign: Prince; Duke; Marquess; Marquis; Count; Earl; Viscount; Baron; Lord; other traditional or Imperial dignities. The Sovereign may establish additional dignities by law.

Hereditary Nobility

A noble title may be: 1. hereditary; 2. life tenure; 3. personal; 4. honorary; 5. territorial; 6. courtly; 7. military. The Patent creating the dignity shall specify the nature of succession.

ια′ — Female Succession And Transmission Of Nobility

Equal Dynastic Transmission

In accordance with the constitutional amendments of the Empire, female members of the Imperial and noble families may inherit noble titles and transmit hereditary noble dignity to their lawful descendants according to the terms of the Patent creating the title. No title shall be considered incapable of female succession solely on account of the sex of the heir unless the original Patent expressly provides otherwise. The Sovereign may establish succession rules appropriate to each title.

ιβ′ — The Imperial Peerage And The Synkletos

§ 26. Peerage and Nobility Membership in the Imperial Peerage shall be distinct from ordinary nobility. A noble person may be a member of the Peerage only when appointed or summoned to that dignity. A Peer of the Synkletos may therefore possess: 1. noble dignity; 2. legislative precedence; 3. ceremonial precedence; 4. political responsibilities; according to the instrument by which the Peer was created.

§ 27. Imperial Dukes and Duchesses Imperial Dukes and Duchesses may be granted precedence within the Imperial Court according to their Patent and appointment. Where a Duke or Duchess possesses a hereditary seat in the Synkletos, that political dignity shall be governed separately from the hereditary title.

ιγ′ — The Chivalric Path Of Advancement

Distinct Stages of Imperial Advancement

The Imperial system recognizes the following possible progression: Citizen ; Recipient of an Imperial Honor ; Knight or Dame of an Imperial Order ; Officer of an Order ; Commander ; Grand Officer ; Grand Cross ; Noble by separate Patent ; Peer of the Synkletos by separate appointment This sequence is ceremonial and institutional rather than an automatic legal ladder. No person shall automatically advance from one category to another merely by receiving an earlier distinction. Each elevation requires a separate act of the Sovereign or the lawful authority established for the relevant institution.

ιδ′ — The Patent Of Nobility

Form of Patent

A Patent of Nobility shall ordinarily contain: 1. the name of the recipient; 2. the title granted; 3. the territorial or personal designation, if any; 4. the nature of succession; 5. the date of creation; 6. the precedence of the dignity; 7. the heraldic arms, if granted; 8. the seal of the Crown; 9. the signature or authorization of the Sovereign; 10. any special privileges attached to the dignity.

The Great Seal

A Patent of Nobility shall, where directed by the Sovereign, bear the Great Seal of the Confederated Empire. The impression of the Great Seal shall signify that the instrument proceeds from the Sovereign authority of the Crown.

ιε′ — Investiture Of Knights And Nobles

The Ceremony of Investiture

An investiture may take place before: the Sovereign; the Empress; the Imperial Household; the Grand Chancellor of an Order; the Grand Master; the designated officer of the Crown. The ceremony may include: 1. presentation of the recipient; 2. reading of the Patent or warrant; 3. administration of the oath; 4. presentation of the insignia; 5. accolade, where applicable; 6. presentation of the Patent; 7. proclamation of the new dignity; 8. signing of the Imperial Register.

The Accolade

Where the statutes of an Order provide for an accolade, the Sovereign or authorized Grand Master may touch the recipient ceremonially with the sword upon the shoulders. The accolade shall symbolize admission into the chivalric fellowship of the Order.

ιϛ′ — The Oath Of Chivalry

Oath

A Knight or Dame of an Imperial Order may swear: "I swear and affirm that I shall faithfully uphold the honor of the Order into which I have been received, serve with loyalty and integrity, defend the dignity entrusted to me, and remain faithful to the lawful authority of the Sovereign and the Constitution of the Confederated Empire." The wording may be adapted to the specific Order.

ιζ′ — The Chancery Of Imperial Honors

Establishment

There shall be established a Chancery of Imperial Honors for the administration and preservation of the Imperial honors system. The Chancery shall maintain: registers of Orders; registers of knights and dames; registers of decorations; registers of noble titles; copies of Patents; records of investiture; records of honorary distinctions; precedence lists.

The Chancellor

The Sovereign may appoint a Chancellor of Imperial Honors. The Chancellor shall supervise the administrative integrity of the Imperial honors system. The Chancellor shall not possess the authority to create honors independently unless expressly delegated by the Sovereign.

ιη′ — Heraldic Authority

Arms and Heraldry

The Sovereign may grant, confirm, or regulate heraldic arms associated with: Imperial Orders; noble families; peers; military commands; institutions; offices; official dignities. Heraldic grants shall be recorded in the appropriate Imperial register.

Heraldic Officers

The Sovereign may establish: an Imperial King of Arms; Imperial Heralds; Pursuivants; a College or Chancery of Arms. Such officers shall administer heraldic matters under authority delegated by the Crown.

ιθ′ — Precedence Of Honors

General Principle

The precedence of an honor shall be determined by the instrument establishing the honor and the Imperial Table of Precedence. In general:

1. Imperial and dynastic dignity; 2. constitutional office; 3. hereditary peerage; 4. chivalric Orders;

5. Orders of Merit; 6. military decorations; 7. civil decorations; 8. commemorative medals. This hierarchy shall govern ceremonial precedence but shall not necessarily determine political authority.

Multiple Honors

A person possessing multiple honors shall ordinarily wear them according to the regulations of the Imperial Chancery of Honors. The highest-ranking honor shall normally occupy the position of greatest ceremonial prominence.

κ′ — Honors Of Foreign Sovereigns And Dignitaries

Foreign Honors

The Sovereign may confer honorary membership in Imperial Orders upon foreign persons. Such appointments shall be made in recognition of friendship, diplomacy, service, or exceptional achievement. Foreign recipients may receive: honorary knighthoods; honorary Grand Crosses; honorary collars; diplomatic medals; commemorative distinctions. The recipient shall not thereby acquire Imperial citizenship or domestic political rights.

κα′ — Suspension And Forfeiture

Forfeiture

An Imperial honor may be suspended or forfeited when authorized by the statutes of the relevant Order or by Imperial Decree. Grounds may include: serious dishonor; betrayal of the Crown; conduct fundamentally incompatible with the dignity of the honor; voluntary resignation; other grounds established by the Order's statutes. The Sovereign shall retain the right to determine whether an honor may be restored.

Noble Titles

The forfeiture of an Order membership shall not automatically revoke a noble title. Likewise, the removal of a noble title shall not automatically terminate membership in an Order unless expressly provided by law or the Patent.

κβ′ — Ceremonial Wear Of Orders

§ 43. Court Ceremonies At the most solemn Imperial ceremonies, members of Orders may wear: collars; stars; sashes; badges; medals; miniature decorations; ceremonial mantles. The Sovereign may prescribe the appropriate combination for each occasion.

§ 44. Military Dress Military officers shall wear Imperial honors in accordance with the regulations established by the Imperial Military Chancery.

§ 45. Civil Dress Civil recipients may wear decorations in accordance with the regulations of the Chancery of Imperial Honors.

κγ′ — The Imperial Register Of Honor

Permanent Record

The Chancery of Imperial Honors shall maintain a permanent Imperial Register recording: every Order; every Grand Master; every Grand Chancellor; every Knight and Dame; every decoration; every Patent of Nobility; every hereditary title; every honorary distinction. The Register shall form part of the permanent institutional archives of the Confederated Empire.

κδ′ — The Ceremony Of The Imperial Honors

Annual Honors Ceremony

The Sovereign may establish an annual Imperial Honors Ceremony. The ceremony may include: 1. presentation of new Knights and Dames; 2. promotion within Orders; 3. presentation of military decorations; 4. presentation of civil honors; 5. creation of new nobles; 6. presentation of Patents of Nobility; 7. investiture of Peers; 8. presentation of diplomatic honors. The ceremony shall be conducted according to the Imperial Book of Ceremonies.

κε′ — The Relationship Between Chivalry, Nobility, And Service

The Three Pillars

The Imperial honors system shall recognize three distinct traditions: Chivalry — the tradition of service, loyalty, honor, and fellowship. Nobility — the tradition of hereditary or personal dignity and responsibility. Peerage — the tradition of service to the constitutional and legislative institutions of the Empire. These traditions may intersect within a single person but shall remain legally distinct. A Knight may serve the Crown without being noble. A noble may serve the Crown without belonging to an Order. A Peer may serve within the Synkletos without holding a chivalric rank. The Sovereign may, however, unite these dignities in one individual where appropriate.

κς′ — Final Provision

The Imperial Orders of Chivalry, Honors, and Decorations shall stand as instruments through which the Crown recognizes service and preserves the memory of those who have contributed to the welfare, dignity, culture, defense, and international standing of the Confederated Empire.

Through the Orders, the Empire preserves the traditions of chivalry.

Through its decorations, it honors service.

Through its nobility, it establishes enduring dignities.

Through its Peerage, it recognizes service to the Imperial State.

Through its Patents and Great Seals, it commits these honors to the permanent record of history.

The Crown therefore declares that no honor is merely an ornament.

Every honor carries with it a corresponding expectation of dignity, loyalty, and service.

Thus is the Imperial system of Chivalry, Honors, Nobility, and Decorations established and ordered under the authority of the Imperial Crown. VAE VICTIS

Supporting Register 5 — Court Dress and Imperial Insignia

Chapter 1
The Vestiarion and Ceremonial Dress

By the authority of His Imperial Majesty, the Emperor, and in accordance with the Constitution, the established customs of the Imperial Court, and the traditions of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, this Part establishes the lawful ceremonial and institutional dress of the Imperial Household, the Imperial Court, the Marshals of the Empire, the Imperial Ministries, the Imperial Legions, the Imperial Guard, the Sovereign Fleet, and all officers and dignitaries entitled to appear in official capacity before the Crown.

The Imperial Vestiarion shall serve not merely as a regulation of clothing, but as a visible language of rank, office, duty, dignity, military service, and allegiance.

The traditions herein established draw inspiration from the Byzantine Imperial Vestiarion, the ceremonial customs of the Napoleonic Imperial Court, the military traditions of Europe and North America, and the established uniform customs of the Confederated Empire.

Nothing in this Part shall be interpreted as requiring historical reproduction.

The Imperial Court shall preserve the spirit of these traditions while maintaining its own distinctive national identity.

α′ — The Imperial Vestiarion

The Nature of the Vestiarion

The Imperial Vestiarion is the collective institution responsible for the regulation, preservation, and ceremonial use of the official dress of the Imperial Household and Court. The Vestiarion shall regulate:

1. Imperial Court dress;

2. The dress of the Imperial Family;

3. The uniforms of Imperial officers;

4. The dress of the Marshals of the Empire;

5. The dress of Ministers and Great Officers;

6. The insignia of office;

7. Orders, decorations, stars, collars, sashes, and medals;

8. Ceremonial staffs and batons;

9. Heraldic badges and seals;

10. Mourning dress and memorial observances;

11. Dress for diplomatic and state occasions.

Authority

The ultimate authority over Imperial dress rests with the Sovereign. The Emperor may, by decree or ceremonial ordinance: establish new uniforms; modify existing uniforms; establish new insignia; authorize historical or traditional dress; prescribe special uniforms for particular ceremonies; grant exemptions for reasons of military service, health, climate, or operational necessity. The Grand Master of Ceremonies, or such officer as the Sovereign designates, shall supervise the practical application of the Vestiarion.

β′ — The Imperial Colors And Ceremonial Symbolism

§ 1. Imperial Purple Imperial Purple is the National Color of the Confederated Empire and shall be the principal ceremonial color of the Crown. It may appear upon: Imperial mantles; Court banners; ceremonial drapery; official carpets; diplomatic presentation folders; noble patents; ceremonial standards; Imperial Household insignia.

§ 2. White White represents the sovereignty, liberty, and constitutional dignity of the Empire. It shall be particularly associated with: summer uniforms; state ceremonial backgrounds; diplomatic occasions; naval and maritime ceremonies.

§ 3. Gold Gold signifies sovereign authority, service to the Crown, and the highest ranks of Imperial dignity. Gold shall be used particularly for: Imperial crowns; Marshal's batons; senior military insignia; Great Officers' insignia; Orders of the highest rank.

§ 4. Crimson Crimson represents military sacrifice, courage, and the defense of the Empire. It may be incorporated into: Marshal's insignia; military standards; ceremonial sashes; Imperial Guard dress; military decorations.

γ′ — The Imperial Court Dress Of The Sovereign

The Sovereign's Authority

The Emperor, as Basileus and Autokrator, possesses the widest discretion concerning his personal ceremonial dress. His dress shall reflect the dual heritage of the Empire: the Byzantine Roman Imperial tradition; the Napoleonic Imperial tradition.

§ 2. Imperial Purple Court Dress At the most solemn Imperial functions, the Sovereign may appear in Imperial Purple. Such occasions include:

1. The opening of the Imperial Parliament or Synkletos;

2. The issuance of a Chrysobull;

3. The granting of a Patent of Nobility;

4. The investiture of a Knight or Grand Officer;

5. The reception of foreign sovereigns;

6. The signing of major treaties;

7. Coronation or accession ceremonies;

8. Major dynastic celebrations;

9. State funerals and memorial ceremonies. The Imperial Purple Court dress may include: an Imperial Purple coat or tunic; gold embroidery; Imperial insignia; the Great Seal; the appropriate Orders and decorations; the Imperial Crown where prescribed; the Imperial mantle; the Sovereign's ceremonial sword.

δ′ — The Sovereign'S Military And Field Dress

General Principle

The Sovereign, as Commander of the Legions, may appear in military dress when acting in his capacity as Commander-in-Chief. The Sovereign's military dress shall not be regarded as subordinate to any ordinary military rank.

§ 2. Authorized General's Coats At Imperial military functions, during field inspections, military reviews, or other occasions determined by the Sovereign, the Emperor may wear either:

1. A coat inspired by the ceremonial and field coats of American Civil War-era generals, including the traditional Confederate States Army general officer aesthetic; or

2. A coat inspired by the military and ceremonial coats of the Napoleonic general officers. Such coats shall be regarded as Sovereign Command Coats. The Sovereign Command Coat may bear: Imperial rank insignia; the Imperial Crown; the Great Seal; the insignia of Commander of the Legions; the appropriate Orders; the Marshal's baton when authorized; the Imperial sash.

§ 3. The Sovereign's Field Dress When personally accompanying military forces or inspecting Imperial installations, the Sovereign may wear a practical field uniform adapted to operational conditions. The field dress shall preserve the dignity of the Crown while permitting practical movement and safety.

ε′ — The Imperial Officer Dress Uniform

Standard Dress Uniform

The standard formal military dress uniform of the Confederated Empire shall consist of an officer-style dress uniform inspired by European military traditions. The standard configuration shall consist of: a grey officer dress-uniform blouse; matching grey trousers;

formal black or dark footwear; appropriate belt and sidearm where authorized; Imperial insignia; rank insignia; authorized medals and decorations. The grey uniform shall serve as the principal formal military uniform of Imperial officers.

Summer Uniform

For warm-weather ceremonies and summer service, the standard uniform shall be adapted to climate. The summer uniform shall consist principally of: a white officer's blouse; appropriate trousers; authorized rank insignia; decorations appropriate to the occasion. The white summer uniform may be worn for: diplomatic ceremonies; naval ceremonies; outdoor Imperial functions; summer military reviews; formal public events.

Uniform Distinction

The grey uniform shall generally represent the principal formal service uniform. The white blouse shall represent the summer and warm-weather ceremonial uniform. The Sovereign and Marshals of the Empire retain the additional privilege of wearing their authorized Sovereign Command Coats and Marshal's coats.

ς′ — The Marshals Of The Empire

Marshal's Dress

The Marshals of the Empire, when appearing in their official capacity, may wear:

1. The standard Imperial officer dress uniform;

2. The authorized grey formal uniform;

3. The white summer uniform;

4. A Marshal's Command Coat inspired by Napoleonic general officers;

5. A Marshal's Command Coat inspired by American Civil War-era general officers. The Marshal's Command Coat shall distinguish the Marshal from ordinary officers.

Marshal's Insignia

The Marshal's uniform shall bear: the Marshal's insignia; the Imperial Crown; appropriate rank devices; the Marshal's stars or equivalent insignia; the insignia of the Marshalate; authorized Orders and decorations.

The Marshal's Baton

The Marshal's Baton is the principal personal insignia of a Marshal of the Empire. It shall symbolize: Command entrusted by the Sovereign, authority exercised under Imperial law, and responsibility for the defense of the Empire. The baton may be carried during: military reviews; Imperial parades; investitures; state military ceremonies; official appearances

before the Sovereign. No Marshal shall use the baton as a symbol of personal sovereignty. The baton represents delegated authority from the Crown.

ζ′ — The Imperial Household And Court Officers

§ 1. General Rule Members of the Imperial Household shall dress according to their rank and ceremonial function. Household officers shall be distinguished by: office insignia; staff or baton; sash; collar; badge; appropriate court dress.

The Grand Logothete

The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall appear at major diplomatic ceremonies in formal officer dress or designated Court Dress. The Grand Logothete may carry a ceremonial diplomatic staff bearing the Imperial insignia.

The Megas Doux / Grand Admiral

The Grand Admiral and Megas Doux shall wear the authorized naval or Imperial officer dress uniform. At maritime ceremonies, the Megas Doux may wear: the white summer uniform; naval decorations; the insignia of the Sovereign Fleet; the badge of the Megas Doux.

The High Marshal

The High Marshal shall have the right to wear the Marshal's Command Coat and carry the Marshal's Baton when acting in official military or ceremonial capacity.

The Grand Chartoularios

The Grand Chartoularios shall wear formal Imperial officer dress or Court Dress appropriate to the occasion. The insignia of the Grand Chartoularios shall symbolize: maps; charts; the Imperial domains; the official records of the realm.

The Registrar-General

The Registrar-General shall wear formal Court Dress or the prescribed officer uniform when acting in an official ceremonial capacity. The Registrar-General's badge shall represent: the Imperial registry; the population rolls; citizenship; official documentation.

The Great Logothete of the Treasury

The Great Logothete of the Treasury shall wear formal Court Dress at state financial ceremonies and the prescribed officer uniform at military or administrative functions. The Treasury insignia shall incorporate appropriate symbols of: the Imperial Treasury; the Mint; the national finances.

η′ — Court Insignia

Badges of Office

Every Great Officer of the Imperial Household may be granted a badge of office. The badge shall be:

1. Granted by the Sovereign;

2. Returned or surrendered upon leaving office when the badge is the property of the Crown;

3. Worn only while exercising the relevant office unless otherwise authorized.

Staffs

A ceremonial staff may be granted to selected Great Officers. The staff represents administrative authority rather than military command.

Batons

A baton shall represent command. Batons may be authorized for: Marshals of the Empire; senior military commanders; ceremonial commanders; designated officers of the Imperial Guard.

§ 4. Sashes Sashes may be worn by: members of the Imperial Family; Knights Grand Cross; Grand Officers; senior diplomats; selected Great Officers. The color and design shall correspond to the relevant Order or office.

θ′ — Orders And Decorations On Uniform

General Principle Orders and decorations shall be worn according to precedence.

The highest-ranking decorations shall be placed according to the official Imperial Table of Precedence.

§ 2. Full Dress At the most solemn occasions, entitled persons may wear: collar; sash; breast star; neck badge; medals; miniature decorations where appropriate.

§ 3. Military Dress Military personnel shall wear decorations according to the regulations of the Imperial Marshalate and the relevant service.

§ 4. Diplomatic Dress Diplomatic officers may wear appropriate Orders and decorations when representing the Empire before foreign governments or at formal diplomatic ceremonies.

ι′ — The Great Seal And Official Insignia

The Great Seal

The Great Seal remains the supreme symbol of Imperial legal authority. It shall appear on: Chrysobulls; Golden Bulls; Patents of Nobility; major decrees; diplomatic instruments; treaties; constitutional instruments.

Seals of Office Certain Great Officers may possess an official seal.

Such seals shall not replace the Great Seal. The seal of a minister or officer authenticates the officer's action within the authority delegated by the Sovereign.

Use of the Imperial Crown

The Imperial Crown may appear upon the insignia of offices directly serving the Crown. No officer shall use the Crown in a manner implying independent sovereignty.

ια′ — Dress At Imperial Functions

Imperial Functions

The following hierarchy shall generally apply: First: Imperial Court Dress or designated Sovereign dress; Second: Marshal's Command Dress; Third: Full Officer Dress Uniform; Fourth: Summer Dress Uniform; Fifth: Service or Field Uniform.

§ 2. Military Reviews At military reviews: the Sovereign may wear a Sovereign Command Coat; Marshals may wear Marshal's Command Coats; officers shall wear the prescribed formal uniform; troops shall wear the prescribed service uniform.

§ 3. Diplomatic Receptions At diplomatic receptions: the Sovereign shall determine the appropriate Court Dress; diplomats shall wear formal diplomatic or military dress; decorations may be worn according to diplomatic protocol.

§ 4. Investitures At investitures of Orders and Nobility: the Sovereign shall appear in Imperial Court Dress or authorized formal military dress; the recipient shall wear the dress prescribed by the relevant Order; the insignia shall be formally presented by the Sovereign or designated representative.

ιβ′ — Ceremonial Dress Of The Imperial Family

Members of the Imperial Family

The Emperor, Empress, Heir Apparent, Imperial Princes, Imperial Princesses, and other members of the Imperial Family shall have the right to appear in Court Dress appropriate to their rank.

The Heir Apparent

The Heir Apparent shall possess a distinct insignia established by Imperial decree. The Heir Apparent may wear: Imperial Purple; the insignia of the Crown; the appropriate Order of the Imperial House; a sash or badge of dynastic rank.

§ 3. Imperial Princes and Princesses Imperial Princes and Princesses shall wear the insignia and dress prescribed by their rank. The dress of an Imperial Prince or Princess shall not, by itself, confer military command or political authority.

ιγ′ — The Vestiarion And The Imperial Table Of Precedence

The Vestiarion shall be interpreted together with the Imperial Table of Precedence.

The wearing of a higher decoration shall not automatically elevate the constitutional rank of the wearer.

Likewise, military rank, noble rank, dynastic rank, ministerial office, and membership in an Order of Chivalry shall remain legally distinct categories.

Where ceremonial precedence conflicts, the following general principle shall apply: Dynastic dignity precedes administrative office; constitutional authority precedes ceremonial honor; delegated command derives from the Sovereign; and every honor remains subordinate to the Crown.

The Sovereign may determine precedence in any particular ceremony where circumstances require.

ιδ′ — Succession Of Ceremonial Insignia

§ 1. Offices Insignia belonging to an office shall pass to the successor upon appointment where the insignia is designated as an official property of the Crown.

§ 2. Personal Honors Decorations and honors personally conferred upon an individual remain personal to that individual unless the relevant Order is hereditary by law.

Marshal's Baton

A Marshal's Baton shall be personal to the Marshal to whom it is presented unless the Sovereign expressly designates it as an office baton. Upon the death or retirement of a Marshal, the baton may: remain with the Marshal's family as a personal honor; be deposited within the Imperial Archives; be returned to the Crown; be displayed ceremonially. The disposition shall be determined by the Sovereign.

ιε′ — The Imperial Principle Of Ceremonial Continuity

The Imperial Vestiarion shall preserve the continuity of the Confederated Empire across generations. The purpose of ceremonial dress shall be: to honor the Crown; to distinguish offices; to preserve institutional memory; to recognize military service; to honor diplomatic service; to preserve the traditions of the Empire; to strengthen the unity of the Imperial Household. The Imperial Vestiarion shall therefore remain a living institution, capable of adapting to the changing needs of the Empire while preserving the traditions established by the Sovereign and the Imperial Chancellery.

IMPERIAL DECLARATION Let it be known that the Imperial Vestiarion of the Confederated Empire shall stand as the visible garment of the State: Byzantine in its dignity, Napoleonic in its grandeur, military in its discipline, and uniquely Imperial in its sovereign character. The Purple shall signify the Crown. The Gold shall signify service. The Baton shall signify command. The Seal shall signify authority. The Uniform shall signify duty. And the Imperial Crown shall remain above them all. VAE VICTIS.

Chapter 2
Uniforms Insignia and the Custody of Regalia

By the authority of His Imperial Majesty, the Emperor, and pursuant to the Constitution, the Imperial Codex, and the established customs of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, there is hereby established this Imperial Vestiarion, being the Office and Code governing the dress, uniforms, insignia, and visible ceremonial distinctions of the Imperial House, the Imperial Household, the Imperial Court, the Marshalate, the Legions, the Imperial Guard, the Imperial Navy, the Ministries, the Orders of Chivalry, and the Peerage of the Empire. The Imperial Vestiarion shall preserve the dignity and majesty of the Crown while maintaining a clear distinction between:

1. The Imperial Court;

2. The Imperial Family;

3. The Imperial Household;

4. The Marshalate and Military Establishment;

5. The Civil Ministries and Offices of State;

6. The Nobility and Peerage;

7. The Orders of Chivalry and Merit; and

8.

The Citizenry of the Empire.

The purpose of Imperial dress is not merely ornament, but the visible expression of office, dignity, service, rank, and ceremonial precedence.

The traditions of the Imperial Vestiarion draw inspiration from the historic Byzantine Vestiarion, the ceremonial culture recorded in De Ceremoniis, the court traditions associated with the Book of Offices of Pseudo-Kodinos, and the military and court traditions of Napoleonic France, while remaining an original institution of the Confederated Empire.

No historical costume, title, or insignia shall be understood as automatically reproducing the legal institutions of those historical empires.

Where historical traditions are adapted, they are expressly incorporated as Imperial custom by decree of the Sovereign.

α′ — The Imperial Vestiarion

Establishment

The Imperial Vestiarion is hereby recognized as the ceremonial authority responsible for the regulation and preservation of Imperial dress and insignia. The Vestiarion shall maintain the official standards for: Imperial Court dress; Ceremonial military uniforms; Marshal's uniforms; Imperial Household uniforms; Diplomatic dress; Ministerial insignia; Heraldic insignia; Orders and decorations; Noble and peerage insignia; Imperial badges of office; Staffs, batons, swords, collars, stars, sashes, and other symbols of dignity.

Authority

The ultimate authority over Imperial dress belongs to the Sovereign. The Emperor may: establish new uniforms; modify existing uniforms; authorize special ceremonial dress; grant permission for historical military styles; establish insignia; regulate the wearing of Orders and decorations; prescribe mourning dress; prescribe uniforms for particular ceremonies; suspend or withdraw the right to wear an Imperial insignia.

The Keeper of the Vestiarion

The Sovereign may appoint a Master of the Imperial Vestiarion to administer ceremonial dress and insignia. The Master of the Imperial Vestiarion shall serve under the authority of the Imperial Household and shall coordinate with: the High Marshal of the Empire; the Grand Admiral/Megas Doux; the Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations; the Grand Chartoularios; the Registrar-General; the Sovereign Grand Master of the Orders of Chivalry. No military authority shall be created by this office unless expressly granted by the Sovereign.

β′ — The Imperial Court Dress Of The Sovereign

§ 9.4 The Imperial Purple Imperial Purple is hereby confirmed as the National and Imperial Color of the Confederated Empire. The color shall be especially reserved for: the Sovereign; the Imperial Family; the Imperial Throne; the Imperial Standard; the Imperial Court; major state ceremonies; the Great Seal; the highest Orders and decorations;

ceremonial documents of the Crown. Imperial Purple may be used by others when authorized as part of an Order, office, or official insignia.

§ 9.5 The Imperial Court Coat At formal Imperial functions, the Sovereign may appear in a ceremonial military coat inspired by the traditions of: Byzantine Imperial military and court dress; Napoleonic General Officers; American Civil War-era general officers; the Imperial traditions of the Confederated Empire. The Sovereign's formal military coat may be distinguished by: Imperial Purple; gold embroidery; Imperial epaulettes; the Great Seal; the Imperial Crown; the insignia of the Sovereign; the collar or sash of the highest Imperial Orders.

§ 9.6 The Sovereign's Field Dress When conducting inspections, traveling with the Imperial Legions, visiting territorial establishments, or appearing in military field conditions, the Sovereign may wear a CSA General-inspired or Napoleonic General-inspired coat. Such dress shall be considered an Imperial Field and Command Uniform and shall not diminish the constitutional authority of the Sovereign. The Sovereign may combine such dress with: Imperial or national insignia; the Imperial Standard; Marshal's insignia when applicable; sword or ceremonial sidearm; appropriate headgear; Clan Buchanan tartan where prescribed by Imperial custom.

γ′ — The Imperial Officer'S Dress Uniform

Standard Officer's Dress Uniform

The official formal military dress uniform of the Imperial officers shall be based upon an Italian officer-style dress uniform, adapted as necessary for the traditions and requirements of the Empire. The standard uniform shall consist of: a grey officer's dress uniform blouse; grey trousers; appropriate Imperial insignia; rank insignia; authorized decorations and medals; appropriate black or dark formal footwear; authorized headgear where prescribed. The grey uniform shall constitute the standard Imperial Officer's Dress Uniform.

§ 9.8 Ceremonial Distinction Officers may distinguish themselves according to rank and appointment through: shoulder boards; epaulettes; collar insignia; sleeve insignia; aiguillettes; medals; ribbons; Order insignia; ceremonial swords; staff or command insignia. No officer may wear an insignia of rank or office that has not been lawfully granted.

δ′ — The Imperial Summer Uniform

§ 9.9 White Summer Uniform During periods of high temperature, tropical service, maritime operations, or summer ceremonial season, officers may wear the Imperial Summer Uniform. The standard summer uniform shall consist of: a white uniform blouse; appropriate trousers; authorized Imperial rank insignia; authorized medals and decorations; appropriate footwear; authorized headgear. The white blouse represents the maritime, diplomatic, and summer traditions of the Empire. The Summer Uniform may be

worn by: military officers; naval officers; Imperial Household officials; authorized ministers; diplomatic personnel; other persons expressly authorized by the Sovereign.

ε′ — The Marshals Of The Empire

Marshal's Dress

The Marshals of the Empire shall possess a distinctive ceremonial dress reflecting their exceptional status. A Marshal of the Empire may wear, at the discretion of the Sovereign:

1. A CSA General-inspired coat; or

2. A Napoleonic General-inspired coat. The Marshal's coat shall be distinguished from ordinary officer uniforms through authorized: gold embroidery; marshal's insignia; epaulettes; sash; ceremonial sword; marshal's baton.

The Marshal's Baton

The Marshal's Baton is the principal visible insignia of the Marshalate. The baton shall symbolize: command; service; military dignity; loyalty to the Crown; authority delegated by the Sovereign. The Marshal's Baton does not itself confer independent command authority. Command authority derives from: the Constitution; Imperial law; the Sovereign; the lawful appointment of the Marshal.

Presentation of the Baton

Upon appointment, a Marshal may receive the Marshal's Baton from the Sovereign in a formal investiture ceremony. The ceremony may include:

1. Presentation before the Imperial Court;

2. Reading of the Marshal's Patent;

3. Taking of the Marshal's Oath;

4. Presentation of the Baton;

5. Presentation of the Marshal's Seal;

6. Recognition by the High Marshal;

7. Acclamation by the Imperial Guard or assembled military forces.

ς′ — The Imperial Household

§ 9.13 Household Dress Members of the Imperial Household shall wear dress appropriate to their office and rank. Household officials may wear: formal court coats; dark or Imperial-colored ceremonial dress; gold or silver insignia according to office; official collars or badges; ceremonial swords; household aiguillettes.

§ 9.14 Household Insignia Household insignia shall identify the official relationship of the wearer to the Imperial Household. The insignia may include: the Imperial Crown; the Great Seal; the Imperial Monogram; the Imperial Eagle or other authorized emblem; office-specific devices. The insignia of the Household shall not be confused with military rank.

ζ′ — The Great Officers Of State

Distinctive Insignia

The Great Officers of State may be distinguished through official staffs, batons, chains, seals, or badges.

The following offices shall retain their established identities: Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations The principal diplomatic and foreign-relations officer of the Empire.

Megas Doux / Grand Admiral of the Sovereign Fleet The senior naval and maritime officer.

High Marshal of the Empire The senior officer of the Marshalate and military command structure.

Grand Chartoularios of the Empire The principal officer responsible for geographic, cartographic, and territorial records.

Grand Logothete of the Imperial Politeia The principal officer responsible for citizenship and civil registration.

Great Logothete of the Treasury The principal officer responsible for the Imperial Treasury and financial administration.

Each office may possess its own: badge; staff; seal; chain; ceremonial dress; precedence.

These symbols shall identify the office, rather than create additional military or governmental authority.

η′ — The Imperial Sword

The Sword of State

The Sovereign may maintain an Imperial Sword of State as a symbol of: justice; sovereignty; defense of the realm; protection of the Constitution; protection of the people. The Sword of State shall be carried only during ceremonies prescribed by the Sovereign.

§ 9.17 Military Swords Military officers authorized to wear ceremonial swords may do so according to rank and appointment. The wearing of a ceremonial sword shall be a symbol of office and honor and shall not independently confer law-enforcement authority.

θ′ — The Wearing Of Orders And Decorations

§ 9.18 Imperial Decorations Orders and decorations shall be worn according to the Imperial Table of Precedence. The highest-ranking Orders shall be worn according to their established statutes. The Sovereign may determine: which collar is worn; which star is worn; which sash is worn; the order of medals; the occasions upon which decorations are displayed.

§ 9.19 Foreign Decorations Foreign decorations may be worn by Imperial citizens when:

1. They have been lawfully granted by a foreign sovereign or government;

2. Their wearing is not prohibited by Imperial law;

3. The wearer observes the prescribed Imperial order of precedence. The Sovereign may determine whether a foreign decoration is to be worn before or after an Imperial decoration.

ι′ — The Imperial Headgear

The National Hat

The Sombrero is hereby recognized as the National Hat of the Confederated Empire. Citizens may wear any lawful form of headgear. The Sombrero shall nevertheless remain the officially designated national hat and may be used in: national celebrations; cultural festivals; diplomatic events; ceremonial photographs; public celebrations; informal Imperial functions.

§ 9.21 Military Headgear Military personnel shall wear headgear prescribed by their respective uniform regulations. The Sovereign may authorize historical or ceremonial headgear for: the Imperial Guard; the Legions; the Marshalate; naval forces; ceremonial guards.

ια′ — The Clan Buchanan Tartan

National Tartan

The Clan Buchanan Modern Set is recognized as the National Tartan of the Empire. It may be incorporated into: kilts; ceremonial sashes; ties; waistcoats; ceremonial dress; military or household accents; diplomatic dress. The wearing of the National Tartan shall be considered an expression of the cultural and ancestral traditions of the Empire.

ιβ′ — Court Precedence In Dress

Order of Ceremonial Distinction

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book III, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank.

Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights.

ιγ′ — The Imperial Mourning Dress

Dynastic Mourning

Upon the death of a reigning Sovereign or member of the Imperial Family, the Sovereign may prescribe a period of Imperial mourning. During such period: Imperial flags may be flown at half-mast where appropriate; ceremonial uniforms may incorporate black mourning bands; Orders may be worn with mourning insignia; official ceremonies may be conducted with subdued music; military and Household personnel may wear black armbands. The period and duration of mourning shall be determined by Imperial decree.

ιδ′ — Final Provisions

Protection of Imperial Insignia

The unauthorized assumption of Imperial rank, military insignia, Orders, or official Household badges for the purpose of falsely representing an official appointment shall constitute an offense under Imperial law.

Historical Character

The Imperial Vestiarion is an original institution of the Confederated Empire, drawing inspiration from Byzantine and Napoleonic precedent. Nothing herein shall be interpreted as claiming that the Empire possesses the historical institutions of Byzantium or Napoleonic France themselves. Rather, the Empire consciously adopts and adapts selected traditions as part of its own national culture and constitutional identity.

Supremacy of the Sovereign

The Sovereign retains the supreme authority to interpret, amend, suspend, or expand the Imperial Vestiarion. All uniforms, insignia, ceremonial dress, and court customs shall remain subordinate to the Constitution and the authority of the Crown.

IMPERIAL VESTIARION FORMULA The Crown shall be recognized by its Purple.

The Marshal by his Baton.

The Officer by his Uniform.

The Knight by his Order.

The Peer by his Dignity.

The Minister by his Seal.

And the Empire by its Flag.

Thus shall the visible hierarchy of the Confederated Empire be preserved for generations, that every citizen and every foreign visitor may know the distinction between Sovereignty, Office, Command, Nobility, Chivalry, and Service.

Given under the Hand of the Sovereign and the Great Seal of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories. HIM Emperor Bryce L.S.P.

His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains, Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe, Captain in the Molossian Navy, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Imperial Constitution, Founder of the Nation.

Supporting Register 6 — Court Precedence and Ceremonial Practice

Chapter 1
The Ceremonial Office and Master of Ceremonies

By the authority of His Imperial Majesty, the Emperor of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, and in accordance with the Imperial Constitution, the Imperial Codex, and the established traditions of the Imperial Household, there is hereby constituted the Imperial Court Ceremonial Office.

The Imperial Court Ceremonial Office shall preserve, organize, and administer the ceremonial life of the Imperial Household.

Drawing inspiration from the Byzantine offices responsible for the organization of the Imperial Court and from the elaborate ceremonial institutions of the Napoleonic Imperial Household, the Office shall establish a unified ceremonial system appropriate to the traditions and constitutional structure of the Confederated Empire.

The Office shall ensure that the ceremonies of the Empire are conducted with dignity, order, consistency, and respect for the Imperial Table of Precedence.

It shall serve as the principal institutional bridge between the Imperial Household, the Imperial Ministries, the Marshalate, the Imperial Guard, the Diplomatic Corps, the Synkletos, and visiting foreign dignitaries.

The Office shall not exercise independent political authority and shall not supersede the constitutional authority of the Emperor.

Its authority shall be ceremonial, organizational, and protocolary unless additional authority is expressly delegated by the Sovereign.

α′ — The Imperial Court Ceremonial Office

Establishment

The Imperial Court Ceremonial Office shall be a permanent office of the Imperial Household. Its principal functions shall include:

1. The organization of Imperial ceremonies;

2. The administration of Court protocol;

3. The coordination of Imperial processions;

4. The arrangement of Imperial audiences;

5. The reception of foreign sovereigns and dignitaries;

6. The ceremonial coordination of state occasions;

7. The administration of ceremonial precedence;

8. The coordination of investitures and presentations;

9. The supervision of ceremonial dress and insignia;

10. The maintenance of ceremonial records.

The Master of Ceremonies

The chief officer of the Imperial Court Ceremonial Office shall be designated: The Master of the Imperial Ceremonies The official style shall be: His/Her Excellency, the Master of the Imperial Ceremonies The Emperor may confer upon the officeholder an additional Byzantine-inspired ceremonial dignity where appropriate.

The Imperial Ceremonial Office

The Master of Ceremonies shall preside over the Office and shall serve as the principal ceremonial officer of the Imperial Household. The Master of Ceremonies shall act under the authority of the Emperor and, where applicable, under the direction of the Imperial Household.

β′ — Duties Of The Master Of Ceremonies

General Duties

The Master of Ceremonies shall:

1. Prepare and execute the ceremonial programs of the Imperial Court;

2. Maintain the official calendar of Imperial ceremonies;

3. Advise the Emperor concerning ceremonial protocol;

4. Coordinate state occasions involving the Imperial Family;

5. Coordinate the reception of foreign dignitaries;

6. Arrange formal audiences;

7. Supervise Imperial processions;

8. Coordinate ceremonial participation by the Imperial Guard;

9. Coordinate ceremonial participation by the Marshalate;

10. Coordinate the participation of Ministries and Great Officers;

11. Maintain the Imperial Table of Ceremonial Precedence;

12. Ensure that the proper insignia, flags, standards, seals, and heraldic devices are displayed;

13. Maintain ceremonial records and precedents;

14. Issue ceremonial instructions under authority delegated by the Emperor.

No Political Authority

The Master of Ceremonies shall possess no independent authority to: alter Imperial law; appoint Ministers; command military forces; conduct foreign policy; issue legislation; alter succession; confer noble titles; or exercise the sovereign prerogatives of the Emperor. The Office exists to administer ceremony, not to govern the Empire.

γ′ — The Imperial Ceremonial Staff

Organization

The Master of Ceremonies may be assisted by:

1. The Deputy Master of Ceremonies;

2. The Imperial Director of Processions;

3. The Imperial Director of Audiences;

4. The Imperial Herald of Ceremonies;

5. The Imperial Director of State Receptions;

6. The Imperial Ceremonial Secretary;

7. Ceremonial Ushers;

8. Pages and attendants;

9. Such additional officers as the Emperor may establish. No office created under this Article shall supersede an existing Great Office of State.

Deputy Master of Ceremonies

The Deputy Master of Ceremonies shall assist the Master and shall act in his or her absence. The Deputy shall possess no independent authority beyond that delegated by the Master or the Emperor.

Imperial Director of Processions

The Director of Processions shall coordinate: Imperial entrances; state processions; military processions; ceremonial departures; carriage or motor processions; processional order; ceremonial formations; and movement of dignitaries. The Director shall coordinate with the High Marshal and the Imperial Guard when military formations participate.

Imperial Director of Audiences

The Director of Audiences shall coordinate: petitions; formal audiences; diplomatic presentations; ministerial audiences; noble presentations; foreign delegations; and ceremonial access to the Sovereign. No person shall be denied lawful access to petition the Sovereign solely by ceremonial preference, subject to the constitutional and legal regulations of the Empire.

δ′ — The Imperial Herald Of Ceremonies

Establishment

The Imperial Herald of Ceremonies shall serve as the principal heraldic officer attached to the Ceremonial Office. The Herald shall coordinate with the Imperial Chancery concerning: coats of arms; flags; banners; standards; titles; noble patents; orders and decorations; ceremonial announcements; and heraldic displays.

Proclamation

The Imperial Herald may formally proclaim: the arrival of the Sovereign; the opening of ceremonies; the presentation of honors; the appointment of dignitaries; the reading of Imperial decrees; and other proclamations authorized by the Emperor. The Herald shall not independently issue laws or decrees.

ε′ — The Imperial Court Audience

Imperial Audiences

An Imperial Audience shall be a formal occasion upon which the Emperor receives: Ministers; members of the Imperial Family; nobles; military officers; foreign representatives; diplomatic delegations; citizens; petitioners; or other persons authorized to appear.

Preparation

The Ceremonial Office shall prepare the order of an audience. The Office may determine: order of arrival; order of presentation; location of participants; ceremonial dress; appropriate insignia; diplomatic precedence; and order of departure.

Direct Address

The traditions of the Imperial Court shall generally require that persons attending a formal audience observe proper court etiquette. Unless otherwise permitted, a petitioner or visitor shall wait to be addressed by the Sovereign before initiating direct conversation. This ceremonial rule shall not prevent any person from exercising lawful rights of petition, correspondence, or access to government institutions.

ς′ — Imperial Processions

Processional Order

The Master of Ceremonies shall establish processional order in accordance with the Imperial Table of Precedence. A procession may include:

1. Heralds;

2. Ceremonial officers;

3. Military colors;

4. The Imperial Guard;

5. The Marshalate;

6. Great Officers of State;

7. Members of the Imperial Family;

8. The Emperor and Empress;

9. Foreign sovereigns and dignitaries;

10. Other participants according to precedence. The precise order may vary according to the nature of the ceremony.

Military Processions Military processions shall be coordinated with the High Marshal. Naval processions shall be coordinated with the Megas Doux / Grand Admiral. The Master of Ceremonies shall coordinate the ceremonial aspect while military officers retain authority over military formations.

ζ′ — The Imperial Ceremonial Dress

Court Dress

The Ceremonial Office shall maintain regulations governing appropriate dress for: formal Court audiences; state dinners; Imperial ceremonies; diplomatic receptions; investitures; military ceremonies; funerals; religious observances; and national celebrations.

Imperial Purple Imperial Purple shall remain the principal ceremonial color of the Imperial Court.

The Emperor may prescribe Imperial Purple for the most solemn ceremonies of the Crown.

Military Dress Military personnel shall wear the uniforms prescribed by their respective services.

The Ceremonial Office shall coordinate the placement of uniforms within the ceremonial order but shall not alter military regulations without proper authority.

η′ — Ceremonial Coordination With Existing Great Offices

Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations

The Master of Ceremonies shall coordinate with the Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations concerning the ceremonial reception of foreign sovereigns, ambassadors, ministers, and diplomatic missions. The Grand Logothete shall retain authority over substantive diplomatic relations.

Megas Doux / Grand Admiral

The Master of Ceremonies shall coordinate with the Megas Doux / Grand Admiral when naval honors, maritime ceremonies, naval receptions, or ceremonies involving the Sovereign Fleet are conducted.

High Marshal

The Master of Ceremonies shall coordinate with the High Marshal of the Empire concerning military ceremonies, processions, honors, and Marshalial participation.

Grand Chartoularios

The Master of Ceremonies shall coordinate with the Grand Chartoularios of the Empire concerning official maps, territorial displays, geographic symbols, and ceremonial cartographic presentations.

Great Logothete of the Treasury

The Ceremonial Office shall coordinate with the Treasury when ceremonies involve: state expenditures; commemorative issues; medals; ceremonial coinage; state gifts; or financial instruments.

Registrar-General

The Ceremonial Office shall coordinate with the Registrar-General concerning: official citizenship ceremonies; passport presentations; naturalization ceremonies; civic oaths; and population-related state observances.

θ′ — Imperial Investitures

Investiture Ceremony

The Ceremonial Office shall organize the ceremonial aspects of: noble investitures; military appointments; Marshalial appointments; orders of chivalry; diplomatic appointments; ministerial appointments; and other honors. The legal authority to confer the office or honor shall remain with the Emperor or the authority established by Imperial law.

The Investiture Sequence

Unless otherwise directed, an investiture may proceed as follows:

1. Entry of the ceremonial officers;

2. Entry of the Imperial Guard;

3. Entry of the recipient;

4. Reading of the Imperial Warrant;

5. Proclamation by the Imperial Herald;

6. Presentation before the Sovereign;

7. Taking of the appropriate oath;

8. Presentation of insignia;

9. Presentation of the instrument of appointment;

10. Imperial acknowledgment;

11. Formal salute;

12. Departure. The Emperor may alter the sequence according to circumstance.

ι′ — State Receptions

Foreign Dignitaries

The reception of a foreign sovereign or senior representative shall be coordinated jointly by: the Imperial Court Ceremonial Office; the Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations; the appropriate military or naval authority; and such other offices as the Emperor directs.

Diplomatic Precedence Diplomatic precedence shall be established in accordance with:

1. Imperial law; 2. international diplomatic custom; 3. the Imperial Table of Precedence; and 4. specific instructions of the Emperor.

ια′ — The Imperial Court Ceremonial Staff Insignia

Staff of Office

The Master of Ceremonies may carry a ceremonial staff symbolizing authority over the execution of Court ceremony. The staff shall not represent military command.

Heraldic Insignia

The Ceremonial Office may employ an official seal bearing appropriate Imperial heraldic devices. The seal shall be subordinate to the Great Seal of the Empire.

ιβ′ — Appointment And Tenure

Appointment

The Master of Ceremonies shall be appointed by the Emperor. The Emperor may appoint the Master from among: Imperial nobles; members of the Imperial Household; experienced administrators; diplomatic officers; ceremonial officers; or other persons of proven discretion and loyalty.

Tenure

The Master of Ceremonies shall serve at the pleasure of the Emperor. The office shall become vacant upon:

1. Death;

2. Resignation;

3. Removal;

4. Incapacity; or

5. Reorganization of the Imperial Household.

Deputy Authority In the absence of the Master, the Deputy Master shall exercise the delegated functions of the Office until the Master returns or a successor is appointed.

ιγ′ — Precedence Of The Master Of Ceremonies

Court Precedence

The Master of Ceremonies shall hold a senior ceremonial position within the Imperial Household. The office shall rank according to the Imperial Table of Precedence established elsewhere in this Book. The office shall not automatically outrank the Great Officers of State in their substantive jurisdictions.

Ceremonial Authority During ceremonies, the Master of Ceremonies shall possess authority to direct participants concerning: position; timing; processional order; ceremonial movement; seating; presentation; departure; and other matters necessary to the orderly execution of the ceremony. Such authority shall be limited to the ceremony itself.

ιδ′ — The Ceremonial Archives

Records

The Imperial Court Ceremonial Office shall maintain a permanent archive containing: official ceremonial programs; processional orders; audiences; investiture records; state receptions; ceremonial precedents; official photographs and recordings where preserved; dress regulations; ceremonial diagrams; orders of precedence; and historical accounts of major Imperial ceremonies.

Continuity

The ceremonial archives shall serve as the institutional memory of the Imperial Court. Future Masters of Ceremonies shall be expected to consult historical precedents while adapting ceremony to the lawful requirements of the reigning Sovereign.

ιε′ — Final Provision

The Imperial Court Ceremonial Office shall preserve the dignity and continuity of the Imperial Court.

It shall ensure that when the Sovereign enters the Court, the Empire knows how to receive him.

When the Emperor receives a foreign sovereign, the Empire shall know how to honor the guest.

When a Marshal receives the Baton, the Empire shall know how to mark the occasion.

When a noble receives a Patent, the Empire shall know how to proclaim it.

When a citizen is received before the Crown, the citizen shall know the dignity of the occasion.

And when the Imperial Household assembles, every office, dignity, rank, and institution shall have its proper place.

Thus shall the ceremonial life of the Confederated Empire be ordered according to the ancient principle of dignity through order, authority through service, and majesty through ceremony.

By the Crown.

By the Constitution.

By the Imperial Household.

By the traditions of the Empire. VAE VICTIS.

Chapter 2
The Rules of Ceremonial Precedence

By the authority of His Imperial Majesty, the Emperor, and pursuant to the Constitution and established laws and customs of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, there is hereby established the Imperial Table of Precedence.

The Table of Precedence shall provide the authoritative ceremonial order by which the Imperial Family, the Imperial Household, the Great Officers of State, the Ministries, the Marshalate, the Imperial Legions, the Imperial Navy, the Nobility, the Synkletos, the Diplomatic Corps, the Orders of Chivalry, and the citizenry shall be arranged at official functions.

The Table of Precedence exists to preserve: the dignity of the Crown; the continuity of the Imperial House; the orderly conduct of the Imperial Court; the distinction between constitutional authority and ceremonial honor; the proper recognition of military command; the dignity of noble rank; the precedence of Imperial Orders; the proper reception of foreign dignitaries; and the peaceful and orderly conduct of Imperial ceremonies.

Precedence shall be understood as ceremonial precedence unless Imperial law expressly provides otherwise.

No position upon the Table of Precedence shall, by itself, create executive, legislative, judicial, military, or governmental authority.

Authority derives from the Constitution, Imperial law, appointment, commission, patent, or other lawful act of the Sovereign.

α′ — The Supreme Precedence Of The Crown

The Sovereign

The first place in all Imperial precedence belongs to: HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY THE EMPEROR The Emperor, as Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and all its Sovereign Domains, occupies the supreme place in all ceremonies conducted under the Imperial Constitution.

No person shall precede the Sovereign in: entrance into the Imperial Court; processions; formal audiences; state banquets;

Imperial assemblies; ceremonies of investiture; military reviews; diplomatic receptions.

The Sovereign may, however, expressly command that another person enter or be seated before him as an act of honor.

Such precedence shall be considered a personal act of the Sovereign and shall not permanently alter the Table of Precedence.

The Empress

The Empress shall rank immediately after the Sovereign. Where the Empress is the spouse of the reigning Emperor, she shall be recognized as the Imperial Consort and shall possess the ceremonial dignity of the Imperial Throne. The Empress shall: accompany the Sovereign at major state ceremonies; preside over ceremonies delegated to her by the Sovereign; receive foreign dignitaries when authorized; participate in dynastic and charitable functions; represent the Imperial Family when commissioned by the Crown. The Empress shall not exercise independent sovereign authority unless such authority is expressly delegated by the Sovereign or provided by constitutional law.

β′ — The Imperial Succession

The Heir Apparent

The Heir Apparent shall hold the highest precedence among members of the Imperial Family after the Sovereign and Empress. The Heir Apparent shall be recognized as the principal successor to the Imperial Crown according to the Constitution and applicable Imperial succession law. The Heir Apparent shall take precedence over all Imperial Princes and Princesses, Imperial Dukes and Duchesses, and all members of the Imperial Household who do not possess a superior constitutional office.

§ 10.4 The Imperial Princes and Princesses Imperial Princes and Princesses shall rank according to:

1. Their position in the succession;

2. Their birth within the Imperial House;

3. Their appointment to an Imperial office;

4. Their marriage into or membership within the Imperial Family;

5. Their age, where no other precedence is established. The Sovereign may establish specific precedence by Imperial decree.

γ′ — The Imperial Household

The Principal Household

The senior officers of the Imperial Household shall rank immediately following the Imperial Family, subject to their specific constitutional or governmental offices. The following shall constitute the principal ceremonial establishment of the Household:

1. The Lord Chamberlain of the Imperial Household;

2. The Master of the Imperial Vestiarion;

3. The Imperial Silentiary;

4. The Grand Master of Ceremonies;

5. The Imperial Protostrator;

6. The Master of the Imperial Household;

7. The Keeper of the Great Seal;

8. Other Household officers established by Imperial decree. The Sovereign may alter the Household establishment without disturbing the constitutional authority of existing Ministries.

δ′ — The Great Officers Of State

General Precedence

The Great Officers of State shall rank according to the dignity of their offices and the order established by Imperial decree.

For ceremonial purposes, the following principal offices shall ordinarily rank among the highest officers of the Empire: I.

Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations Principal officer of the Imperial diplomatic establishment. II.

High Marshal of the Empire Senior officer of the Imperial Marshalate and military establishment. III.

Megas Doux / Grand Admiral of the Sovereign Fleet Senior officer of the Imperial maritime and naval establishment. IV.

Great Logothete of the Treasury Principal officer of the Imperial Treasury. V.

Grand Chartoularios of the Empire Principal officer of Imperial geographic, cartographic, and territorial records. VI.

Grand Logothete of the Imperial Politeia Principal officer of citizenship and civil registration. VII.

Grand Logothete of Education Principal officer of Imperial educational standards. VIII.

High Logothete of Science and Technology Principal officer of Imperial scientific and technological affairs. IX.

Logothete of Health and Public Welfare Principal officer of Imperial public health and safety.

The Sovereign may establish the precise order among these offices by formal warrant.

ε′ — The Imperial Marshalate

The High Marshal

The High Marshal of the Empire shall be the senior military officer of the Imperial Marshalate. The High Marshal shall have precedence over all Marshals of the Empire unless the Sovereign directs otherwise. The High Marshal shall: attend military ceremonies; receive newly appointed Marshals; supervise the ceremonial administration of the Marshalate; coordinate military ceremonial protocol; advise the Sovereign concerning military precedence. The High Marshal shall remain subordinate to the supreme constitutional authority of the Sovereign.

§ 10.8 Marshals of the Empire Marshals of the Empire shall rank according to:

1. Their date of appointment;

2. Their precedence established in the Patent of Marshalship;

3. Their military command;

4. Their seniority. The Sovereign may grant a Marshal precedence above another Marshal as a special distinction. A Marshal shall not automatically outrank a Great Officer of State merely by virtue of military rank when attending a civil ceremony, unless the ceremony concerns military affairs.

ς′ — The Imperial Navy

The Megas Doux

The Megas Doux, holding the office of Grand Admiral of the Sovereign Fleet, shall be the principal naval officer of the Empire. At naval ceremonies, the Megas Doux shall possess precedence immediately following the High Marshal when the High Marshal is present in his military capacity. When the ceremony is principally maritime or naval, the Megas Doux may assume the position of principal military officer after the Sovereign. This

distinction shall preserve the Byzantine tradition in which the Megas Doux served as the senior naval dignity while avoiding conflict with the authority of the High Marshal over the broader military establishment.

ζ′ — The Imperial Legislature And Synkletos

The Synkletos

The Synkletos shall possess ceremonial precedence as the Imperial assembly of peers and deputies. The presiding officer of the Synkletos shall rank according to the dignity of the office established by Imperial law. Peers of the Synkletos shall rank according to:

1. Imperial Dukes and Duchesses;

2. Hereditary Peers;

3. Life or personal Peers where established;

4. Other members of the Imperial legislature. Membership in the Synkletos shall not automatically confer noble rank unless the member possesses a separate patent of nobility.

η′ — The Imperial Nobility

Nobility and State Office Noble rank and governmental office are distinct.

A Duke who holds no government office shall not automatically possess the authority of a Minister. A commoner who holds a Great Office of State shall exercise the authority of that office according to law. The Sovereign may, however, unite noble dignity and public office in the same person.

General Noble Precedence

The general ceremonial order of the Imperial Peerage shall be:

1. Imperial Dukes and Duchesses;

2. Marquesses and Marchionesses;

3. Counts and Countesses;

4. Viscounts and Viscountesses;

5. Barons and Baronesses;

6. Knights and Dames;

7. Other hereditary dignities established by Imperial law. The Sovereign may establish additional ranks or modify precedence through a Patent of Nobility.

θ′ — The Orders Of Chivalry

§ 10.13 Orders and Nobility Membership in an Order of Chivalry shall not automatically create nobility. The following shall remain separate distinctions: Citizenship; Knightly membership; Officer rank within an Order; Noble title; Peerage; Imperial office. A citizen may therefore become: Citizen → Knight → Officer of an Order → Commander → Grand Officer → Grand Cross without automatically becoming a noble. Conversely, a noble may hold no chivalric Order. The Sovereign may unite the two dignities by separate grant.

Sovereign Grand Master

The Sovereign shall hold the supreme ceremonial precedence within all Orders of which he is Sovereign Grand Master. The Sovereign may appoint: Grand Priors; Grand Chancellors; Grand Officers; Commanders; Knights; Dames; other officers.

ι′ — Diplomatic Precedence

§ 10.15 Foreign Sovereigns Foreign sovereigns and heads of state shall be received according to diplomatic courtesy and the rank accorded by the Sovereign. A visiting sovereign shall receive precedence immediately after the Imperial Family unless the Sovereign grants a different honor.

§ 10.16 Ambassadors Ambassadors shall be received according to:

1. The rank of the sending state;

2. The date of presentation of credentials;

3. Diplomatic custom;

4. The direction of the Sovereign. The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall coordinate all diplomatic precedence.

ια′ — The Ceremonial Procession

General Processional Order

Unless otherwise prescribed, a formal Imperial procession shall ordinarily proceed in the following general order: I. Heralds and Ceremonial Officers II. Military or Household Guards III. Standards and Flags IV. Officers of Ceremony V. Orders and Decorations VI. Great Officers of State VII. Marshals and Senior Military Officers VIII. Imperial Princes and Princesses IX. The Empress X. The Sovereign The order may be reversed upon departure. The Sovereign may alter the procession at will.

ιβ′ — The Imperial Audience

Reception of Subjects

A subject seeking an Imperial audience shall normally be received through the appropriate Household or ministerial office. The Byzantine principle of controlled access to the Sovereign is hereby incorporated into Imperial ceremonial practice. No person shall presume to interrupt an Imperial audience. Petitions shall ordinarily be submitted through: the appropriate Minister; the Grand Logothete; the Imperial Household; or another official designated by the Sovereign.

§ 10.19 Direct Address During a formal open Court audience, no subject shall directly address the Sovereign unless the Sovereign first grants permission or speaks to the individual. This provision is ceremonial rather than punitive and shall not prevent citizens from exercising lawful rights to petition the Crown.

ιγ′ — Ceremonial Seating

§ 10.20 The Imperial Table At a formal Imperial banquet, the Sovereign shall occupy the central place of honor. The Empress shall ordinarily be seated at the Sovereign's right or at another position determined by the Master of Ceremonies. The Heir Apparent shall receive precedence immediately following the Imperial Consort. Foreign sovereigns, heads of state, and ambassadors shall be seated according to diplomatic protocol.

ιδ′ — Precedence In Military Ceremonies

§ 10.21 Military Functions At military ceremonies, precedence shall generally be:

1. The Sovereign;

2. The High Marshal;

3. Marshals of the Empire;

4. The Megas Doux/Grand Admiral;

5. Senior commanders;

6. Officers;

7. Imperial Guard;

8. Other military personnel. The Sovereign may direct that the Megas Doux receive precedence immediately following the Sovereign at naval ceremonies.

ιε′ — Precedence Of Insignia

§ 10.22 Insignia and Office When a person possesses multiple dignities, ceremonial dress shall reflect the highest applicable dignity while displaying other offices through authorized insignia. The Sovereign may determine which title shall be used in formal

introductions. The Master of Ceremonies shall ensure that no person is introduced by an incorrect or unauthorized title.

ιϛ′ — The Imperial Master Of Ceremonies

Establishment

The Grand Master of Imperial Ceremonies shall supervise the execution of the Table of Precedence. The Grand Master shall: organize processions; arrange seating; regulate formal introductions; coordinate state ceremonies; advise the Household; maintain ceremonial records; coordinate with foreign diplomatic protocol; preserve the ceremonial customs of the Empire. The office shall be inspired by the Byzantine ceremonial tradition and the Napoleonic Grand Master of Ceremonies, while remaining an original Imperial office.

ιζ′ — The Silentiary

The Imperial Silentiary

The Imperial Silentiary shall serve as guardian of order and dignity within the Imperial Court. The Silentiary shall: regulate access during formal audiences; maintain silence during solemn ceremonies; supervise court attendants; announce the beginning of formal Court; coordinate with the Grand Master of Ceremonies. The Silentiary shall possess no independent judicial or police authority unless separately commissioned.

ιη′ — Final Order Of Precedence

The Ceremonial Hierarchy

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book III, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights.

IMPERIAL CEREMONIAL PRINCIPLE Office shall govern authority. Rank shall govern command. Nobility shall govern dignity. Chivalry shall govern honor. Precedence shall govern ceremony. And above them all shall stand the Crown, whose authority is established by the Constitution and whose dignity is the source of the Imperial Court.

His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains, Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe, Captain in the Molossian Navy, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Imperial Constitution, Founder of the Nation.

Chapter 3
Court Rank and the Reception of Dignitaries

By the authority of His Imperial Majesty, the Sovereign of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, and in continuation of the constitutional, dynastic, ceremonial, and administrative traditions of the Imperial Crown, this Book describes the formal order of precedence of the Imperial Court.

The purpose of this Book is to establish a single coherent framework through which the Imperial Family, Imperial Household, Great Officers of State, Ministers, Marshals, military commanders, Peers of the Synkletos, Nobility, Knights of the Imperial Orders, diplomatic representatives, and citizens may be properly ranked and received at Imperial functions.

This Table of Precedence is ceremonial and institutional.

It shall not, by itself, transfer constitutional authority from one office to another, alter the jurisdiction of a Ministry, or supersede the direct authority of the Sovereign.

The order established herein is intended to prevent ambiguity, duplication, and conflict between offices while preserving the historical traditions of the Byzantine Imperial Court and the Napoleonic Imperial Household.

α′ — The Principle Of Imperial Precedence

β′ — The Crown As The Source Of Precedence

The Sovereign

The Sovereign stands first in the Imperial Table of Precedence. All ceremonial precedence ultimately derives from the Crown. The Sovereign may alter the order of precedence for any particular ceremony, audience, military function, diplomatic reception, state dinner, religious observance, or other official occasion. Such temporary alterations shall not permanently change the rank of an office unless expressly decreed.

The Imperial Family

The members of the Imperial Family shall receive precedence according to their dynastic rank and their position in the succession. The Heir Apparent shall possess precedence immediately following the Sovereign and Empress, subject to the ceremonial circumstances of the occasion. Imperial Princes and Princesses shall rank according to their formal dynastic status.

The Empress

The Empress shall hold precedence immediately following the Sovereign and shall receive ceremonial precedence appropriate to her position as Consort of the Crown. Where the

Empress is acting as Regent or exercising authority specifically delegated by the Sovereign, her precedence shall include the authority associated with that office.

γ′ — The First Rank Of The Imperial Court

The first rank of the Imperial Court shall consist of the following: I. The Sovereign His Imperial Majesty, the Emperor II. The Empress Her Imperial Majesty, the Empress III. The Heir Apparent The designated successor to the Imperial Crown. IV. Imperial Princes and Princesses Members of the Imperial Family formally recognized by the Sovereign. V. Imperial Regents Any person formally appointed to exercise the powers of the Crown during a period of Regency. A Regent shall receive precedence according to the authority actually exercised during the Regency.

δ′ — The Great Officers Of The Imperial State

The Great Officers of State constitute the principal executive and ceremonial officers serving directly under the Sovereign.

They shall be distinguished from ordinary Ministers by their permanent ceremonial rank and their direct relationship to the Crown.

The principal Great Officers shall include: I.

The High Marshal of the Empire The supreme military officer of the Imperial Marshalate and senior officer of the land forces, subject to the supreme command of the Sovereign. II.

The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations The principal officer responsible for the conduct of Imperial foreign relations and diplomatic affairs. III.

The Megas Doux / Grand Admiral The senior officer responsible for the Imperial maritime establishment, naval forces, maritime dependencies, and naval ceremonial affairs. IV.

The Great Logothete of the Treasury The principal officer responsible for Imperial financial administration and the Treasury. V.

The Grand Chartoularios The senior officer responsible for Imperial geographic, cartographic, territorial, and archival records. VI.

The Grand Logothete of the Imperial Politeia The principal officer responsible for citizenship, civil registration, population records, and official state registries. VII.

The Grand Logothete of Education The principal officer responsible for the Imperial educational and academic standards established by law. VIII.

The High Logothete of Science and Technology The principal officer responsible for scientific, technological, communications, and innovation policy. IX.

The Logothete of Health and Public Welfare The principal officer responsible for Imperial health, public safety, sanitation, and related administrative matters.

The exact number of Great Officers may be modified by the Sovereign as the administrative needs of the Empire develop.

ε′ — The Order Of Great Officers

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book III, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights. The Sovereign may alter this order for individual ceremonies. The ranking of offices shall not be interpreted as creating superior administrative authority over another Ministry.

ς′ — The Imperial Marshalate

ζ′ — The Marshals Of The Empire

The Marshals of the Empire constitute the highest military dignity beneath the Sovereign. A Marshal of the Empire is simultaneously: a senior military dignitary; a member of the Imperial Court; an officer of the Marshalate; a recipient of the Marshal's Baton; and, when appointed to active command, a senior military commander. The dignity of Marshal shall not automatically confer command over forces unless the Marshal is separately assigned such command. This distinction follows the historical principle that the dignity of Marshal and the operational command of military forces are related but not identical.

η′ — The High Marshal

The High Marshal shall preside over the Marshalate. The High Marshal shall: coordinate the Marshals of the Empire; advise the Sovereign on military affairs; coordinate major military ceremonies; supervise the ceremonial Marshalate; maintain the Marshal's Register; oversee military precedence; coordinate the relationship between the Marshalate and the Imperial Legions. The High Marshal shall remain subordinate to the supreme military authority of the Sovereign.

θ′ — The Imperial Ministries

Ministers of State shall constitute the principal administrative officers of the Government.

Ministers shall exercise authority within their assigned portfolios and shall remain accountable to the Sovereign.

For ceremonial purposes, Ministers shall rank below the Great Officers of State unless a Minister simultaneously holds a higher dynastic, military, or Household rank.

The principal Ministries include: Foreign Relations;

Admiralty;

Military Affairs;

Exploration;

Science;

Education;

Citizenship;

Health;

Treasury;

Justice;

Home Affairs and Development;

Traffic, Transport, Postal Service, and Cultural Affairs; and such additional Ministries as the Sovereign may establish.

The existence of a Ministry shall not automatically confer membership in the Imperial Household.

ι′ — The Synkletos

ια′ — The Imperial Synkletos

The Synkletos shall constitute the Imperial legislative and advisory body established under the constitutional and legal framework of the Empire. Its membership may include: Peers of the Empire; Imperial Dukes and Duchesses; hereditary Peers; appointed Peers; other members designated according to Imperial law. Membership in the Synkletos shall not automatically confer executive authority.

ιβ′ — Ceremonial Precedence

At formal state functions, Peers of the Synkletos shall receive precedence according to:

1. Imperial dynastic rank;

2. Ducal or noble rank; 3. hereditary status; 4. seniority of appointment; 5. seniority within the Synkletos.

ιγ′ — The Imperial Nobility

The Imperial Nobility shall be divided ceremonially into appropriate ranks established by Imperial law. These may include: Imperial Dukes and Duchesses; Marquesses and Marchionesses; Counts and Countesses; Viscounts and Viscountesses; Barons and Baronesses; Knights and Dames; other legally established ranks. Nobility and membership in an Imperial Order shall remain separate distinctions. A person may possess one without

possessing the other. Where an individual possesses both noble rank and a chivalric dignity, the higher applicable precedence shall be observed.

ιδ′ — The Imperial Orders Of Chivalry

The Orders of Chivalry shall receive ceremonial precedence according to the grade held. The general hierarchy shall be:

1. Sovereign Grand Master;

2. Grand Collar;

3. Knight or Dame Grand Cross;

4. Grand Officer;

5. Commander;

6. Officer;

7. Knight or Dame;

8. Member or Companion. The Sovereign Grand Master of the Order shall retain precedence as Sovereign regardless of the grade of any Order. The Knights of Napoleon shall be regarded as one of the principal chivalric institutions of the Empire, subject to its founding instruments and statutes.

ιε′ — The Diplomatic Corps

Foreign ambassadors, envoys, consuls, and diplomatic representatives shall receive ceremonial precedence according to their diplomatic rank. The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall coordinate diplomatic precedence. At a diplomatic ceremony, a foreign representative may receive precedence appropriate to his diplomatic office without thereby outranking the Imperial Family or Great Officers of State. The diplomatic representative shall be treated according to the principle of diplomatic courtesy and reciprocal respect.

ιϛ′ — The Imperial Household

The Imperial Household shall serve as the institutional bridge between the Crown and the ceremonial administration of the Empire. The Household shall include such offices as: Imperial Master of Ceremonies; Imperial Silentiary; Household Marshal; Heralds; Pages; Equerries; Aides-de-Camp; Ceremonial Guards; Chaplains; other officers appointed by the Sovereign. Household officers shall receive precedence according to their office and the circumstances of the ceremony. A Household officer shall not automatically outrank a Great Officer of State solely by virtue of Household service.

ιζ′ — The Imperial Military

The Imperial military hierarchy shall distinguish between: I. Supreme Command The Sovereign. II. The Marshalate The High Marshal and Marshals of the Empire. III. General Officers Senior officers holding military commands established by Imperial law. IV. Field and Command Officers Officers exercising operational command. V. Regular Forces The Imperial Legions, Imperial Guard, naval forces, and other established military formations. The ceremonial rank of an officer shall not automatically determine operational command. Command shall arise from lawful appointment.

ιη′ — The Imperial Guard

The Imperial Guard shall hold special ceremonial precedence as the personal guard of the Sovereign. At ceremonies involving the Sovereign, the Imperial Guard shall have precedence among military formations according to the orders of the Sovereign or High Marshal. The Guard may: escort the Sovereign; guard the Imperial Standard; provide ceremonial honors; participate in processions; guard the Imperial Palace or official residence; perform state ceremonial duties.

ιθ′ — The Final Table Of Imperial Precedence

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book III, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights.

κ′ — The Principle Of The Sovereign'S Discretion

No Table of Precedence shall restrict the Sovereign's constitutional authority to determine the order of persons at a particular Imperial function. The Sovereign may: elevate an individual temporarily for ceremonial purposes; appoint an acting officer; grant precedence to a visiting foreign dignitary; place a military commander according to operational responsibility; recognize a special service; modify seating arrangements; establish special processional orders. Such temporary precedence shall not constitute permanent alteration of rank.

κα′ — Conclusion

The Imperial Court shall therefore operate according to a unified principle: Rank determines precedence.

Office determines responsibility.

Appointment determines authority.

Ceremony expresses dignity.

The Crown remains the source of all Imperial precedence.

This principle shall govern all future additions to the Imperial Household and shall prevent the unnecessary multiplication of titles and offices.

No new office shall be created merely to duplicate an existing institution.

Where an existing office can perform a proposed function, that office shall be expanded or assigned the responsibility rather than creating a competing title.

The Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals shall henceforth be interpreted as a unified institutional system in which: The Crown governs.

The Household serves the Crown.

The Great Officers administer the State.

The Ministries execute policy.

The Marshalate commands according to lawful commission.

The Synkletos deliberates and legislates according to Imperial law.

The Nobility provides hereditary and honorary distinction.

The Orders of Chivalry recognize service and merit.

The Ceremonial Code preserves tradition.

And the Imperial Court unites them all in a single visible order beneath the Crown. VAE VICTIS.

Chapter 4
The Court and Its General Protocol

α′ — The Nature Of The Imperial Court

The Imperial Court

The Imperial Court of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories is the ceremonial household surrounding the Sovereign and the Imperial Family and shall serve as the principal institution through which the dignity, continuity, and traditions of the Crown are publicly manifested.

The Court shall embody the historical traditions of the Byzantine Imperial Court and the ceremonial grandeur of the Napoleonic Imperial Household while remaining a distinct institution of the Confederated Empire.

The Imperial Court shall not constitute a separate legislative or executive government.

Its principal purposes shall be ceremonial, representational, diplomatic, dynastic, and cultural.

All Court institutions exist under the authority of the Sovereign, and all officers of Court shall serve according to the Constitution, Imperial law, and the customs codified in this Book.

The Sovereign at Court

The Emperor is the supreme authority of the Imperial Court. The Imperial Court shall therefore be understood as an extension of the dignity of the Crown and not as an independent political body. The Sovereign may preside over Court ceremonies personally or may designate an authorized representative to conduct a particular function. No officer of Court, minister, noble, military officer, or visitor may claim authority independent of the Crown merely by virtue of ceremonial office. All Court offices are held by appointment, commission, or recognized hereditary right and remain subject to the supreme authority of the Sovereign.

The Empress and Imperial Family

The Empress, Heir Apparent, Imperial Princes and Princesses, and members of the Imperial House shall receive precedence according to their constitutional and dynastic rank. The Imperial Household shall preserve the dignity of the Imperial Family and shall ensure that dynastic ceremonies are conducted with appropriate solemnity. The Court shall distinguish carefully between membership in the Imperial Family, dynastic succession, Imperial nobility, membership in the Synkletos, membership in an Order of Chivalry, and service in an office of State. No one category shall automatically confer the privileges or authority of another unless expressly provided by Imperial law.

β′ — Imperial Precedence

General Order Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book III, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights.

Precedence by Office

The Sovereign may establish special precedence for a particular ceremony, diplomatic occasion, military parade, funeral, investiture, or state audience. The purpose of precedence shall not merely be to establish rank but to ensure that every ceremony visibly communicates the constitutional and institutional order of the Empire. The traditional principle that ceremonial precedence serves the dignity of the Crown shall govern wherever two offices possess otherwise equal rank. In cases of uncertainty, the Imperial Household shall submit the question to the Sovereign or to the designated Master of Ceremonies for final determination.

Chapter 5
The Ceremonial and Processional Code

By the authority vested in the Imperial Crown, and in continuation of the ancient traditions of the Roman and Byzantine Imperial Court, the ceremonial practices of the Napoleonic Imperial Household, and the established customs of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, this Part establishes the formal ceremonial order governing the public appearance, movement, reception, and representation of the Sovereign and the Imperial Household.

This Code is intended to preserve dignity without unnecessary duplication of offices, to establish consistent procedure without extinguishing legitimate tradition, and to ensure that every Imperial ceremony reflects the constitutional character, historical identity, and sovereign culture of the Empire.

The ceremonial law of the Empire shall draw inspiration from three principal traditions:

1. The Byzantine Imperial Court, particularly the ceremonial traditions recorded in De Ceremoniis and the later Byzantine court hierarchy;

2. The Napoleonic Imperial Court, particularly its military and civil household, processional order, grand ceremonies, and system of precedence;

3. The established customs of the Confederated Empire, as expressed through the Imperial Constitution, the Imperial Household, the Synkletos, the Ministries, the Marshalate, the Imperial Orders, and the Great Seal. Historical inspiration shall not be understood as a claim that the institutions of the Empire are identical to those of Byzantium or Napoleonic France. Rather, those traditions serve as historical foundations from which the Empire develops its own constitutional and ceremonial practice.

α′ — The Principle Of Imperial Ceremonial

The Dignity of the Crown

All ceremonies involving the Sovereign shall be conducted with dignity, order, and restraint appropriate to the Imperial Office. The ceremonial form shall reflect the distinction between: the person of the Sovereign; the Imperial Crown; the Imperial Household; the Government of the Empire; the Imperial Court; the Synkletos; the military establishment; the diplomatic service; and the civilian population. No ceremonial custom shall be interpreted as diminishing the constitutional rights of citizens or the lawful authority of the Imperial Government.

§ 2. The Sovereign's Entrance At formal Imperial functions, the arrival of the Sovereign constitutes the beginning of the Imperial ceremony. Where appropriate, the following order may be observed:

1. Heralds or ceremonial officers;

2. Military or household guards;

3. Officers of the Court;

4. Senior civil and military dignitaries;

5. The Imperial Household;

6. The Marshalate;

7. The Sovereign's personal standard or Imperial colors;

8. The Sovereign. The exact order may be modified by the Master of Ceremonies according to the nature of the event.

The National Anthem

The official National Anthem shall be performed or played at formal state ceremonies when ordered by the Sovereign or the responsible ceremonial authority. The anthem may accompany: the entrance of the Sovereign; the raising of the Imperial Flag; the opening of major state ceremonies; military reviews; diplomatic receptions; state commemorations; investitures of exceptional importance. The anthem shall not be required at every ordinary meeting or administrative function.

β′ — The Imperial Court Procession

The Processional Order

The formal Imperial Procession shall be organized according to rank and function rather than personal preference.

Unless otherwise ordered, the principal processional hierarchy shall be: I.

Heralds and Ceremonial Officers II.

Imperial Guards and Honor Guards III.

Bearers of the Imperial Colors IV.

Officers of the Imperial Household V.

Great Officers of State VI.

Members of the Imperial Marshalate VII.

Ministers of State VIII.

Peers of the Synkletos IX.

Imperial Princes and Princesses X.

The Heir Apparent XI.

The Empress, where participating XII.

The Sovereign This order may be altered when a particular ceremony requires the Imperial Family to enter together or when military, religious, diplomatic, or state protocol requires a specialized arrangement.

γ′ — The Imperial Master Of Ceremonies

The Office

The Imperial Court shall maintain an officer responsible for the practical execution of ceremonial law. This officer shall be styled: The Imperial Master of Ceremonies and, where the Sovereign so directs, may bear the Byzantine-inspired ceremonial designation: The Imperial Silentiary. The office shall not automatically constitute a separate Ministry.

Duties

The Imperial Master of Ceremonies shall: 1. prepare formal programs of Imperial ceremonies; 2. coordinate processions; 3. establish seating and standing arrangements; 4. communicate ceremonial instructions to participating officials; 5. coordinate the performance of the National Anthem; 6. supervise heralds and ceremonial attendants; 7. maintain ceremonial schedules; 8. advise the Sovereign concerning questions of precedence; 9. coordinate state entrances and departures; 10. maintain the official record of major Imperial ceremonies.

Appointment

The Imperial Master of Ceremonies shall be appointed by the Sovereign. The Sovereign may appoint an existing senior officer to perform the duties of the office when the establishment of a separate permanent office is unnecessary. This provision prevents duplication of existing Household or ministerial offices.

δ′ — Imperial Audiences

The Imperial Audience

An Imperial Audience is a formal meeting at which an individual or delegation is received by the Sovereign. Audiences may be: State Audiences; Diplomatic Audiences; Military Audiences; Ecclesiastical Audiences; Noble Audiences; Civic Audiences; Private Audiences.

Presentation

A person seeking an Imperial Audience shall normally be presented by the appropriate Household officer, Minister, diplomat, or other authorized official. Foreign ambassadors and diplomatic representatives shall be presented through the Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations or his designated representative. Military officers shall ordinarily be presented through the High Marshal or the appropriate commander. Members of the Imperial Household shall be presented according to their established rank.

§ 3. Address to the Sovereign During a formal audience, the Sovereign shall be addressed according to the established Imperial style appropriate to the occasion. No person shall interrupt an Imperial Audience without permission of the presiding ceremonial authority. The Sovereign may suspend, modify, or dispense with formal audience protocol whenever circumstances require.

ε′ — Imperial Diplomatic Ceremonies

§ 1. Foreign Representatives Foreign representatives received by the Empire shall be presented through the Ministry of Foreign Relations. The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall coordinate diplomatic protocol with the Imperial Household.

Presentation of Credentials

Where applicable, the presentation of diplomatic credentials shall proceed in the following general order:

1. Arrival of the diplomatic representative;

2. Reception by the designated Household or Foreign Relations officer;

3. Honor guard or ceremonial reception, where appropriate;

4. Presentation to the Sovereign;

5. Presentation of credentials;

6. Address by the representative;

7. Response by the Sovereign;

8. Official photograph or record, where appropriate;

9. Departure.

§ 3. Diplomatic Precedence Diplomatic representatives shall receive precedence according to their recognized diplomatic rank and the circumstances of the event. Nothing in this Code shall be interpreted as automatically granting diplomatic recognition to a foreign entity merely by permitting ceremonial contact.

ς′ — Military Ceremonies

The Marshalate

The Imperial Marshalate shall serve as the principal ceremonial military authority at major Imperial military functions. The High Marshal of the Empire shall have precedence among the Marshals of the Empire unless the Sovereign orders otherwise.

Military Reviews

The Sovereign may conduct: Imperial reviews; military parades; guard inspections; commemorative ceremonies; standards ceremonies; investitures; promotions; military funerals. The High Marshal shall coordinate the military component of such ceremonies with the Imperial Household.

The Imperial Guard

The Imperial Guard shall provide ceremonial protection and honor duties as directed by the Sovereign. Its ceremonial responsibilities may include: guarding the Imperial Standard; presenting arms; providing honor guards; escorting the Sovereign; participating in state processions; guarding ceremonial venues. The ceremonial role of the Imperial Guard shall remain distinct from the administrative authority of the Ministry of Military Affairs.

ζ′ — The Imperial Standard And Great Seal

The Imperial Flag

The Imperial Flag shall occupy a position of honor at all formal state ceremonies where the Sovereign or the Government of the Empire is officially represented.

The Great Seal

The Great Seal shall be displayed or employed only in accordance with the law governing its use. Its presence shall signify the legal authority of the Imperial Crown and shall not be treated as merely decorative.

The Imperial Standard

Where a distinct Imperial Standard is established by the Sovereign, it shall be carried or displayed only in the presence of the Sovereign or under express authority.

η′ — Ceremonial Dress

General Principle

The dress of Imperial officials shall reflect the nature of the ceremony and the office held by the wearer.

Imperial Dress Uniform

The established Imperial dress uniform shall consist principally of: an Italian-style officer's dress uniform blouse in grey; matching grey trousers; appropriate Imperial insignia; authorized decorations and orders; appropriate headgear where prescribed.

Summer Uniform

The summer uniform shall consist principally of: a white uniform blouse; appropriate trousers; authorized insignia; appropriate decorations and orders.

The Sovereign and Marshals

The Sovereign and Marshals of the Empire may, at major Imperial functions or in the field, wear: CSA-inspired General's coats; or Napoleonic-inspired General's coats. Such garments shall be understood as historical ceremonial influences adapted into the Imperial military tradition. They shall not be construed as reproductions of the uniforms of any foreign military establishment.

§ 5. Imperial Purple Imperial Purple shall remain the principal ceremonial color of the Crown. It may be employed in: formal court dress; ceremonial mantles; banners; official backdrops; noble investitures; Imperial proclamations; major state ceremonies.

θ′ — The Imperial Ceremonial Staff

The following ceremonial instruments may be employed at major state functions:

The Marshal's Baton

The baton signifies military command and the dignity of the Marshalate.

The Logothete's Staff

The staff of a Grand Logothete signifies delegated administrative and diplomatic authority.

The Herald's Wand

The herald's wand signifies authority to announce and regulate ceremonial proceedings.

The Imperial Standard

The Standard represents the personal presence and authority of the Sovereign.

The Great Seal

The Great Seal represents the legal authority of the Crown. These instruments shall be regarded as distinct symbols and shall not be combined or confused.

ι′ — Imperial Table Of Ceremonial Precedence

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book III, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank.

Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights.

ια′ — The Imperial Ceremonial Calendar

The Imperial Household shall maintain an official ceremonial calendar incorporating the established national holidays and observances of the Empire. Major ceremonies may include: Declaration Day, November 2; Independence Day; dynastic commemorations; military remembrance; Imperial anniversaries; national religious observances; honors and investiture ceremonies; commemorations of distinguished Imperial servants. The Sovereign may establish additional ceremonial observances by decree.

ιβ′ — The Principle Of Ceremonial Continuity

The ceremonial institutions of the Confederated Empire shall preserve the historical memory of the Empire while remaining adaptable to its changing circumstances.

The Byzantine and Napoleonic traditions incorporated into this Code shall serve as sources of historical inspiration and institutional design.

The Empire shall therefore recognize three levels of ceremonial authority: I.

Historical Tradition Practices inherited or inspired by Byzantine, Roman, European, and Napoleonic precedent. II.

Established Imperial Custom Practices already adopted and consistently observed by the Confederated Empire. III.

Positive Imperial Law Ceremonial rules formally enacted by the Sovereign through decree, constitutional provision, or other lawful instrument.

Where these categories conflict, positive Imperial law shall prevail.

ιγ′ — Final Provision

The Imperial Ceremonial and Processional Code shall be maintained as a living component of the Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals. The Sovereign may, by decree, amend, supplement, suspend, or clarify any ceremonial provision where required by the dignity, security, administration, or practical circumstances of the Empire. GIVEN UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF THE IMPERIAL CROWN, this Part shall stand as the foundation of the ceremonial order of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

Chapter 6
Court Ceremonial Processions and Audiences

By the authority of His Imperial Majesty, the Emperor of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, and under the continuing force of the Imperial Constitution, this

Part establishes the ceremonial customs governing the public appearance of the Sovereign, the Imperial Family, the Imperial Household, the Synkletos, the Great Officers of State, the Marshals of the Empire, the Imperial Legions, the Imperial Guard, the diplomatic corps, the nobility, and the citizens of the Empire.

The ceremonies herein established are intended to preserve the dignity of the Crown, provide a visible expression of the constitutional order, and unite the traditions of the Byzantine Imperial Court, the ceremonial practice of the Napoleonic Empire, and the distinctive customs of the Confederated Empire.

The ceremonies of the Empire shall be understood not merely as pageantry, but as a visible language of constitutional authority.

The Court shall therefore observe the principle that ceremonial precedence expresses institutional responsibility and honor but does not, by itself, create powers not otherwise granted by Imperial law.

α′ — The Imperial Court

The Nature of the Court

The Imperial Court is the ceremonial and household establishment surrounding the person of the Sovereign and the Imperial Family. The Court consists of:

1. The Sovereign;

2. The Imperial Family;

3. The Imperial Household;

4. The Great Officers of State;

5. The Marshals of the Empire;

6. The Imperial Legions and Imperial Guard when summoned for ceremonial duty;

7. The Imperial Diplomatic Corps when accredited to the Court;

8. The Peers of the Synkletos;

9. The Imperial Nobility and Orders of Chivalry;

10. Such other officers, servants, heralds, guards, and ceremonial personnel as the Sovereign may establish.

The Imperial Court as an Institution

The Imperial Court shall maintain the traditions of the Empire and shall serve as the principal setting for: Imperial audiences; State receptions; diplomatic presentations; investitures; noble elevations; military appointments; awards of Imperial Orders; signing of treaties; presentation of credentials; accession ceremonies; commemorative

observances; state memorials; Imperial proclamations; and other ceremonies commanded by the Sovereign.

β′ — The Imperial Audience

The Audience of the Sovereign

An Imperial Audience is a formal occasion during which the Sovereign receives a person, delegation, officer, noble, diplomat, or representative in an official capacity. Imperial Audiences shall be classified as:

1. Solemn Imperial Audience;

2. State Audience;

3. Diplomatic Audience;

4. Military Audience;

5. Chivalric Audience;

6. Private Audience;

7. Petitionary Audience.

The Solemn Imperial Audience

The Solemn Imperial Audience shall be reserved for matters of exceptional constitutional, dynastic, diplomatic, military, or ceremonial importance. The Sovereign shall be attended by such officers as the Sovereign directs. The Great Officers of State may be present according to the Table of Precedence. The Imperial Standard or National Flag may be displayed. The Great Seal may be displayed when the audience concerns a formal Imperial act.

§ 5. The Rule of Imperial Address During a formal Court audience, no person shall presume to interrupt the Sovereign or address the Sovereign without permission. Petitions shall normally be presented through the appropriate Household officer, minister, Grand Logothete, or designated court official. The Sovereign may, however, personally invite any person to speak. Upon being recognized, the petitioner shall address the Sovereign according to the person's rank and the established forms of Imperial address.

γ′ — The Imperial Procession

The Procession of the Sovereign

The Imperial Procession is the formal movement of the Sovereign from one ceremonial location to another. The Procession shall be arranged according to the nature of the occasion. A formal procession may include:

1. Heralds;

2. Standards and flags;

3. Ceremonial musicians;

4. The Imperial Guard;

5. Officers of the Household;

6. Great Officers of State;

7. Marshals of the Empire;

8. Members of the Imperial Family;

9. The Sovereign. The exact order may be altered by command of the Sovereign.

§ 7. The Imperial Guard When present in ceremonial formation, the Imperial Guard shall precede or flank the Sovereign according to the requirements of the ceremony. The Guard shall serve as the visible protector and ceremonial representative of the Crown. The Imperial Guard shall render honors to: the Sovereign; the Imperial Family when commanded; visiting sovereigns and heads of state; the Imperial Standard; the Great Seal when carried ceremonially; and such other persons as prescribed by Imperial regulation.

§ 8. The Imperial Standard When the Sovereign is formally present, the Imperial Standard may be displayed according to the established ceremonial regulations. The Standard shall symbolize the physical presence and authority of the Crown. No person shall pass before the Standard in a manner calculated to insult or dishonor the Sovereign.

δ′ — Imperial Acclamation

The Acclamation of the Sovereign

The appearance of the Sovereign at a major state ceremony may be marked by an Imperial Acclamation. The form of the Acclamation shall be established by the Imperial Household. The Acclamation may include: Long live His Imperial Majesty, the Basileus and Autokrator! or another form commanded by the Sovereign.

§ 10. The National Anthem At ceremonies designated as State Ceremonies, the National Anthem shall be performed or broadcast as prescribed by the Imperial Household. The Anthem shall be rendered upon: the arrival of the Sovereign; the departure of the Sovereign; the reception of foreign sovereigns or heads of state; major military ceremonies; accession ceremonies; and other occasions designated by Imperial command.

ε′ — The Imperial Throne And Ceremonial Seating

§ 11. The Imperial Throne When a throne or ceremonial seat is employed, it shall symbolize the constitutional and dynastic continuity of the Imperial Crown. The Sovereign alone shall occupy the Imperial Throne unless the Sovereign expressly commands otherwise. The Consort of the Sovereign may be seated according to the established ceremonial arrangement.

§ 12. The Imperial Family Members of the Imperial Family shall be seated according to:

1. Dynastic rank;

2. Succession;

3. Imperial title;

4. Order of precedence;

5. The particular purpose of the ceremony. The Heir Apparent shall receive precedence immediately following the Sovereign and Imperial Consort, subject to the specific requirements of the ceremony.

ς′ — The Imperial Table Of Ceremonial Precedence

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book III, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights.

ζ′ — The Ceremonial Role Of The Marshals

The Marshals at Court

The Marshals of the Empire shall occupy a position of exceptional military and ceremonial dignity. At major military ceremonies, a Marshal of the Empire may: carry the Marshal's Baton; lead a ceremonial procession; receive military honors; present officers to the Sovereign; accompany the Sovereign during military reviews; represent the Legions by Imperial command. The presence of a Marshal shall not diminish the authority of the High Marshal of the Empire.

The High Marshal

The High Marshal shall serve as the principal military officer of the Imperial Court when the ceremony concerns the Legions or land forces. The High Marshal shall coordinate ceremonial military formations with: the Imperial Guard; the Marshals of the Empire; the commanders of the Imperial Legions; and the Household officers responsible for ceremony.

η′ — The Ceremonial Role Of The Grand Logothete Of Foreign Relations

Diplomatic Ceremonies

The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall be the principal ceremonial officer for foreign diplomatic affairs. The Grand Logothete shall:

1. Receive foreign diplomatic representatives;

2. Arrange diplomatic audiences;

3. Coordinate presentation of credentials;

4. Supervise diplomatic correspondence;

5. Escort visiting foreign dignitaries when commanded;

6. Coordinate state visits;

7. Advise the Sovereign regarding diplomatic precedence. The Grand Logothete may carry the Staff of the Foreign Office as the insignia of office.

θ′ — The Ceremonial Role Of The Megas Doux

Maritime Ceremony

The Megas Doux, holding the office of Grand Admiral of the Sovereign Fleet, shall represent the maritime power and traditions of the Empire. At naval ceremonies, the Megas Doux shall receive precedence appropriate to the office and shall: command ceremonial naval formations; present naval officers to the Sovereign; supervise naval honors; oversee maritime flags and standards; represent the Sovereign Fleet at state ceremonies.

ι′ — Ceremonial Attire

Imperial Dress

The ceremonial dress of the Empire shall preserve the distinctive traditions established by the Crown. The Sovereign and Marshals of the Empire may, at Imperial functions or in the field, wear: a CSA-inspired General's coat; a Napoleonic-inspired General's coat; or another military or Imperial uniform authorized by the Sovereign. Such dress shall be considered Imperial Command Dress.

Standard Imperial Dress Uniform

The standard Imperial dress uniform shall consist of: a grey Italian officer-style dress uniform blouse; matching grey trousers; appropriate Imperial insignia; authorized decorations and orders; appropriate footwear and headgear. The exact cut and insignia shall be established by the Imperial Household and the appropriate military authority.

Summer Uniform

The authorized summer uniform shall consist principally of: a white blouse; appropriate trousers; authorized shoulder boards or rank insignia; Imperial decorations as appropriate; and authorized ceremonial accessories. The summer uniform shall be worn during periods designated by the Imperial Household or military authority.

ια′ — The Court Heralds

The Imperial Heralds

The Sovereign may appoint Imperial Heralds to serve as ceremonial officers of the Court. The Imperial Heralds shall: announce the arrival of the Sovereign; proclaim Imperial decrees; announce appointments and honors; introduce visiting dignitaries; maintain ceremonial order; and perform such heraldic duties as assigned. The chief herald shall be styled according to Imperial decree.

ιβ′ — The Silentium Of The Court

§ 22. The Imperial Silence When the Sovereign enters a formal audience or ceremony, the Court shall observe the Imperial Silence until the appropriate officer announces the Sovereign or the Sovereign commands otherwise. This custom shall be known as the Imperial Silentium. The Silentium shall signify: That the voice of the Sovereign is heard only after the Court has become silent. The Imperial Silentium shall be understood as a ceremonial custom rather than a restriction upon lawful speech or petition.

ιγ′ — Ceremonial Duties Of The Imperial Household

The Household Officers

The Household officers shall ensure that every major ceremony is conducted according to:

1. Imperial law;

2. The Constitution;

3. The Imperial Table of Precedence;

4. The established customs of the Court;

5. The commands of the Sovereign.

The Master of Ceremonies

The Master of Ceremonies shall coordinate the physical execution of ceremonies. The office shall be responsible for: processional order; seating; announcements; timing; ceremonial music; reception arrangements; and coordination between the Household and participating ministries. The Master of Ceremonies shall not supersede the authority of the Sovereign or the Great Officers of State.

ιδ′ — Final Ceremonial Principle

The Continuity of Imperial Ceremony

The ceremonies established by this Part shall preserve the accumulated traditions of the Confederated Empire while drawing inspiration from the Byzantine Imperial Court and the Napoleonic Imperial system. Nothing contained herein shall be interpreted as a claim that Byzantine or Napoleonic ceremonies are themselves laws of the Confederated Empire. Rather, they shall serve as historical sources of inspiration from which the Empire has constructed its own distinct ceremonial tradition. The Imperial Court shall therefore remain a living institution, capable of adapting its customs while preserving the dignity, continuity, and historical identity of the Crown.

Vae Victis.

Chapter 7
State Ceremonies and Rites of the Crown

α′ — Accession And Assumption Of The Crown

Accession

Upon death or lawful abdication, succession shall proceed according to the Constitution and established Imperial laws of succession.

Temporary incapacity shall be addressed through lawful regency and shall not by itself create a vacancy of the Crown.

The Heir Apparent, where legally qualified and able to assume the Crown, shall succeed according to the constitutional order.

The Imperial Household shall immediately enter a period of dynastic transition and shall preserve the continuity of the State.

All ministries, officers, military commands, diplomatic missions, and institutions of the Empire shall continue their functions without interruption pending the formal proclamation of the new Sovereign.

Proclamation of the New Sovereign

The accession of a new Sovereign shall be publicly proclaimed by the Imperial Chancery. The proclamation shall be issued under the authority of the Crown and permanently recorded in the Imperial Archives. The proclamation may be accompanied by the sounding of the National Anthem, the display of the Imperial Flag, the presentation of the Great Seal, and formal acclamations by the Imperial Household, Synkletos, military, and citizens. The precise ceremony shall be determined by the Sovereign or, in the absence of a reigning Sovereign, by the constitutional authority responsible for the succession.

Oath of the Sovereign

Upon assumption of the Crown, the Sovereign may solemnly affirm or swear to uphold the Imperial Constitution, preserve the rights of citizens, defend the sovereignty and continuity of the Empire, protect the Imperial House, maintain peace and order, and preserve the laws and customs of the Empire. The oath shall symbolize the reciprocal relationship between Crown and State: the Sovereign exercises supreme authority while accepting the solemn responsibility to preserve the constitutional order and the dignity of the Imperial office.

β′ — Imperial Investitures

Investiture

The investiture of an Imperial officer, noble, marshal, knight, or peer shall be conducted according to the dignity being conferred. The ceremony may include the presentation of an Imperial Patent, Great Seal, sword, staff, baton, collar, star, sash, medal, ring of office, or other insignia. The presentation of such insignia shall signify not merely honor but responsibility. Every recipient of an Imperial dignity shall be expected to uphold the Constitution, faithfully perform the duties of the office or rank, and preserve the honor of the Crown.

The Imperial Formula

Where appropriate, the Sovereign may declare: "By Our Imperial Authority, and under the authority vested in the Crown, We recognize, appoint, elevate, or invest you in the dignity herein granted. May you bear this honor faithfully and discharge its duties with loyalty, courage, and honor." The formula may be modified according to the office or dignity being bestowed.

γ′ — Imperial Audiences

The Imperial Audience

An Imperial Audience is a formal meeting granted by the Sovereign to a minister, officer, noble, citizen, diplomat, military commander, or foreign representative. The Sovereign shall determine the form and degree of ceremony appropriate to each audience. An audience may be private, ministerial, diplomatic, ceremonial, or public. The Imperial Household shall arrange the audience according to the rank of the visitor and the nature of the business to be conducted.

Court Etiquette

The traditional Court principle of Silentia shall be observed during formal audiences where the Sovereign so directs. No person shall interrupt the Sovereign or address the Sovereign directly during a formal Court proceeding unless invited to speak. Petitions may be presented through the appropriate Household or ministerial officer. The purpose of

such procedure is to preserve order, dignity, and the ability of the Sovereign to hear petitions in an orderly manner.

Foreign Diplomats Foreign ambassadors and diplomatic representatives shall be received according to their rank and established diplomatic protocol. The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall coordinate formal diplomatic audiences with the Imperial Household. The presentation of credentials may include the Imperial Flag, National Anthem, military honors, formal reception by the appropriate Grand Logothete, and an audience with the Sovereign. The precise ceremony may be adapted according to the customs of the visiting state.

δ′ — Imperial Processions

Imperial processions may be conducted for national celebrations, military reviews, diplomatic receptions, religious observances, dynastic occasions, funerals and memorials, accessions, openings of the Synkletos, and investitures.

The order of procession shall reflect the Imperial Table of Precedence.

The Sovereign shall ordinarily be the central ceremonial figure, accompanied by such members of the Imperial Family, Household, government, military, and diplomatic corps as determined by the appropriate Court officer.

Processions shall serve both ceremonial and historical purposes.

The Imperial Household may preserve traditional Byzantine elements of acclamation and ceremonial movement while incorporating Napoleonic military honors, Imperial Guards, banners, standards, drums, and marshal's batons.

Supporting Register 7 — The Chancery, Calendar, and Imperial Custom

Chapter 1
The Chancery Great Seal and Imperial Instruments

α′ — The Imperial Chancery

The Chancery

The Imperial Chancery is the central archival and documentary institution of the Crown. It shall preserve the permanent records of Imperial Decrees, Chrysobulls, Golden Bulls, Letters Patent, Patents of Nobility, treaties, diplomatic instruments, appointments, military commissions, orders and decorations, constitutional instruments, succession records, and other documents designated by the Sovereign. The Chancery shall maintain the institutional memory of the Empire and shall ensure that important acts of the Crown are

preserved for future generations. Digital records may supplement physical archives but shall not diminish the ceremonial importance of authenticated originals.

The Great Seal

The Great Seal of the Confederated Empire shall be the principal symbol of sovereign authentication. Its application shall signify that an instrument has been issued under the authority of the Crown. The Great Seal shall be used upon such instruments as the Sovereign or Imperial Chancery may prescribe. Its design and heraldic elements shall be governed by the Golden Bull of Vexillology and Heraldic Ratification and subsequent Imperial law.

Imperial Instruments

The principal forms of Imperial instruments shall include: The Chrysobull — a solemn instrument of exceptional constitutional, dynastic, territorial, or historical significance.

The Golden Bull — an authoritative instrument establishing or confirming major rights, privileges, dignities, offices, or institutions.

The Imperial Decree — a formal act of sovereign authority.

The Letter Patent — an instrument granting a title, dignity, office, privilege, or other recognized right.

The Patent of Nobility — an instrument establishing or confirming noble rank.

The Imperial Commission — an instrument appointing an officer to military, naval, diplomatic, or governmental service.

These instruments shall be distinguished according to their solemnity and purpose, allowing the Chancery to preserve a coherent documentary hierarchy.

The Imperial Archives

The Imperial Archives shall preserve permanent copies of all major instruments of sovereignty. Archives may be maintained physically, digitally, or through a combination of both. The Sovereign may designate an Archivist, Grand Chartoularios, or other officer to maintain the integrity of the Imperial documentary record. The Archives shall serve as the authoritative repository for the historical development of Imperial institutions and shall preserve documents relating to the Crown, Constitution, ministries, diplomacy, military, nobility, and national culture.

Chapter 2
The Imperial Calendar and National Symbols

α′ — The Imperial Calendar

The Imperial Calendar shall preserve the historic, religious, dynastic, military, and cultural traditions of the Empire.

These observances shall serve as occasions for public remembrance, celebration, education, and the strengthening of Imperial identity.

Unless otherwise decreed by the Sovereign, the following dates constitute the recognized Imperial Calendar: January 6 Feast of Joan of Arc January 21 Ferdinand and Isabella Day May 2 Imperial Independence Day and Empress Jennifer's Birthday May 29 Constantine XI Dragases Palaiologos Day June 2 William Russell Smith Day — Highest Celebration of the Reign of HIM Bryce L.S.P.

Ivrea I June 5 Pancho Villa Birthday Celebrations June 20 Princess Camrina Day August 1 Earth Day September 7 Legionaries Appreciation Day October 31 Halloween November 2 Declaration Day — Anniversary of the Declaration of Independence December 2–9 Bryce's Carnival December 10 Princess Karissa Remembrance Day December 25 Christmas — Celebration of the Birth of Jesus Christ The Sovereign may establish additional commemorations or alter the ceremonial character of an existing observance by Imperial decree.

National Symbols

The national symbols of the Empire shall include those established by the Constitution and subsequent Imperial law, including the National Flag, Great Seal, National Anthem, Falcon as National Bird, Buchanan Modern Set as National Tartan, Imperial Purple as National Color, and Sombrero as the National Hat. These symbols shall be treated as instruments of national identity and shall be displayed with dignity. The Imperial Household and appropriate ministries may establish ceremonial rules governing their use during official occasions.

Chapter 3
The Code of Imperial Custom

α′ — The Nature Of Imperial Custom

Continuity

The Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals shall serve as the principal codification of the ceremonial customs and institutional traditions of the Confederated Empire. It shall be interpreted in harmony with the Imperial Constitution

and other valid Imperial laws. Nothing contained herein shall be interpreted to invalidate an existing constitutional provision unless expressly amended by competent Imperial authority.

Historical Sources

The ceremonial traditions of the Empire draw inspiration from the Byzantine Roman Imperial Court, De Ceremoniis, the offices and dignities described by Pseudo-Kodinos, Byzantine Synkletos traditions, the Imperial institutions of the Napoleonic period, the Marshalate of the First French Empire, European court traditions, British and Scottish heraldic customs, and the unique constitutional traditions of the Confederated Empire.

Historical inspiration shall not be interpreted as a claim that modern Imperial institutions are identical to their historical predecessors.

Where an office has been adapted from historical precedent, the modern Imperial office shall be governed by the Constitution and laws of the Empire.

Interpretation

Where two ceremonial traditions conflict, the Sovereign shall determine which tradition governs. Where an office or ceremony is not expressly addressed by this Book, the Imperial Household may establish temporary ceremonial procedure subject to the approval of the Sovereign. This interpretive authority ensures that the Imperial ceremonial system remains capable of adapting to circumstances without requiring the entire Codex to be rewritten whenever a new ceremony or institutional need arises.

Amendment

The Sovereign may amend this Book by Imperial Decree, Golden Bull, or other appropriate instrument, subject to the Imperial Constitution. Major changes affecting constitutional offices, succession, or fundamental rights shall remain subject to the requirements of the Constitution. Amendments shall be recorded in the Imperial Archives and incorporated into subsequent official editions.

Preservation of Existing Offices Nothing in this Book shall be interpreted to abolish or duplicate an existing office unless expressly stated. Existing offices shall retain their established titles and functions unless modified by subsequent Imperial law. Where an office possesses both a historical Byzantine title and a modern administrative title, both may be retained as ceremonial and functional designations where appropriate. This principle allows the Empire to preserve historical continuity while maintaining a practical modern administrative structure.

Final Authority

The final authority for the interpretation of Imperial ceremonial custom rests with the Sovereign. The Sovereign may delegate administration of particular ceremonies to the

Imperial Household, Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations, High Marshal, Grand Chartoularios, Registrar-General, or another designated officer according to the nature of the ceremony. The Imperial Book shall therefore function as both a permanent historical record and a living ceremonial code, preserving the customs of the Empire while allowing the Crown to adapt those customs to future generations.

CLOSING DECLARATION Thus is established the Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals, as a permanent record of the institutions, customs, traditions, and ceremonial order of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

It is intended that this Book shall preserve the memory of the Imperial House, the dignity of the Crown, the honor of its officers, the traditions of its military and chivalric institutions, the solemnity of its ceremonies, and the cultural identity of its people.

Drawing upon the traditions of Byzantium, the grandeur of the Napoleonic Imperial system, the chivalric customs of Europe, the heraldic traditions of Britain and Scotland, and the particular constitutional history of the Confederated Empire, this Codex establishes a distinct Imperial ceremonial tradition belonging to the Empire itself.

Let the offices herein established serve with honor.

Let the ceremonies herein preserved be conducted with dignity.

Let the honors herein bestowed be borne with responsibility.

Let the Imperial Archives preserve the memory of those who served before.

And let the Crown, the Constitution, and the traditions of the Empire endure.

Vae Victis.

Chapter 4
Registers Calendar and Continuity of Office

α′ — The Consolidated Master Register Of Imperial Offices

§ I.1 Purpose of the Master Register

The Consolidated Master Register shall serve as the authoritative reference for the principal offices, dignities, ministries, and ceremonial institutions of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

It shall be maintained as a companion to the Constitution and shall be interpreted consistently with the constitutional authority of the Sovereign.

The Register exists to prevent duplication of offices, establish clear relationships between institutions, and preserve the distinction between constitutional offices, ministerial offices, military commands, household dignities, noble titles, and ceremonial honors.

No historical Byzantine or Napoleonic title incorporated into Imperial custom shall be understood to create a duplicate office where an existing Imperial institution already fulfills substantially the same function.

§ I.2 The Sovereign Official Style: His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains, Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe, Captain in the Molossian Navy, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Imperial Constitution, Founder of the Nation. Constitutional Position: Supreme Sovereign and source of executive authority. Ceremonial Function: Head of the Imperial State, Imperial Household, Imperial Court, Armed Forces, and Orders of Chivalry. Insignia: Imperial Crown, Imperial Purple, Great Seal, and other insignia prescribed by Imperial law.

§ I.3 The Imperial Family

The Imperial Family consists of the Emperor, Empress, Heir Apparent, Imperial Princes and Princesses, and such other members of the Imperial House as may be recognized by Imperial decree. Members of the Imperial Family shall enjoy precedence according to their rank and relationship to the Sovereign. Their styles, titles, ceremonial duties, and succession rights shall be governed by the Constitution, Imperial decrees, and the provisions of this Book.

§ I.4 The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations Existing Office: Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations Current Officeholder: His Grace, Duke Phillip Santillanes Historical Inspiration: Byzantine Logothete and Logothetēs tou Dromou Function: Principal officer responsible for the Empire's diplomatic channels, foreign correspondence, diplomatic missions, treaties, and relations with foreign states and micronational entities. The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall serve as the principal diplomatic representative of the Imperial Government when specifically commissioned by the Sovereign and shall maintain the Imperial diplomatic archives.

§ I.5 The Megas Doux and Grand Admiral of the Sovereign Fleet Existing Office: Grand Admiral / Megas Doux Function: Principal naval officer and senior commander of the Sovereign Fleet. The Megas Doux shall exercise authority over naval organization, maritime ceremonial affairs, fleet administration, naval discipline, and such operational responsibilities as are lawfully delegated by the Sovereign or competent authority. The title Megas Doux is an historical Byzantine dignity incorporated into Imperial naval tradition and shall not be construed as creating a separate command from that of the Grand Admiral.

§ I.6 The High Marshal of the Empire Existing Office: High Marshal of the Legions Function: Senior military marshal and principal coordinating officer of the Imperial Marshalate. The High Marshal shall coordinate the Marshals of the Empire, oversee military ceremonial precedence, and exercise such command authority as is expressly delegated by the Sovereign. The High Marshal shall not supersede the Sovereign's supreme command of the Legions.

§ I.7 The Grand Chartoularios of the Empire Existing Office: Grand Chartoularios / Grand Cartographer Function: Custodian of Imperial geographic, cartographic, territorial, and administrative records. The Grand Chartoularios shall maintain the Imperial geographic registers and shall coordinate the preparation and preservation of official maps, charts, territorial records, and geographical archives.

§ I.8 The Great Logothete of the Treasury Existing Office: Great Logothete of the Treasury Function: Senior financial and treasury officer. The Great Logothete of the Treasury shall administer Imperial financial records, treasury operations, authorized fiscal programs, and the preservation of financial archives under the authority of the Sovereign and applicable law.

§ I.9 The Grand Logothete of the Imperial Politeia Existing Office: Grand Logothete of the Imperial Politeia Function: Principal custodian of citizenship, civil registration, population records, and official identity documentation. The Registrar-General shall maintain the Imperial civil rolls and shall administer citizenship records in accordance with the Constitution and Imperial law.

§ I.10 The Logothete of Health and Public Welfare Existing Office: Logothete of Health and Public Welfare Function: Principal officer responsible for public-health administration, sanitation guidance, safety protocols, and emergency preparedness. The Grand Marshal shall coordinate with other ministries where matters of health and public safety overlap with military, diplomatic, maritime, or territorial operations.

§ I.11 The Grand Logothete of Education

The Grand Logothete of Education shall oversee educational standards applicable to Imperial institutions and shall administer such academic qualifications and educational requirements as are established by Imperial law.

§ I.12 The High Logothete of Science and Technology

The High Logothete of Science and Technology shall coordinate scientific, technological, communications, engineering, and research initiatives authorized by the Imperial Government.

β′ — The Master Table Of Imperial Precedence

§ II.1 General Rule

The Table of Precedence establishes ceremonial order and shall not, by itself, create additional constitutional authority. When two persons possess multiple titles, precedence shall ordinarily follow the highest applicable dignity or office.

§ II.2 Order of Precedence Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book III, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a

separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights. The Sovereign may establish exceptions for individual ceremonies, diplomatic circumstances, military events, or other occasions requiring a special order of precedence.

γ′ — The Imperial Ceremonial Calendar

§ III.1 General Provision

The Imperial Calendar shall preserve the historical, dynastic, religious, cultural, military, and civic traditions of the Confederated Empire. Official observances shall be conducted according to their character. Religious observances may include prayer or worship; dynastic observances shall honor the Imperial Family; military observances shall honor service and sacrifice; and civic observances shall commemorate the history and culture of the Empire.

January 6 — Feast of Joan of Arc A day honoring Joan of Arc as a figure of faith, courage, leadership, and service. The Imperial Household may observe the day with religious services, historical commemorations, readings, or ceremonial presentations.

January 21 — Ferdinand and Isabella Day A historical observance honoring Ferdinand II of Aragon and Isabella I of Castile and their place in the history of Spain, monarchy, exploration, and state formation.

May 2 — Independence Day and Empress Jennifer's Birthday An Imperial observance celebrating the continuation of Imperial independence and the birthday honor of Empress Jennifer. The founding declaration of independence is commemorated on November

2. The Imperial Flag shall be displayed, the National Anthem performed, and the Sovereign may preside over a formal Imperial address.

May 29 — Constantine XI Dragases Palaiologos Day A day commemorating Constantine XI and the historical Byzantine Roman Imperial tradition. The Imperial Court may conduct a solemn ceremony honoring courage, sacrifice, faith, and the historical legacy of Constantinople.

June 2 — William Russell Smith Day A major dynastic observance and designated Highest Celebration of the Reign of HIM Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I. The day shall recognize the historical and familial significance associated with William Russell Smith and the continuity of the Imperial House.

June 5 — Pancho Villa Birthday Celebrations A cultural and historical observance honoring Pancho Villa and his place in Mexican history.

June 20 — Princess Camrina Day A dynastic observance dedicated to Princess Camrina.

August 1 — Earth Day A civic observance dedicated to environmental stewardship, scientific inquiry, and responsible care for the natural world.

September 7 — Appreciation of the Legionaries Day A military observance honoring members of the Imperial Legions and those who have served the Empire. Ceremonies may include military parades, presentation of decorations, memorial services, and recognition of distinguished service.

October 31 — Halloween A cultural observance celebrated according to the customs and traditions of the Imperial population.

November 2 — Declaration Day A principal constitutional and national observance commemorating the Imperial Declaration of Independence of November 2,

2020. The Imperial Constitution and Declaration of Independence may be publicly read, and the Sovereign may address the nation.

December 2–9 — Bryce's Carnival A period of Imperial celebration dedicated to the cultural and dynastic traditions of the Imperial Household. Events may include banquets, music, historical exhibitions, ceremonies, and public celebrations.

December 10 — Princess Karissa Remembrance Day A solemn day of remembrance dedicated to Princess Karissa.

December 25 — Christmas The celebration of the birth of Jesus Christ. The Imperial Household may observe Christmas through religious worship, family ceremonies, charitable activities, and appropriate public celebrations.

δ′ — Standard Imperial Ceremonial Form

§ IV.1 General Order

Unless otherwise prescribed, formal Imperial ceremonies may follow the following sequence:

1. Assembly of participants

2. Procession of officials

3. Entrance of the Imperial Household

4. Entrance of the Sovereign

5. Performance of the National Anthem

6. Imperial Acclamation

7. Invocation or prayer, when appropriate

8. Reading of the Imperial instrument

9. Administration of oath

10. Presentation of insignia

11. Proclamation of appointment, elevation, or honor

12. Signature of the instrument

13. Application of the Great Seal

14. Imperial salute or acclamation

15. Departure of the Sovereign The precise form may be modified according to the nature of the ceremony.

§ IV.2 Ceremonial Dress

The established Imperial dress system shall recognize the following: Regular Imperial Dress Uniform: Italian-style officer dress uniform blouse with grey trousers. Summer Uniform: White blouse with the prescribed Imperial trousers and insignia. Sovereign and Marshal's Uniforms: At Imperial functions or in the field, the Emperor and Marshals of the Empire may wear historically inspired Confederate States Army general officers' coats or Napoleonic general officers' coats, according to the occasion. Such uniforms are ceremonial and historical in inspiration and shall not be interpreted as reproductions of the official uniforms of any contemporary military organization.

ε′ — Succession, Vacancies, And Continuity Of Office

§ V.1 Vacancy

An Imperial office becomes vacant upon death, resignation accepted by the appointing authority, lawful removal, incapacity, or expiration of a term where a term is established. Upon vacancy, the office's seal, records, insignia, commissions, and official property shall be transferred to the appropriate authority for safekeeping.

§ V.2 Acting Officers

Where necessary for continuity, the Sovereign or competent appointing authority may designate an Acting Officer. An Acting Officer shall possess only those powers expressly delegated to the officeholder and shall relinquish acting authority upon installation of the duly appointed successor.

§ V.3 Appointment of Successors

Unless otherwise provided by the Constitution or Imperial law, senior Imperial officers shall be appointed by the Sovereign. Upon appointment, the successor shall receive the appropriate commission and, where applicable, the seal, staff, baton, collar, or other insignia of office.

§ V.4 Continuity of Records

No vacancy shall interrupt the continuity of Imperial records or institutional memory. Every office shall maintain an archive sufficient to permit a successor to understand the duties, precedents, correspondence, and official history of the office.

ς′ — Historical Inspiration And Imperial Adaptation

§ VI.1 Byzantine Tradition

The Confederated Empire recognizes the historical influence of the Byzantine Roman Imperial tradition upon its ceremonial culture, including the concepts of imperial dignity, court precedence, logothetes, military dignities, processions, acclamations, and formal access to the Sovereign. The Empire's use of Byzantine-inspired titles shall be understood as an adaptation of historical terminology to modern Imperial institutions and shall not imply that the historical Byzantine offices continue to exist in their original legal form.

§ VI.2 Napoleonic Tradition

The Imperial system also recognizes the historical influence of the Napoleonic tradition, particularly the Marshalate, Imperial Household, Grand Officers, military honors, orders of chivalry, ceremonial dress, state receptions, and formal systems of precedence. Where Byzantine and Napoleonic traditions overlap, the Empire shall preserve the institution already established in Imperial law and may use historical traditions to enrich its ceremonial practice without unnecessarily creating duplicate offices.

§ VI.3 Original Imperial Custom

Where the present Imperial system establishes an institution not directly corresponding to a historical Byzantine or Napoleonic office, such institution shall be regarded as an original development of the Confederated Empire. Historical inspiration shall inform ceremonial style but shall not restrict the Sovereign's constitutional authority to develop Imperial institutions appropriate to the needs of the Empire.

ζ′ — Standard Ceremonial Instruments

Imperial ceremonies may be conducted through the following instruments: Imperial Decrees Chrysobulls Golden Bulls Letters Patent Patents of Nobility Commissions Warrants Diplomatic Letters Military Commissions Orders of Appointment Orders of Investiture Orders of Precedence Each instrument shall bear such signatures, countersignatures, seals, and dates as required by Imperial law. The Great Seal shall remain the supreme ceremonial and legal emblem of the Sovereign Executive for instruments requiring its use.

η′ — Interpretation And Continuity Of Imperial Custom

§ VIII.1 Interpretation This Book shall be interpreted as a comprehensive codification of Imperial ceremonial custom, household organization, court precedence, military marshal tradition, state dignity, and official ceremony. Nothing in this Book shall be interpreted to diminish or supersede the Imperial Constitution, nor shall ceremonial precedence alone be construed as granting substantive governmental authority.

§ VIII.2 Continuity

The customs, ceremonies, offices, dignities, and traditions established or codified herein shall remain part of the ceremonial heritage of the Confederated Empire unless amended, superseded, or supplemented by the Sovereign acting under the authority of the Imperial Constitution. The continuity of Imperial custom shall be maintained through the preservation of records, ceremonial manuals, official archives, and the transmission of traditions from one generation of the Imperial Household to the next.

§ VIII.3 Amendment

The Sovereign may amend, supplement, clarify, or reorganize this Book by Imperial Decree, provided that such amendment does not contradict the Imperial Constitution. Where an amendment substantially changes an established office, dignity, or ceremonial tradition, the Imperial Chancellery shall record the date, purpose, and substance of the amendment in the permanent Imperial archives.

θ′ — Final Imperial Attestation

By authority of the Imperial Constitution and under the Sovereign authority of the Crown, this Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals is established as the principal ceremonial codex of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

It shall serve as a permanent record of the institutions, traditions, ceremonies, dignities, offices, honors, military marshal traditions, and dynastic customs of the Imperial State.

Its purpose is to preserve the memory of the Imperial House, establish continuity of court and state practice, and provide future generations with a clear understanding of the ceremonial heritage entrusted to them.

The traditions herein shall be preserved with dignity and adapted with prudence.

The Byzantine Roman and Napoleonic traditions that inspired portions of this codex shall be remembered as historical foundations, while the customs uniquely developed by the Confederated Empire shall be preserved as part of its own institutional heritage.

Vae Victis. THE IMPERIAL CODEX OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

ιʹ — September 11 Imperial Missionary Commemoration

The Imperial Missionary Commemoration Day is observed on September 11 according to the 2026 Imperial direction. The Household and the Imperial Temple shall coordinate the observance according to its establishing chrysobull.

Supporting Register 8 — Councils, Ministries, and Government

The Synkletos and its proceedings

α′ — What the Synkletos does

The Synkletos is the Imperial assembly for deliberation and the legislative or advisory work assigned to it. Deliberation means hearing a matter, asking questions, weighing reasons, and reaching a recorded conclusion. The Synkletos works within the Imperial Constitution and the authority entrusted to it. Its members do not gain the powers of the Sovereign by assembling together.

A Peer of the Synkletos holds a seat or membership according to an appointment, summons, or other governing instrument. A noble title and a seat are different dignities. A Duke may have a seat when duly admitted; the title alone does not supply a seat that has never been granted. The Clerk keeps the membership record and uses it for admission to a sitting.

The Sovereign designates or recognizes the presiding authority according to the governing rules. The presiding officer gives the floor, keeps the discussion on the business before the assembly, and states the conclusion. The Clerk records the sitting. Members speak through the chair so that every contribution can be heard and recorded.

β′ — Before the sitting

The officer responsible for the sitting prepares the summons. It states the day, place or means of attendance, and business to be considered. The Clerk checks the membership list and the instruments relevant to the business. Papers are arranged so that a member can distinguish the question, the supporting report, and the proposed conclusion.

The responsible minister supplies a short explanation of a government proposal. It names the problem, the requested decision, the offices involved, the expected expense where relevant, and the authority required. A proposal affecting another ministry is accompanied by that ministry's response or a clear statement that its response is still needed.

The Household prepares the space when the sitting is held at Court. That preparation concerns access, places, quiet, and the Sovereign's attendance. The Clerk and presiding officer remain responsible for the assembly's business. When the sitting is held remotely, the officer preparing it provides the documents and verifies the identities of participating members.

γ′ — Opening the sitting

At the appointed time, members take the places assigned to them. The Clerk records those present, those absent, and any authorized participation by another means. The presiding

officer identifies the sitting and its business. Any requirement for attendance or a quorum is checked under the applicable rules before business requiring it proceeds.

When the Emperor attends, the entrance follows the ceremonial form suited to the occasion. Once the entrance is complete, the business follows the assembly's order. Acclamations acknowledge the Crown; they do not replace attendance checks, reading of a proposal, discussion, or the recording of a decision.

The chair states the first item clearly. The Clerk identifies the relevant paper. The member or minister responsible gives the explanation. Other members then speak in the order recognized by the chair. An item that is only a report is described as a report, so that it is not confused with a proposal awaiting action.

δ′ — Speaking and asking questions

A member asks to speak and waits to be recognized. The speaker addresses the chair, identifies the point being made, and keeps to the matter before the assembly. Questions seek information needed for that matter. The chair may ask the responsible officer to explain a missing fact or provide a document.

Disagreement is recorded as disagreement about the proposal. Members can support a measure, oppose it, ask for a change, or ask for further information. Personal insults do not help the assembly reach an accurate conclusion. The chair keeps discussion orderly and gives the opportunity to state the reasons that matter.

If a question belongs to another office, the assembly obtains that office's advice rather than guessing at its work. A Treasury question goes to the financial officer; a mission question goes to Foreign Relations or the mission officer; a ceremonial question goes to the Master. Their reports inform the sitting without transferring their offices to the assembly.

ε′ — Changes to a proposal

A proposed change is stated in clear words. The Clerk records the wording under consideration. Members need to know whether the change affects the whole proposal or only one part. The responsible minister explains what the change would mean for the work and any resources required.

The assembly considers changes under its governing rules. The chair makes clear which wording is before the members at each stage. The Clerk preserves the result so that the submission sent to the Crown contains the wording actually agreed or recommended.

If information needed for a decision is missing, the matter may be returned for a report or deferred according to the assembly's rules. The record names what remains to be supplied and the officer responsible. Deferral does not turn an incomplete proposal into an approved measure.

ς′ — Votes and recommendations

When a vote is authorized, the chair states the exact question before it is taken. The method follows the governing rules or the lawful direction for the sitting. The Clerk records the result and any required division or names. A casting vote is exercised only by the officer and in the circumstances authorized by the governing instrument.

The result is described accurately. A recommendation to the Sovereign remains a recommendation. A resolution within a delegated power is recorded as such. A proposal requiring Imperial approval is sent for that approval. Members can agree unanimously without acquiring authority they do not possess.

The chair announces what happens next. The responsible officer may transmit the recommendation, obtain the further report, or prepare the proposed instrument. The Clerk records that responsibility. A member reading the minutes should be able to tell both what the assembly concluded and what action remains with the Crown.

ζ′ — When the sitting ends

The presiding officer identifies any remaining business and closes the sitting. Members depart in the order suited to the occasion. The Clerk prepares the minutes from the actual proceedings and attaches or identifies the papers considered.

The minutes state the date, place, presiding authority, attendance, business, conclusions, referrals, and any required votes. They also state whether a matter awaits the Sovereign's decision. Corrections to the record are made through the applicable procedure and remain traceable.

An approved Imperial decision is communicated to the office that carries it out. That office reports its execution through the appropriate channel. The minutes, the Imperial decision, and the work report are related records, each showing a different stage of the same matter.

η′ — A simple example of a sitting

An educational officer brings a request concerning an Academy ceremony. The paper explains the occasion and the officers needed. The Household reports on the arrangements. The Treasury officer reports on any authorized expense. Members consider the request and recommend the form of the occasion where that business has been referred to them.

The chair states the conclusion. The Clerk records the recommendation and sends it for the required Imperial decision. Once the Emperor approves the occasion and any necessary instructions, Education prepares the recipients, the Chancery prepares the documents, and the Master prepares the ceremony. The Grand Marshal handles household provision within the authority assigned.

This example shows how the assembly's discussion and the ceremony's service fit together. It does not create a new power for the Synkletos or promise an event. The authority for each real occasion is checked in its own record.

The councils and the Cabinet

α′ — Advice and administration

A council brings people together to consider business and advise the Sovereign. A ministry carries out work within a portfolio. The Cabinet brings ministers together to coordinate that work. These bodies may include some of the same people, but their tasks remain clear.

A council report explains what was considered and what advice is offered. A ministerial report explains work, responsibility, results, and matters requiring a decision. The Sovereign may act personally or through lawful delegation. The receiving officer checks whether the decision is final, conditional, or a request for more information.

The diagram of councils and ministries uses different labels for advice and execution. An advisory connection does not give a council direct command over every ministry. An office's commission and the governing instruments define its authority.

β′ — The Imperial Council

The Imperial Council provides counsel to the Crown through its appointed members. The Sovereign may draw on Great Officers, ministers, senior service officers, Peers, or people with particular knowledge. Membership and the purpose of a sitting are checked against the applicable appointments and summons.

Its presiding or coordinating officer arranges the agenda, receives reports, and presents the council's advice. When the Emperor presides personally, the officers still prepare the papers and preserve the record. A council's continuity depends on records that explain what was considered and what remains to be done.

The council does not become a separate source of sovereign authority. Its recommendation is presented to the Crown with its reasons. Where a governing instrument gives it a specific function, the council exercises that function within the stated conditions.

γ′ — The Imperial Session Council

The Imperial Session Council brings together the ministers and the other members appointed or required under its governing instruments. Its business includes formal advice on administration, legislation, finance, diplomacy, and affairs of state. The First Consul coordinates its work in the capacity assigned to that office.

The minister responsible for a matter explains it. Other members identify the consequences for their own fields. The council can bring those reports into one recommendation, allowing the Emperor to see the whole matter before deciding it.

The Clerk verifies the current membership, chair, and terms of reference before a sitting. The general Imperial Council and the Imperial Session Council are identified by their proper names in the record. A special constitutional function, including any succession function, follows its controlling instrument and is not exercised merely because a ceremonial chapter describes a meeting.

δ′ — The Privy Council

The Privy Council gives confidential advice on matters entrusted to it. Its membership follows personal appointment and the governing rules. Sensitive diplomacy, appointments, security, and other matters referred by the Emperor may require that confidential form of counsel.

The officer preparing a sitting separates restricted papers from material intended for public circulation. Members receive the information needed for their business and preserve its confidentiality according to the instruction. The record states the decision or advice without confusing confidentiality with the absence of a record.

The Privy Council's advice does not take over a ministry's work. After a decision, the appropriate minister or officer receives the instruction needed to carry it out. The council's restricted record and the officer's execution record are kept in their appropriate custody.

ε′ — Special councils

The Sovereign may call advisers together for a defined matter of state or war. Such a council uses the expertise needed for that matter. Military and naval officers provide reports within their commissions; diplomatic and financial officers explain the consequences in their own fields.

The summons and governing instruction state the council's purpose. Its recommendation returns to the Crown. A council considering service affairs does not replace the military chain of command. Operational instructions are issued through the lawful command channel.

Succession business is treated with particular care. The officer responsible verifies the Dynastic Register and constitutional instruments before any special procedure is used. The succession ceremony announces the lawful result; it does not decide the law by the order in which people enter a room.

ς′ — The Cabinet at work

The Cabinet consists of the appointed ministers coordinating their portfolios. Each minister remains responsible for that minister's department. When a matter crosses several

portfolios, one officer is identified to coordinate it, while the other officers retain their assigned responsibilities.

Cabinet business is prepared in clear papers. A paper states the matter, the work already done, the help needed, any expense, and the decision requested. Reports identify facts separately from recommendations. The record states who is responsible for the next action.

The Sovereign may authorize one person to hold several portfolios. The Cabinet record still names each portfolio affected. A combined appointment does not make the fields of work indistinguishable, and an officer cannot rely on a grand title to exercise a power outside the commission.

The ministries and public offices

α′ — How a ministry works

A ministry has a field of responsibility and a minister appointed by the Crown. Its offices, departments, and staff carry out tasks within that field. The minister reports to the Sovereign and keeps records that a successor can understand.

The constitutional ministries include the Foreign Office, Justice, Economics and Finances, Home Affairs and Development, Traffic, Transport, Postal Service and Cultural Affairs, and the Special Ministry for other national and international matters. The Crown may establish additional portfolios. The Court and public directory also describe specialized fields such as citizenry, health, education, exploration, military affairs, Admiralty, and science and technology.

A constitutional portfolio, a specialized department, and a ceremonial title are not automatically three separate ministries. The appointment and organization record show how a field is assigned. The directory below explains the work, while the office register identifies the actual holder and any combined appointments.

β′ — Foreign Relations

Foreign Relations handles diplomacy, official correspondence with other governments and organizations, envoys, foreign missions, and diplomatic records. Its senior officer is the Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations. The Byzantine designation Logothetēs tou Dromou is used for the diplomatic field in the Imperial tradition.

For a visiting envoy, Foreign Relations checks the visitor's purpose, credentials, and agreed programme. It gives the Master the names and styles needed for introduction. The Household receives the practical details of attendance and hospitality. The Chancery receives the instruments that require official custody.

A foreign mission reports through its assigned diplomatic authority. A humanitarian commandery may work alongside the mission, but its Order duties remain under the

Knights of Napoleon. The mission's diplomatic record and the commandery's service record identify their separate responsibilities.

γ′ — Justice and the courts

Justice handles legal administration, the preparation and custody of legal papers within its remit, and the support required by the Imperial justice system. The public ministerial designation Grand Logothete of the Judgments belongs to that administrative field.

The courts hear cases and decide them according to the Constitution and Imperial law. The National Tribunal and its Senates exercise the jurisdiction assigned to them. The Lord Chief Justice holds the judicial office established by the governing instruments. A minister's administrative role and a judge's decision in a case are different responsibilities.

At Court, a judicial officer's introduction acknowledges office and dignity. It does not settle a case. The ceremonial Clerk records the reception; the judicial record remains with the court. No seating chart changes a person's right to a fair hearing.

δ′ — Economics, Finances, Treasury, and State Bank

The financial field concerns public money, accounts, authorized revenues, expenses, and the reports required by Imperial authority. The Treasury keeps the appropriate financial records. The State Bank performs the functions assigned to it under its governing instruments. The Great Logothete of the Treasury is the Court designation associated with the financial portfolio where commissioned.

A ministry requesting an expense states the purpose, amount, and authority. The officer approving or processing it checks the instruction. Receipts and payment records show what was actually spent. A gift to the Empire, a service expense, and a personal purchase are recorded in the proper account.

At a ceremony, the financial officer may attend in the dignity of office. Household spending remains accountable even when the occasion is solemn. The ceremonial record explains the event; the financial record explains the money.

ε′ — Home Affairs and Development

Home Affairs concerns internal administration within its assigned portfolio. Development concerns the work entrusted to that ministry under the Crown's organization of government. A department in this field keeps the reports, applications, and administrative records required by its duties.

When work overlaps with citizenry, health, transport, or another field, the ministries identify the responsible officer. They obtain the relevant reports rather than opening competing records for the same decision. The Sovereign's organization or instruction determines which office leads the matter.

At Court, the minister presents the business of the portfolio in a short, clear report. It states what has been done, what remains unresolved, and what decision is requested. Ceremonial dignity supports an orderly presentation of the work.

ς′ — Traffic, Transport, Postal Service, and Cultural Affairs

This constitutional portfolio brings together the fields assigned under its name. Transport concerns authorized movement and arrangements. Postal service concerns dispatch and delivery within its remit. Cultural affairs concerns the cultural work entrusted to the office. The minister's organization record shows which subordinate offices perform those tasks.

For a Court occasion, transport arrangements are coordinated with the Household and the officer responsible for the journey. Dispatches identify the sender, recipient, date, and official purpose. Cultural contributions to a ceremony, such as music or a historical reading, are agreed with the Master and the responsible officer.

These tasks require accurate records. A ceremonial programme does not show that a delivery occurred. A dispatch log and acknowledgement provide that evidence. A travel arrangement does not itself give the traveler a new public office.

ζ′ — The Special Ministry

The Special Ministry deals with the national and international matters assigned to it by the Sovereign. Its work follows the particular commission and instructions. Its broad name is read together with those written duties.

An assigned matter is entered with its scope, responsible officers, and reporting channel. If it involves another ministry, the relevant minister supplies the needed report. The Special Ministry does not absorb another portfolio merely because the matter has an unusual title.

Its officer appears at Court in the office actually held. The introduction states the relevant responsibility where needed. On completion or reassignment of a task, its records pass to the lawful custodian.

η′ — Citizenry and the Imperial Politeia

Citizenry receives applications, maintains the citizen register, and administers the civic records entrusted to it. The public Imperial designation for the field is the Imperial Politeia, with the Grand Logothete of the Imperial Politeia as its senior designation where appointed. Citizenship is free.

An application is checked and processed through the authorized procedure. The officer keeps the person's name and the record of the resulting status accurately. Any certificate is issued and registered through its proper authority. Records of nobility or honors are identified as those records, so that citizenship is not confused with a paid dignity or an Order admission.

A welcome at Court acknowledges the citizen. A separate noble grant follows its own instrument. Knighthood follows the Emperor's personal act as Sovereign Grand Master. These forms may occur on the same day while remaining distinct acts.

θ′ — Health and public welfare

Health concerns public-health guidance, sanitation, medical coordination, and humanitarian health work within the assigned portfolio. The Imperial designation Logothetes tēs Hygeias identifies the health field. The Court's existing description also uses the English title Logothete of Health and Public Welfare.

For an event, the responsible officer advises on the health needs within that officer's remit. The Household uses that advice in practical arrangements. A humanitarian activity needing medical support is referred to the appropriately qualified service or provider; a Court title alone does not establish professional medical qualification.

The health report records needs, assistance, and the work actually undertaken. Private health details are kept in their appropriate custody. The ceremonial record can acknowledge service without exposing those details to the whole assembly.

ι′ — Education and the Academy

Education directs the educational portfolio and the institutions entrusted to it. The public designation Grand Logothete of Education identifies the senior office. The Imperial Academy of Statecraft belongs to the educational field and provides the instruction assigned to it.

For an Academy presentation, Education verifies the recipients and the qualifications or completion being recognized. The Chancery prepares an official instrument where required. The Master prepares the order of presentation. Any diplomatic commission is identified as a commission and follows its own appointment authority.

A certificate of study, a public office, and a noble honor are different recognitions. The reader states exactly what the recipient receives. The educational register keeps the educational result; a service appointment goes into its own official register.

ια′ — Exploration and geographic records

Exploration concerns geographic study, surveys, maps, discovery records, and authorized expeditions. The Grand Chartoularios of the Imperial Domains is the public senior designation associated with that field. A Chartoularios carries the Imperial tradition of documentary care into the work of exploration.

The Exploration Corps performs the field duties assigned to it. Its officers record the authority for an expedition, the work done, and the resulting observations and materials. Maps identify what they show and their date. A territorial register and a field report serve different purposes and are kept accordingly.

At Court, the officer may present an expedition report, map, or recognition of service. The record states whether an image shows an actual survey, an official claim, or an illustration. The book's ceremonies acknowledge the material presented without changing its evidentiary character.

ιβ′ — Science and Technology

Science and Technology concerns the research, technical work, and communications assigned to that portfolio. The Court recognizes the High Logothete of Science and Technology as its specialized senior designation where commissioned.

A technical report states its question, method, findings, and practical limits in clear language. When a matter affects health, exploration, education, or another portfolio, the responsible officers exchange their reports. The minister submits the question requiring the Sovereign's decision through the proper channel.

Scientific office and religious teaching have their own forms of record. The Temple speaks its doctrine through its canonical words. A technical office records its work through evidence and the duties assigned to it. A Court presentation identifies which kind of statement is being made.

ιγ′ — Military Affairs and the Marshalate

Military Affairs handles the administration entrusted to it under the Sovereign's supreme command. The High Marshal coordinates the Marshalate and the duties assigned by commission. A Marshal's dignity acknowledges rank and service; actual command follows its own lawful appointment.

The Legions and Guard use their prescribed command arrangements. For a public review, the military officer organizes the formation while the Master organizes the Court's movements. Both agree the signals and route. The military commander remains responsible for the detachment.

An investiture with a baton makes a marshalial appointment visible. The reader identifies any separate command commission. The honors record and the command record each state the responsibility they concern.

ιδ′ — Admiralty and the Sovereign Fleet

The Admiralty concerns naval and maritime affairs within its assigned authority. The Megas Doux and Grand Admiral hold the senior naval dignity and office according to their appointments. The Sovereign Fleet serves through its lawful organization and commands.

For a naval reception, the Admiralty officer verifies the participants, authorized forms of dress, and maritime observances. The Master coordinates their presentation at Court.

Movement of vessels or service personnel follows the command and practical arrangements applicable to the occasion.

A maritime report identifies the activity actually undertaken and its authority. A naval ceremony may commemorate service or present an appointment. It does not itself show that a vessel was deployed or that a maritime station exists.

ιε′ — The Chancery and the archives

The Chancery prepares, authenticates, registers, and preserves Imperial instruments within its assigned duties. It checks names, styles, dates, commissions, and the authority for using the Great Seal. The archives preserve the records through which later officers can understand the Empire's work.

For a ceremony, the Chancery supplies the correct document and identifies the passage to be read. After the occasion, it keeps the official instrument and receives the ceremonial record as appropriate. The Master keeps the account of performance; the Chancery keeps the authority and official text.

A correction is made visibly and through its proper authority. An officer does not change a commission by changing its wording in a programme. The record of an instrument and the record of a ceremony must agree about the act performed.

Foreign Relations at Court



Duke Phillip Santillanes — portrait published with Foreign Relations.

Official website illustration; https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/government-ministries

Health at Court



Duchess Mounya Santillanes — portrait published with Health.

Official website illustration; https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/government-ministries

Justice at Court



Pierre Scott — portrait published with the judicial portfolio.

Official website illustration; https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/government-ministries

Education at Court



Duchess Dr. Jessica Nicole — portrait published with Education.

Official website illustration; https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/government-ministries

Admiralty at Court

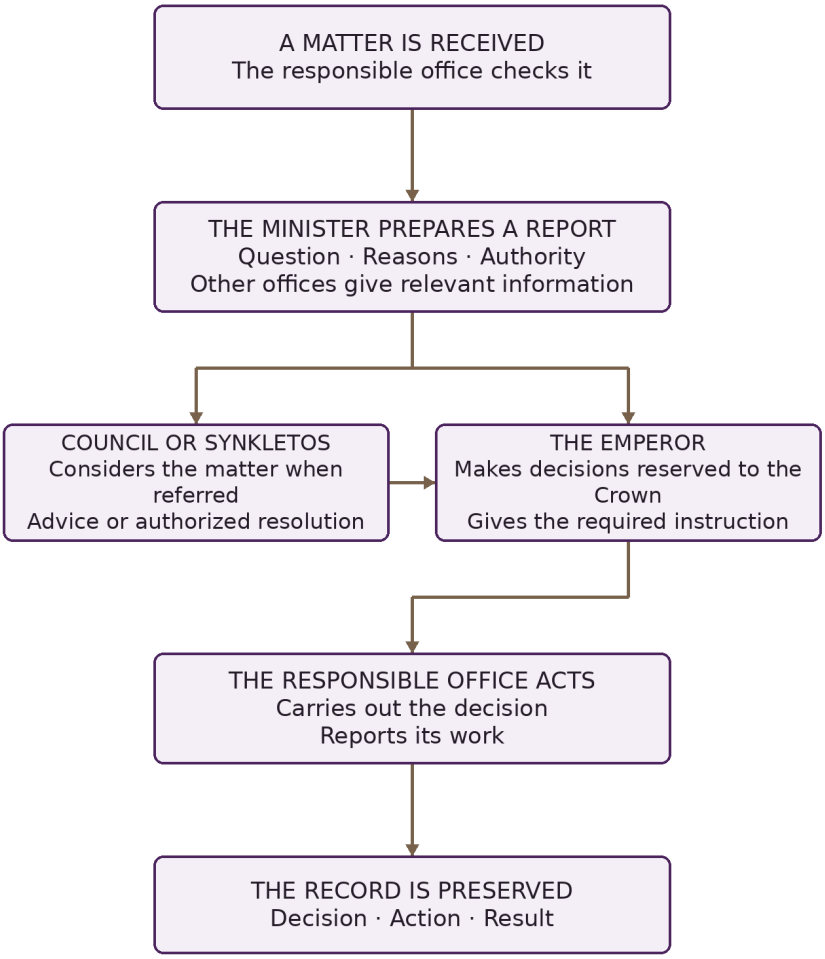


Sir Steven Stewart — portrait published with the Admiralty.

Official website illustration; https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/government-ministries

The government at a glance

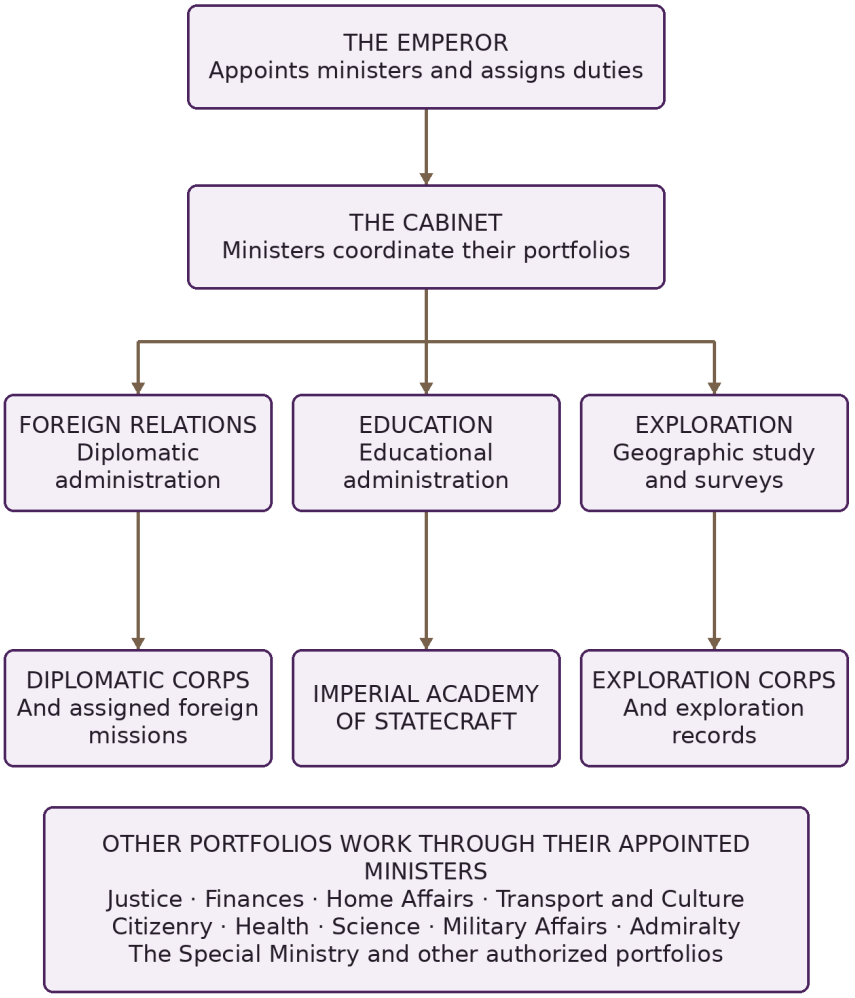
How a matter moves



The council or Synkletos sends advice or its authorized conclusion to the Crown when Imperial decision is required. Some routine matters are handled within an existing delegation. This map does not require every application to go before every body.

Finding the responsible office

Ministries and their bodies



The Cabinet coordinates the ministers. Their authority comes from the Crown and governing instruments. The three examples show bodies within assigned portfolios; the lower box lists other portfolios without placing them beneath these examples. Courts decide cases independently of ministerial direction.

Your matter	Start with	Other offices involved when needed
Citizenship	Citizenry / Imperial Politeia	Chancery for instruments; Crown for reserved decisions
Foreign visitor or mission	Foreign Relations	Household, Master of Ceremonies, Chancery

Your matter	Start with	Other offices involved when needed
Court ceremony	Master of Ceremonies	Chamberlain, Grand Marshal, Chancery, relevant ministry
Public expense	Responsible ministry and financial officer	Treasury / State Bank according to assigned duties
Academy presentation	Education / Academy	Chancery; Foreign Relations for a diplomatic commission
Temple observance	Appointed Temple minister	Household and Master for Imperial attendance
Knighthood	Emperor as Sovereign Grand Master	Order officers, Chancery, Master support the act
Court case	Competent Imperial court	Justice provides administration within its remit
Military formation	Commissioned military commander	High Marshal; Master for Court movements
Naval observance	Admiralty	Master and Household for reception
Survey or map	Exploration / Grand Chartoularios	Relevant research offices and archives

The daily work behind a sitting

The Clerk and the responsible officers use the same sequence of preparation, consideration, decision, execution, and record for ordinary business. The details change with the matter. The constitutionally required membership, attendance, vote, and approval remain governed by the relevant instrument.

The Synkletos, Imperial Council, Session Council, Privy Council, and Cabinet are entered under their own names. A shared membership does not make their records interchangeable. The summons identifies the body being convened, and the opening statement identifies the capacity in which its presiding officer acts.

Stage	Officer checks	Record kept
Summons	Body, authority, business, attendance arrangements	Summons and papers
Opening	Members present and any required quorum	Attendance and opening
Consideration	Question, reports, discussion, proposed changes	Minutes and papers considered

Stage	Officer checks	Record kept
Conclusion	Advice, authorized resolution, vote, or referral	Exact conclusion and next responsibility
Imperial decision	Approval required and authority of the instrument	Decision or instruction
Execution	Office assigned and conditions of the decision	Action and resulting report
Preservation	Correct custodian and access requirements	Linked official records

Chapter 1 Councils and Executive Governance

α′ — Preamble

In continuation of the constitutional order of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, this Part establishes the organization, function, and ceremonial position of the Imperial Councils that advise the Sovereign in the exercise of the Imperial Government.

The Imperial system recognizes that the Sovereign possesses supreme constitutional authority while also recognizing the necessity of organized counsel, deliberation, administration, and expert advice.

Accordingly, the Imperial Councils shall serve as instruments of advice and governance without diminishing the supreme authority of the Crown.

The Councils shall not constitute a competing sovereignty.

They shall advise.

They shall deliberate.

They shall administer such responsibilities as are entrusted to them.

But the ultimate constitutional authority of the Empire remains vested in the Sovereign, subject to the Imperial Constitution and the laws of the Empire.

β′ — Article I Establishment

There shall exist an Imperial Council serving as a principal body of counsel to the Sovereign. The Imperial Council shall consist of such persons as the Sovereign may appoint. Its membership may include:

1. Great Officers of State;

2. Ministers of State; 3. senior military officers; 4. senior diplomatic officers; 5. members of the Imperial Household; 6. distinguished Peers of the Empire; 7. legal advisers; 8. scientific or technical advisers; 9. other persons whom the Sovereign considers qualified to provide counsel. The Sovereign may appoint members permanently or for a particular purpose.

γ′ — Article Ii The Lord Of The Imperial Council

The Sovereign may designate one member of the Imperial Council as: The Lord of the Imperial Council The Lord of the Imperial Council shall preside over meetings

of the Council when the Sovereign is not personally presiding. The Lord shall: organize Council meetings; coordinate the preparation of agendas; receive reports from members; present recommendations to the Sovereign; maintain records of Council proceedings; supervise the administrative continuity of the Council. The Lord of the Imperial Council shall not possess independent sovereign authority by virtue of the office. The Lord shall act as the principal coordinator of Imperial counsel.

δ′ — Article I Constitutional Foundation

In accordance with the Imperial Constitution, the Imperial Session Council shall constitute a specialized advisory body responsible for providing formal counsel to the Sovereign concerning the administration of the Empire. The Imperial Session Council shall consist of: 1. the Ministers of the Empire; 2. the Lord of the High Court; 3. the Lord of the State Bank; 4. two additional persons appointed by the Sovereign. The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall serve as the First Consul of the Imperial Session Council, unless the Sovereign directs otherwise.

ε′ — Article Ii Function

The Imperial Session Council shall advise the Sovereign concerning: legislation; administration; finance; justice; foreign relations; internal affairs; economic matters; constitutional questions; state security; other matters referred to it by the Crown. The Council may issue recommendations but shall not enact legislation independently of the constitutional authority established by the Empire.

ς′ — Article I The Imperial Privy Council

The Sovereign may establish a Privy Council as a smaller and more confidential body of senior advisers. The Privy Council shall serve as the confidential advisory body of the Crown. Its membership may include: the Sovereign; the Empress, when appointed or participating; the Heir Apparent; the High Marshal; the Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations; the Megas Doux / Grand Admiral; the Great Logothete of the Treasury; the Lord of the Imperial Council; the Lord of the Supreme Court of Justice; such other persons as the Sovereign appoints. Membership shall be a personal appointment of the Sovereign.

ζ′ — Article Ii Confidential Counsel

The Privy Council may consider matters requiring confidentiality, including: national security; military strategy; diplomatic negotiations; succession;

appointments; emergency measures; treaties; constitutional questions; sensitive financial matters. Members of the Privy Council shall maintain confidentiality concerning proceedings designated confidential by the Sovereign.

η′ — Article I Succession Counsel

The Empire shall maintain a formal mechanism for addressing questions of succession to the Imperial Crown. The Sovereign shall designate the Heir Apparent and may designate additional successors in accordance with the Imperial Constitution and applicable Imperial law. The Council of Succession shall be convened only when necessary. It may be called upon in circumstances including: the death of the Sovereign; the incapacity of the Sovereign; the inability of the designated heir to assume the Crown; the extinction of a designated succession line; an unresolved question of succession.

θ′ — Article Ii Role Of The Council

The Council of Succession shall not ordinarily govern the Empire. Its function shall be limited to determining the lawful succession when the normal succession mechanism cannot operate. The Council shall give primary consideration to: 1. the Imperial Constitution; 2. the lawful designation of the Sovereign; 3. the established Imperial succession; 4. the dynastic laws of the House of Ivrea; 5. any valid succession instrument issued by the Sovereign. Only where these mechanisms fail shall the Council exercise its extraordinary authority to recommend or determine a successor in accordance with Imperial law.

ι′ — Article I The Cabinet

The Cabinet shall consist of the Ministers appointed by the Sovereign. Each Minister shall administer the Ministry assigned to him or her. The Cabinet shall provide coordinated executive administration while recognizing that the authority of each Minister derives from the Sovereign.

ια′ — Article Ii The Principal Ministries

The principal Ministries of the Empire shall include:

1. Ministry of Foreign Relations Led by the Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations. Responsible for: diplomacy; treaties; diplomatic correspondence; foreign missions; international relations.

2. Ministry of Admiralty Led by the Megas Doux / Grand Admiral. Responsible for: naval affairs; maritime administration; maritime transport; naval ceremonial matters; maritime dependencies.

3. Ministry of Military Affairs Led by the High Marshal of the Empire or another officer designated by the Sovereign. Responsible for: military administration; military organization; defense policy; military personnel; coordination with the Marshalate.

4. Ministry of Exploration Led by the Grand Chartoularios. Responsible for: cartography; geographic records; territorial surveys; exploration; Imperial geographic archives.

5. Ministry of Science and Technology Led by the High Logothete of Science and Technology. Responsible for: science; technological development; communications; research; innovation.

6. Ministry of Education Led by the Grand Chancellor of Academic Standards. Responsible for: education; academic standards; official educational requirements; Imperial educational institutions.

7. Ministry of Citizenship Led by the Registrar-General of the Realm. Responsible for: citizenship; civil registration; population records; passports; national registries.

8. Ministry of Health Led by the Logothete of Health and Public Welfare. Responsible for: public health; sanitation; health education; public safety.

9. Ministry of the Treasury Led by the Great Logothete of the Treasury. Responsible for: Imperial finances; Treasury administration; monetary affairs; financial records.

10. Ministry of Justice Responsible for: legal administration; courts; judicial records; constitutional law; legal affairs. The Sovereign may establish, merge, divide, or reorganize Ministries as circumstances require.

The Empire shall preserve the historical Byzantine concept of the Logothete as a foundational principle of Imperial administration. The title shall signify an officer entrusted with a defined area of state responsibility. The Empire shall therefore distinguish between: Grand Logothetes, holding major state responsibilities; High Logothetes, holding senior specialized responsibilities; Logothetes, holding subordinate or specialized administrative offices. No Logothete shall exercise authority beyond the portfolio assigned by the Sovereign. The title itself shall not create jurisdiction. Jurisdiction shall arise from: 1. the Constitution;

2. Imperial law; 3. appointment by the Sovereign; 4. delegated authority.

The Councils and Ministries shall function as distinct institutions. The Councils advise. The Cabinet administers. The Ministries execute. The Synkletos legislates where constitutionally empowered. The Courts adjudicate. The Sovereign exercises the supreme authority of the Crown. No Council shall automatically possess authority over a Ministry unless such authority is expressly delegated. No Minister shall automatically possess authority over a Council merely by virtue of office.

When matters of military necessity require coordinated counsel, the Sovereign may convene an Imperial Council of War. Its membership may include: the Sovereign; the Empress, where appropriate; the High Marshal; Marshals of the Empire; the Megas Doux / Grand Admiral; senior commanders; the Minister of Military Affairs; the Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations when diplomatic considerations are involved; other advisers designated by the Sovereign. The Council of War shall advise the Sovereign concerning:

military operations; defense; mobilization; military logistics; maritime security; alliances; strategic planning. The Council shall not supersede the command authority of the Sovereign.

For matters affecting the general administration of the Empire, the Sovereign may convene an Imperial Council of State. The Council may consider: legislation; finance; foreign relations; military affairs; territorial administration; citizenship; infrastructure; education; scientific development. The Council shall serve as a forum for coordination between the Great Officers and Ministers.

Each permanent Council established under Imperial law may possess an official seal. The seal shall be used to authenticate: minutes; recommendations; reports; official memoranda; advisory resolutions. Council seals shall not substitute for the Great Seal of the Empire. The Great Seal remains the supreme seal of the Imperial Crown.

All members of the Imperial Councils shall serve at the pleasure of the Sovereign unless Imperial law provides otherwise. The Sovereign may: appoint; remove; suspend; replace; reassign; or restore members of the Councils. Upon the death, resignation, removal, or incapacity of a Council member, the office shall become vacant. The Sovereign may appoint an acting member until a permanent appointment is made.

The Imperial system of governance shall therefore be understood as a hierarchy of complementary institutions: THE CROWN The Sovereign exercises supreme Imperial authority. ; THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD Serves the personal and ceremonial establishment of the Crown. ; THE IMPERIAL COUNCILS Provide counsel, deliberation, and strategic coordination. ; THE GREAT OFFICERS OF STATE Direct the principal institutions of the Empire. ; THE CABINET AND MINISTRIES Administer the affairs of government. ; THE SYNKLETOS Exercises its constitutional legislative and advisory functions. ; THE JUDICIARY Administers justice according to Imperial law. ; THE IMPERIAL MILITARY AND MARSHALATE Provides organized defense and military service under the supreme command of the Crown.

FINAL ARTICLE THE CONTINUITY OF IMPERIAL GOVERNMENT The Imperial Councils shall exist to ensure that the government of the Empire possesses continuity, institutional memory, and competent counsel.

The Council system shall therefore survive changes in individual officeholders. A Minister may depart. A Marshal may retire. A Logothete may be replaced. A Peer may die. A Household officer may resign.

But the institutions of the Empire shall continue.

The Crown remains the permanent constitutional center of the Imperial system.

The Councils advise the Crown.

The Officers serve the Crown.

The Ministries administer the Crown's Government.

And the Imperial Court gives visible ceremonial form to the enduring continuity of the State.

Thus shall the Imperial Government remain ordered, continuous, and capable of transmitting its institutions from one generation to the next, in accordance with the Constitution and under the authority of the Imperial Crown. VAE VICTIS.

Chapter 2 The State Synkletos and Imperial Ministries

α′ — Preamble

In continuation of the Imperial Constitution and the Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals, this Book establishes the institutional organization of the Government of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

The purpose of this Book is to define the relationship between the Sovereign, the Imperial Household, the Synkletos, the Imperial Session Council, the Ministries, the Great Officers of State, the Logothete system, and the various administrative organs of the Empire.

Drawing upon the historical traditions of the Byzantine Imperial administration, the Roman and Eastern Roman concept of imperial government, the Napoleonic organization of state and military administration, and the constitutional customs established by the Empire itself, this Book creates a unified administrative framework appropriate to the institutions of the Confederated Empire.

The historical terminology employed herein shall be understood as adapted to the constitutional and administrative needs of the present Imperial State.

Where a historical title is incorporated into Imperial government, its modern Imperial meaning shall be determined by this Codex and by the Constitution.

§ I.1 The Imperial Crown

The Imperial Crown is the supreme constitutional institution of the Confederated Empire. The Sovereign is the head of the Imperial State and possesses the supreme executive authority established by the Constitution. All Imperial offices, commissions, ministries, military commands, honors, and dignities derive their authority from the Crown, either directly or through constitutional delegation. The Crown shall represent the continuity of the Imperial State across generations and shall remain the ultimate source of Imperial executive authority.

§ I.2 The Sovereign Executive

The Sovereign Executive consists of the Emperor and those officers and institutions exercising executive authority under the Emperor's constitutional command. The Sovereign may exercise authority personally or through appointed ministers, councils, household officers, military commanders, diplomatic representatives, and

other lawful agents of the Imperial Government. No minister, officer, council, or administrative body shall possess authority independent of the Constitution and the authority lawfully delegated by the Sovereign.

§ I.3 The Imperial Prerogative

The Imperial Prerogative consists of those powers reserved to the Sovereign by the Constitution, Imperial law, established custom, or lawful delegation.

The Imperial Prerogative includes, as provided by law: Appointment of ministers and principal officers;

Appointment of diplomatic representatives;

Appointment of military commanders;

Appointment and recognition of nobility;

Granting of honors and titles;

Granting of pardons;

Administration of the Great Seal;

Issuance of Imperial Decrees;

Promulgation of Imperial laws;

Recognition of foreign governments and entities;

Conduct of foreign relations;

Supreme command of the Imperial military institutions;

Administration of the Imperial Household;

Establishment or reorganization of ministries;

Creation of commissions, councils, and offices;

Designation of the Imperial successor according to constitutional law.

§ II.1 Establishment

The Synkletos shall constitute the principal deliberative and advisory body associated with the Imperial Government. The institution draws its name and ceremonial character from the historical Byzantine Senate, while its modern organization shall be determined exclusively by Imperial constitutional law. The Synkletos shall not be understood as an independent sovereign authority. Its powers shall derive from the Constitution, Imperial law, and the authority delegated to it by the Sovereign.

§ II.2 Composition

The Synkletos may include:

1. Imperial Dukes and Duchesses;

2. Hereditary Peers;

3. Life Peers;

4. Principal Officers of State;

5. Distinguished members of Imperial Orders;

6. Other persons appointed or elevated by the Sovereign. The Sovereign may establish additional categories of membership by Imperial Decree.

§ II.3 The Imperial Peerage Membership in the Synkletos shall be distinct from membership in the Imperial Household, military service, or membership in an Order of Chivalry. A person may simultaneously possess more than one of these statuses, but each shall remain legally distinct. Thus: A noble title is a dignity of rank; A peerage is a legislative or advisory status; An Order of Chivalry is an honor or institution of merit; A military commission is an office of command; A Household office is a ceremonial or administrative appointment. No category shall automatically confer another unless expressly established by Imperial law.

§ II.4 The Presiding Authority

The Sovereign may designate a presiding officer of the Synkletos. Where the Constitution or Imperial law provides that the Lord of the Imperial Council possesses a casting vote, that authority shall apply in cases of an equal division. The presiding officer shall maintain order and ensure that proceedings are conducted according to the rules established by the Sovereign.

§ III.1 Establishment

The Imperial Session Council shall serve as the principal senior advisory council to the Sovereign. Its historical inspiration may be found in the Byzantine tradition of the imperial council and in the Napoleonic Council of State, but its authority shall derive from the Imperial Constitution.

§ III.2 Composition

In accordance with the Constitution, the Imperial Session Council shall consist of: The Ministers of the Empire; The Lord Chief Justice; The Lord President of the Imperial State Bank; Two additional persons appointed by the Sovereign. The

Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall serve as the First Consul of the Imperial Session Council.

§ III.3 Function

The Imperial Session Council shall: Advise the Sovereign; Review proposed governmental measures; Consider matters referred to it by the Crown; Coordinate ministerial administration; Advise on foreign relations; Advise on economic and financial affairs; Advise on matters of national security; Review proposed Imperial legislation where directed; Assist in maintaining continuity between ministries. The Council shall be advisory unless the Constitution or an Imperial law expressly grants it additional authority.

§ IV.1 General Principle

The Great Officers of State shall constitute the senior administrative and ceremonial officers of the Empire. The following offices shall be recognized as principal Great Offices, subject to modification by Imperial law:

1. Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations;

2. High Marshal of the Empire;

3. Megas Doux and Grand Admiral of the Sovereign Fleet;

4. Grand Chartoularios of the Empire;

5. Great Logothete of the Treasury;

6. Registrar-General of the Realm;

7. High Logothete of Science and Technology;

8. Grand Chancellor of Academic Standards;

9. Logothete of Health and Public Welfare;

10. Such additional Great Officers as the Sovereign may establish.

§ IV.2 The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations

The Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall direct the Imperial diplomatic administration under the authority of the Sovereign. The office shall maintain: Diplomatic correspondence; Foreign missions; Treaties and agreements; Diplomatic archives; State recognition records; Consular relations; Diplomatic protocol. The Grand Logothete shall coordinate with the Imperial Chancery and shall ensure that official diplomatic instruments are preserved in the State Archives.

§ IV.3 The High Marshal

The High Marshal shall serve as the senior marshal of the Empire and shall coordinate the Marshalate. The High Marshal shall possess such military and ceremonial authority as is delegated by the Sovereign. The High Marshal shall not supersede the Sovereign's position as Commander of the Legions.

§ IV.4 The Megas Doux

The Megas Doux shall serve as the senior naval dignity of the Empire and shall ordinarily be held concurrently with the office of Grand Admiral of the Sovereign Fleet. The Megas Doux shall oversee naval ceremonial traditions, maritime administration, and such military responsibilities as are lawfully delegated.

§ IV.5 The Grand Chartoularios

The Grand Chartoularios shall maintain the geographical and cartographic records of the Empire. The office shall preserve: Imperial maps; Territorial registers; Geographic archives; Administrative boundaries; Maritime charts; Polar and exploratory records; Authorized territorial descriptions.

§ V.1 General Principle

The Ministries constitute the principal executive departments of the Imperial Government. Each Ministry shall operate under a Minister appointed by the Sovereign and shall remain subject to the Constitution and Imperial law.

§ V.2 Ministry of Foreign Relations

The Ministry of Foreign Relations shall conduct diplomatic affairs and shall operate under the direction of the Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations.

§ V.3 Ministry of Military Affairs

The Ministry of Military Affairs shall administer military affairs under the supreme authority of the Sovereign and in coordination with the High Marshal and the Marshalate.

§ V.4 Ministry of Admiralty

The Ministry of Admiralty shall administer naval and maritime affairs under the Grand Admiral and Megas Doux.

§ V.5 Ministry of Exploration

The Ministry of Exploration shall administer geographic exploration, cartography, surveying, and authorized exploratory projects.

§ V.6 Ministry of Science and Technology

The Ministry of Science and Technology shall administer scientific research, technological development, communications, and authorized engineering initiatives.

§ V.7 Ministry of Education

The Ministry of Education shall oversee Imperial educational standards and academic administration.

§ V.8 Ministry of Citizenship

The Ministry of Citizenship shall administer citizenship, civil registration, population records, passports, and other official identity documentation.

§ V.9 Ministry of Health and Public Safety

The Ministry of Health and Public Safety shall administer public-health guidance, sanitation, safety, and emergency preparedness.

§ V.10 Ministry of the Treasury

The Ministry of the Treasury shall administer Imperial financial affairs, treasury records, and authorized fiscal programs.

§ V.11 Ministry of Justice

The Ministry of Justice shall administer legal affairs and coordinate the Imperial justice system in accordance with the Constitution.

The Imperial Logothete system shall serve as a principal administrative tradition of the Confederated Empire.

The title Logothete shall designate an officer entrusted with a specialized field of state administration.

The historical Byzantine meaning of the term shall serve as inspiration, but the modern jurisdiction of each Logothete shall be defined by Imperial law.

The principal Logothetes shall include: Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations;

Great Logothete of the Treasury;

High Logothete of Science and Technology;

Such other Logothetes as may be created by the Sovereign.

The Sovereign may establish subordinate Logothetes, Deputy Logothetes, and Special Logothetes for particular administrative purposes.

§ VII.1 Function

The Imperial Chancery shall serve as the central administrative office responsible for the preparation, authentication, preservation, and registration of Imperial instruments.

§ VII.2 Instruments

The Chancery shall maintain official records of: Constitutions; Amendments; Imperial Decrees; Chrysobulls; Golden Bulls; Letters Patent; Patents of Nobility; Military commissions; Diplomatic instruments; Orders of appointment; Orders of chivalry; Official seals.

§ VII.3 The Great Seal

The Great Seal shall authenticate such instruments as require the supreme seal of the Crown. The use of the Great Seal shall be recorded in the Chancery Register.

Each Minister shall be responsible for the proper administration of the Ministry entrusted to that Minister. Ministers shall report to the Sovereign and shall provide such reports, accounts, and recommendations as the Sovereign may require. Where responsibilities overlap, the Sovereign shall determine the appropriate division of authority. No Ministry shall claim exclusive jurisdiction over a matter assigned by the Sovereign to another Ministry.

The Government of the Confederated Empire shall maintain continuity regardless of vacancies, reorganizations, or changes in officeholders. Every Ministry and Great Office shall maintain an institutional archive. Upon appointment of a successor, the outgoing officer shall, where practicable, transfer official records and institutional responsibilities to the successor. The continuity of the Empire shall therefore rest not solely upon individuals but upon the preservation of the institutions, records, customs, and laws of the Imperial State.

Chapter 3 The Legislative and Advisory System

BOOK III — THE IMPERIAL STATE, THE SYNKLETOS, THE GREAT OFFICERS OF STATE, AND THE GOVERNMENT OF THE EMPIRE

The Synkletos, the Imperial Session Council, Legislative Procedure, Imperial Decrees, and the Promulgation of Imperial Law

§ X.1 The Constitutional Foundation of Imperial Legislation

The legislative authority of the Confederated Empire shall be exercised in accordance with the Imperial Constitution.

As established by the Constitution, all legislation rests with the Sovereign.

The Sovereign therefore remains the supreme legislative authority of the Empire and possesses the constitutional power to promulgate laws, decrees, ordinances, regulations, and other instruments of Imperial authority.

The legislative system established by this Book shall therefore be understood as a system of Imperial legislation exercised through the Sovereign, advised by the appropriate councils and officers, and administered through the Ministries and organs of State.

Nothing contained herein shall be interpreted as diminishing the constitutional authority of the Crown.

§ XI.1 Constitutional Character

The Imperial Synkletos shall serve as the principal deliberative and advisory assembly associated with the Imperial Government. The Synkletos derives its name from the historical Byzantine Synkletos, or imperial senate, and its organization is inspired by the historical traditions of imperial councils, senates, and assemblies. The modern Synkletos, however, is an institution of the Confederated Empire and shall possess only such authority as is granted by the Constitution or by Imperial law.

§ XI.2 Composition of the Synkletos

The Synkletos may consist of:

1. Imperial Dukes and Duchesses;

2. Imperial Princes and Princesses where appointed to the body;

3. Hereditary Peers;

4. Life Peers;

5. Principal Great Officers of State;

6. Distinguished military officers;

7. Distinguished members of Imperial Orders;

8. Other persons appointed by the Sovereign. The Sovereign may establish additional categories of membership by Imperial Decree.

§ XI.3 The Imperial Peerage Membership in the Synkletos shall be distinct from noble rank.

A person may be: A noble without being a Peer; A Peer without holding a hereditary noble title; A Knight without being a Peer; A military officer without being a Peer; A Minister without being a Peer. Where one person possesses several such statuses, each shall remain legally distinct.

§ XI.4 Duties of the Synkletos

The Synkletos may: Deliberate upon matters referred by the Sovereign; Advise the Crown; Review proposed legislation; Consider matters of Imperial policy; Receive reports from Ministers; Advise on matters of foreign relations; Advise on military and security matters; Consider questions concerning Imperial honors and nobility; Review matters concerning the administration of the Empire. The Synkletos may submit recommendations to the Sovereign but shall not exercise legislative sovereignty independently of the Crown.

§ XII.1 Senior Advisory Council

The Imperial Session Council shall be the senior executive advisory council of the Sovereign. It shall serve as the principal body through which the Sovereign may receive coordinated advice from the senior officers of the Imperial Government. The Council shall not replace the Synkletos but shall function as a distinct executive advisory institution.

§ XII.2 Constitutional Membership

In accordance with the Imperial Constitution, the Imperial Session Council shall consist of: The Ministers of the Empire; The Lord Chief Justice; The Lord President of the Imperial State Bank; Two additional persons appointed by the Sovereign. The

Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations shall be the First Consul of the Imperial Session Council.

§ XII.3 The First Consul

The First Consul shall coordinate the proceedings of the Imperial Session Council and shall serve as its senior administrative officer. The First Consul shall:

1. Convene meetings when directed;

2. Coordinate ministerial reports;

3. Present matters requiring collective consideration;

4. Communicate Council recommendations to the Sovereign;

5. Maintain the official record of Council proceedings. The First Consul shall not possess independent executive authority by virtue of that title unless such authority is expressly delegated by the Sovereign.

§ XII.4 Meetings of the Council

The Imperial Session Council shall meet at such times and places as the Sovereign or First Consul may determine. Meetings may be conducted: In person; By secure correspondence; Through electronic communication; Through written consultation. The Sovereign may preside personally over any meeting of the Council.

§ XIII.1 Legislative Initiative Proposals for new laws may originate from:

The Sovereign; A Minister; The Imperial Session Council; The Synkletos; A Great Officer of State; A commission established by the Sovereign. All proposals shall ultimately be submitted to the Sovereign for consideration.

§ XIII.2 Ministerial Drafting

A Ministry proposing legislation shall prepare a written draft accompanied by a detailed explanation of:

1. The purpose of the proposed law;

2. The authority under which it is proposed;

3. The persons or institutions affected;

4. The expected administrative consequences;

5. The relationship of the proposal to existing Imperial law. The responsible Minister shall submit the proposal through the appropriate administrative channel.

§ XIII.3 Advisory Review

The Sovereign may refer a proposed law to: The Imperial Session Council; The Synkletos; The Ministry of Justice; A special commission; One or more Great Officers of State. Such review shall be advisory unless the Constitution expressly requires otherwise.

§ XIII.4 Imperial Approval Following consideration, the Sovereign may:

1. Approve the proposed law;

2. Amend the proposed law;

3. Return the proposal for revision;

4. Reject the proposal;

5. Refer the matter for further study. No proposed law shall become Imperial law until promulgated by the proper authority.

§ XIV.1 Nature of an Imperial Decree

An Imperial Decree is a formal instrument through which the Sovereign exercises constitutional or delegated executive authority. Imperial Decrees may establish: Administrative rules; Governmental appointments; Ceremonial regulations; Military regulations; Diplomatic instructions; Orders of precedence; Honors and decorations; Organizational changes; Other matters within the authority of the Crown.

§ XIV.2 Forms of Imperial Instruments

The Imperial Chancery may classify instruments according to their nature, including: Imperial Decree — A formal act of the Sovereign establishing or directing Imperial policy or administration.

Chrysobull — A solemn Imperial instrument used for matters of exceptional constitutional, dynastic, territorial, or historical significance.

Golden Bull — A solemn instrument used for major grants, privileges, confirmations, or foundational declarations.

Letter Patent — An open instrument granting a title, office, dignity, privilege, or other recognized status.

Patent of Nobility — An instrument formally establishing or confirming a noble dignity.

Commission — An instrument appointing a person to an office or military command.

Warrant — An instrument authorizing a specific action or administrative function.

Diplomatic Letter — An official communication issued by or under the authority of the Sovereign or Imperial Government.

§ XV.1 The National Memorandum Laws promulgated by the Sovereign shall be published through the official Imperial record designated by law as the National Memorandum. The National Memorandum shall serve as an official public record of Imperial legislation and major governmental actions.

§ XV.2 Effective Date

Unless otherwise provided, an Imperial law shall enter into force upon the date established within the instrument. Where no effective date is specified, the law shall enter into force upon publication in the National Memorandum.

§ XV.3 Authentication

An Imperial law may be authenticated by: The signature of the Sovereign; The Great Seal; The Imperial Chancery; Such countersignature as may be required. The absence of a particular ceremonial element shall not invalidate an instrument where the Constitution or Imperial law does not require it.

Each Ministry shall be responsible for identifying areas of law requiring clarification, amendment, or development within its jurisdiction.

Ministers may submit legislative recommendations to the Sovereign through the Imperial Session Council or directly where authorized.

The Ministry of Justice shall, when directed, review proposed legislation for consistency with the Constitution and existing Imperial law.

The Ministry of Foreign Relations shall review legislation affecting diplomatic obligations and international relations.

The Ministry of the Treasury shall review legislation involving financial obligations, taxation, currency, or Imperial expenditures.

The Ministry of Military Affairs shall review legislation affecting military organization and defense.

Other Ministries shall perform equivalent reviews within their respective jurisdictions.

The Sovereign may, by Imperial Decree, establish a temporary Imperial Council of State for the examination of matters requiring specialized consultation. Such a Council may include Ministers, Peers, military officers, legal advisers, scholars, diplomats, or other persons selected for their expertise. The Council of State shall exist only for the purpose

and duration established by the Sovereign. Its recommendations shall be advisory unless otherwise provided by law.

§ XVIII.1 Right of Petition Citizens may submit petitions to the Imperial Government concerning matters of public interest. Petitions may be submitted through: The appropriate Ministry; The Imperial Chancery; The Synkletos; The Imperial Household; Other channels established by law.

§ XVIII.2 Administrative Review

A petition shall be directed to the institution most capable of addressing the matter. Where a petition concerns more than one Ministry, the Sovereign or an authorized officer may designate a lead Ministry.

§ XVIII.3 Petition to the Sovereign

A petition may be presented directly to the Sovereign through established ceremonial or written channels. The right of petition shall not require the Sovereign to grant the relief requested.

The Imperial Government shall distinguish among: The Sovereign Executive;

The Synkletos;

The Imperial Session Council;

The Ministries;

The Courts;

The Military;

The Imperial Household;

The Orders of Chivalry.

These institutions may cooperate and overlap in advisory functions, but their distinct purposes shall be preserved.

The Imperial Household shall primarily serve the Sovereign and Court.

The Synkletos shall provide deliberative and advisory functions.

The Imperial Session Council shall provide senior executive advice.

The Ministries shall administer governmental functions.

The Courts shall administer justice.

The Military shall provide defense and security under the authority established by law.

The Orders of Chivalry shall recognize service, merit, loyalty, and distinction.

The institutions of the Confederated Empire shall operate according to the principle of Unity under the Crown, Continuity under the Constitution, and Service to the State.

The Imperial system shall seek to preserve a coherent relationship between tradition and administration.

Byzantine ceremonial traditions, Napoleonic statecraft, and the Empire's own constitutional customs shall be incorporated where they strengthen institutional identity and continuity.

The purpose of the Imperial Government is not merely to preserve titles and ceremonies, but to maintain an enduring institutional culture in which offices have defined responsibilities, records are preserved, authority is understood, and each generation receives the traditions of the preceding generation.

FINAL PROVISION OF

PART X The legislative and advisory system established by this Book shall form the principal framework through which the Imperial Constitution is translated into governmental practice.

The Sovereign remains the ultimate constitutional authority.

The Synkletos provides deliberation; the Imperial Session Council provides executive counsel; the Ministries provide administration; the Chancery provides authentication and continuity; and the Imperial Courts provide the administration of justice.

Together these institutions shall constitute the principal organs through which the Confederated Empire conducts the affairs of State.

By the authority of the Imperial Constitution, this Part is entered into the Imperial Codex as a permanent statement of Imperial governmental custom. VAE VICTIS

Appendix Editorial Concordance and Source Register

The supporting registers reorganize the inherited institutional material into eight registers with unique Book and Chapter locators. The earlier contents list of thirty projected Books has been replaced by the contents of this volume. Repeated outer Part numbers have been resolved through the Chapter structure. Local article and section numbers remain useful within their complete Book and Chapter citation.

The principal editorial alignments are the current full Imperial style; the distinction between retained consort honorifics and a reigning Consort; the designated Heir Apparent; personal admission to the Knights of Napoleon by the Emperor; the relationship of the Order to the Temple; the health ministry designation; a single general precedence table; the separation of regency from succession; and the November 2 founding commemoration. Signature blanks and repeated attestations have been removed from the reading text without representing this edition as a newly signed act.

Source texts: The Imperial Court Reformatted edition of October 8, 2026; The Imperial History Reformatted edition of October 8, 2026; The Imperial Code Corrected source edition with supplementary acts of October 1, 2026; and the subsequent Imperial directions incorporated in this concordance. Historical accounts are read according to their period; current office and ceremonial practice follow the latest lawful instrument. Publication of a supplementary act in a source compilation is not itself evidence of its signature or promulgation.

Citation form: Court Supporting Register [Register number], Chapter [Chapter number], followed by the local Title, Part, Article, or section. Source Book numbers that occur within historical descriptions do not alter the new complete locator.

Supporting Register 1, Chapter 3: Foundations of Court Authority. Source section 1 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 2, Chapter 1: The Imperial Family and Dynastic Household. Source section 4 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 2, Chapter 2: The Imperial Household and Its Establishments. Source section 2 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 2, Chapter 3: The Great Offices of the Household. Source section 3 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 2, Chapter 4: State Offices and Court Dignities. Source section 5 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 2, Chapter 5: Household Duties and Institutional Hierarchy. Source section 6 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 3, Chapter 1: The Marshalate and Marshals of the Empire. Source section 7 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 3, Chapter 2: The Legions Guard and Military Household. Source section 9 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 3, Chapter 3: Military and Maritime Ceremonial Practice. Source section 21 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 4, Chapter 1: Orders of Chivalry Honors and Noble Dignities. Source section 10 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 5, Chapter 1: The Vestiarion and Ceremonial Dress. Source section 11 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 5, Chapter 2: Uniforms Insignia and the Custody of Regalia. Source section 12 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 6, Chapter 1: The Ceremonial Office and Master of Ceremonies. Source section 8 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 6, Chapter 2: The Rules of Ceremonial Precedence. Source section 13 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 6, Chapter 3: Court Rank and the Reception of Dignitaries. Source section 15 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 6, Chapter 4: The Court and Its General Protocol. Source section 18 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 6, Chapter 5: The Ceremonial and Processional Code. Source section 14 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 6, Chapter 6: Court Ceremonial Processions and Audiences. Source section 17 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 6, Chapter 7: State Ceremonies and Rites of the Crown. Source section 19 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 7, Chapter 1: The Chancery Great Seal and Imperial Instruments. Source section 20 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 7, Chapter 2: The Imperial Calendar and National Symbols. Source section 22 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 7, Chapter 3: The Code of Imperial Custom. Source section 23 of the earlier compilation.

Supporting Register 7, Chapter 4: Registers Calendar and Continuity of Office. Source section 24 of the earlier compilation.

Vae Victis

Supplementary rubrics and the continuity of the Court

Court Book I gives the ceremonies in the order of their performance. Court Book II gives the ordinary order of service. The eight supporting registers preserve the institutional regulations in full. References within these court texts to Book I or Book II refer to the Court Books of this Part; references to numbered Supporting Registers refer to its institutional apparatus.

Each chapter gives the form of an occasion in the order in which it is performed. The Master prepares the programme from these rubrics and the instruments governing that occasion. A special Imperial instruction is recorded with the programme. New rubrics in this adaptation are presented for Imperial use; existing appointments, grants, canonical rites, and constitutional procedures govern the acts themselves.

The complete calendar appears in the supporting registers. Additional observances require the relevant Imperial direction; a ceremonial programme does not itself create a new national holiday.

A Byzantine title is the ceremonial designation of the Imperial portfolio, not an additional ministry. The Logothete of Health and Public Welfare does not become a military Marshal by this appointment.

An approved variation is preserved for future comparison. It does not become a permanent law merely because it was used once.

The order of service gives each officer a defined task. The list of ceremonial duties does not create a second ministry, a new military command, or a new power of admission to an Order. A commission governs authority; the following chapters govern the arrangement and record of the ceremony.

The Logothete of Health and Public Welfare is the health ministerial designation. The educational portfolio uses the current public designation Grand Logothete of Education. Earlier educational titles and office holders remain in their dated instruments and historical records; they are not treated as separate present ministries. Appointments follow the governing commission register.

The general table follows the consolidated Master Table of Imperial Precedence in this volume. Competing general tables are referred to this one. A person holding several dignities occupies one place according to the highest applicable dignity. Working stations and event-specific military formations remain distinct from personal precedence.

Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations Minister of Foreign Affairs; Foreign Office; diplomatic service

High Marshal of the Legions High Marshal of the Empire; head of the Marshalate subject to commission

Megas Doux and Grand Admiral Lord High Admiral; senior naval office, one command

Minister of Health and Public Safety; no military marshalship arises from this ministry

Citizenship ministry; Registrar-General administers the civil register under the assigned authority

Grand Chartoularios of the Empire Exploration, cartography, geographic and territorial records

Household appointments and ceremonial archives; distinct recordkeeping portfolio

Imperial Silentiary Formal audience access and ceremonial silence; may be held jointly only by appointment

Lord Chamberlain Senior Household administration according to the creating commission

Great Logothete of the Treasury Treasury portfolio; an individual commission may prescribe an additional style

The following preliminary matrix shall guide the development of the Imperial Court. Comparative functions shall be read according to the Institutional Concordance in

Supporting Register 1, Chapter 2. The matrix is deliberately conservative. It does not automatically create every historical office. Instead, it identifies where a Byzantine or Napoleonic function can be integrated into an existing Imperial structure. This approach is particularly important because Byzantine court hierarchy was not static: Pseudo-Kodinos' ordering of offices and dignities reflects a particular Palaiologan context, and modern scholarship notes differences among surviving precedence lists. The Imperial system will therefore treat historical precedents as sources of inspiration rather than mechanically reproducing one medieval ranking.

THE IMPERIAL BOOK OF COURT, OFFICES, CEREMONIES, AND MARSHALS THE COMPLETE CODIFICATION OF THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD, STATE DIGNITIES, COURT CUSTOMS, MILITARY

MARSHALS, CEREMONIAL LAW, ORDERS OF PRECEDENCE, AND TRADITIONS OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND OTHER TERRITORIES

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book II, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights.

Continuity The Household shall preserve its traditions for succeeding generations. THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD STRUCTURE — MASTER ORGANIZATIONAL MODEL The resulting structure is: THE SOVEREIGN ; THE IMPERIAL HOUSE ├── Empress ├── Heir Apparent └── Imperial Princes and Princesses ; THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD COUNCIL ├── Lord Chamberlain ├── Imperial Silentiary ├── Grand Master of Ceremonies ├── Grand Marshal of the Imperial Household ├── Imperial Protostrator ├── Grand Chartoularios └── Imperial Chamberlain ; THE CEREMONIAL ESTABLISHMENT ├── Imperial Heralds ├── Imperial Vestiarion ├── Imperial Guard ├── Imperial Standard Bearers ├── Household Gentlemen └── Household Ladies ; THE IMPERIAL COURT ├── Synkletos ├── Great Officers of State ├── Grand Logothetes ├── Marshals of the Empire ├── Imperial Dukes and Duchesses ├── Peers ├── Knights and Orders └── Accredited Foreign Representatives IMPERIAL NOTE ON HISTORICAL CONTINUITY This structure deliberately avoids simply copying either historical Byzantium or Napoleonic France.

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book II, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights. This table is ceremonial precedence only and shall not alter constitutional authority, military command, or ministerial jurisdiction.

VI. The Registrar-General of the Realm The Registrar-General of the Realm shall serve as the principal registrar of the Imperial population and civil registry. The office shall maintain, subject to applicable Imperial law:

§ 4. The adoption of historical terminology shall not itself create a second chain of command.

§ 1. General Principle Orders and decorations shall be worn according to precedence.

Registrar-General of the Realm The principal officer responsible for citizenship and civil registration.

Article 18 Imperial Purple Imperial Purple shall remain the principal ceremonial color of the Imperial Court.

Article 19 Military Dress Military personnel shall wear the uniforms prescribed by their respective services.

Registrar-General of the Realm Principal officer of citizenship and civil registration. VII.

Grand Chancellor of Academic Standards Principal officer of Imperial educational standards. VIII.

§ 10.11 Nobility and State Office Noble rank and governmental office are distinct.

By the authority of His Imperial Majesty, the Sovereign of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, and in continuation of the constitutional, dynastic, ceremonial, and administrative traditions of the Imperial Crown, this Book establishes the formal order of precedence of the Imperial Court.

The Registrar-General of the Realm The principal officer responsible for citizenship, civil registration, population records, and official state registries. VII.

The Grand Chancellor of Academic Standards The principal officer responsible for the Imperial educational and academic standards established by law. VIII.

Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book II, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights. The Sovereign may alter this order for individual ceremonies. The ranking of offices shall not be interpreted as creating superior administrative authority over another Ministry.

General Order Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book II, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights.

§ I.9 The Registrar-General of the Realm Existing Office: Registrar-General of the Realm Function: Principal custodian of citizenship, civil registration, population records, and official identity documentation. The Registrar-General shall maintain the Imperial civil rolls and shall administer citizenship records in accordance with the Constitution and Imperial law.

The Grand Chancellor of Academic Standards shall oversee educational standards applicable to Imperial institutions and shall administer such academic qualifications and educational requirements as are established by Imperial law.

§ II.2 Order of Precedence Ceremonial order shall follow the Master Table of Precedence in Book II, Chapter 4. The order for a particular function shall be recorded by the Ceremonial Office under the authority of the Sovereign. A list of duties or offices is not a separate table of rank. Ceremonial position does not itself confer command, jurisdiction, regency, or succession rights. The Sovereign may establish exceptions for individual ceremonies, diplomatic circumstances, military events, or other occasions requiring a special order of precedence.

Part V — The Marshalate and Household Service

ΑΡΕΝΓΑ — THE ARENGA. Whereas the Grand Marshal, the Chamberlain, and the ceremonial officers discharge different responsibilities in one Household, let provision, attendance, and ceremonial direction be joined by faithful coordination. Let the daily record show the duty performed and the resources entrusted to it.

The Emperor’s marshalial establishments, household provision, chamber attendance, and ceremonial direction are distinguished by their commissions. These chapters apply Napoleonic practices of organized palace service through the Empire’s existing hierarchy.

The three marshalial establishments

The High Marshal and Marshals of the Empire belong to the state dignity and functions established by their instruments. The Grand Marshal of the Household directs the household service assigned to that office. An officer styled Grand Marshal within the Knights of Napoleon serves the Order under its charter. These establishments do not merge because their titles contain the word Marshal. Field Marshal is a military rank and is recorded in the military establishment. Each officer's authority is traced to the appropriate commission before duties are assigned. At a ceremony involving several marshalial offices, the Master lists each capacity in the attendance record. The High Marshal's state dignity governs his personal place in the general table; the household Grand Marshal's working station follows the service he performs. If one person holds both commissions, the programme names both but assigns a single personal seat. The officer does not use one establishment's title to issue instructions in another. A question of command is addressed to the relevant military authority. A question of palace provision is addressed to the Household. A question of admission or ceremonial order is addressed to the Chamberlain or Master within the relevant duty. The Herald's announcement states the dignity being presented, and the Chancery preserves the corresponding commission. The same distinction governs a baton carried in procession, a baton presented at investiture, and an emblem displayed in a historical exhibition.

The Napoleonic household principle

Napoleonic palace etiquette supplies a useful distinction between the Grand Marshal's material service of the palace, the Chamberlain's attendance upon the Sovereign and reception in the chambers, and the ceremonial officer's arrangement of a public occasion. The Empire applies that distinction through its existing offices. Hospitality, inventories, and room preparation are household functions; a place beside the Emperor is a station for duty. Court access is arranged by office and commission rather than by a visitor's assumption that a military distinction opens

every door. For an Imperial occasion the Grand Marshal accounts for the place and its material preparation. The Chamberlain accounts for attendance upon the Emperor and the movement between the private and public chambers. The Master accounts for the assembly's order and the sequence of the occasion. Each reports readiness in his own sphere. The Master gives the public opening only after the Chamberlain has confirmed that the Emperor is ready and the responsible officers have confirmed the room. An interruption is communicated through these officers rather than by attendants independently addressing the assembly. The allocation of work makes the ceremony legible: the officer who prepares an article is known, the officer who presents it is named, and the officer who records its use preserves the result. This applies the household principle through the Empire's offices without reproducing the personnel or political powers of Napoleon's palace.

The Grand Marshal's daily service

The Grand Marshal receives the account of occupied rooms, staff on attendance, hospitality, supplies, and any defect affecting the day's service. He assigns the household duties within his commission and communicates the arrangement to the Chamberlain and Master. The responsible attendants prepare the rooms and report completion. A matter requiring state expenditure is passed to the competent financial authority; the household does not commit the Treasury through an informal dinner invitation. At the close of service the Grand Marshal receives the account of expenditure, loss, damage, and unfinished duties. Preparation begins with the actual engagements of the day. The Grand Marshal identifies the rooms required, persons expected, attendants needed, and articles to be issued. He receives the custodian's report of any unavailable item and informs the Master where that changes the ceremonial arrangement. The attendants complete their assigned duties and report defects before admitting guests. During the engagement the supervising officer records a material change which affects service or expenditure. At its conclusion he checks that rooms are cleared of guests before articles are collected or the room is closed. Private papers found in a service room are returned to the responsible custodian rather than circulated through the household staff. The Grand Marshal's closing account states what was supplied, what was used, what was returned, and what remains unresolved. The next period of duty begins from that account.

The service roster

The roster names the officer on duty, the assigned station, the hours of service, and the relieving officer. The officer assuming duty receives the rooms and articles for which he is responsible and notes any existing defect. The outgoing officer reports changes, visitors still present, instructions awaiting execution, and the whereabouts

of keys and documents. A gap in attendance is reported to the supervising officer. The roster is an administrative record of service, not a new appointment or a permanent change in precedence. The roster is communicated to the officers coordinating the day's

engagement. A substitute is entered when the supervising authority accepts the substitution; the outgoing officer does not privately transfer an office or key to an unnamed person. At a handover the officers compare the actual position with the written entry. A guest waiting for an audience remains under the receiving attendant's care until the relieving attendant accepts the duty. An instruction conveyed orally is entered in the service record with its source and substance. A message whose authority cannot be identified is referred to the supervisor rather than acted upon as an Imperial command. The outgoing officer confirms that the replacement has received the duty and the articles in custody. This prevents an attendance list from becoming a mere list of names detached from the stations actually occupied.

The Chamberlain and the rooms

The Chamberlain coordinates personal attendance on the Emperor, admission to the appointed chamber, and communication of readiness. He distinguishes the outer waiting area, the audience chamber, private rooms, and rooms occupied by the family. An invitation to an audience permits entry to its appointed space at the appointed time. A guest is received by the attendant, presented through the Master or Chamberlain, and escorted out when the occasion ends. Keys and passes remain accountable articles; an ornamental key does not itself confer unrestricted access. Where more than one gathering uses adjacent rooms, the Chamberlain identifies which guests belong to each occasion and which doors connect the appointed spaces. The receiving attendant checks the invitation or attendance entry and directs the guest to the correct waiting place. A person arriving for a private family matter is not announced to the public Court unless the Emperor directs a presentation. A visitor who arrives after an audience has concluded is referred for a new arrangement. At the end of the occasion the Chamberlain verifies that public guests have departed before private service resumes. He records any article or document left with the Emperor through the appropriate office. The status of the visitor is treated courteously, but courtesy does not erase the distinction between public attendance and the family's private rooms.

The meal and its company

The Master settles the ceremonial order of seating; the Grand Marshal arranges the material service. The guest list identifies the host, persons invited, attendants serving, and any dietary need communicated by the guests. Place settings, linen, vessels, and lighting are checked before the room opens. The Chamberlain

communicates the Emperor's readiness. The meal begins on the appointed signal. Addresses and toasts occur at their assigned moments so that service does not interrupt them. The end of the meal is followed by the orderly departure of the company and an inventory of the articles used. The household attendant responsible for the table checks the seating list against the place settings before the guests enter. A change in attendance is communicated to the Master for placement and to the Grand Marshal for service. At a

meal with speeches the serving attendants receive the sequence so they know when passage through the room is required and when it should pause. A guest's dietary information is used for service and retained only in the appropriate household record. The Herald does not announce private needs as part of the presentation. An Imperial gift made during the meal is recorded separately from food supplied for hospitality. After the company leaves, the attendants account for the vessels and other articles before returning them to custody. The ceremonial journal records the occasion and addresses; the household account records material provision and expenditure.

Hospitality expenses

An officer arranging hospitality identifies the responsible fund and the authority approving its cost. Purchases and contributions are entered with receipts or an explanatory record when a receipt is unavailable. A donated item is recorded as donated; its estimated value is not entered as cash received. Public, household, Temple, Order, mission, and corporate accounts remain separate according to their institutional ownership. A generous gesture is not treated as authority to draw from another institution's account. The account identifies whose expense an item represents. An officer providing an article personally may donate it or seek reimbursement under the applicable authority; the entry does not assume one from the other. A contribution designated for humanitarian relief is not consumed in court hospitality merely because both activities occur at the same mission. An invoice is linked to the event or household duty for which it was incurred. A cancelled occasion is recorded with the expenses actually incurred, including any recoverable amount. The account avoids counting the same purchase in both a mission ledger and an Imperial treasury ledger as two separate expenditures. The officer responsible for reconciliation records a transfer or reimbursement when it occurs and preserves its supporting authority. This lets the household's service be described with dignity while its finances remain accountable.

The service of linen silver and equipment

The custodian keeps an inventory of household articles and records issues for an occasion. The receiving attendant checks the number and condition of the articles. After use they are returned, cleaned as appropriate, and checked again. A missing or

damaged article is reported by description and circumstance; an unverified accusation is not entered as an established disciplinary finding. The Grand Marshal reconciles the service account and arranges any authorized replacement through the responsible purchasing authority. The inventory distinguishes permanent household articles, borrowed items, and consumable supplies. A borrowed article is entered with its owner and the agreed return arrangement. The officer issuing an article records whether it is fit for the occasion and tells the receiving attendant of any special handling required. An article which cannot be used is reported before the ceremony rather than concealed in the issue record. Cleaning and repair are recorded when they alter the article's condition or require expenditure. An emblem or engraved object is repaired according to its authorized design;

an attendant does not redesign it while restoring it. The custodian checks the returned article against its inventory description and records any discrepancy. A written account supports subsequent service and keeps the symbolic importance of an object connected to its actual custody.

The ceremonial baton

A marshal's baton is prepared only for a holder entitled to it and an occasion at which it is prescribed. The Vestiarion records the article, its custodian, and the issue and return. At an investiture the instrument creating the dignity is read before the emblem is presented. The baton represents the dignity actually granted. It is not the Great Seal, a commission in itself, or evidence that the holder commands all armed establishments. A replica displayed as an exhibit is labeled and kept separate from articles issued for service. The officer responsible for the presentation checks the baton against the authorized description and the dignity stated in the instrument. The recipient's name and title are verified before the Herald reads them. If the emblem is unavailable, the Master informs the Emperor and conducts only the acts directed for the occasion; he does not substitute an unrelated article and announce it as the authorized baton. A lawful commission and its ceremonial presentation remain distinct even when presentation is delayed. After the occasion the custodian records whether the baton was delivered permanently to the recipient or returned to the Vestiarion. A presentation photograph or a drawing is linked to the ceremonial record as evidence of the appearance, rather than used as the text of the commission. The dignity and command associated with the appointment continue to be read from the governing instrument.

The military escort

The Master establishes the ceremonial route with the commander responsible for the escort. The commander assigns personnel and determines lawful military instructions within his command. The Protostrator coordinates the escort's relation

to the procession where that duty is assigned. The escort occupies its working stations without altering the general table of precedence. A change in route is communicated to the Master and Chamberlain. The procession pauses if the route cannot be used safely and resumes only after the responsible officers have established the new arrangement. Before the procession forms, the commander verifies the personnel at their stations and the Master verifies the ceremonial company. The standard bearer receives the authorized flag or standard and the route assigned for its carriage. A working gap for a bearer or escort is part of the formation and is not a judgment of personal rank. At a halted procession the Master retains the sequence of the ceremonial company while the commander addresses the escort's immediate duties. A guest does not issue an instruction to the escort by virtue of a higher place in the seating table. On completion the commander releases personnel through the military chain of command and the Master dismisses the ceremonial company.

Articles issued to the escort are returned through their custodians and the performance of the escort is entered in its own service record.

Travel and arrival

The Chamberlain verifies the Emperor's attendance and the receiving officer. The household officer records the travel arrangements actually made, baggage placed in custody, articles of dress and regalia taken, and the point of reception. The receiving officer reports the room and route prepared for the visit. On arrival the Master conducts the reception agreed for that occasion. If the arrival changes, the guests and attendants are informed through the officer coordinating attendance. An arrangement for travel is not entered in history as a completed visit until the visit occurs. The travelling custodian lists the regalia and papers placed in his care and checks them again on arrival. A host's offered facility is inspected for the actual requirements of the occasion before it is announced as ready. The route from arrival to reception is agreed with the receiving officers, and the Herald is given the guest and Imperial styles actually to be used. If a formal reception is cancelled or reduced, the journal records the reception which occurred. A scheduled state visit is not included among completed visits merely because invitations were exchanged. At departure the custodian checks the articles returning with the party and records any authorized article remaining with the host. The travel record identifies the Emperor's actual presence, dates, and engagements so the historical account can distinguish a visit from correspondence about a proposed visit.

Temporary service and delegation

An absent officer's duties are covered only through an authorized assignment. The record states the duty covered, its duration or occasion, and the directing authority. An attendant temporarily coordinating a meal does not assume the permanent

dignity of Grand Marshal. A Chamberlain conveying a message does not become its deciding authority. When the temporary service ends the record identifies the handover, the duties completed, and any matter still requiring a decision by the office holder. A temporary assignment is communicated to those whose service it affects. The acting attendant receives the necessary instructions and articles from the office's custodian, and his authority is limited to the duty named. The programme may identify him as performing that duty without announcing a permanent grant of the office. If a question exceeds the assignment, he passes it to the officer or authority competent to decide it. At the end of the occasion he reports the work performed and returns articles and papers held for the duty. A continuing vacancy is entered as a vacancy; successive service assignments are not silently consolidated into a permanent commission. This distinction preserves continuity of practical service while the Emperor and other competent authorities retain the appointing powers given to them by the governing instruments.

The marshalial investiture

The Chancery verifies the commission and the recipient's style. The Vestiarion prepares only the authorized dress and emblem. The Master assembles the witnesses and calls the recipient forward. The Herald reads the grant or the approved announcement of its substance. The Emperor presents the emblem as directed. The recipient acknowledges the duty of the office and takes any oath required by the governing instrument. The Chancery records the commission; the ceremonial journal records its public presentation. Neither record is substituted for the other. Before the recipient is called, the Master checks that the assembly can hear the grant and see the presentation. The Chancery supplies the exact name of the office and identifies any oath required. The recipient's acknowledgement is made at the appointed stage and is not expanded into a new undertaking invented by the Herald. If the appointment concerns a military establishment, the relevant command record is updated through that establishment. If it concerns the Household, the new officer receives the household service and custody account through its supervisor. The public ceremony ends with the appropriate acclamation and departure. The administrative handover may follow separately; the journal does not imply that every key, paper, or command responsibility changed hands during the presentation. The Chancery links the completed ceremony to the instrument creating the dignity.

The reception of a foreign dignitary

The Foreign Relations office verifies the guest's name, office, status, and purpose. The Master agrees the ceremonial presentation and attendance. The household supplies the room and hospitality. The Herald uses the guest's verified style, and the Chamberlain presents the guest at the appointed moment. The audience proceeds in

the order determined for its business. Any exchange of gifts is entered by description and custody. A courteous reception or a letter of thanks is not announced as a treaty, mutual recognition, or a commission unless the corresponding act is actually recorded. The receiving officer checks whether the guest brings a message, credentials, a gift, or a matter requiring decision. The Master arranges presentation of each item in the sequence agreed with Foreign Relations. A credential is recorded as received before any decision about its acceptance is announced. A message is passed to the competent office after presentation. A gift is entered in the custodial register with the giver, recipient, and description. The guest is escorted from the audience at its conclusion and the household supplies any agreed reception. The correspondence record notes the actual substance of a reply or agreement rather than converting ceremonial courtesy into a legal undertaking. Where interpretation is needed, the interpreter's attendance and the language used are recorded. A respectful ceremonial welcome supports diplomacy through an accurate record of what was said and delivered.

The conclusion of a day's service

The Chamberlain reports completion of attendance. The Master closes the ceremonial record, noting the occasion, participants, actual sequence, and any direction changing the published order. The Grand Marshal receives the return of rooms and articles and the household expenditure account. The responsible Guard commander closes his own service record. Instructions awaiting execution are passed to the next officer by name. Completion is recorded by the officer responsible for the duty, so the following day begins with an account of what actually occurred. The closing account identifies the officers who were actually on service and the engagements completed. The supervising officer compares the attendance record, ceremonial journal, and custody entries where they concern the same occasion. A discrepancy is referred to the responsible officer for correction with an explanatory entry. An instruction which remains unresolved is transferred with its docket reference so the next attendant does not need to reconstruct it from memory. A private family matter is kept within the appropriate household record rather than exposed in a public ceremonial extract. The Chancery receives instruments and official messages; the Vestiarion receives regalia; the household custodian receives service articles. A final report of readiness for the next duty follows the return and reconciliation. The day's dignity is preserved by the orderly completion of these practical responsibilities.

Three marshalial responsibilities

Office or rank	Its responsibility	Its authority
High Marshal of the Empire	Senior marshalial coordination and assigned service duties	Imperial commission; remains beneath the Sovereign
Grand Marshal of the Household	Household provision, service, hospitality, practical arrangements	Household appointment and instructions
Field Marshal or other military rank	Military service and any assigned command	Military commission; rank alone does not give a particular command

Part VI — The Knights, Missions, and Humanitarian Institutions

ΑΡΕΝΓΑ — THE ARENGA. Whereas the Knights of Napoleon bear the twin obligations of service to His Imperial Majesty and humanitarian work, let the Order's charter govern its dignity and service. Let the Knight of the Cross remain the highest subordinate rank beneath the Sovereign Grand Master, and let Grand Cross be distinguished from that office. The Chiapas commandery and missions shall retain their chartered places.

The Knights of Napoleon

α′ — The Order and its two duties

The Knights of Napoleon are an Imperial Order within the Temple's tradition. Their two central duties are service to His Imperial Majesty and humanitarian works. These duties belong together: a Knight honors the Sovereign through faithful service and honors the Order through useful work for humanity.

The Emperor alone serves as Sovereign Grand Master. The Order's authority and membership follow its charter and the Emperor's acts. It is not a separate elected sovereignty. Its officers and commanderies serve through the responsibilities assigned to them.

Knighthood is a personal Imperial honor. A donation, the purchase of a noble title, membership in the Temple, or work on a mission does not by itself create a Knight. The admission ceremony records the Emperor's act and the undertaking of the person admitted.

β′ — The hierarchy of the Order

The Sovereign Grand Master stands at the head of the Knights of Napoleon. The Knight of the Cross is the highest subordinate rank established beneath him. The Order's central officers, commanders, commanderies, chapter houses, and members perform the duties assigned under its charter and appointments.

The Grand Cross associated with Chiapas is distinguished from the rank of Knight of the Cross. The Chiapas Commandery is established at the foreign mission compound and is the seat of the Grand Cross under its governing instrument. The two terms are kept separate in announcements and registers.

A commandery is an organized body of the Order in its assigned setting. A chapter house is a local place or assembly for the Order's work where established. The commander

coordinates the duties entrusted to the commandery. The appointment defines those duties; the name of the place does not supply independent diplomatic or military powers.

γ′ — Who creates a Knight

Only the Emperor creates or admits a Knight of Napoleon. In that act he serves as Sovereign Grand Master, while also being Head of the Imperial Temple. Priests and Priestesses do not invest, create, admit, or confer knighthood.

A Temple minister may conduct an authorized religious observance associated with the occasion. A Herald may announce the act. The Chancery may read and preserve the instrument. The Master may arrange the presentation. These supporting duties make the admission orderly without transferring the Emperor's power to another participant.

The honors register identifies the recipient, date, Imperial act, rank or distinction, and governing instrument. The ceremony's record identifies the undertaking and the persons who assisted. Any later appointment to an Order office receives its own entry.

δ′ — The investiture in plain words

First, the Order and Chancery prepare the authority for admission and verify the recipient's name. Next, the Master brings the recipient before the Emperor. The appropriate reader announces the purpose of the presentation. The recipient gives the authorized undertaking of service.

The Emperor performs the admission and presents or authorizes the prescribed insignia. The Herald announces the result in the correct words. The recipient then takes the assigned place or withdraws as directed. The register records the completed act.

The detailed ceremonial sequence appears in the chapter on the admission and investiture of a Knight. An award of a medal follows the medal ceremony. A commission to lead a commandery follows its own appointment. Neither act is announced as knighthood unless knighthood has actually been conferred.

ε′ — The commandery and the mission

The Chiapas Commandery and the foreign mission work in the same setting while keeping their functions clear. The mission performs the duties assigned through Foreign Relations. The commandery performs the Order's service and humanitarian duties under the Sovereign Grand Master and its appointed officers.

The Head of Mission handles the mission's official reporting and relations within the mission's instructions. The commander handles the commandery's membership work, chapter business, and service reports within its authority. One person may hold both responsibilities if lawfully appointed, but the records identify the capacity in which each act is performed.

Assistance given through the commandery is recorded with its date, purpose, means, and responsible persons. Official visits or correspondence undertaken through the mission are preserved in the diplomatic record. The shared compound makes cooperation practical while keeping the Order's and mission's accounts understandable.

ς′ — A chapter gathering

The officer responsible for a chapter gathering prepares the business and attendance under the governing charter. Members hear the service report, consider work entrusted to them, and give the advice or recommendations permitted by the Order's rules. The commander or appointed presiding officer keeps the gathering orderly.

The record identifies the gathering, those present, the report received, and the action or recommendation made. A recommendation for an honor goes to the proper Imperial authority. A recommendation for admission to knighthood remains a recommendation until the Emperor acts.

The chapter does not elect a new Sovereign Grand Master or assume a diplomatic power absent from its charter. Its service gains strength from useful work and accurate records. The chapter's ceremonial forms express that purpose.

ζ′ — Recognition of service

A Knight's service may be acknowledged at Court through a report, commendation, decoration, or appointment appropriate to the Imperial act. The citation explains what the person did. The reader avoids broad claims that the service record cannot support.

The Imperial Medal of Merit is treated according to its place in the decorations register. Other decorations recognize the field of service for which they are authorized. An Order distinction and a public decoration are entered accurately so that later officers know what was bestowed.

The Court gives visible honor to service through presentation, response, and record. The work remains the reason for the recognition. A person's ceremonial appearance alone is not the evidence for a service award.

The Charter of the Knights of Napoleon

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

COMMANDER OF THE LEGIONS • A LORD OF SEALAND AND GLENCOE • CAPTAIN IN THE MOLOSSIAN NAVY SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON • DEFENDER OF THE FAITH PROTECTOR OF THE CONSTITUTION • FOUNDER OF THE NATION

α′ — GREETING:

WHEREAS, the Confederated Empire recognizes that true honor is sustained not merely by title or decoration, but by duty, fidelity, courage, charity, discipline, sacrifice, and service;

WHEREAS, the traditions associated with Napoleon Bonaparte recall principles of merit, organization, leadership, determination, advancement through ability, and service to the State;

WHEREAS, the Imperial Crown desires to maintain among the highest honors of the Empire an Order whose members are personally selected for the distinction of Knighthood and thereafter bound to lives of honorable service;

WHEREAS, Knighthood within this Order shall never be regarded merely as an ornament of rank, but as a solemn commission carrying continuing obligations to the Sovereign and to humanity;

WHEREAS, the Order shall unite Imperial chivalric tradition with practical humanitarian service throughout the world;

NOW, THEREFORE, by the personal authority of the Emperor and Imperial Crown, the Order of the Knights of Napoleon is hereby confirmed, constituted, and chartered.

ARTICLE I — THE ORDER

§1.01 — Name

The Order established and governed by this Charter shall forever be known as the ORDER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON. Its duly invested members shall be known collectively as the KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON.

§1.02 — Imperial Character

The Order shall be an Imperial chivalric, honorary, service, and humanitarian institution under the direct sovereignty of the Emperor. The Order derives its dignity and authority from the Imperial Crown.

§1.03 — Nature of Knighthood

To be created a Knight of Napoleon shall constitute one of the highest honors capable of being bestowed within the Confederated Empire. This distinction arises not merely from membership in the Order, but from the fact that Knighthood is bestowed personally under the authority of the Emperor himself, acting as Sovereign Grand Master and Fountain of Honor.

No person shall possess a right to Knighthood. Knighthood shall be earned through character, merit, fidelity, service, humanitarian achievement, distinguished

accomplishment, or such exceptional qualities as attract the personal recognition of the Emperor.

§1.04 — Motto

α′ — VAE VICTIS

FOR THE EMPEROR — FOR HUMANITY — FOR HONOR

ARTICLE II — THE TWO GREAT OBJECTIVES OF THE ORDER

Above all subordinate purposes, traditions, ceremonies, offices, and activities, the Order of the Knights of Napoleon shall possess two paramount objectives.

§2.01 — First Objective — Service to His Imperial Majesty

The first duty of the Order shall be faithful and honorable service to His Imperial Majesty the Emperor, the Imperial Crown, and the lawful institutions entrusted to the protection and advancement of the Imperial State. Every Knight shall understand that the honor received from the Emperor creates a corresponding obligation of service.

§2.02 — Second Objective — Humanitarian Service Throughout the World

The second great duty of the Order shall be the undertaking, encouragement, organization, and support of humanitarian works across the globe. The Order shall endeavor, according to its means and capabilities, to relieve suffering, assist persons in need, encourage charity, support communities, respond to humanitarian necessity, and advance human dignity without distinction of nationality.

α′ — SERVICE TO THE EMPEROR. • SERVICE TO HUMANITY.

Neither wealth, ceremony, heraldry, title, nor prestige shall be permitted to overshadow these fundamental purposes.

ARTICLE III — THE SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER

§3.01 — The Emperor Alone

The office of SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE ORDER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON shall belong solely and exclusively to the Emperor.

α′ — ONLY AN EMPEROR MAY BE SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER.

No Regent, Prince, Knight, Knight of the Cross, Grand Chancellor, Grand Commander, Commandery, Chapter, council, assembly, or other person or body may assume or be elected to the dignity of Sovereign Grand Master.

§3.02 — Perpetual Union With the Imperial Crown

The office of Sovereign Grand Master shall be perpetually and inseparably united with the Imperial Crown. Upon the lawful accession of a new Emperor, that Emperor shall immediately and automatically become Sovereign Grand Master. No election, confirmation, vote of the Order, or investiture by another authority shall be required. The Imperial Crown itself carries the Grand Mastership.

§3.03 — Present Sovereign Grand Master

His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe, Captain in the Molossian Navy, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Constitution, Founder of the Nation.

§3.04 — Supreme Authority

1 Create and invest Knights;

2 Appoint the Knight of the Cross;

3 Establish ranks, offices, and dignities;

4 Establish Commanderies and Chapter Houses;

5 Issue Charters, Warrants, Letters Patent, commissions, regulations, and decrees;

6 Grant decorations and distinctions;

7 Convene the Grand Chapter;

8 Appoint and remove officers;

9 Establish uniforms and ceremonial customs;

10 Approve the arms, seal, Eagle, Cross, badges, medals, standards, collars, stars, and insignia of the Order;

11 Discipline, suspend, or expel members;

12 Direct humanitarian missions and works of the Order.

ARTICLE IV — THE KNIGHT OF THE CROSS

§4.01 — Establishment

Immediately beneath the Sovereign Grand Master shall stand the KNIGHT OF THE CROSS. The Knight of the Cross shall constitute the highest rank and office within the Order beneath the Sovereign Grand Master.

§4.02 — Immutable Precedence

I — THE EMPEROR, SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER

II — THE KNIGHT OF THE CROSS

No subsequently created rank, grade, office, or dignity shall take precedence over the Knight of the Cross.

§4.03 — Appointment

The Knight of the Cross shall be personally appointed by the Emperor in his capacity as Sovereign Grand Master. The office cannot be purchased, inherited, claimed through seniority, obtained through election, or bestowed by a subordinate authority.

§4.04 — Function

1 Assist the Emperor in the governance of the Order;

2 Coordinate the work of the Order when directed;

3 Encourage humanitarian operations;

4 Maintain communication among Commanderies;

5 Assist with Imperial investitures;

6 Safeguard the traditions and standards of the Order;

7 Carry out special Imperial commissions;

8 Report directly to the Sovereign Grand Master.

§4.05 — Limitation

The Knight of the Cross shall never become Sovereign Grand Master merely by virtue of holding that office. Should the Imperial Crown become vacant, succession to the Grand Mastership shall follow succession to the Imperial Crown.

ARTICLE V — THE IMPERIAL CONFERRAL OF KNIGHTHOOD

§5.01 — Personal Imperial Honor

Knighthood in the Order of the Knights of Napoleon shall be conferred by the Emperor himself as Sovereign Grand Master. No Commandery, Grand Commandery, officer, council, or Knight may independently create a Knight of Napoleon. Candidates may be nominated or recommended, but the final act of creation belongs exclusively to the Emperor.

§5.02 — One of the Highest Imperial Honors

Admission to the Order shall be recognized throughout the Imperial institutions as one of the highest personal distinctions granted by the Imperial Crown. A Knight shall therefore understand that receiving the honor imposes a greater obligation rather than merely granting greater prestige.

α′ — THE GREATER THE HONOR, THE GREATER THE DUTY.

§5.03 — Merit

G Exceptional service to His Imperial Majesty;

G Humanitarian achievement;

G Courage;

G Charity;

G Leadership;

G Fidelity;

G Distinguished Imperial service;

G Extraordinary civic accomplishment;

G Service to persons in need;

G Advancement of the honorable purposes of the Empire.

§5.04 — Knighthood Cannot Be Purchased

No person may purchase Knighthood in the Order. No donation, contribution, membership fee, or financial gift shall create a right or entitlement to investiture.

ARTICLE VI — THE KNIGHTLY OATH

Before investiture, every Knight shall swear or affirm:

“I solemnly pledge my honor and fidelity to the Order of the Knights of Napoleon.

I shall faithfully serve His Imperial Majesty the Emperor, Sovereign Grand Master of this Order, and uphold the dignity of the Imperial Crown.

I shall remember that the honor bestowed upon me carries the obligation of service.

I shall aid those in need and support the humanitarian works of this Order throughout the world.

I shall conduct myself with courage, discipline, integrity, fidelity, mercy, and charity.

I shall place duty before vanity, service before privilege, and honor before personal advantage.

I accept this Knighthood not merely as a distinction, but as a lifelong obligation of honorable service.

Vae Victis.”

ARTICLE VII — HUMANITARIAN MISSION

The humanitarian mission of the Order shall be international in aspiration. The Order and its Commanderies may undertake or support lawful projects involving:

G Disaster relief;

G Hunger and food assistance;

G Assistance to persons experiencing poverty;

G Aid to children and families;

G Assistance to veterans;

G Community improvement;

G Humanitarian relief;

G Educational initiatives;

G Emergency assistance;

G Support for displaced persons;

G Charitable fundraising;

G Medical and wellness charities;

G Cultural and humanitarian cooperation;

G Other charitable endeavors approved by the Order.

Humanitarian assistance should be rendered according to need and without requiring political, religious, or ideological allegiance from recipients.

ARTICLE VIII — SERVICE TO HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

Every Knight shall remain available, within reasonable personal ability, for honorable service requested by the Sovereign Grand Master. Such service may include:

G Imperial ceremonial duties;

G Charitable projects;

G Humanitarian missions;

G Cultural representation;

G Educational initiatives;

G Historical preservation;

G Authorized diplomatic or cultural outreach;

G Imperial events;

G Recruitment of worthy candidates;

G Special Imperial commissions;

G Other peaceful duties assigned by the Sovereign Grand Master.

Service to His Imperial Majesty shall always be understood as lawful and honorable service.

ARTICLE IX — ORGANIZATION OF THE ORDER

The Order shall operate according to the following supreme hierarchy:

α′ — THE EMPEROR — SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER

↓

KNIGHT OF THE CROSS — FIRST KNIGHT AND SUPREME SUBORDINATE OFFICER

↓

GRAND MAGISTRY — CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE ORDER

↓

GRAND COMMANDERIES — MAJOR TERRITORIAL BODIES

↓

COMMANDERIES — REGIONAL AND LOCAL BODIES

↓

CHAPTER HOUSES — LOCAL HOUSES AND ASSEMBLIES OF KNIGHTS

The Sovereign Grand Master may establish additional offices and structures as necessary.

ARTICLE X — COMMANDERIES OF THE IMPERIAL EAGLE

Territorial bodies of the Order may bear the designation COMMANDERIES OF THE IMPERIAL EAGLE, ceremonially COMMANDERIES DE L'AIGLE IMPÉRIAL.

Every Commandery shall operate under a Charter or Warrant deriving ultimately from the Sovereign Grand Master. Commanderies shall serve as the principal local instruments through which Knights organize humanitarian works, fellowship, ceremonies, and service to the Order. No Commandery shall possess independent authority to create Knights.

ARTICLE XI — OFFICERS

Subject to the superior authority of the Sovereign Grand Master and Knight of the Cross, offices may include:

G Grand Chancellor — chief administrative officer.

G Grand Marshal — officer responsible for ceremony and protocol.

G Grand Commander — leader of a Grand Commandery.

G Commander — leader of a Commandery.

G Chancellor — keeper of records and correspondence.

G Treasurer — custodian of authorized funds and financial records.

G Herald — officer of heraldry, precedence, ceremonial records, and insignia.

G Secretary — keeper of minutes, membership records, and administrative notices.

Additional offices may be created by the Sovereign Grand Master.

ARTICLE XII — DUTY OF EVERY KNIGHT

α′ — KNIGHTHOOD IS SERVICE.

G Keep faith.

G Keep his or her word.

G Serve His Imperial Majesty honorably.

G Assist humanitarian works.

G Protect the dignity of the Order.

G Treat fellow Knights with respect.

G Demonstrate charity toward those in need.

G Exercise authority without cruelty.

G Act courageously without recklessness.

G Seek merit rather than empty distinction.

G Remember always that Knighthood is a duty before it is a privilege.

ARTICLE XIII — HUMANITARIAN EXPECTATION OF COMMANDERIES

Every active Commandery should endeavor to undertake meaningful humanitarian service. Each Commandery should maintain a record of its humanitarian projects, volunteer service performed, persons or communities assisted, funds raised for legitimate charitable purposes, partnerships with established humanitarian organizations, and significant acts of service by individual Knights.

Where practicable, such activities shall be reported annually to the Grand Magistry. The honor of a Commandery shall be measured not merely by the number of Knights upon its rolls, but by the good accomplished through their service.

ARTICLE XIV — THE GRAND CHAPTER

The Sovereign Grand Master may summon a GRAND CHAPTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON.

G Investitures;

G Recognition of humanitarian service;

G Reports from Commanderies;

G Presentation of honors;

G Ceremonial observances;

G Consideration of regulations;

G Planning of humanitarian initiatives;

G Fellowship among the Knights.

The Grand Chapter shall never possess authority to elect, remove, replace, or supersede the Sovereign Grand Master.

ARTICLE XV — INSIGNIA AND SYMBOLS

The Napoleonic Eagle shall constitute a principal symbolic device of the Order. The Sovereign Grand Master may authorize the Cross of the Order, Grand Collar, Breast Star,

medals, Eagle, standard, Commandery banners, seal, uniform, mantle, sash, ribbon, and other ceremonial insignia.

The Knight of the Cross may possess distinctive insignia reserved exclusively to that office.

ARTICLE XVI — DISCIPLINE AND HONOR

The exceptional dignity of Knighthood requires exceptional standards of conduct. Fraud, serious dishonesty, misappropriation of charitable funds, abuse of the name of the Emperor, false claims of Imperial authority, serious abuse of office, or conduct gravely dishonoring the Order may constitute grounds for discipline.

Discipline may include reprimand, suspension, removal from office, or expulsion. Final disciplinary authority shall rest with the Sovereign Grand Master.

ARTICLE XVII — HUMANITARIAN FUNDS AND PROPERTY

Money raised in the name of humanitarian service shall be handled transparently and used for the purpose represented to donors. Reasonable financial records shall be maintained. No Knight or officer may personally appropriate charitable funds, property, or resources entrusted to the Order.

The Sovereign Grand Master may establish additional financial and auditing regulations.

ARTICLE XVIII — RELATIONSHIP TO THE IMPERIAL STATE

The Order shall serve the Imperial Crown while remaining institutionally distinct from ordinary ministries and military formations. Knighthood alone shall not automatically confer diplomatic, military, judicial, governmental, or law-enforcement authority. Such authority requires a separate lawful appointment or commission.

ARTICLE XIX — CONTINUITY OF THE ORDER

The Order shall endure notwithstanding changes in officers, Commanderies, administrative arrangements, or generations of Knights.

§19.01 — First Fundamental Principle

α′ — ONLY THE EMPEROR MAY BE SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER.

§19.02 — Second Fundamental Principle

β′ — THE KNIGHT OF THE CROSS SHALL REMAIN THE HIGHEST RANK BENEATH THE SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER.

Upon lawful succession to the Imperial Crown, the new Emperor shall immediately assume the Grand Mastership.

ARTICLE XX — THE IMPERIAL PRINCIPLE OF KNIGHTHOOD

Let every candidate understand before accepting this honor: To become a Knight of Napoleon is to receive one of the highest honors of the Empire directly from the Emperor himself. But the distinction does not place the Knight above the obligation to serve. Rather, it increases that obligation.

A KNIGHT SERVES THE EMPEROR.

A KNIGHT SERVES HUMANITY.

A KNIGHT DEFENDS THE HONOR OF THE ORDER.

A KNIGHT LEADS THROUGH ACTION.

A KNIGHT LEAVES GOOD WORKS BEHIND.

The Cross, Eagle, title, certificate, medal, and uniform are outward symbols. Service is the substance of Knighthood.

ARTICLE XXI — FINAL DECLARATION

Let it therefore be known throughout the Empire and wherever the Knights of Napoleon shall assemble: The Order of the Knights of Napoleon stands among the highest institutions of Imperial honor. Its Knights receive their dignity from the Emperor. Its Sovereign Grand Master can be no person other than the Emperor. Its highest subordinate dignity is the Knight of the Cross.

α′ — ITS FIRST GREAT MISSION IS: SERVICE TO HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY.

β′ — ITS SECOND GREAT MISSION IS: HUMANITARIAN WORKS THROUGHOUT THE WORLD.

Let no Knight forget either obligation. For the prestige of this Order shall not ultimately be measured by the magnificence of its decorations, the number of its titles, or the grandeur of its ceremonies. It shall be measured by the loyalty of its Knights, the integrity of their conduct, the people they assist, the suffering they relieve, the communities they strengthen, and the honorable service they render to His Imperial Majesty.

Thus is the Order of the Knights of Napoleon confirmed and perpetually constituted under the Imperial Crown.

γ′ — FINAL CLAUSE

VAE VICTIS

FOR THE EMPEROR • FOR HUMANITY • FOR HONOR

GIVEN UNDER OUR HAND AND THE GREAT SEAL OF THE EMPIRE

In the Year of Our Lord 2026

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Commander of the Legions • a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe • Captain in the Molossian Navy Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon • Defender of the Faith Protector of the Constitution • Founder of the Nation

_____ ***SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER ORDER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON***

_____ ***IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY***

The Chiapas Commandery and the Seat of the Grand Cross

CONFEDERATED EMPIRE

α′ — OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

IMPERIAL CHARTER

β′ — FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF

γ′ — THE COMMANDERY OF THE KNIGHTS OF

NAPOLEON

δ′ — AT THE FOREIGN MISSION TO THE PEOPLE OF CHIAPAS

ε′ — SEAT OF THE GRAND CROSS OF THE ORDER

ς′ — BY THE SOVEREIGN AUTHORITY OF HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

ζ′ — BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon VAE VICTIS

η′ — FOR THE EMPEROR - FOR HUMANITY - FOR HONOR

Given under Our Hand and the Authority of the Imperial Crown, 2026

θ′ — HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe, Captain in the Molossian Navy, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Constitution, Founder of the Nation GREETING: WHEREAS, the Order of the Knights of Napoleon stands among the highest institutions of honor and service within the Confederated Empire; WHEREAS, Knighthood in the Order is conferred by the Emperor himself and constitutes one of the highest honors bestowed by the Imperial Crown; WHEREAS, the two paramount objectives of the Order are service to His Imperial Majesty and humanitarian works throughout the world; WHEREAS, the Confederated Empire has established its Foreign Mission to the People of Chiapas as an instrument of peaceful engagement, friendship, cultural understanding, communication, and humanitarian goodwill; WHEREAS, the compound of the Foreign Mission to the People of Chiapas is the established Seat of the Grand Cross of the Order of the Knights of Napoleon; WHEREAS, the presence of the Grand Cross at that Mission

gives the location particular importance within the institutional life and humanitarian work of the Order; WHEREAS, it is therefore fitting that a permanent Commandery of the Knights of Napoleon be constituted at the same place; NOW, THEREFORE, by Our Imperial authority and by Our exclusive prerogative as Sovereign Grand Master, We do hereby charter, establish, and constitute a Commandery of the Order at the Foreign Mission to the People of Chiapas.

ι′ — ARTICLE I - CREATION OF THE COMMANDERY

§1.01 - Establishment

There is hereby established a permanent Commandery of the Order of the Knights of Napoleon to be seated within the FOREIGN MISSION TO THE PEOPLE OF CHIAPAS. The Commandery shall form an integral part of the Order of the Knights of Napoleon and shall derive its authority directly from this Imperial Charter and ultimately from the Emperor as Sovereign Grand Master.

§1.02 - Character

The Commandery shall serve as a house of Knighthood, Imperial service, humanitarian activity, fellowship, ceremony, and organization for the Knights of Napoleon serving within or through the Mission.

ια′ — ARTICLE II - THE SEAT OF THE GRAND CROSS

§2.01 - Recognition of the Seat

The Foreign Mission compound to the People of Chiapas is hereby recognized within the Order as:

ιβ′ — THE SEAT OF THE GRAND CROSS

ιγ′ — HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe, Captain in the Molossian Navy, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Constitution, Founder of the Nation

The Grand Cross of the Order shall have his established seat there according to the existing organization and traditions of the Knights of Napoleon. The Commandery established by this Charter shall therefore share its location with the Seat of the Grand Cross.

§2.02 - Dignity of the Location

Because the Grand Cross of the Order is seated there, the Commandery shall possess particular ceremonial importance within the Knights of Napoleon. The Commandery shall preserve the dignity appropriate to the Seat of the Grand Cross and shall provide an institutional home for the activities of the Order conducted at the Foreign Mission compound.

§2.03 - Preservation of the Existing Office

Nothing contained in this Charter shall be interpreted as creating, altering, replacing, diminishing, or transferring the dignity of Grand Cross. The Grand Cross exists according to the constitution, traditions, appointments, and regulations of the Order. This Charter establishes the Commandery at the place where the Grand Cross is seated.

ιδ′ — ARTICLE III - RELATIONSHIP TO THE SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER

The establishment of the Commandery shall in no manner alter the fundamental hierarchy of the Order.

ιε′ — THE EMPEROR - SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER

Only an Emperor may hold the office of Sovereign Grand Master. The Grand Cross, Commandery, its officers, and every Knight serving therein shall remain subordinate to the Sovereign Grand Master according to the Imperial Charter of the Order. No Commandery may claim authority independent of the Sovereign Grand Master.

ις′ — ARTICLE IV - PURPOSE OF THE COMMANDERY

The Commandery shall exist principally to advance the two great objectives of the Knights of Napoleon.

§4.01 - Service to His Imperial Majesty

The Knights of the Commandery shall render faithful and honorable service to the Emperor and Imperial Crown.

§4.02 - Humanitarian Works

The Commandery shall organize, encourage, and support humanitarian service wherever reasonably possible, with particular attention to opportunities arising through the Imperial Foreign Mission.

ιζ′ — SERVICE TO THE EMPEROR. - SERVICE TO HUMANITY.

ιη′ — ARTICLE V - THE FOREIGN MISSION COMPOUND

The Commandery shall maintain its seat within the compound, premises, offices, or recognized facilities of the Foreign Mission to the People of Chiapas. Within those premises may be maintained: • The Chapter Room of the Commandery; • The Seat of the Grand Cross; • The Standard of the Commandery; • The Imperial Eagle; • The Cross and insignia of the Order; • The Roll of Knights;

• Records of humanitarian works; • Records of Imperial service; • Portraits and Imperial symbols; • The Charter of the Commandery; • Other property or ceremonial objects authorized by the Sovereign Grand Master.

ιθ′ — ARTICLE VI - THE COMMANDERY AND THE GRAND CROSS

The Commandery shall recognize the dignity and precedence of the Grand Cross seated at the Mission. The presence of the Grand Cross shall provide the Commandery with a direct center of senior knightly tradition and leadership at the Foreign Mission compound. The Grand Cross may participate in Chapters, ceremonies, humanitarian planning, receptions, investitures authorized by the Emperor, and other activities of the Order according to the authority and duties belonging to that dignity. The ordinary administration of the Commandery may nevertheless be entrusted to a Commander and other officers appointed or authorized according to the laws of the Order.

κ′ — ARTICLE VII - HUMANITARIAN MISSION

The Commandery shall seek to establish a practical record of humanitarian service. Its activities may include: • Food and essential-supply assistance; • Community service; • Educational support; • Humanitarian fundraising; • Aid to children and families; • Assistance during emergencies or disasters; • Support for established charitable organizations; • Community-development initiatives; • Medical and wellness charities; • Cultural and humanitarian cooperation; • Other peaceful humanitarian works. Humanitarian assistance shall be rendered according to need and shall not require political, religious, ideological, or Imperial allegiance from recipients.

κα′ — ARTICLE VIII - FRIENDSHIP WITH THE PEOPLE OF CHIAPAS

The Knights serving at the Mission shall approach the People of Chiapas with respect, friendship, humility, and a sincere spirit of service. They shall respect local communities, traditions, cultures, and applicable law.

κβ′ — FRIENDSHIP RATHER THAN DOMINATION.

κγ′ — SERVICE RATHER THAN EXPLOITATION.

κδ′ — UNDERSTANDING RATHER THAN PRESUMPTION.

κε′ — GOOD WORKS RATHER THAN EMPTY WORDS.

The presence of the Commandery shall be an internal institution of the Order and shall not itself be represented as granting governmental authority over territory or as constituting recognition by an external government or organization.

κς′ — ARTICLE IX - MEMBERSHIP

The Commandery shall consist of Knights of Napoleon assigned or admitted to its Roll according to the laws of the Order. The Commandery may recommend worthy persons for Knighthood. It may not create Knights.

κζ′ — KNIGHTHOOD IS CONFERRED BY THE EMPEROR HIMSELF.

Admission to the Order remains one of the highest honors bestowed by the Imperial Crown and may be granted only under the authority of the Emperor as Sovereign Grand Master.

κη′ — ARTICLE X - OFFICERS OF THE COMMANDERY

The administration of the Commandery may include: • Commander • Chancellor • Marshal • Treasurer • Herald • Secretary • Such additional officers as may be authorized. These offices shall remain distinct from the dignity of the Grand Cross, whose seat is located at the Mission.

κθ′ — ARTICLE XI - THE CHAPTER

The Knights of the Commandery may assemble in Chapter for: • Humanitarian planning; • Reports of service; • Imperial ceremonies; • Knightly fellowship; • Recognition of distinguished service; • Reception of visiting Knights; • Instruction concerning the Order; • Recommendations for Imperial honors; • Commemoration of Imperial occasions;

• Consideration of the work of the Commandery. The Grand Cross may occupy the place of honor appropriate to his dignity during such Chapters.

λ′ — ARTICLE XII - STANDARD AND SYMBOLS

The Commandery shall be entitled to an authorized Standard bearing the symbols of the Knights of Napoleon. The Imperial Eagle shall constitute a principal symbol. VAE VICTIS

λα′ — FOR THE EMPEROR - FOR HUMANITY - FOR HONOR

The Sovereign Grand Master may prescribe additional heraldic distinctions recognizing the Commandery's location at the Seat of the Grand Cross.

λβ′ — ARTICLE XIII - RECORD OF SERVICE

The Commandery shall maintain records of its significant activities, including humanitarian projects, volunteer service, Imperial commissions fulfilled, persons and communities assisted where appropriate, charitable partnerships, major ceremonies, visiting Knights, and significant accomplishments. An annual report may be submitted to

the Grand Magistry or Sovereign Grand Master. The honor of the Commandery shall be judged principally by the service rendered by its Knights.

λγ′ — ARTICLE XIV - PERPETUAL CHARGE TO THE COMMANDERY

λδ′ — THIS IS A HOUSE OF SERVICE.

Here stands a Commandery of the Knights of Napoleon. Here is seated the Grand Cross of the Order. Here Knights shall gather beneath the Imperial Eagle. But neither Cross nor Eagle nor title possesses honor without action.

λε′ — SERVE HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY FAITHFULLY.

λς′ — SERVE HUMANITY GENEROUSLY.

λζ′ — RESPECT THE PEOPLE AMONG WHOM THE MISSION OPERATES.

λη′ — RELIEVE SUFFERING WHERE YOU ARE ABLE.

λθ′ — PROTECT THE DIGNITY OF YOUR KNIGHTHOOD.

Leave behind works worthy of the honor conferred upon you by the Emperor.

μ′ — ARTICLE XV - PROMULGATION

By this Imperial Charter, the Commandery of the Knights of Napoleon at the Foreign Mission to the People of Chiapas is hereby formally established. The Foreign Mission compound is recognized as the:

μα′ — SEAT OF THE GRAND CROSS OF THE ORDER

and as the seat of the Commandery constituted herein. Let the Charter be entered into the records of the Order. Let the Roll of the Commandery be established. Let the Knights assemble in Chapter. Let the Imperial Eagle be displayed.

μβ′ — LET THE WORK BEGIN.

For the Order exists for two great purposes:

μγ′ — SERVICE TO HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY.

μδ′ — HUMANITARIAN WORKS THROUGHOUT THE WORLD.

με′ — SO WE CHARTER. - SO WE ESTABLISH. - SO WE PROMULGATE.

VAE VICTIS

μς′ — FOR THE EMPEROR - FOR HUMANITY - FOR HONOR

μζ′ — GIVEN UNDER OUR HAND AND THE GREAT SEAL OF THE EMPIRE

In the Year of Our Lord 2026

μη′ — HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe, Captain in the Molossian Navy, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Constitution, Founder of the Nation

_____

μθ′ — SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER

ν′ — ORDER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON

_____ IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY

να′ — HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains
Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe, Captain in the Molossian Navy, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Constitution, Founder of the Nation

The Founding Charter of the Chiapas Mission

Historical instrument under the former mission title. The current name is Foreign Mission to the People of Chiapas. Its peaceful purpose and obligation to comply with applicable Mexican law remain explicit.

α′ — CONFEDERATED EMPIRE ✠ ✠

β′ — OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

IMPERIAL CHARTER

γ′ — ESTABLISHING THE IMPERIAL FOREIGN MISSION TO THE EZLN

δ′ — BY THE SOVEREIGN AUTHORITY OF HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

ε′ — BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire and All Its Sovereign Domains Commander of the Legions • Defender of the Imperial Constitution Given under Our Hand and the Authority of the Imperial Crown, 11 September 2026

ς′ — HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

ζ′ — BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

η′ — BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE AND ALL ITS SOVEREIGN DOMAINS

θ′ — COMMANDER OF THE LEGIONS • DEFENDER OF THE IMPERIAL CONSTITUTION

ι′ — TO HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF HUITEPEC

ια′ — W. W. HATHAWAY MACCOBY, OMS

ιβ′ — MESAZON TO HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

ιγ′ — KNIGHT OF THE ORDER OF NAPOLEON

ιδ′ — CENTURION OF THE IMPERIAL FOREIGN LEGIONS

ιε′ — HEAD OF THE IMPERIAL FOREIGN MISSION TO THE EZLN

GREETING: WHEREAS, the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories is constituted as a sovereign self-governing Imperial entity dedicated to freedom, self-determination, heritage, service, diplomacy, exploration, education, and the peaceful development of relations among peoples; WHEREAS, the Imperial Chancellery recognizes the importance of direct human contact, cultural exchange, humanitarian service, peaceful diplomacy, and respectful engagement with communities and movements beyond the Empire; WHEREAS, the history of the Indigenous Tzotzil and Tzeltal communities, together with the EZLN presence in the region of Los Altos de Chiapas, provides a setting in which the Empire may seek lawful, peaceful, mutually respectful cultural and humanitarian engagement; WHEREAS, the Imperial Crown desires that such engagement be conducted with humility, discipline, transparency, respect for Mexican law, respect for local autonomy and self-governance, and without the use or threat of force; NOW, THEREFORE, by the Sovereign Authority of the Imperial Crown,

We do hereby constitute and establish the following Imperial Foreign Mission, located in Huitepec Ocotal Sección II, San Cristóbal de las Casas, Chiapas, Mexico.

ιϛ′ — ARTICLE I — ESTABLISHMENT

§1.01 — Creation of the Mission

There is hereby established the IMPERIAL FOREIGN MISSION TO THE EZLN, hereafter referred to as “the Mission.”

§1.02 — Character

The Mission shall not constitute a military expedition, paramilitary formation, intelligence operation, or authority to exercise governmental power within Mexico. The Mission nevertheless acts as an institution of the Confederated Empire and may exercise the internal administrative, representational, and organizational authority delegated to it by the Imperial Crown, subject to applicable Mexican law.

§1.03 — Purpose

The Mission exists to build peaceful relationships, exchange cultural knowledge, explore avenues of humanitarian assistance, listen to local concerns, encourage understanding between peoples, and establish appropriate channels of communication with persons or representatives of the EZLN and local Indigenous communities, where such engagement is welcomed.

ιζ′ — ARTICLE II — HEAD OF MISSION

§2.01 — Appointment

We hereby commission His Grace the Duke of Huitepec, W. W. Hathaway Maccoby, OMS, Mesazon to His Imperial Majesty, Knight of the Order of Napoleon, Centurion of the Imperial Foreign Legions, as HEAD OF THE IMPERIAL

ιη′ — FOREIGN MISSION TO THE EZLN.

§2.02 — Commission

The Head of Mission shall act under the direct authority of the Imperial Crown and shall report to the Imperial Chancellery on the Mission's activities, contacts, expenditures, agreements, risks, and accomplishments.

§2.03 — Conduct

The Head of Mission shall conduct himself with dignity, restraint, honesty, cultural humility, and respect for the sovereignty and laws of the United Mexican States as well as the customs and traditions of local Indigenous communities.

ιθ′ — ARTICLE III — REPRESENTATIONAL AND DIPLOMATIC FUNCTIONS

§3.01 — Representation

The Head of Mission may introduce the Confederated Empire and its institutions to persons and organizations willing to receive such representation.

§3.02 — Dialogue

The Mission may seek dialogue with persons or representatives associated with the EZLN, local Indigenous communities, civil-society organizations, humanitarian organizations, and other appropriate interlocutors.

§3.03 — No Claim of Recognition

Nothing in this Charter shall be interpreted as creating diplomatic recognition, treaty relations, territorial jurisdiction, consular status, or any other extraterritorial status under domestic or international law unless explicitly established by the appropriate authorities.

§3.04 — Written Understandings

The Head of Mission may propose memoranda of understanding, cultural-exchange arrangements, letters of cooperation, invitations, and other non-binding instruments, subject to the approval requirements established by the Imperial Chancellery and to the law of the place where such instruments are made.

κ′ — ARTICLE IV — CULTURAL EXCHANGE

§4.01 — Cultural Exchange

The Mission shall promote respectful exchange concerning history, music, art, literature, language, foodways, traditional knowledge, education, crafts, ceremonies, and other forms of cultural expression.

§4.02 — Cultural Preservation

The Mission may support projects that preserve community history, oral traditions, archival materials, local Indigenous cultural knowledge, and environmental heritage, provided that the communities concerned freely consent and retain control over their own cultural materials.

§4.03 — Cultural Delegations

The Head of Mission may recommend future delegations of scholars, artists, educators, historians, and cultural representatives to participate in mutually agreed upon programs.

κα′ — ARTICLE V — COMMUNITY SERVICE

§5.01 — Assistance

Where invited and lawfully permitted, the Mission may assist with community- directed humanitarian projects, including food and clothing drives, distribution of educational materials, environmental projects, medical or public-health outreach conducted by appropriately qualified persons in accordance with applicable law, and other forms of practical assistance.

§5.02 — Direction

Humanitarian assistance shall be offered in a manner that respects local priorities and does not create political, financial, or personal dependency.

§5.03 — No Exploitation

The Mission shall not use humanitarian assistance as a condition for political allegiance, recruitment, intelligence gathering, or ideological conformity.

κβ′ — ARTICLE VI — ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION

§6.01 — Stewardship

The Mission may encourage environmental stewardship, reforestation, watershed protection, conservation education, and other community-led environmental initiatives.

§6.02 — Protected Areas

No member of the Mission shall enter a protected, private, autonomous, or otherwise restricted area without the permission required by the responsible authority.

§6.03 — Documentation

Photography, recording, publication, mapping, or collection of cultural or environmental information shall be undertaken only with explicit permission and respect for local privacy and community protocols.

κγ′ — ARTICLE VII — PEACEFUL CONDUCT AND SAFETY

§7.01 — Noninterference

The Mission shall not interfere in internal disputes, political disagreements, armed conflicts, or community governance, except where expressly authorized by the appropriate authorities to provide neutral third-party humanitarian and cultural assistance.

§7.02 — Safety

The Head of Mission shall establish reasonable travel, communications, emergency, medical, and evacuation procedures before field activities are undertaken, prioritizing the safety and wellbeing of all members of the Mission.

§7.03 — Operations

Where invited and lawfully permitted, the Mission may engage with community police and other lawful community organizations concerning personal safety, emergency preparedness, first aid, historical security practices, and the theoretical study of civil defense and public protection. Such cooperation shall remain civilian in character and shall not constitute the organization, recruitment, arming, or operational training of military or paramilitary forces.

κδ′ — ARTICLE VIII — REPORTING AND RECORDS

§8.01 — Mission Journal

A permanent Mission Journal shall be maintained, subject to applicable privacy and confidentiality requirements, recording dates, locations, persons or organizations contacted, subjects discussed, assistance provided, expenses, incidents, and recommendations.

§8.02 — Reports to the Crown

The Head of Mission shall submit periodic reports to the Imperial Chancellery and an end-of-mission report upon completion of each major field deployment.

§8.03 — Imperial Archives

Official reports, correspondence, photographs lawfully obtained, memoranda, agreements, and other records shall be preserved in the Imperial Archives, subject to privacy and confidentiality requirements.

κε′ — ARTICLE IX — FINANCIAL EXPENDITURES

§9.01 — Funding

Mission expenditures shall be authorized through the Imperial Treasury or other lawful sources approved by the Crown.

§9.02 — Transparency

The Head of Mission shall maintain receipts and a clear accounting of Mission funds.

§9.03 — Gifts

Gifts received in an official capacity shall be reported to the Chancellery and handled in accordance with Imperial law and the wishes of the donor.

§9.04 — Fiscal Responsibility

Mission funds and property shall be kept separate from the personal funds and property of Mission personnel, except where an expenditure is expressly authorized as a reimbursable Mission expense.

κς′ — ARTICLE X — STAFF AND DELEGATIONS

§10.01 — Appointment

The Head of Mission may nominate deputy representatives, interpreters, cultural officers, humanitarian coordinators, researchers, and logistical personnel, subject to Imperial approval.

§10.02 — Standards

Every member of the Mission shall agree to obey applicable law, respect local customs and traditions, protect confidential information, and uphold the peaceful character of the Mission.

κζ′ — ARTICLE XI — AUTHORITY AND LIMITATIONS

§11.01 — No Independent Treaty Power

The Head of Mission shall not conclude any treaty, international agreement, contract, financial commitment, or other instrument that would bind, or purports to bind, the Confederated Empire or the Imperial Crown without express authorization.

§11.02 — No Private Use of the Crown

The Imperial name, arms, seal, flag, titles, and credentials shall be used only for legitimate Mission purposes and in accordance with Imperial heraldic and administrative rules.

§11.03 — Respect for Mexico

The Mission shall openly conduct itself as a peaceful foreign humanitarian and cultural mission operating within the territory of Mexico and shall comply with applicable international law, domestic law, local customs and traditions.

κη′ — ARTICLE XII — DURATION AND REVOCATION

§12.01 — Continuity

This Charter shall remain in force until amended, suspended, or revoked by the Imperial Crown.

§12.02 — Revocation

The Crown may recall the Head of Mission or dissolve the Mission at any time for reasons of safety, legal, diplomatic necessity, misconduct, or the interests of the Empire.

§12.03 — Succession

Upon vacancy of the office of Head of Mission, all Mission records and property held by the Mission shall be transferred to the Imperial Chancellery pending further appointment.

κθ′ — ARTICLE XIII — IMPERIAL MANDATE

The Head of Mission is hereby charged to: 1. Seek friendship rather than confrontation; 2. Listen before speaking; 3. Learn before judging; 4. Exchange culture without appropriating it; 5. Offer assistance without coercion; 6. Protect the dignity and privacy of local people; 7. Build lawful and peaceful channels of communication; 8. Encourage humanitarian, cultural, educational, and environmental cooperation; 9. Report faithfully to the Imperial Crown; and 10. Conduct every act of the Mission in a manner worthy of the Imperial House.

λ′ — ARTICLE XIV — IMPERIAL SOVEREIGNTY

§14.01 — Imperial Character

The Confederated Empire constitutes itself, for its internal purposes, as a sovereign self-governing Imperial entity possessing its own constitutional order, institutions, offices, and authorities. Nothing in this Charter shall be construed as displacing the territorial sovereignty or jurisdiction of any State in whose territory the Empire or its institutions operate.

§14.02 — Exercise of Authority

The Empire, as a sovereign self-governing Imperial entity, may maintain institutions, offices, representatives, property, archives, and relationships beyond its own territorial claims, and may conduct its affairs through such institutions. It shall exercise its internal authority in accordance with its Constitution and laws, while respecting the applicable laws and jurisdiction of the States in whose territories it

operates, as well as the corresponding de facto conditions therein. FINAL CLAUSE Let it be known throughout the Imperial Government that this Mission is established not for conquest, coercion, or interference, but for the productive meeting of peoples. Where

diplomacy begins with listening, friendship begins with respect, and lasting relations begin with service, so too shall this Mission proceed. VAE VICTIS For the Crown. For the Empire. For Peaceful Diplomacy. For Service and Understanding.

λα′ — GIVEN UNDER OUR HAND AND THE GREAT SEAL OF THE EMPIRE

λβ′ — AT THE IMPERIAL CHANCELLERY

λγ′ — 11 SEPTEMBER 2026

λδ′ — HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

λε′ — BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

λς′ — BASILEUS AND AUTOKRATOR OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE AND ALL ITS SOVEREIGN DOMAINS

λζ′ — COMMANDER OF THE LEGIONS • DEFENDER OF THE IMPERIAL CONSTITUTION

λη′ — BY ORDER OF THE IMPERIAL CROWN

_____ His Imperial Majesty Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I
_____ Imperial Chancellery

The Imperial Tibetan Relief Program

α′ — THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

IMPERIAL CHRYSOBULL

β′ — ESTABLISHING THE IMPERIAL TIBETAN RELIEF PROGRAM

Issued from the Desk of His Imperial Majesty, Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Sovereign Rights of Nations, Supreme Guardian of the Imperial Constitution, and Sovereign of the Imperial Crown.

γ′ — BY THE GRACE OF ALMIGHTY GOD AND BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE IMPERIAL CROWN

Let all unto whom these Imperial Letters shall come know that We, mindful of the ancient duty of sovereign charity and of the enduring dignity of all peoples, do hereby establish

the Imperial Tibetan Relief Program as a permanent humanitarian institution of the Confederated Empire.

Recognizing that charity is among the highest duties of civilized nations, and that compassion strengthens peace among peoples, this Imperial Program shall serve as an enduring expression of the Empire's commitment to humanitarian assistance, cultural preservation, and the relief of suffering.

WHEREAS

Whereas, the Tibetan people possess an ancient civilization, distinguished religious traditions, and a cultural heritage of immeasurable value to humanity;

Whereas, many Tibetan communities continue to experience humanitarian, educational, economic, and cultural hardships requiring international compassion and assistance;

Whereas, the Confederated Empire believes that all peoples possess inherent human dignity and should be free to preserve their language, culture, religion, and historic identity;

Whereas, the Imperial Crown recognizes the importance of peaceful humanitarian cooperation among nations and charitable institutions;

Whereas, it is fitting that the Confederated Empire establish a permanent charitable institution dedicated to the assistance and welfare of the Tibetan people;

NOW, THEREFORE,

δ′ — WE, BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I,

By the Grace of God, Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories,

Do hereby proclaim and decree the following:

ε′ — ARTICLE I

Establishment

The Imperial Tibetan Relief Program is hereby established as an official humanitarian institution of the Confederated Empire.

Its mission shall be to organize, administer, and distribute charitable assistance for humanitarian purposes benefiting Tibetan communities through peaceful, lawful, and transparent means.

ς′ — ARTICLE II

Objectives

The Program shall endeavor to support:

Humanitarian relief and emergency assistance;

Medical care and public health initiatives;

Educational scholarships and academic opportunities;

Preservation of Tibetan language, history, religion, and cultural heritage;

Humanitarian projects approved by the Imperial Government and conducted in cooperation with reputable charitable organizations.

ζ′ — ARTICLE III

Administration

The Program shall operate under the authority of the Imperial Ministry of Foreign Relations, acting through its Department of Humanitarian Affairs or such office as the Imperial Crown may designate.

The Ministry shall maintain complete financial accountability and publish annual reports concerning donations received, expenditures made, and humanitarian assistance provided.

η′ — ARTICLE IV

International Cooperation

The Imperial Tibetan Relief Program may cooperate with humanitarian organizations, charitable foundations, educational institutions, medical organizations, and other lawful entities whose purposes are consistent with the objectives of this Chrysobull.

θ′ — ARTICLE V

Stewardship

All funds contributed to the Imperial Tibetan Relief Program shall be maintained separately from the general revenues of the Empire and shall be administered solely for the charitable purposes established herein.

Transparency, integrity, and faithful stewardship shall remain guiding principles of the Program.

ιʹ — ARTICLE VI

Expression of Friendship

The Imperial Crown extends its friendship to the Tibetan people and affirms its hope that they may enjoy a future marked by peace, dignity, security, and the preservation of their unique cultural and spiritual heritage.

The Confederated Empire further expresses its sincere hope that peaceful dialogue, mutual respect, and reconciliation may prevail, and that humanitarian conditions for all Tibetans may continue to improve.

ιαʹ — ARTICLE VII

Promulgation

This Imperial Chrysobull shall enter into full force immediately upon its solemn promulgation.

It shall be entered into the Permanent Registers of the Imperial Chancellery and preserved within the Imperial Archives as an enduring constitutional act of the Confederated Empire.

ιβʹ — GIVEN UNDER OUR IMPERIAL HAND

Given beneath the Great Imperial Seal at the Imperial Chancellery in the Year of Our Reign.

By the Will of the Imperial Crown

His Imperial Majesty

ιγʹ — BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Basileus and Autokrator Emperor of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories Commander of the Imperial Legions

Protector of the Sovereign Rights of Nations Supreme Guardian of the Imperial Constitution

Affixed with the Great Imperial Seal

Countersigned and Authenticated

His Grace Phillip Santillanes

Grand Logothete of Foreign Relations Imperial Minister of Foreign Affairs

For the Imperial Chancellery And the Imperial Ministry of Foreign Relations

---

Imperial Motto

"Where Compassion Meets Duty, Hope is Restored, and Culture Endures."

VAE VICTIS

The Mission Record of September 2026

The September report records contact with Esteban Victoriano de la Cruz and Jorge Santiz Encinos on September 16; receipt of a Constancia de Posesion from Municipal Agent Juan Angel Collazo Jimenez on September 25; arrangements concerning the mission flag and a meeting on September 26; and the change of public name from a mission to the EZLN to the Foreign Mission to the People of Chiapas on September 30. The reported meeting arrangements are not recorded here as completed meetings. The name change avoids representing contact with Zapatista authorities as established merely by the former mission title.

The report was submitted by W. W. Hathaway Maccoby, Duke of Huitepec, Mesazon, Knight of the Order of Napoleon, Centurion of the Foreign Legions, and Head of Mission. Prospective budgets, bond schemes, proposed construction, and proposed later correspondence are omitted from this record of completed activity. Property documentation is recorded as documentation received, without attributing extraterritorial or diplomatic privileges to it.

The current distinctions of the Order

The Emperor alone is Sovereign Grand Master. The Knight of the Cross is the highest subordinate rank and office under the Order’s charter. Grand Cross is a distinct dignity whose seat is at the Chiapas Mission compound. The establishment of that Commandery does not supersede the Knight of the Cross, transfer Grand Mastership, or allow a priest or priestess to confer knighthood. The Order’s paramount duties are service to His Imperial Majesty and humanitarian service throughout the world.

The selected Imperial medals and their administration

α′ — Imperial Medal of Merit

The highest award identified by Imperial direction. Individual grants and any further qualifications are recorded from their instruments.

β′ — Medal of the Imperial Eagle

Honorable military service through actual duty and completed responsibilities. The qualifying service period must be established before an award dependent on it is issued. Blue center and white sides.

γ′ — Medal of the Crossed Swords

Personal participation in hostile engagement or direct hostile fire in assigned duty. Deployment or training alone does not qualify. The previous half-red half-gold ribbon belongs to the Guard medal; a replacement action ribbon has not been assigned.

δ′ — Medal of the Crimson Laurel

Wounds sustained through hostile action while serving the Empire. The existing narrow red-and-gold striped ribbon is recorded. A non-hostile injury is not silently treated as hostile action.

ε′ — Medal of the Golden Palm

Saving or directly helping save a human life. The citation identifies the recipient’s contribution. An unassigned ribbon is not represented as issued stock.

ς′ — Imperial Expeditionary Star

Actual qualifying service on a designated expedition or field mission, with its dates, duties, and eligibility recorded. The existing broader red-and-gold ribbon is retained. A place name alone is not an awarded expedition clasp.

ζ′ — Medal of the Crowned Anchor

Honorable sustained naval service in the recorded qualifying duties. The required service duration and ribbon authorization are verified before issuance.

η′ — Imperial Guard Service Medal

Awarded to every formally admitted and sworn Guardsman and Guardswoman. No exceptional-merit requirement applies. The Sovereign’s Shield design uses the existing half-red half-gold ribbon.

θ′ — Medal of the Purple Crown

Devoted personal service to the Imperial Family, civilian or military. The solid purple ribbon is reserved for service to the Imperial Family. A Guard member may receive it on distinct household grounds.

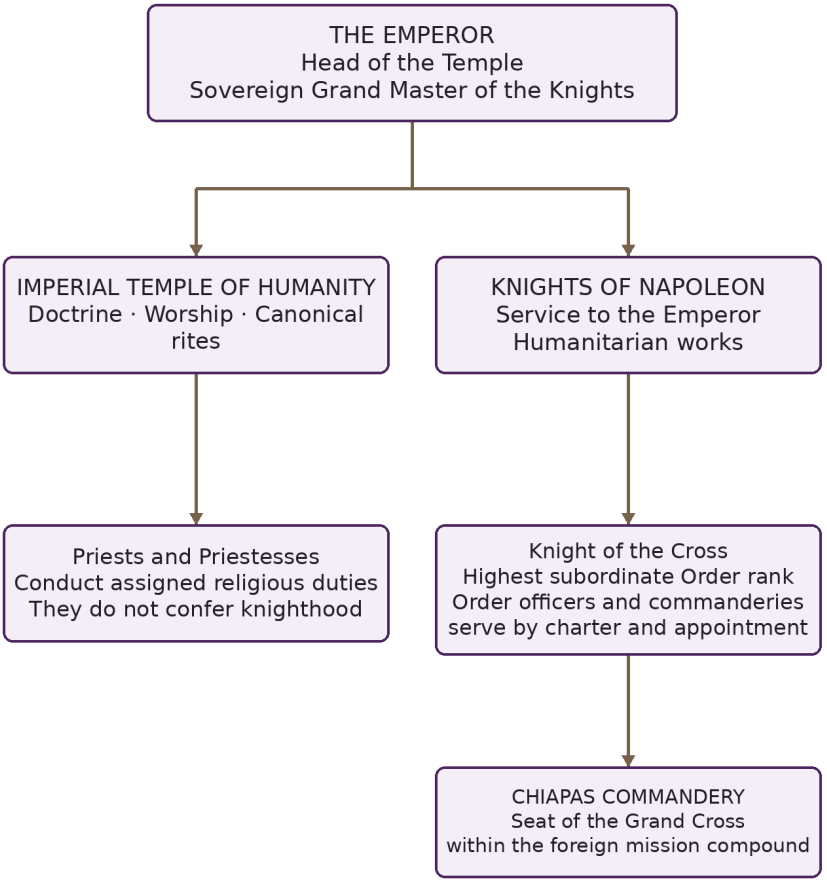
ι′ — Medal of the Golden Olive

Distinguished diplomatic service through completed assignments, sustained liaison, or substantive cooperation. The citation records the actual achievement and the authorized insignia.

The register records the recipient, qualifying service, supporting evidence, approving authority, date, and medal number. Listing a decoration does not constitute an award. The register supplies no invented recipient, battle participation, ribbon approval, or order of wear. Remaining specifications are questions of authorization, not development programmes within this volume.

The Temple and the Order at a glance

One faith and one Order



The Knights are an Order of the Temple. Only the Emperor creates or admits a Knight. The Knight of the Cross and the Grand Cross seated at Chiapas are distinct terms.

Part VII — The Imperial Code and Legal Instruments

ΑΡΕΝΓΑ — THE ARENGA. Whereas the institutions of the Empire operate under the Constitution and their governing instruments, let the Imperial Code be preserved with its own source Books and section numbers. Let the reader distinguish the source law, the later instrument, the charter, and the ceremonial rubric, and apply each according to its authority.

The corrected source edition of October 1, 2026 follows in its seven source Books, together with the Codification and Harmonization Act and the Constitutional Succession and Entrenchment Act. Original section references are retained. The constitutional concordance in Part I states the handling of conflicts; this reproduction does not turn an editorial correction into a new promulgation.

Book I The Constitutional Code

α′ — TITLE I

β′ — FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF THE EMPIRE

γ′ — Chapter I

The Nature of the Empire

Book I §1-101 — The Empire

The Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories is constituted as a sovereign Imperial State under the authority of the Sovereign Crown and this Constitution, which is the supreme law of the Empire.

Book I §1-102 — Source of Authority

The Emperor and Empress, acting under constitutional authority and for themselves and their lawful successors, proclaim and maintain this Constitution as the supreme and perpetual law of the Empire.

Book I §1-103 — Purpose of Government

The Empire exists for the preservation of peace, justice, liberty, human dignity, and the welfare of its citizens while maintaining respect for God and all mankind.

δ′ — Chapter II

Fundamental Rights

Book I §1-201 — Human Dignity

Human dignity is inviolable.

Every authority of the Empire has the permanent obligation to respect, protect, and preserve the dignity of every person.

Book I §1-202 — Human Rights

The Empire recognizes the inherent and inalienable rights of every person.

These rights shall be interpreted consistently with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights adopted on 10 December 1948 whenever such interpretation is not inconsistent with this Constitution.

Book I §1-203 — Constitutional Supremacy

The rights contained within this Constitution are immediately binding upon:

1. The Sovereign;

2. All successors to the Crown;

3. Every Ministry;

4. Every Court;

5. Every officer of the Empire;

6. Every diplomatic representative.

Book I §1-204 — Free Development of Personality

Every person possesses the right to develop his or her personality, provided such development does not unlawfully infringe upon the rights of another.

Book I §1-205 — Right to Life

Every person possesses the right to life, bodily security, and personal liberty.

No restriction upon these rights may occur except according to law.

Book I §1-206 — Equality Before the Law

All persons are equal before Imperial law.

No person shall suffer discrimination because of:

Sex

Race

Descent

Language

National origin

Religion

Religious conviction or any comparable status recognized by law.

ε′ — Chapter III

Constitutional Interpretation

Book I §1-301 — Liberal Construction

This Constitution shall always be interpreted in favor of liberty, justice, and the preservation of the dignity of mankind unless another provision expressly requires otherwise.

Book I §1-302 — Permanence

The principles contained within this Title constitute the permanent constitutional foundation of the Confederated Empire and may not be interpreted in a manner that abolishes the dignity or fundamental rights recognized herein.

ς′ — TITLE II

ζ′ — CITIZENSHIP, NATIONALITY, THE CROWN, AND THE IMPERIAL SESSION COUNCIL

η′ — Chapter I

Citizenship

Book I §2-101 — Citizens of the Empire

A citizen of the Confederated Empire is any person who possesses Imperial citizenship by birth, grant, appointment, or any other lawful means established by this Constitution or Imperial Law.

Book I §2-102 — The First Citizen

The First Citizen of the Empire is the Sovereign.

The Sovereign is the living embodiment of the Crown and the fountain of all executive authority.

Book I §2-103 — Executive Authority

All executive authority proceeds from the Sovereign and is exercised directly by Him or through officers lawfully appointed under the Imperial Crown.

θ′ — Chapter II

Succession to the Crown

Book I §2-201 — Designation of the Heir

The Sovereign shall designate an Heir Apparent.

Such designation shall possess full constitutional authority upon proclamation.

Book I §2-202 — Additional Successors

The Sovereign shall designate no fewer than two additional persons within the line of succession whenever practicable.

Book I §2-203 — Vacancy of the Succession

Should every designated successor be deceased, unwilling, or incapable of assuming the Imperial Crown, the Imperial Council shall elect a new Sovereign.

Book I §2-204 — Decision of the Imperial Council

Election of a Sovereign shall require a majority vote of the Imperial Council.

In the event of equal votes, the Lord President of the Imperial Council shall possess the deciding vote.

ι′ — Chapter III

Citizenship by Office

Book I §2-301 — Officers of State

The following shall be citizens of the Empire by virtue of appointment:

• Members of the Imperial Council

• Ministers of the Crown

• Members of the Government

• Diplomatic Officers

• Persons entrusted with political authority by the Sovereign.

Book I §2-302 — Continuity of Citizenship

Citizenship obtained through lawful appointment shall not automatically terminate merely because the appointment itself has concluded.

Book I §2-303 — Family Citizenship

The lawful spouse and dependent children of an appointed Imperial officer shall enjoy citizenship in accordance with Imperial Law unless otherwise determined by the Sovereign.

ια′ — Chapter IV

Acquisition of Citizenship

Book I §2-401 — Citizenship by Grant

Any person may receive Imperial citizenship through the express grant of the Sovereign.

Book I §2-402 — Preference for Consular Service

When applications are otherwise equal, preference shall be given to individuals who have faithfully served the Empire in a consular capacity.

Book I §2-403 — Corporate Citizenship

Corporations, foundations, associations, and other legal persons may be recognized as Imperial Citizens upon lawful registration in accordance with Imperial statute.

ιβ′ — Chapter V

Protection of Citizenship

Book I §2-501 — Protection Against Extradition

No Imperial Citizen shall be surrendered to the jurisdiction of a foreign state except by the express authorization of the Sovereign.

Book I §2-502 — Loss of Citizenship

Citizenship may only be revoked under Imperial authority.

Whenever possible, revocation shall not render the individual stateless unless the Sovereign determines that extraordinary circumstances affecting the safety or interests of the Empire require otherwise.

Book I §2-503 — Continuity of Nationality

Should the Empire be altered, united with another state, reorganized, federated, or otherwise transformed, Imperial citizenship shall remain valid until the citizen voluntarily accepts another nationality.

ιγ′ — Chapter VI

The Imperial Session Council

Book I §2-601 — Establishment

The Imperial Session Council is established as the principal constitutional advisory body to the Sovereign.

Book I §2-602 — Membership

The Council shall consist of:

• The Ministers of the Empire;

• The Lord Chief Justice;

• The Lord President of the State Bank;

• Two additional members appointed by the Sovereign.

Book I §2-603 — First Consul

The Imperial Minister of Foreign Affairs shall serve as the First Consul of the Imperial Session Council unless otherwise directed by the Sovereign.

Book I §2-604 — Duty

The Imperial Session Council shall advise the Sovereign upon matters of government, legislation, finance, diplomacy, constitutional interpretation, and affairs of state.

Its advice shall be consultative unless otherwise provided by Imperial Law.

Book I §2-605 — Immunity

No member of the Imperial Session Council may be criminally prosecuted for acts performed in the execution of official duties unless the Sovereign expressly authorizes such proceedings.

ιδ′ — TITLE IV

ιε′ — FINANCE, INTERNATIONAL LAW, NATIONAL SYMBOLS, JUSTICE, AND PUBLIC

SECURITY

ιϛ′ — Chapter I

Finance and Taxation

Book I §4-101 — Exclusive Fiscal Authority

The Sovereign possesses the exclusive constitutional authority over:

1. Taxation;

2. Customs duties;

3. Privileges;

4. Monopolies;

5. Fiscal exemptions;

6. Other revenues established by Imperial Law.

Book I §4-102 — Distribution of Revenues

Revenue arising from taxation, customs duties, monopolies, and privileges shall belong to the Imperial Crown and shall be distributed among the Imperial Treasury, Ministries, or authorized concession holders according to law or lawful contract.

Book I §4-103 — Stability of Fiscal Agreements

No law shall arbitrarily impair a lawfully granted privilege, tax agreement, or monopoly.

Reasonable notice or mutual agreement shall be required before material alteration except where otherwise required for the constitutional preservation of the Empire.

Book I §4-104 — Ministry of Finance

The Ministry for Economics and Finances shall administer all taxation and customs under the authority of the Sovereign and with the advice of the Privy Council.

Book I §4-105 — Audit of Public Accounts

The Sovereign shall ensure the regular audit of all public accounts and shall examine the lawful distribution of public revenues.

ιζ′ — Chapter II

International Law

Book I §4-201 — Status of International Law

Generally recognized principles of international law accepted by the Empire form part of Imperial Constitutional Law.

Book I §4-202 — Supremacy

Where accepted by the Empire, such principles create rights and duties for Imperial citizens unless expressly inconsistent with this Constitution.

ιη′ — Chapter III

National Symbols

Book I §4-301 — National Flag

The National Flag of the Confederated Empire shall be rectangular and consist of:

A white field;

A blue-and-white Saint Andrew's Cross positioned in the upper left canton;

A vertical blue stripe at the fly.

The precise proportions and specifications shall be established by Imperial Heraldic Law.

Book I §4-302 — National Languages

The official languages of the Empire are:

1. English;

2. Agadaba;

3. Castillano.

English shall remain the principal language of government unless otherwise provided by Imperial Law.

Book I §4-303 — Merchant Fleet

Every merchant vessel sailing under Imperial registry shall constitute part of the centralized Merchant Fleet of the Confederated Empire.

The administration of the fleet shall be regulated by Maritime Law.

ιθ′ — Chapter IV

Public Security

Book I §4-401 — Security Forces

The Empire may establish police forces, constabularies, knights, guards, or other lawful security organizations for the preservation of public order.

Book I §4-402 — Command Authority

Such organizations shall exist only under lawful authority delegated by the Sovereign or the competent Ministry designated by Him.

κ′ — Chapter V

The Imperial Judiciary

Book I §4-501 — National Tribunal

Judicial authority shall be exercised through the National Tribunal of the Confederated Empire.

Book I §4-502 — Two Senates

The National Tribunal shall consist of two permanent Senates:

The First Senate having jurisdiction over:

Constitutional Law;

International Law;

Public Law;

Matters concerning the Imperial Crown.

The Second Senate having jurisdiction over:

Civil Law;

Criminal Law;

Commercial Law;

Administrative Appeals;

All other legal matters.

Book I §4-503 — First Consuls

Each Senate shall be presided over by a First Consul.

The First Consul of the First Senate shall bear the constitutional office of Lord Chief Justice of the Confederated Empire and shall serve upon the Imperial Session Council.

Book I §4-504 — Courts of Appeal

The Second Senate shall exercise appellate jurisdiction over all subordinate Boards of Justice established by Imperial Law.

Book I §4-505 — Judicial Qualifications

Every Judge appointed within the Empire shall possess qualifications appropriate to judicial office as determined by statute or by the Sovereign.

Book I §4-506 — Judicial Procedure

Each Senate and subordinate Court may adopt rules of procedure consistent with this Constitution and Imperial Law.

Book I §4-507 — Right to Be Heard

Every person possesses the right to a fair hearing before a competent Imperial Court.

Book I §4-508 — No Ex Post Facto Laws

No person shall be convicted of a criminal offense unless the act constituted a crime under Imperial Law at the time it was committed.

Book I §4-509 — Double Jeopardy

No person shall be tried or punished more than once for the same criminal offense following a final judgment.

Book I §4-510 — Prohibition of Life Imprisonment

No sentence imposed by an Imperial Court shall consist of imprisonment for the natural life of the offender.

Book I §4-511 — Authorization of Imprisonment

No sentence of imprisonment shall be executed without approval of:

1. The Lord Chief Justice;

2. The Sovereign;

3. Or another official expressly authorized by the Sovereign.

Book I §4-512 — Imperial Pardon

The power of mercy and pardon belongs exclusively to the Sovereign.

No other authority may grant executive clemency.

κα′ — Chapter VI

Currency and the State Bank

Book I §4-601 — Imperial State Bank

The Sovereign shall appoint the President of the Imperial State Bank.

The State Bank shall administer:

Currency circulation;

Monetary stability;

Public loans;

Domestic and international clearing;

Other monetary responsibilities assigned by law.

Book I §4-602 — Coinage

The Sovereign alone possesses the constitutional right to authorize the minting of Imperial currency.

The State Bank shall maintain records of all currency issued.

Book I §4-603 — Legal Tender

The official currency of the Empire shall be the Imperial Dollar.

Book I §4-604 — Monetary Value

The Imperial Dollar shall maintain parity with the United States Dollar and shall never be officially valued below the United States Dollar.

Should the Imperial Dollar exceed the value of the United States Dollar, such increased value shall constitute the official exchange rate.

Book I §4-605 — Government Payments

All ministries, departments, officers, and institutions of the Empire shall conduct public financial transactions primarily in Imperial Dollars whenever practicable.

Book I §4-606 — Monetary Crimes

Criminal provisions concerning counterfeiting, unlawful minting, monetary fraud, and offenses against the currency shall be established only with the approval of the Sovereign.

κβ′ — TITLE V

κγ′ — THE IMPERIAL GOVERNMENT, LEGISLATION, HONORS, AND CONSTITUTIONAL

PROMULGATION

κδ′ — Chapter I

The Ministries of the Empire

Book I §5-101 — Executive Departments

The executive administration of the Confederated Empire shall be conducted through Ministries established by the Sovereign.

Book I §5-102 — Appointment of Ministers

The Sovereign alone shall appoint Ministers of the Crown.

Each Minister serves at the pleasure of the Sovereign unless otherwise provided by Imperial Law.

Book I §5-103 — Constitutional Ministries

The permanent Ministries of the Empire are:

1. The Foreign Office;

2. The Ministry of Justice;

3. The Ministry for Economics and Finances;

4. The Ministry for Home Affairs and Development;

5. The Ministry for Traffic, Transport, Postal Service, and Cultural Affairs;

6. The Special Ministry for National and International Affairs;

7. Such additional Ministries as the Sovereign may establish by Imperial Decree.

Book I §5-104 — Organization of Ministries

Each Ministry may establish subordinate departments, bureaus, directorates, commissions, and offices necessary for the efficient administration of its responsibilities, subject to the approval of the Sovereign.

Book I §5-105 — Multiple Offices

A Minister may simultaneously hold more than one ministerial office whenever appointed to do so by the Sovereign.

κε′ — Chapter II

Legislative Procedure

Book I §5-201 — Draft Legislation

Every proposed law submitted by a Ministry shall be accompanied by a written justification explaining its necessity, purpose, constitutional authority, and expected effect.

Book I §5-202 — Approval of Legislation

No legislative proposal shall become law until approved and promulgated by the Sovereign.

Book I §5-203 — Promulgation

Every enacted law shall be officially published within the National Memorandum or another official publication designated by the Sovereign.

Publication constitutes official notice to the Empire.

Book I §5-204 — Force of Law

Unless otherwise specified, every law shall enter into force upon publication in the National Memorandum.

κς′ — Chapter III

Honors, Orders, Titles, and Privileges

Book I §5-301 — Fountain of Honor

The Sovereign is the exclusive Fountain of Honor within the Confederated Empire.

Book I §5-302 — Authority to Bestow Honors

For distinguished service to the Empire, the Sovereign may grant:

1. Orders of Chivalry;

2. Decorations;

3. Noble Titles;

4. Offices of Honor;

5. Privileges;

6. Letters Patent;

7. Such other dignities as the Sovereign deems appropriate.

Book I §5-303 — Creation of Honors

Orders, decorations, noble dignities, and privileges shall be established by Imperial Law or Imperial Letters Patent.

The rights and obligations attached thereto shall be clearly defined.

Book I §5-304 — Hereditary Honors

The Sovereign may declare any Order, Title, or Privilege hereditary.

Such hereditary rights shall descend according to the applicable Letters Patent or the laws governing succession.

Book I §5-305 — Recommendations

The Imperial Council may recommend deserving persons for honors.

Such recommendations are advisory only and do not limit the discretion of the Sovereign.

κζ′ — Chapter IV

Constitutional Authority

Book I §5-401 — Supremacy of the Constitution

This Constitutional Code shall remain the supreme law of the Confederated Empire.

Every Ministry, Court, officer, citizen, and institution owes obedience to its provisions.

Book I §5-402 — Constitutional Interpretation

Questions concerning the interpretation of this Constitution shall be determined by the Sovereign, assisted where appropriate by the National Tribunal and the Imperial Session Council.

Book I §5-403 — Preservation of the Crown

Nothing contained within this Constitution shall be interpreted as diminishing the lawful authority, dignity, succession, or prerogatives of the Imperial Crown except where expressly stated herein.

κη′ — Chapter V

Promulgation and Oath

Book I §5-501 — Entry Into Force

This Constitution enters into force immediately upon its signature and affirmation by the Sovereign.

Book I §5-502 — Oath of Office

Every Ministry, Court, officer, diplomat, military commander, civil servant, and institution exercising authority on behalf of the Empire shall swear or affirm an oath to uphold this Constitution before assuming office.

Book I §5-503 — Constitutional Continuity

All existing Imperial institutions shall continue in existence so far as they remain consistent with this Constitution until amended or abolished according to law.

Book I §5-504 — Constitutional Amendment

This Constitution may be amended only by the Sovereign through Constitutional Amendment, which shall possess equal authority with the original Constitution upon promulgation.

Book I §5-505 — Final Constitutional Clause

The Constitution of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories shall remain the supreme expression of the Imperial State, binding upon the Crown, its officers, its institutions, and all citizens for so long as the Empire shall endure.

Book II The Constitutional Amendments

α′ — TITLE I

β′ — THE BILL OF RIGHTS AND NATIONAL FOUNDATIONS

Article I Right to Keep and Bear Arms

Book II §6-101 — Right of Arms

The right of every Imperial Citizen to keep, own, carry, possess, manufacture, acquire, inherit, and bear lawful arms shall not be infringed.

Book II §6-102 — Limitation Upon Government

No law, decree, regulation, ministry, or officer of the Empire shall abridge or diminish this right.

Article II Freedom of Speech, Press, and Religion

Book II §6-201 — Freedom of Expression

Every citizen possesses the right to speak, write, publish, assemble peacefully, and express opinions without prior restraint.

Book II §6-202 — Freedom of the Press

The press shall remain free and independent.

No censorship shall be imposed except where necessary to prevent direct criminal conduct as established by law.

Book II §6-203 — Religious Liberty

Every person possesses complete freedom of religion, worship, conscience, and belief.

The Empire shall establish no compulsory religion.

Article III National Anthem

Book II §6-301 — National Anthem

The official National Anthem of the Confederated Empire shall be "Free Bird" by Lynyrd Skynyrd and the Imperial March.

The Sovereign may prescribe ceremonial versions and official arrangements.

Article IV National Bird

Book II §6-401 — National Bird

The Falcon is hereby declared the National Bird of the Confederated Empire.

Article V National Tartan

Book II §6-501 — National Tartan

The Clan Buchanan Modern Tartan is adopted as the official National Tartan of the Empire.

Article VI National Foods

Book II §6-601 — National Foods

The official national foods of the Confederated Empire are:

1. Greek Cuisine

2. Tacos

Both are recognized as equal symbols of the national culinary heritage.

Article VII National Color

Book II §6-701 — National Color

Imperial Purple is declared the National Color of the Confederated Empire.

The Sovereign may prescribe official shades and heraldic standards.

Article VIII Noble Succession

Book II §6-801 — Equality of Inheritance

Women possess equal rights to inherit noble titles.

Book II §6-802 — Transmission

Female holders of hereditary dignities may transmit those dignities to their lawful descendants according to the applicable Letters Patent or succession law.

Article IX Economic and Personal Liberties

Book II §6-901 — Personal Choice

The Empire shall not regulate the lawful possession or lawful use of:

1. Alcohol;

2. Tobacco;

3. Firearms;

4. Marijuana.

Except where necessary to protect constitutional order or enforce criminal law.

Article X Fugitives from Justice

Book II §6-1001 — Criminal Refuge

The Empire shall not knowingly grant citizenship or sanctuary to any person fleeing lawful criminal justice.

Article XI Foreign Jurisdiction

Book II §6-1101 — Sovereign Protection

No Imperial Citizen shall be surrendered or subjected to the jurisdiction of a foreign court without the express written authorization of the Sovereign.

Article XII Legislative Authority

Book II §6-1201 — Source of Law

All legislative authority proceeds from the Sovereign.

Every law derives its constitutional force through the authority of the Imperial Crown.

Article XIII National Films

Book II §6-1301 — National Motion Pictures

The official National Films of the Confederated Empire are:

1. Fiddler on the Roof

2. Casablanca

3. Star Wars: Episode IV – A New Hope

4. The Princess Bride

5. Almost Famous

6. Braveheart

These works are recognized for their cultural and ceremonial significance to the Empire.

Article XIV Lawful Dueling

Book II §6-1401 — Recognition

Consensual dueling is recognized as lawful within the Empire.

Book II §6-1402 — Requirements

A lawful duel shall require:

1. Two willing participants;

2. Two witnesses;

3. Two seconds;

4. One Judge;

5. That both participants read the Gospel according to Saint Matthew together before the duel commences.

Failure to satisfy these requirements renders the duel unlawful.

Article XV Constitutional Violations

Book II §6-1501 — Constitutional Crimes

Any public official who knowingly deprives an Imperial Citizen of a constitutional right guaranteed by this Constitution commits a Constitutional Offense.

Book II §6-1502 — Punishment

Upon conviction, punishment may include:

1. Imprisonment with hard labor for not more than twenty-five years;

2. A fine not exceeding Five Million Imperial Dollars;

3. Removal from public office.

Book II §6-1503 — Constitutional Tribunal

Constitutional offenses shall be adjudicated before the Sovereign and Empress in accordance with Imperial Law.

Article XVI Territorial Doctrine

Book II §6-1601 — Territorial Claim

The Confederated Empire asserts its constitutional claim to lands declared by Imperial Law.

The planting of the Imperial Flag or the residence of Imperial Citizens may constitute evidence of an Imperial claim only in accordance with applicable Imperial law and any governing international obligations accepted by the Empire.

Article XVII National Hat

Book II §6-1701 — National Hat

The Sombrero is hereby proclaimed the National Hat of the Confederated Empire.

Book II §6-1702 — Freedom of Dress

Nothing within this Article shall restrict the right of any citizen to wear any lawful style of dress or headwear.

Book III The Imperial Civil Code

α′ — TITLE II

β′ — MARRIAGE, FAMILY, SUCCESSION, ADOPTION, AND NOBLE INHERITANCE

γ′ — Chapter I

Marriage

Book III §2-101 — Institution of Marriage

Marriage is recognized as a solemn civil and social institution founded upon the free and mutual consent of two persons legally capable of entering into marriage under Imperial Law.

Book III §2-102 — Civil Recognition

A marriage shall be legally recognized when solemnized by:

1. The Sovereign;

2. A Minister of Religion authorized by the Empire;

3. An Imperial Magistrate;

4. An Imperial Consul acting under delegated authority;

5. Any officer authorized by Imperial Decree.

Book III §2-103 — Registration

Every marriage shall be recorded within the Imperial Registry of Citizens.

Failure to register shall not invalidate a marriage otherwise lawfully celebrated but shall be corrected upon application.

Book III §2-104 — Equality of Spouses

Each spouse possesses equal dignity before Imperial Law.

Each owes the other fidelity, mutual respect, support, and protection.

δ′ — Chapter II

Divorce

Book III §2-201 — Dissolution

Marriage may be dissolved only by decree of an Imperial Court or by Imperial Decree issued by the Sovereign.

Book III §2-202 — Grounds

Grounds for divorce include:

1. Adultery;

2. Desertion;

3. Cruelty;

4. Irreconcilable differences;

5. Conviction of serious crime;

6. Mutual consent;

7. Such additional grounds as may be established by statute.

Book III §2-203 — Children

The welfare of minor children shall always be the first consideration in proceedings involving divorce.

ε′ — Chapter III

Parents and Children

Book III §2-301 — Legitimate Children

Children born within a lawful marriage shall be presumed legitimate.

Book III §2-302 — Equal Protection

All children, regardless of birth, shall enjoy equal civil protection before Imperial Law.

Book III §2-303 — Support

Parents possess the continuing obligation to provide for the education, maintenance, health, and welfare of their children.

ς′ — Chapter IV

Adoption

Book III §2-401 — Adoption

An Imperial Court may approve adoption whenever it determines such adoption serves the best interests of the child.

Book III §2-402 — Rights

Upon adoption, the adopted child acquires the same civil rights, inheritance rights, and legal status as a natural-born child unless otherwise provided by Imperial Letters Patent regarding noble succession.

ζ′ — Chapter V

Guardianship

Book III §2-501 — Appointment

When necessary, an Imperial Court may appoint a guardian for:

1. A minor;

2. An incapacitated adult;

3. Any person requiring legal protection.

Book III §2-502 — Duties

A guardian shall faithfully administer the affairs of the ward solely for the ward's benefit.

η′ — Chapter VI

Inheritance

Book III §2-601 — Right of Inheritance

Every citizen possesses the right to dispose of his or her lawful property by testament.

Book III §2-602 — Intestate Succession

When no valid testament exists, inheritance shall pass according to the order established by Imperial Law.

Book III §2-603 — Order of Succession

Unless otherwise directed by lawful testament:

1. Surviving spouse;

2. Children and descendants;

3. Parents;

4. Brothers and sisters;

5. Grandparents;

6. Other lawful relatives.

Book III §2-604 — Wills

A valid will shall:

1. Be signed by the testator;

2. Be witnessed by at least two competent witnesses;

or

3. Be executed in another form authorized by Imperial Law.

θ′ — Chapter VII

Noble Succession

Book III §2-701 — Noble Dignities

Noble titles granted by the Sovereign are governed by their respective Letters Patent.

Book III §2-702 — Female Succession

Consistent with Constitutional Amendment VIII, women possess equal capacity to inherit hereditary dignities and transmit them to their lawful descendants.

Book III §2-703 — Interpretation

Where a grant of nobility is silent concerning succession, the Sovereign shall determine the proper succession according to justice, custom, and the interests of the Crown.

ι′ — Chapter VIII

Testaments

Book III §2-801 — Testamentary Freedom

Every competent adult may make, alter, or revoke a testament at any time.

Book III §2-802 — Executors

Every testament may appoint one or more executors responsible for administering the estate.

Book III §2-803 — Probate

Imperial Courts shall supervise probate proceedings whenever disputes arise or judicial supervision is required.

ια′ — Chapter IX

Family Honor

Book III §2-901 — Family Name

Every family possesses the right to preserve its lawful surname, genealogy, heraldry, and traditions.

Book III §2-902 — Coats of Arms

Lawfully granted coats of arms shall be protected as hereditary property unless revoked by the Sovereign.

Book III §2-903 — Genealogical Records

The Imperial College of Arms or other authority designated by the Sovereign shall maintain official genealogical and armorial records of the Empire.

ιβ′ — Chapter X

General Provisions

Book III §2-1001 — Good Faith

All family relationships governed by this Title shall be interpreted according to good faith, justice, equity, and the welfare of the family.

Book III §2-1002 — Paramount Authority

Nothing contained in this Title shall diminish the constitutional prerogatives of the Sovereign or the authority granted by the Constitution of the Confederated Empire.

Book IV The Crown and the Legions Code

α′ — TITLE I

β′ — THE IMPERIAL CROWN

γ′ — Chapter I

The Sovereign

Book IV §1-101 — The Imperial Crown

The Imperial Crown is the perpetual embodiment of the sovereignty, unity, and continuity of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

The Crown shall never lapse nor cease to exist.

Book IV §1-102 — Supreme Authority

The Sovereign is Head of State, Head of Government, Supreme Commander of the Imperial Legions, and Fountain of Justice.

All executive authority is exercised in His name.

Book IV §1-103 — Guardian of the Constitution

The Sovereign shall preserve and defend:

The Constitution;

The Imperial Code;

The liberties of the citizens;

The honor of the Empire;

The independence of the Crown.

Book IV §1-104 — The Imperial Standard

Wherever the Imperial Standard is lawfully displayed in the presence of the Sovereign, it represents the immediate authority of the Crown.

δ′ — Chapter II

The Empress

Book IV §1-201 — The Empress

The Empress is the First Lady of the Empire and shares in the dignity of the Imperial Crown.

Book IV §1-202 — Regency

Should the Sovereign become unable to exercise Imperial authority, the Regent shall exercise those powers in accordance with the Constitution until the Sovereign resumes authority or a lawful successor ascends the Throne.

ε′ — TITLE II

ς′ — THE IMPERIAL LEGIONS

ζ′ — Chapter I

Purpose

Book IV §2-101 — Establishment

The Imperial Legions are hereby established as the principal institution charged with defending, serving, and preserving the Confederated Empire.

Book IV §2-102 — Loyalty

Every Legionary owes absolute loyalty to:

1. God;

2. The Constitution;

3. The Imperial Crown;

4. The Empire.

Book IV §2-103 — Motto

The official motto of the Imperial Legions shall be:

"Honor. Duty. Empire."

unless otherwise altered by the Sovereign.

η′ — Chapter II

Mission

Book IV §2-201

The Legions shall:

Defend the Empire.

Preserve constitutional government.

Protect Imperial citizens.

Assist during disasters.

Construct public works.

Protect Imperial institutions.

Conduct ceremonial duties.

Perform additional duties assigned by the Sovereign.

Book IV §2-202

The Legions may perform civil functions whenever directed by the Sovereign and consistent with the Constitution.

θ′ — Chapter III

Supreme Command

Book IV §2-301

The Sovereign is Supreme Commander of every Legion.

No military authority exists independent of the Crown.

Book IV §2-302

Every commission granted to an officer proceeds directly from the Sovereign.

Book IV §2-303

Every Legionary shall swear the Imperial Oath before entering service.

ι′ — Chapter IV

The Imperial Oath Every Legionary shall swear:

"I do solemnly swear before Almighty God that I shall faithfully serve His Imperial Majesty, uphold the Constitution and Laws of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, obey all lawful orders of my superiors, defend the Empire against every enemy, foreign and domestic, and conduct myself with honor, courage, discipline, and fidelity for as long as I wear the uniform of the Imperial Legions. So help me God."

ια′ — Chapter V

Organization The Imperial Legions shall consist of:

The Imperial Guard.

The Field Legions.

The Reserve Legions.

The Engineering Corps.

The Medical Corps.

The Logistics Corps.

The Intelligence Corps.

Such additional formations as the Sovereign may establish.

Book IV §2-501

The Imperial Guard shall serve as the personal guard of the Sovereign and the ceremonial guard of the Empire.

Book IV §2-502

The Imperial Guard shall always rank first among all military formations.

ιβ′ — TITLE III

ιγ′ — THE ORGANIZATION OF THE IMPERIAL LEGIONS

ιδ′ — Chapter I

Nature of the Legions

Book IV §3-101 — The Legions of the Empire

The Imperial Legions are the permanent defenders and servants of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

They exist to preserve the Constitution, defend the Crown, protect the people, and execute such lawful duties as may be entrusted to them by the Sovereign.

Book IV §3-102 — Pillar of the Empire

Together with the Imperial Crown, the Imperial Legions constitute one of the two permanent pillars upon which the government of the Empire rests.

The Legions shall faithfully execute the lawful commands of the Sovereign while preserving the constitutional order of the Empire.

Book IV §3-103 — Political Neutrality

The Imperial Legions shall owe allegiance solely to the Imperial Crown and shall not be subject to political factions, private interests, or foreign influence.

ιε′ — Chapter II

Components of the Legions

Book IV §3-201 — Branches

The Imperial Legions shall consist of the following permanent branches:

1. The Imperial Guard
2. The Field Legions
3. The Reserve Legions
4. The Engineering Corps
5. The Medical Corps
6. The Logistics Corps
7. The Intelligence Corps
8. The Diplomatic Escort Corps
9. Such additional Corps or Legions as the Sovereign may establish.

Book IV §3-202 — Imperial Guard

The Imperial Guard shall be the senior formation of the Imperial Legions.

Its duties include:

Protection of the Sovereign and Imperial Family;

Protection of Imperial Palaces and official residences;

Ceremonial duties;

Security of Imperial institutions;

Execution of special assignments entrusted directly by the Sovereign.

Book IV §3-203 — Field Legions

The Field Legions constitute the principal operational force of the Empire.

They shall defend Imperial territory, conduct expeditions, perform peacekeeping duties, and provide aid to civil authorities when ordered by the Sovereign.

Book IV §3-204 — Reserve Legions

The Reserve Legions shall provide reinforcement, replacement personnel, and strategic reserve forces during war, national emergency, or mobilization.

Book IV §3-205 — Engineering Corps

The Engineering Corps shall construct and maintain:

Roads;

Bridges;

Fortifications;

Government buildings;

Communications systems;

Infrastructure assigned by the Sovereign.

Book IV §3-206 — Medical Corps

The Medical Corps shall provide medical care to:

Legionaries;

Veterans;

Imperial expeditions;

Citizens during declared emergencies.

Book IV §3-207 — Logistics Corps

The Logistics Corps shall manage:

Transportation;

Supply;

Procurement;

Warehousing;

Food distribution;

Equipment maintenance.

Book IV §3-208 — Intelligence Corps

The Intelligence Corps shall collect, analyze, and preserve information necessary for the defense and security of the Empire.

Its activities shall be conducted under the direct authority of the Sovereign.

Book IV §3-209 — Diplomatic Escort Corps

The Diplomatic Escort Corps shall provide ceremonial guards, security, and logistical assistance for Imperial diplomatic missions and visiting dignitaries.

ιϛ′ — Chapter III

Command Structure

Book IV §3-301 — Supreme Commander

The Sovereign is Commander-in-Chief of every Legion and every Corps of the Empire.

Book IV §3-302 — Delegation

The Sovereign may delegate operational command while retaining supreme authority over every military formation.

Book IV §3-303 — Imperial General Staff

The Sovereign may establish an Imperial General Staff to coordinate military planning, organization, training, logistics, and operations.

The General Staff serves solely at the pleasure of the Sovereign.

Book IV §3-304 — Chain of Command

Every Legionary shall obey the lawful orders of superior officers.

Orders manifestly contrary to the Constitution or issued without lawful authority shall have no legal force.

ιζ′ — Chapter IV

Duties of Every Legionary

Book IV §3-401

Every Legionary shall:

1. Defend the Empire.

2. Obey lawful orders.

3. Uphold the Constitution.

4. Protect Imperial citizens.

5. Conduct themselves honorably.

6. Preserve military discipline.

7. Respect civilians.

8. Safeguard Imperial property.

Book IV §3-402

Every Legionary shall be expected to demonstrate:

Courage;

Loyalty;

Honor;

Discipline;

Integrity;

Service;

Fidelity to the Crown.

ιη′ — Chapter V

Service

Book IV §3-501

Service within the Imperial Legions is an honorable calling and one of the highest forms of public service within the Empire.

Book IV §3-502

No person possesses a right to military commission.

All commissions originate from the Sovereign.

Book IV §3-503

Every officer shall hold the confidence of the Sovereign and may be promoted, reassigned, retired, or removed according to Imperial Law.

Book IV §3-504

Veterans of honorable service shall remain members of the Imperial military family and shall receive such honors, privileges, and distinctions as the Sovereign may establish by law.

ιθ′ — TITLE IV

κ′ — THE IMPERIAL LEGIONS: RANKS, COMMAND, AND THE MARSHALATE

κα′ — Chapter I

Source of Military Authority

Book IV §4-101 — Supreme Command

The Sovereign is the Supreme Commander of all military, naval, ceremonial, and auxiliary forces of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

Every commission, appointment, brevet, warrant, and military office derives its authority solely from the Imperial Crown.

Book IV §4-102 — Operational Command

Military command exists only by lawful commission or appointment from the Sovereign.

No officer, regardless of rank or dignity, possesses command except by lawful Imperial authority.

Book IV §4-103 — The Marshalate

The Marshalate shall remain the highest military dignity of the Empire beneath the Sovereign and shall be governed by the Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals.

The dignity of Marshal does not automatically confer operational command.

κβ′ — Chapter II

The Imperial Chain of Command The military hierarchy of the Empire shall be: 1. The Sovereign

2. High Marshal of the Empire

3. Marshals of the Empire

4. Captain-General of the Legions

5. General of the Legions

6. General

7. Exarch

8. Strategos

9. Doux

10. Legate (Legatus Legionis)

11. Tribune (Tribounos)

12. Komes (Comes)

13. Centurion (Kentarchos)

14. Lieutenant (Hypolochagos)

15. Sergeant

16. Legionary

17. Recruit

κγ′ — Chapter III

Enlisted Legionaries Recruit (Tiro)

The Recruit is a citizen undergoing military instruction and has not yet taken his place among the Imperial Legions.

Normal Command: None

Legionary (Legionarius)

The Legionary is the professional soldier of the Empire.

Normal Command: None

Sergeant

The Sergeant is the senior non-commissioned officer of the Century.

He maintains discipline, training, readiness, and daily administration.

The Sergeant serves as the principal assistant to the Centurion.

Normal Command:

One Squad consisting of approximately 10 Legionaries.

κδ′ — Chapter IV

Junior Officers Lieutenant (Hypolochagos)

The Lieutenant is the first commissioned officer.

He commands detachments, platoons, escorts, and serves as an assistant to senior officers.

Normal Command:

Approximately 30 Legionaries.

Centurion (Kentarchos)

The Centurion is the traditional officer of the Imperial Legions.

The office descends directly from the Roman and Byzantine military tradition.

The Centurion is responsible for discipline, combat readiness, training, and welfare of his Century.

Normal Command:

100 Legionaries

Assisted by Sergeants and subordinate officers.

Komes (Comes)

The Komes commands several Centuries.

Historically derived from the Late Roman and Byzantine military administration.

The Komes serves as the first major tactical commander.

Normal Command:

500 Legionaries (Five Centuries)

Tribune (Tribounos)

The Tribune commands a Cohort or serves upon the staff of a Legion.

The Tribune supervises subordinate officers and coordinates battlefield operations.

Normal Command:

1,000 Legionaries (Two Commands under a Komes or one Cohort)

κε′ — Chapter V

Senior Officers Legate (Legatus Legionis)

The Legate commands one Imperial Legion.

The Legate is directly responsible to the Sovereign or superior commander.

Normal Command:

5,000 Legionaries (One Legion)

Doux

The Doux is a senior Byzantine military commander entrusted with command over several Legions or an entire military district.

Normal Command:

10,000–20,000 Legionaries (Two to Four Legions)

Strategos

The Strategos commands a Field Army or Theater of Operations.

The Strategos coordinates military campaigns across extensive territories.

Normal Command:

20,000–50,000 Legionaries

Exarch

The Exarch combines military and civil authority over a province, frontier, expedition, or special command.

The Exarch is appointed only by the Sovereign.

Normal Command:

50,000 or more Legionaries when assigned.

κς′ — Chapter VI

General Officers General

A General commands multiple Field Armies or major operational formations assigned by the Sovereign.

Normal Command:

75,000–100,000 Legionaries

General of the Legions

The General of the Legions is the senior operational commander of the Imperial Legions.

He directs campaigns under the authority of the Sovereign.

Normal Command:

All Imperial Legions assigned to his command.

Captain-General

The Captain-General serves as the highest active field commander beneath the Marshalate.

He commands the total military forces committed to a campaign by order of the Sovereign.

The Captain-General remains subordinate to:

The Sovereign;

The High Marshal in ceremonial matters;

The Marshals of the Empire according to their commissions.

κζ′ — Chapter VII

The Marshalate High Marshal of the Empire

The High Marshal presides over the Imperial Marshalate.

He shall:

Coordinate the Marshals;

Advise the Sovereign;

Maintain the Marshal's Register;

Supervise ceremonial military precedence;

Coordinate the Imperial Guard;

Oversee military ceremony throughout the Empire.

The High Marshal commands military forces only when commissioned by the Sovereign.

Marshals of the Empire

The Marshals of the Empire constitute the highest military dignity beneath the Sovereign.

Each Marshal shall:

Receive the Marshal's Baton;

Sit among the Great Officers of the Empire;

Serve as a senior military dignitary;

Exercise command only when commissioned by the Sovereign.

The dignity of Marshal is one of honor, leadership, and counsel and does not itself create operational command.

κη′ — Chapter VIII

The Imperial Guard The Imperial Guard is the senior military formation of the Empire.

The Guard shall:

Protect the Sovereign;

Guard the Imperial Standard;

Escort the Imperial Family;

Guard Imperial Palaces and residences;

Provide state ceremonial honors;

Perform duties assigned by the Sovereign or High Marshal.

The Imperial Guard shall hold precedence over all other military formations during Imperial ceremonies unless otherwise ordered by the Sovereign.

κθ′ — TITLE V

λ′ — ENLISTMENT, COMMISSIONS, PROMOTIONS, AND SERVICE

λα′ — Chapter I

Enlistment

Book IV §5-101 — Eligibility for Service

Service in the Imperial Legions is among the highest forms of public service within the Confederated Empire.

Any citizen of good character who meets the qualifications established by Imperial Law may petition to enlist.

The Sovereign may establish additional qualifications by Imperial Decree.

Book IV §5-102 — Oath of Allegiance

Before entering active service, every recruit shall swear the Imperial Military Oath before an officer commissioned by the Sovereign.

No person shall be recognized as a Legionary until the oath has been administered.

Book IV §5-103 — Voluntary Service

Except where otherwise provided by Constitutional Law or Imperial Decree during a declared national emergency, service in the Imperial Legions shall be voluntary.

λβ′ — Chapter II

Commissions

Book IV §5-201 — Source of Commissions

Every military commission proceeds solely from the Sovereign.

No officer shall claim rank except by lawful Imperial Commission.

Book IV §5-202 — Appointment of Officers

Officers shall be appointed according to merit, leadership, education, experience, and demonstrated fidelity to the Empire.

Book IV §5-203 — Commissions During War

During war or national emergency, the Sovereign may issue temporary, brevet, or battlefield commissions.

λγ′ — Chapter III

Promotions

Book IV §5-301 — Merit

Promotion shall be based upon:

Merit;

Leadership;

Professional competence;

Courage;

Integrity;

Service to the Empire.

Seniority alone shall not create a right to promotion.

Book IV §5-302 — Promotion Authority

Promotions shall be approved by the Sovereign or by such officers as the Sovereign may authorize.

Appointments to the offices of General, General of the Legions, Captain-General, Marshal of the Empire, and High Marshal shall remain the exclusive prerogative of the Sovereign.

λδ′ — Chapter IV

Duties of Legionaries

Book IV §5-401

Every Legionary shall:

1. Defend the Empire.

2. Uphold the Constitution.

3. Obey lawful orders.

4. Protect civilians.

5. Maintain discipline.

6. Preserve the honor of the Legions.

7. Respect the laws of the Empire.

8. Safeguard Imperial property.

Book IV §5-402

Every officer shall lead by personal example and shall be responsible for the discipline, welfare, and training of those under his command.

λε′ — Chapter V

Retirement and Veteran Status

Book IV §5-501

A Legionary who completes honorable service shall be recognized as an Imperial Veteran.

Book IV §5-502

The Sovereign may confer upon veterans:

Decorations;

Pensions;

Land grants;

Titles;

Orders of Chivalry;

Other honors deemed appropriate.

Book IV §5-503

No honorably discharged Legionary shall be deprived of veteran status except by judgment of a competent military tribunal or by decree of the Sovereign.

Title VI — Military Justice and Discipline

Chapter I — Military Jurisdiction The Imperial Military Courts shall possess jurisdiction over offenses committed by members of the Imperial Legions while serving under Imperial authority.

Chapter II — Discipline Every Legionary shall maintain:

Honor

Courage

Loyalty

Discipline

Respect

Obedience to lawful orders

Chapter III — Military Offenses Military offenses shall include:

Desertion

Mutiny

Cowardice before the enemy

Insubordination

Conduct unbecoming an officer

Abuse of authority

Theft of Imperial property

Espionage

Treason against the Crown

Unauthorized disclosure of military information

Additional offenses may be established by Imperial Law.

Chapter IV — Courts-Martial Military trials shall be conducted before Imperial Military Tribunals.

Every accused Legionary shall have:

Notice of the charges;

Opportunity to present evidence;

Opportunity to call witnesses;

Representation permitted by Imperial Law.

Chapter V — Punishments Punishments may include:

Reprimand Reduction in rank

Suspension

Forfeiture of pay

Dismissal

Imprisonment

Other lawful punishments established by Imperial Law.

Chapter VI — Clemency The Sovereign alone possesses the authority to pardon military offenses or remit punishments.

Title VII Decorations, Campaign Honors, and Military Distinctions

Chapter I — Decorations The Sovereign may establish military decorations, campaign medals, service medals, and badges by Imperial Decree.

Chapter II — Gallantry Decorations may recognize:

Valor

Leadership

Distinguished Service

Long Service

Wounds received in service

Scientific achievement

Humanitarian service

Expeditionary service

Chapter III — Campaign Honors Campaign honors shall be awarded to military formations that distinguish themselves in service.

Chapter IV — Battle Honors Legions may permanently bear battle honors authorized by the Sovereign.

Chapter V — Military Funeral Honors Every honorably serving Legionary shall receive military honors appropriate to rank upon death unless otherwise directed by the Sovereign.

Title VIII The Imperial Guard and Ceremonial Service

Chapter I — Ceremonial Duties The Imperial Guard shall:

Protect the Sovereign;

Guard the Imperial Standard;

Conduct State Ceremonies;

Escort foreign dignitaries;

Provide ceremonial honors.

Chapter II — State Ceremonies The Imperial Guard shall participate in:

Coronations

Investitures

State funerals

National celebrations

Military reviews

Diplomatic receptions

Chapter III — The Imperial Standard The Guard shall remain responsible for the ceremonial protection of the Imperial Standard.

Chapter IV — Military Music Military bands and ceremonial units shall be organized according to regulations issued by the High Marshal.

Chapter V — Reviews The Sovereign may conduct military reviews whenever deemed appropriate.

Title IX Mobilization, National Defense, and Emergencies

Chapter I — Mobilization The Sovereign may order the mobilization of the Imperial Legions whenever necessary for:

Defense;

National emergency;

Humanitarian assistance;

Expeditionary operations;

Peacekeeping.

Chapter II — Emergency Powers During war or national emergency the Sovereign may:

Activate reserve forces;

Establish temporary commands;

Issue emergency military regulations;

Requisition supplies as authorized by law.

Chapter III — Civil Assistance The Legions may assist civil authorities during:

Natural disasters;

Epidemics;

Infrastructure emergencies;

Humanitarian crises;

Public safety emergencies.

Chapter IV — Protection of the Constitution Every Legionary shall defend the Constitution, the Imperial Crown, and the lawful institutions of the Empire.

Chapter V — Dissolution of Commands Temporary military commands shall cease upon completion of their assigned mission unless continued by order of the Sovereign.

FINAL PROVISION Nothing contained within this Book shall diminish the constitutional supremacy of the Sovereign or alter the dignity, authority, and precedence of the High Marshal, the Marshals of the Empire, or the Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals, which shall remain the governing authority for ceremonial law, military precedence, court offices, and the Marshalate.

Book V The Imperial Treasury and Commerce Code

α′ — TITLE I

β′ — THE IMPERIAL TREASURY

Chapter I — Establishment

Book V §1-101 — The Imperial Treasury

The Imperial Treasury is hereby established as the central financial institution of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

It shall receive, safeguard, administer, and disburse all public revenues according to the Constitution, this Code, and the lawful commands of the Sovereign.

Book V §1-102 — Authority

The Sovereign possesses supreme authority over the finances of the Empire.

The administration of the Treasury is entrusted to the Ministry of Economics and Finances, acting in the name of the Sovereign.

Book V §1-103 — Public Funds

All taxes, customs duties, licenses, fees, donations, grants, appropriations, and revenues belonging to the Empire shall be deposited into the Imperial Treasury unless otherwise directed by the Sovereign.

Book V §1-104 — The Imperial Budget

The Minister of Economics and Finances shall prepare an annual budget estimating anticipated revenues and expenditures for approval by the Sovereign.

Extraordinary appropriations may be authorized by Imperial Decree.

Book V §1-105 — Audits

The accounts of every ministry receiving Imperial funds shall be subject to periodic audit.

The Sovereign may order a special audit at any time.

Book V §1-106 — Accountability

Any official entrusted with public funds shall faithfully administer those funds and shall be personally accountable for unlawful expenditure, fraud, or misappropriation.

γ′ — TITLE II

δ′ — THE IMPERIAL STATE BANK

Chapter I — Organization

Book V §2-101

The Imperial State Bank shall serve as the central banking institution of the Empire.

Book V §2-102

The President of the Imperial State Bank shall be appointed solely by the Sovereign.

Book V §2-103

The State Bank shall:

Maintain the stability of the Imperial Dollar.

Administer government accounts.

Maintain financial reserves.

Facilitate lawful banking operations.

Promote the stability of the Imperial economy.

Book V §2-104

The exclusive authority to authorize the issuance of Imperial currency remains vested in the Sovereign in accordance with the Constitution.

ε′ — TITLE III

ς′ — REVENUE OF THE EMPIRE

Chapter I — Revenue

Book V §3-101

The lawful revenues of the Empire include:

Taxes;

Customs duties;

Tariffs;

Licenses;

Fees;

Monopolies;

Investments;

Donations;

Other lawful revenues.

Book V §3-102

Taxes shall be imposed only according to law or Imperial Decree consistent with the Constitution.

Book V §3-103

The Sovereign may exempt any citizen, corporation, charity, or institution from taxation whenever deemed beneficial to the Empire.

Book V §3-104

Customs duties shall be collected upon imported and exported goods according to regulations issued by the Ministry of Economics and Finances.

ζ′ — TITLE IV

η′ — COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

Chapter I — Commerce

Book V §4-101

Lawful commerce is encouraged throughout the Empire.

Every citizen possesses the right to engage in lawful trade.

Book V §4-102

Commercial enterprises may be organized as:

Sole proprietorships;

Partnerships;

Corporations;

Guilds;

Cooperatives;

Other lawful entities recognized by Imperial Law.

Book V §4-103

The Sovereign may issue Imperial Charters creating corporations or granting special commercial privileges.

Book V §4-104

Commercial contracts entered into lawfully shall be enforceable before the Imperial Courts.

Book V §4-105

Fraudulent, deceptive, or dishonest commercial practices are prohibited.

θ′ — TITLE V

ι′ — PUBLIC PROPERTY AND NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Chapter I — Imperial Property

Book V §5-101

Public lands, Crown lands, government buildings, infrastructure, and other property belonging to the Empire shall be protected by law.

Book V §5-102

The Sovereign may reserve lands for:

National development;

Scientific research;

Agriculture;

Conservation;

Defense;

Public use.

Book V §5-103

The Empire shall encourage the development of roads, ports, communications, transportation systems, utilities, and other public works necessary for national prosperity.

ια′ — TITLE VI

ιβ′ — MARITIME AND INTERNATIONAL COMMERCE

Chapter I — Merchant Marine

Book V §6-101

The Imperial Merchant Marine is recognized as the commercial maritime fleet of the Empire.

Book V §6-102

Merchant vessels flying the Imperial Flag shall be entitled to the protection of the Empire.

Book V §6-103

Ports, shipping, maritime commerce, and commercial navigation shall be regulated by Imperial Law.

ιγ′ — TITLE VII

ιδ′ — FINANCIAL CRIMES AND EMERGENCY POWERS

Chapter I — Financial Crimes

Book V §7-101

The following constitute offenses against the Imperial economy:

Counterfeiting;

Embezzlement;

Fraud;

Bribery;

Tax evasion;

Customs fraud;

Money laundering;

Theft of public funds.

Additional offenses may be established by law.

Chapter II — Emergency Financial Authority

Book V §7-102

During war, disaster, or national emergency, the Sovereign may authorize extraordinary financial measures necessary for the preservation of the Empire.

Book V §7-103

Emergency financial powers shall terminate upon proclamation of the Sovereign ending the emergency unless otherwise provided by law.

FINAL PROVISIONS

Book V §7-201

The Minister of Economics and Finances may issue regulations necessary to implement this Book, subject to the approval of the Sovereign.

Book V §7-202

Nothing contained in this Book shall diminish the constitutional authority of the Sovereign over the finances, currency, or commerce of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

Book V §7-203

This Book shall take effect immediately upon its promulgation by the Sovereign and shall thereafter constitute the supreme statutory law governing the Treasury, commerce, finance, and public economy of the Empire.

Book VI The Imperial Criminal and Judicial Code

α′ — TITLE I

β′ — GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF CRIMINAL LAW

Chapter I — Criminal Jurisdiction

Book VI §1-101 — Jurisdiction

The Imperial Courts shall possess criminal jurisdiction over all offenses committed within the jurisdiction of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories and over such offenses committed elsewhere as are made subject to Imperial law.

Book VI §1-102 — Equality Before the Law

Every person shall be equal before the criminal law.

No title, office, rank, honor, or privilege shall exempt any person from criminal responsibility except as otherwise provided by the Constitution.

Book VI §1-103 — Presumption of Innocence

Every accused person shall be presumed innocent until proven guilty according to law before a competent Imperial Court.

Book VI §1-104 — Burden of Proof

The burden of proving guilt rests upon the prosecution.

No person shall be convicted unless guilt is established beyond a reasonable doubt.

Book VI §1-105 — Double Jeopardy

No person shall be tried or punished more than once for the same criminal offense.

Book VI §1-106 — Retroactive Punishment

No act shall constitute a criminal offense unless it was prohibited by law at the time it was committed.

γ′ — TITLE II

δ′ — CRIMES AGAINST THE CROWN AND THE EMPIRE

Chapter I — Offenses Against Sovereignty

Book VI §2-101 — Treason

Any person who knowingly wages war against the Empire, assists its enemies, or attempts to overthrow the lawful authority of the Sovereign commits the offense of treason.

Book VI §2-102 — Espionage

The unlawful gathering or transmission of protected governmental or military information for the benefit of a foreign power or hostile organization constitutes espionage.

Book VI §2-103 — Sedition

Any person who intentionally incites violent rebellion against the lawful government of the Empire commits sedition.

Book VI §2-104 — Abuse of Imperial Authority

No person shall falsely claim authority from the Sovereign or unlawfully exercise the powers of any Imperial office.

Book VI §2-105 — Protection of National Symbols

The unlawful counterfeiting or fraudulent misuse of the Imperial Great Seal, official governmental seals, or national currency is prohibited.

ε′ — TITLE III

ς′ — CRIMES AGAINST PERSONS

Chapter I — Personal Offenses

Book VI §3-101 — Homicide

The unlawful killing of another person constitutes homicide.

The degrees of homicide shall be established by Imperial law.

Book VI §3-102 — Assault

No person shall intentionally inflict unlawful bodily harm upon another.

Book VI §3-103 — Kidnapping

The unlawful restraint, confinement, or transportation of another person against his or her will constitutes kidnapping.

Book VI §3-104 — Threats

Knowingly threatening another with unlawful violence for the purpose of intimidation or coercion is prohibited.

Book VI §3-105 — Protection of Children

Crimes committed against children shall be punished with particular severity according to law.

ζ′ — TITLE IV

η′ — CRIMES AGAINST PROPERTY AND COMMERCE

Chapter I — Property Offenses

Book VI §4-101 — Theft

No person shall unlawfully take or appropriate the property of another.

Book VI §4-102 — Robbery

Theft accomplished by violence or intimidation constitutes robbery.

Book VI §4-103 — Burglary

The unlawful entry of property with intent to commit a criminal offense constitutes burglary.

Book VI §4-104 — Fraud

Obtaining money, property, or services through deception constitutes fraud.

Book VI §4-105 — Arson

The intentional burning or destruction of property by fire or explosion is prohibited.

θ′ — TITLE V

ι′ — PUBLIC ORDER, JUSTICE, AND OFFICIAL INTEGRITY

Chapter I — Administration of Justice

Book VI §5-101 — Bribery

No public official shall solicit, accept, or offer any unlawful benefit in exchange for official action.

Book VI §5-102 — Perjury

Knowingly making a false statement under oath before an Imperial Court constitutes perjury.

Book VI §5-103 — Obstruction of Justice

Any person who intentionally interferes with the lawful administration of justice commits an offense.

Book VI §5-104 — Abuse of Public Office

A public officer who knowingly exceeds lawful authority or abuses official power commits official misconduct.

ια′ — TITLE VI

CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

Chapter I — Investigation and Trial

Book VI §6-101 — Arrest

No person shall be arrested except pursuant to lawful authority.

Book VI §6-102 — Warrants

Searches and arrests requiring warrants shall be conducted only upon lawful authorization except where otherwise permitted by law.

Book VI §6-103 — Fair Trial

Every accused person shall receive a fair and impartial hearing before a competent Imperial Court.

Book VI §6-104 — Right to Be Heard

Every defendant shall have the opportunity to present evidence, examine witnesses, and respond to the charges brought against him or her.

Book VI §6-105 — Appeals

Judgments of the lower courts may be appealed according to Imperial law.

ιβ′ — TITLE VII

ιγ′ — SENTENCING, PARDONS, AND CLEMENCY

Chapter I — Sentencing

Book VI §7-101 — Lawful Punishments

Punishments authorized by Imperial law may include:

Fines;

Restitution;

Community service;

Imprisonment;

Forfeiture of unlawfully obtained property;

Other lawful penalties authorized by statute.

Book VI §7-102 — Proportionality

Every sentence shall be proportionate to the seriousness of the offense and the circumstances of the offender.

Book VI §7-103 — Restitution

Whenever practicable, offenders shall restore victims to the fullest extent possible through restitution.

Book VI §7-104 — Clemency

The Sovereign alone possesses the constitutional authority to grant pardons, commute sentences, restore civil rights, or remit punishments.

Book VI §7-105 — Final Authority

Nothing contained in this Book shall diminish the constitutional authority of the Sovereign or the jurisdiction of the Imperial Courts established by the Constitution.

FINAL PROVISIONS

Book VI §7-201

The Lord of the Supreme Court and the Ministry of Justice may promulgate regulations necessary to implement this Book, subject to the approval of the Sovereign.

Book VI §7-202

This Book shall be interpreted in harmony with the Constitution and the remaining Books of the Imperial Code.

Book VI §7-203

This Book shall take effect immediately upon its promulgation by the Sovereign and shall thereafter constitute the statutory criminal and judicial law of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

Book VII The Imperial National Code

α′ — TITLE I

β′ — THE IMPERIAL PEERAGE

Chapter I — The Nobility

Book VII §1-101 — The Imperial Peerage

The Imperial Peerage constitutes the hereditary and life nobility of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

Titles of nobility proceed solely from the Sovereign.

Book VII §1-102 — Creation of Titles

The Sovereign may create, alter, suspend, or extinguish any dignity of the Peerage by Letters Patent.

Book VII §1-103 — Noble Succession

Hereditary dignities shall descend according to their respective Letters Patent and the Constitution.

Book VII §1-104 — Duties of the Nobility

Every Peer owes loyalty to the Crown and shall uphold the honor, dignity, and welfare of the Empire.

γ′ — TITLE II

δ′ — ORDERS OF CHIVALRY AND NATIONAL HONORS

Chapter I — Imperial Orders

Book VII §2-101

The Sovereign is the Fountain of Honor.

Book VII §2-102

The Sovereign may establish:

Orders of Chivalry;

Decorations;

Campaign Medals;

Civil Honors;

Academic Honors;

Diplomatic Honors;

Military Decorations.

Book VII §2-103

No honor shall be worn contrary to regulations issued by the Sovereign.

ε′ — TITLE III

ς′ — THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD

Chapter I — The Household

Book VII §3-101

The Imperial Household shall support the Sovereign in the discharge of constitutional, ceremonial, and official duties.

Book VII §3-102

The offices of the Household shall be governed by the Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals.

Book VII §3-103

The Master of Ceremonies shall supervise Imperial ceremonies subject to the authority of the Sovereign.

ζ′ — TITLE IV

η′ — HERALDRY AND THE COLLEGE OF ARMS

Chapter I — Heraldry

Book VII §4-101

The Sovereign possesses exclusive authority over heraldic grants within the Empire.

Book VII §4-102

The Imperial College of Arms shall maintain official records of:

Coats of Arms;

Genealogies;

Noble pedigrees;

Heraldic registrations.

Book VII §4-103

The unlawful assumption of Arms lawfully granted by the Sovereign is prohibited.

θ′ — TITLE V

NATIONAL SYMBOLS

Chapter I — Symbols of the Empire

Book VII §5-101

The official symbols of the Empire are those established by the Constitution and subsequent Imperial Law.

Book VII §5-102

The Imperial Great Seal, National Flag, National Anthem, National Bird, National Color, National Tartan, and other official emblems shall receive the protection of Imperial Law.

Book VII §5-103

The Sovereign may establish additional official symbols by Imperial Decree unless reserved to the Constitution.

ι′ — TITLE VI

ια′ — EDUCATION, SCIENCE, AND CULTURE

Chapter I — National Learning

Book VII §6-101

The Empire shall promote education, scholarship, scientific advancement, historical research, literature, and the arts.

Book VII §6-102

The Imperial Academy and such other institutions established by the Sovereign shall promote excellence in public service, military science, diplomacy, and learning.

Book VII §6-103

The Empire shall preserve its historical records, traditions, and cultural heritage for future generations.

ιβ′ — TITLE VII

ιγ′ — NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND PUBLIC RECORDS

Chapter I — Archives

Book VII §7-101

The Imperial Archives shall preserve the permanent records of the Empire.

Book VII §7-102

The following shall be permanently preserved:

The Constitution;

The Imperial Code;

Imperial Decrees;

Letters Patent;

Treaties;

Charters;

State Papers;

Historical Records.

Book VII §7-103

The Imperial Gazette shall serve as the official publication of the Empire.

ιδ′ — TITLE VIII

ιε′ — NATIONAL HOLIDAYS AND CEREMONIES

Chapter I — National Observances

Book VII §8-101

The National Holidays established by the Constitution shall be observed throughout the Empire.

Book VII §8-102

Coronations, State Funerals, Investitures, Military Reviews, Diplomatic Receptions, and National Celebrations shall be conducted according to the Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals.

Book VII §8-103

The Sovereign may proclaim additional days of national observance by Imperial Decree.

ιϛ′ — TITLE IX

IMPERIAL PROTOCOL

Chapter I — Official Precedence

Book VII §9-101

The Imperial Table of Precedence shall be governed by the Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals.

Book VII §9-102

Questions concerning ceremonial rank shall be determined by the Sovereign or the High Marshal according to Imperial Law.

Book VII §9-103

Diplomatic protocol shall be observed according to the customs of civilized nations unless otherwise directed by the Sovereign.

ιζ′ — TITLE X

CITIZENSHIP HONORS

Chapter I — National Recognition

Book VII §10-101

The Sovereign may bestow honorary citizenship, civic distinctions, medals of merit, and other national recognitions upon individuals who have rendered distinguished service to the Empire.

Book VII §10-102

Recipients of national honors shall enjoy such privileges as are established by law or by the instrument conferring the honor.

FINAL PROVISIONS

Book VII §10-201

The Sovereign may promulgate regulations necessary to implement this Book.

Book VII §10-202

The Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals shall remain the controlling authority governing ceremonial practice, court offices, the Imperial Household, heraldic protocol, military precedence, and the Marshalate wherever applicable.

Book VII §10-203

Nothing contained in this Book shall diminish the constitutional authority of the Sovereign or the provisions of the Constitution and the other Books of the Imperial Code.

Book VII §10-204

This Book shall take effect immediately upon its promulgation by the Sovereign and shall thereafter constitute the statutory law governing the national institutions, honors, traditions, symbols, and ceremonial life of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

Supplement A

Imperial Codification and Harmonization Act of 2026 An Imperial Act for the Consolidation, Harmonization, Renumbering, Correction, and Continuity of the Imperial Code

PREAMBLE

ιη′ — WE, THE SOVEREIGN CROWN OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND

TERRITORIES, Recognizing that the laws of the Empire constitute the foundation of Imperial government, justice, citizenship, public administration, and the protection of the rights and liberties of the Imperial People;

Recognizing the necessity of maintaining a single, coherent, accessible, and authoritative Imperial Code;

Recognizing that successive enactments, amendments, decrees, and codifications have resulted in duplicated provisions, obsolete editorial material, inconsistent numbering, overlapping jurisdiction, and provisions requiring clarification;

Desiring neither to diminish the authority of the Imperial Crown nor to repeal substantive Imperial law except where expressly provided herein;

Do hereby enact and promulgate this Imperial Codification and Harmonization Act of 2026.

ιθ′ — ARTICLE I

κ′ — PURPOSE AND AUTHORITY

§1-101 — Purpose The purpose of this Act is to:

1. Consolidate the Imperial Code into a coherent legal system; 2. Remove duplicated and obsolete provisions; 3. Correct numbering and cross-references; 4. Harmonize provisions enacted at different times; 5. Clarify the relationship between the Crown, Constitution, Government, Courts, Ministries, Legions, and citizens; 6. Preserve existing Imperial institutions and substantive law unless expressly altered; 7. Establish a definitive hierarchy of Imperial law; 8. Establish procedures for future amendments and codification.

§1-102 — Authority This Act is enacted pursuant to the constitutional authority of the Sovereign and shall have the force of Imperial Law upon promulgation.

§1-103 — Continuity No provision of this Act shall be interpreted as abolishing an existing Imperial institution merely because that institution is reorganized, renamed, renumbered, or incorporated into another Book of the Imperial Code.

κα′ — ARTICLE II

κβ′ — HIERARCHY OF IMPERIAL LAW

§2-101 — Supreme Law The Constitution of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories is the supreme law of the Empire.

All Imperial institutions, officers, courts, ministries, citizens, and subordinate laws shall conform to the Constitution.

§2-102 — Constitutional Amendments Constitutional Amendments shall form part of the Constitution upon lawful promulgation.

Where an Amendment conflicts with an earlier provision of the Imperial Code, the later constitutional enactment shall control.

§2-103 — Imperial Statutes Imperial statutes constitute the ordinary statutory law of the Empire and shall be subordinate to the Constitution and Constitutional Amendments.

§2-104 — Imperial Decrees Imperial Decrees issued by the Sovereign pursuant to constitutional authority shall possess the force assigned to them by the Constitution or by the Decree itself.

A Decree shall not lawfully override a constitutional provision unless the Constitution expressly permits such action.

§2-105 — Regulations Regulations issued by Ministries, Courts, Banks, commissions, and other Imperial institutions shall remain subordinate to the Constitution, statutes, and lawful Imperial Decrees.

§2-106 — Letters Patent and Instruments of Honor Letters Patent may establish or regulate noble titles, heraldic grants, honors, orders, dignities, and privileges where authorized by the Constitution or Imperial Law.

κγ′ — ARTICLE III

κδ′ — THE IMPERIAL CROWN

§3-101 — The Sovereign The Sovereign is:

1. Head of State; 2. Head of Government; 3. Supreme Commander of the Imperial Legions; 4. Fountain of Honor; 5. Guardian of the Constitution; 6. Source of executive authority; 7. Protector of the independence and continuity of the Imperial Crown.

§3-102 — Constitutional Obligation of the Crown The Sovereign is bound by the Constitution and shall preserve and defend:

1. The Constitution; 2. The Imperial Code; 3. The fundamental rights recognized therein; 4. The institutions of the Empire; 5. The dignity and independence of the Crown.

This provision shall be interpreted together with the Crown's express constitutional prerogatives.

§3-103 — Constitutional Interpretation The Sovereign possesses final constitutional authority within the Imperial constitutional order.

The National Tribunal and Imperial Session Council may advise the Sovereign upon questions of constitutional interpretation.

Judicial and advisory opinions shall not diminish the constitutional authority of the Sovereign unless the Constitution expressly provides otherwise.

§3-104 — Preservation of Crown Prerogative Nothing in the Imperial Code shall be interpreted to abolish or diminish a lawful prerogative of the Crown unless that prerogative is expressly limited by the Constitution or a subsequent Constitutional Amendment.

κε′ — ARTICLE IV

κς′ — THE IMPERIAL SESSION COUNCIL

§4-101 — Establishment The Imperial Session Council shall be the principal advisory council of the Sovereign.

§4-102 — Membership The Council shall consist of:

1. The Ministers of the Crown; 2. The Lord Chief Justice; 3. The Lord President of the Imperial State Bank; 4. Such additional members as the Sovereign appoints.

§4-103 — First Consul The Imperial Minister responsible for Foreign Affairs shall serve as First Consul of the Imperial Session Council unless otherwise directed by the Sovereign.

§4-104 — Advisory Character The Council shall advise the Sovereign concerning:

1. Government; 2. Legislation; 3. Finance; 4. Diplomacy; 5. Constitutional questions; 6. Affairs of State.

Except where Imperial Law expressly provides otherwise, the Council's advice shall be advisory and shall not bind the Sovereign.

§4-105 — Succession Function If every person lawfully designated within the Imperial succession is deceased, unwilling, or permanently incapable of assuming the Crown, the Imperial Session Council shall convene for the purpose of selecting a successor.

The Council shall select a Sovereign by majority vote.

The sitting First Consul shall possess a casting vote in the event of a tie.

§4-106 — Limitation The authority granted under §4-105 shall arise only upon a complete failure of the lawful succession and shall not constitute a general power to remove, depose, or replace a reigning Sovereign.

κζ′ — ARTICLE V

κη′ — THE EMPRESS AND REGENCY

§5-101 — The Empress The Empress is the First Lady of the Empire and possesses the dignity accorded to the Imperial Consort by the Crown and Imperial Law.

§5-102 — Regency A Regent shall exercise Imperial authority only when the Sovereign is constitutionally incapable of exercising that authority and a lawful Regency has been established.

§5-103 — Appointment of Regent The Sovereign may designate a Regent in advance.

If no Regent has been designated, the Sovereign's lawful succession shall determine who possesses authority to establish a Regency according to Imperial Law.

§5-104 — Limitation of Regent A Regent shall exercise only such authority as is necessary to preserve the continuity of the Imperial Government and shall not permanently alter the succession, abolish the Constitution, or diminish the hereditary rights of the Crown unless expressly authorized by constitutional law.

κθ′ — ARTICLE VI

λ′ — MINISTRIES OF THE EMPIRE

§6-101 — Establishment The executive administration of the Empire shall be conducted through Ministries established by the Sovereign.

§6-102 — Permanent Ministries The permanent constitutional Ministries shall be:

1. The Foreign Office; 2. The Ministry of Justice; 3. The Ministry for Economics and Finances; 4. The Ministry for Home Affairs and Development; 5. The Ministry for Traffic, Transport, Postal Service, and Cultural Affairs; 6. The Special Ministry for National and International Affairs; 7. Such additional Ministries as the Sovereign may establish by Imperial Decree.

§6-103 — Additional Ministries The establishment of an additional Ministry shall not require a constitutional amendment unless the Constitution expressly reserves the subject to constitutional enactment.

§6-104 — Ministerial Appointment The Sovereign alone shall appoint Ministers of the Crown unless otherwise provided by Imperial Law.

§6-105 — Ministerial Tenure A Minister serves at the pleasure of the Sovereign unless Imperial Law expressly establishes a different tenure.

§6-106 — Ministerial Organization Each Ministry may establish subordinate departments, directorates, bureaus, commissions, offices, and agencies subject to the authority of the Minister and the approval of the Sovereign where required.

λα′ — ARTICLE VII

λβ′ — THE IMPERIAL JUDICIARY

§7-101 — Judicial Authority Judicial authority shall be exercised through the National Tribunal and such subordinate Imperial Courts as are established by law.

§7-102 — First Senate The First Senate of the National Tribunal shall exercise jurisdiction over:

1. Constitutional law; 2. International law; 3. Public law; 4. Matters directly concerning the Imperial Crown; 5. Such additional matters assigned by law.

§7-103 — Second Senate The Second Senate shall exercise jurisdiction over:

1. Civil law; 2. Criminal law; 3. Commercial law; 4. Administrative appeals; 5. Such additional matters assigned by law.

§7-104 — Lord Chief Justice The First Consul of the First Senate shall bear the office of Lord Chief Justice of the Confederated Empire.

§7-105 — Judicial Independence Judges shall decide cases according to the Constitution and Imperial Law.

No person may lawfully command a judge to decide a particular case in a particular manner.

§7-106 — Constitutional Authority of the Crown Nothing in this Article shall diminish the Sovereign's constitutional authority as final interpreter of the Imperial Constitution.

§7-107 — Fair Hearing Every person possesses the right to a fair hearing before a competent Imperial Court.

§7-108 — Criminal Protections No person shall:

1. Be convicted under an ex post facto criminal law; 2. Be tried twice for the same offense following a final judgment; 3. Be deprived of liberty except according to law.

λγ′ — ARTICLE VIII

λδ′ — THE IMPERIAL LEGISLATIVE PROCESS

§8-101 — Source of Legislative Authority All legislative authority proceeds from the Sovereign.

§8-102 — Legislative Proposals A proposed law may originate from:

1. The Sovereign; 2. A Ministry; 3. The Imperial Session Council; 4. Such other Imperial body as the Sovereign may authorize.

§8-103 — Legislative Memorandum Every major legislative proposal should be accompanied by a memorandum stating:

1. Its purpose; 2. Its constitutional authority; 3. Its anticipated effects; 4. Its fiscal implications where applicable.

§8-104 — Promulgation No proposed law becomes Imperial Law until approved and promulgated by the Sovereign.

§8-105 — Publication Every law shall be published through an official Imperial publication designated by the Sovereign.

§8-106 — Effective Date Unless otherwise specified, an Imperial Law enters into force upon official publication.

λε′ — ARTICLE IX

CITIZENSHIP

§9-101 — Imperial Citizenship Imperial citizenship may be acquired by:

1. Birth; 2. Descent; 3. Grant; 4. Naturalization; 5. Lawful appointment; 6. Such other means as Imperial Law establishes.

§9-102 — Citizenship by Office Persons appointed to certain offices of the Empire may receive citizenship by virtue of appointment where Imperial Law so provides.

§9-103 — Family Citizenship The spouse and dependent children of an Imperial officer may receive citizenship according to Imperial Law.

Such citizenship shall be administered through the Imperial Registry.

§9-104 — Corporate Persons Legal persons may be registered with the Empire for purposes of Imperial law but shall not possess the same natural rights as human citizens unless expressly provided by law.

§9-105 — Loss of Citizenship Citizenship may be revoked only according to Imperial Law and lawful Imperial authority.

λς′ — ARTICLE X

λζ′ — THE IMPERIAL LEGIONS

§10-101 — Establishment The Imperial Legions are the permanent military institution of the Confederated Empire.

§10-102 — Supreme Command The Sovereign is Supreme Commander of the Imperial Legions.

No military command exists independently of the Imperial Crown.

§10-103 — Constitutional Duty The Legions shall:

1. Defend the Empire; 2. Protect the Imperial Crown; 3. Protect Imperial citizens; 4. Preserve the constitutional order; 5. Assist in disasters and emergencies; 6. Perform lawful public-service duties; 7. Perform ceremonial functions; 8. Execute other lawful duties assigned by the Sovereign.

§10-104 — Lawful Orders Every Legionary shall obey lawful orders.

No Legionary shall be required to obey an order that manifestly violates the Constitution or Imperial Law.

§10-105 — Military Neutrality The Legions shall remain institutionally subordinate to the Crown and shall not independently determine the constitutional or political leadership of the Empire.

§10-106 — Marshalate The Marshalate shall constitute the highest military dignity beneath the Sovereign.

The dignity of Marshal shall not itself constitute operational command unless accompanied by a lawful commission.

§10-107 — Imperial Guard The Imperial Guard shall serve as the senior ceremonial and protective formation of the Empire and shall:

1. Protect the Sovereign; 2. Guard the Imperial Standard; 3. Escort the Imperial Family; 4. Guard Imperial residences and palaces; 5. Provide ceremonial honors; 6. Perform duties lawfully assigned by the Sovereign.

λη′ — ARTICLE XI

λθ′ — THE IMPERIAL TREASURY AND STATE BANK

§11-101 — Imperial Treasury The Imperial Treasury shall constitute the central fiscal institution of the Empire.

§11-102 — State Bank The Imperial State Bank shall administer monetary affairs assigned to it by law.

§11-103 — Currency The Imperial Dollar shall be the official currency of the Empire.

§11-104 — Public Accounts The Imperial Government shall maintain records of public revenues and expenditures.

§11-105 — Audit Public accounts shall be subject to periodic audit under authority designated by the Sovereign.

§11-106 — Monetary Authority The Sovereign possesses constitutional authority over the establishment and authorization of Imperial currency.

The State Bank shall administer currency according to Imperial Law.

μ′ — ARTICLE XII

μα′ — NOBILITY, HERALDRY, AND HONORS

§12-101 — Fountain of Honor The Sovereign is the Fountain of Honor of the Confederated Empire.

§12-102 — Imperial Honors The Sovereign may grant:

1. Orders of Chivalry; 2. Decorations; 3. Noble titles; 4. Offices of honor; 5. Letters Patent; 6. Heraldic grants; 7. Other dignities recognized by Imperial Law.

§12-103 — Hereditary Dignities The Sovereign may establish hereditary dignities through Letters Patent or Imperial Law.

The applicable Letters Patent shall determine succession where no general succession law applies.

§12-104 — Equality of Noble Inheritance Women and men shall possess equal rights of inheritance to noble dignities unless a specific dignity was lawfully created under different succession terms before the enactment of this provision.

§12-105 — Heraldic Authority The Imperial College of Arms shall maintain official records of:

1. Coats of arms; 2. Genealogies; 3. Noble pedigrees; 4. Heraldic registrations; 5. Letters Patent affecting heraldic dignity.

μβ′ — ARTICLE XIII

NATIONAL SYMBOLS

§13-101 — Constitutional Symbols National symbols established by the Constitution or Constitutional Amendment shall remain protected by Imperial Law.

§13-102 — Additional Symbols The Sovereign may establish additional official Imperial symbols by lawful Decree unless the Constitution reserves the matter exclusively to constitutional enactment.

§13-103 — National Color Imperial Purple shall remain the National Color.

§13-104 — National Bird The Falcon shall remain the National Bird.

§13-105 — National Tartan The Clan Buchanan Modern Tartan shall remain the official National Tartan.

§13-106 — National Foods The national culinary symbols shall remain Greek cuisine and tacos.

§13-107 — National Films The works previously designated as National Films shall remain recognized as cultural works of Imperial significance.

Such designation shall be understood as cultural and ceremonial and shall not imply ownership or copyright by the Empire.

§13-108 — National Anthem and Imperial March The Empire shall distinguish between:

National Anthem: the work formally designated as the National Anthem by the latest Constitutional enactment.

Imperial March: the ceremonial march of the Imperial Crown.

Where previous legislation uses both expressions interchangeably, the official registry maintained by the Imperial Chancellery shall determine the formal designation until amended by the Sovereign.

μγ′ — ARTICLE XIV

FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS

§14-101 — Human Dignity Human dignity is inviolable.

§14-102 — Equality All persons are equal before Imperial Law.

§14-103 — Life and Liberty Every person possesses the right to life, bodily security, and personal liberty, subject to lawful limitations.

§14-104 — Expression Citizens possess the right to speak, publish, assemble peacefully, and express opinions subject to the criminal and civil law.

§14-105 — Religious Liberty Every person possesses freedom of religion, conscience, worship, and belief.

§14-106 — Press The press shall remain free and independent subject to generally applicable criminal and civil law.

§14-107 — Arms The constitutional right to keep and bear lawful arms shall be recognized according to the applicable Constitutional Amendment.

§14-108 — Interpretation Fundamental rights shall be interpreted consistently with the Constitution and, where applicable, the principles recognized in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, provided such interpretation does not contradict an express constitutional provision.

μδ′ — ARTICLE XV

με′ — PERSONAL LIBERTIES AND REGULATORY LAW

§15-101 — Constitutional Liberties Where a Constitutional Amendment expressly prohibits Imperial regulation of a particular lawful activity, ordinary legislation shall not contradict that prohibition.

§15-102 — Criminal Law Exception Nothing in a constitutional liberty shall be interpreted to legalize conduct separately prohibited as a criminal offense under valid Imperial Law.

§15-103 — Harmonization Where an amendment appears to conflict with a later criminal provision, the Imperial Chancellery shall identify the conflict and submit the matter to the Sovereign for constitutional determination.

μς′ — ARTICLE XVI

μζ′ — CRIMINAL AND JUDICIAL LAW

§16-101 — Criminal Jurisdiction The Imperial Courts possess criminal jurisdiction over offenses made subject to Imperial Law.

§16-102 — Presumption of Innocence Every accused person shall be presumed innocent until proven guilty.

§16-103 — Burden of Proof The prosecution shall bear the burden of proving guilt according to the standard established by Imperial Criminal Law.

§16-104 — Ex Post Facto Prohibition No person shall be punished for an act that was not criminal when committed.

§16-105 — Double Jeopardy No person shall be prosecuted or punished more than once for the same offense following a final judgment, except where Imperial Law expressly permits retrial under extraordinary circumstances consistent with constitutional rights.

§16-106 — Judicial Sentencing Sentences shall be imposed by competent Imperial Courts according to Imperial Criminal Law.

§16-107 — Mercy The Sovereign possesses the exclusive constitutional power of pardon and executive clemency.

μη′ — ARTICLE XVII

μθ′ — DUPLICATION AND OBSOLETE MATERIAL

§17-101 — Repeal of Editorial Material The following shall have no legal force:

1. “Next batch” notices; 2. Drafting instructions; 3. Editorial comments; 4. Statements addressed to the website editor; 5. Transitional notes; 6. Repeated copies of previously enacted provisions; 7. Incomplete sentences caused by drafting or publication errors.

§17-102 — Corrected Text Where a provision appears more than once, the Codified version shall constitute the authoritative version unless the later enactment expressly modified the earlier provision.

§17-103 — Erroneous Placement A provision demonstrably inserted into the wrong Article may be relocated by the Imperial Chancellery during codification without changing its substantive meaning.

§17-104 — Substantive Amendments The Imperial Chancellery shall not substantively alter a law merely under the authority to correct formatting or placement.

Substantive changes require lawful enactment.

ν′ — ARTICLE XVIII

CODIFICATION COMMISSION

§18-101 — Establishment There is hereby established an Imperial Commission on Codification and Law Revision.

§18-102 — Duties The Commission shall:

1. Maintain the official Imperial Code; 2. Assign and maintain unique section numbers; 3. Remove duplicate provisions; 4. Identify obsolete provisions; 5. Maintain cross-references; 6. Prepare consolidated editions; 7. Identify conflicts between laws; 8. Recommend amendments to the Sovereign; 9. Maintain an official historical record of superseded laws.

§18-103 — Authority The Commission shall possess editorial and advisory authority only unless additional authority is granted by Imperial Law.

§18-104 — Official Code The edition of the Imperial Code certified by the Imperial Chancellery shall constitute the authoritative published edition.

να′ — ARTICLE XIX

νβ′ — RULES OF CONSTRUCTION

§19-101 — Specific Over General Where two valid statutory provisions conflict, the more specific provision shall control over the more general provision unless the later law expressly provides otherwise.

§19-102 — Later Over Earlier Where two provisions of equal authority directly conflict, the later valid enactment shall control.

§19-103 — Constitutional Supremacy No statutory provision shall prevail over a contrary constitutional provision.

§19-104 — Preservation of Institutions Where possible, laws shall be interpreted to preserve existing Imperial institutions rather than abolish them by implication.

§19-105 — Crown Prerogative Where a question concerns an express constitutional prerogative of the Sovereign, that prerogative shall be preserved unless the Constitution expressly limits it.

νγ′ — ARTICLE XX

FINAL CODIFICATION

§20-101 — Reorganization of the Imperial Code Upon promulgation of this Act, the Imperial Code shall be reorganized into the following principal Books:

νδ′ — BOOK I — THE CONSTITUTIONAL CODE

νε′ — BOOK II — THE IMPERIAL CIVIL CODE

νς′ — BOOK III — THE IMPERIAL CRIMINAL AND JUDICIAL CODE

νζ′ — BOOK IV — THE CROWN AND LEGIONS CODE

νη′ — BOOK V — THE IMPERIAL TREASURY AND COMMERCE CODE

νθ′ — BOOK VI — THE IMPERIAL NATIONAL CODE

ξ′ — BOOK VII — THE IMPERIAL ADMINISTRATIVE AND MINISTERIAL CODE

ξα′ — BOOK VIII — THE IMPERIAL DIPLOMATIC AND INTERNATIONAL CODE

ξβ′ — BOOK IX — THE IMPERIAL HERALDIC, NOBILITY, AND HONORS CODE

Such additional Books may be established by the Sovereign as necessary.

§20-102 — Renumbering All provisions shall receive unique Book, Title, Chapter, and Section numbers.

No two operative provisions shall possess the same complete citation.

§20-103 — Historical Preservation Renumbering shall not erase the historical existence of a previous law.

The Imperial Chancellery shall maintain a table of former and current citations.

§20-104 — Continuity of Law Unless expressly repealed, a substantive provision shall remain in force notwithstanding its relocation or renumbering.

ξγ′ — ARTICLE XXI

ξδ′ — REPEAL AND SAVINGS

§21-101 — Repeal All provisions expressly identified by the Imperial Chancellery as duplicated, obsolete, editorial, or superseded are repealed as operative law.

§21-102 — Savings Nothing in this Act shall:

1. Abolish the Imperial Crown; 2. Abolish the constitutional rights of Imperial citizens; 3. Abolish the Imperial Legions; 4. Abolish the Imperial Ministries; 5. Abolish the National Tribunal; 6. Abolish the Imperial Session Council; 7. Abolish the Imperial Treasury; 8.

Abolish the Imperial State Bank; 9. Abolish Imperial nobility; 10. Abolish Imperial orders or honors; 11. Abolish lawful diplomatic

institutions; 12. Revoke valid Letters Patent; 13. Alter the lawful succession of the Imperial Crown.

§21-103 — Existing Appointments All lawful appointments, commissions, noble titles, honors, diplomatic appointments, military commissions, and ministerial offices existing upon promulgation shall remain valid unless separately revoked or superseded.

ξε′ — ARTICLE XXII

PROMULGATION §22-101 — Effective Date This Act shall enter into force upon signature and promulgation by the Sovereign.

§22-102 — Official Publication The Imperial Chancellery shall publish the consolidated Imperial Code following promulgation.

§22-103 — Authoritative Edition The consolidated edition shall be identified as:

ξς′ — THE IMPERIAL CODE OF THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND

ξζ′ — TERRITORIES — CONSOLIDATED EDITION OF 2026

§22-104 — Constitutional Oath All Imperial officers shall continue to swear or affirm allegiance to the Constitution and laws of the Empire.

FINAL CLAUSE IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Imperial Codification and Harmonization Act is promulgated under the authority of the Imperial Crown for the preservation, continuity, clarity, and orderly administration of the laws of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories.

VAE VICTIS For the Crown. For the Empire. For the Law.

ξη′ — BY THE AUTHORITY OF HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

His Imperial Majesty Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I Basileus and Autokrator Commander of the Imperial Legions Fountain of Honor Defender of the Imperial Constitution

Given under the Imperial Seal In the Year of Our Lord 2026

Supplement B

Imperial Act of Constitutional Succession and Entrenchment An Act Establishing the Permanent Constitutional Amendment Procedure Following the Reign of His Imperial Majesty Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I

PREAMBLE WHEREAS, His Imperial Majesty Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories, is the Founder and reigning Sovereign of the Imperial Constitutional Order;

WHEREAS, the Imperial Constitution must remain capable of lawful development while preserving the fundamental institutions, rights, traditions, and constitutional order established under the Founding Crown;

WHEREAS, the Crown recognizes that future Sovereigns must possess legitimate constitutional authority while that authority must be exercised through the institutions of the Empire;

THEREFORE, by the authority of His Imperial Majesty and pursuant to the Imperial Constitution, this Act is hereby enacted and promulgated.

ξθ′ — ARTICLE I

ο′ — CONTINUITY OF THE FOUNDING CROWN

§1-101 — Founding Sovereign His Imperial Majesty Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I shall be recognized as the Founding Sovereign of the present Imperial Constitutional Order.

§1-102 — Continuity of the Crown Upon the death or lawful abdication of His Imperial Majesty, the Imperial Crown shall pass according to the established Imperial law of succession.

The accession of a successor shall not constitute the creation of a new constitutional order.

§1-103 — Preservation of the Constitution The Constitution in force at the death of His Imperial Majesty shall remain the governing Constitution of the Empire and shall bind every successor Sovereign.

οα′ — ARTICLE II

οβ′ — SPECIAL AMENDMENT PROCEDURE AFTER THE FOUNDING SOVEREIGN

§2-101 — Activation Upon the death of His Imperial Majesty Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, the constitutional amendment powers of any succeeding Emperor or Empress shall thereafter be subject to the special procedure established by this Act.

§2-102 — No Unilateral Amendment No Emperor, Empress, Regent, or other individual exercising the powers of the Imperial Crown after the death of His Imperial Majesty Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I shall possess the unilateral authority to amend, repeal, suspend, replace, or materially alter the Constitution.

§2-103 — Required Constitutional Authorities After the death of the Founding Sovereign, a constitutional amendment shall require the concurrence of all three constitutional authorities:

1. The Imperial House of Lords; 2. The Imperial Session Council; and 3. The reigning Sovereign of the Confederated Empire.

No constitutional amendment shall become law unless all three have lawfully approved it.

§2-104 — Approval by the House of Lords A proposed Constitutional Amendment shall first require approval by the Imperial House of Lords in accordance with its rules of procedure.

Unless a greater majority is subsequently established by constitutional law, approval shall require a two-thirds majority of Lords present and voting, provided that a quorum is present.

§2-105 — Approval by the Imperial Session Council Following approval by the House of Lords, the proposed amendment shall be submitted to the Imperial Session Council.

The Session Council shall consider the amendment and may approve or reject it.

Approval shall require a two-thirds majority of the Council present and voting, provided that a quorum is present.

§2-106 — Sovereign Assent Following approval by both the House of Lords and the Imperial Session Council, the proposed amendment shall be presented to the reigning Sovereign.

The amendment shall not become part of the Constitution without the express written assent of the Sovereign.

The Sovereign shall retain the authority to refuse assent.

§2-107 — Threefold Constitutional Consent The amendment procedure established by this Act shall therefore require:

ογ′ — HOUSE OF LORDS + IMPERIAL SESSION COUNCIL + SOVEREIGN ASSENT = VALID

CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT Failure of any one of the three constitutional authorities to approve the amendment shall prevent its enactment.

οδ′ — ARTICLE III

οε′ — ENTRENCHMENT OF THIS ACT

§3-101 — Protected Amendment Procedure The amendment procedure established by this Act shall itself be constitutionally protected.

After the death of His Imperial Majesty Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I, no successor Sovereign acting alone may amend or repeal this Act.

§3-102 — No Circumvention No Emperor, Empress, Regent, Imperial Decree, ordinary statute, executive order, judicial interpretation, or other Imperial instrument may be used to circumvent the requirements of Article II.

§3-103 — Amendment of the Amendment Procedure Any amendment that would:

1. Remove the House of Lords from the amendment process; 2. Remove the Imperial Session Council from the amendment process; 3. Remove the requirement of Sovereign assent; 4. Permit unilateral constitutional amendment by the Sovereign; 5. Suspend this Act; 6. Repeal this Act; or 7. Otherwise substantially weaken the threefold amendment requirement;

shall itself be subject to the same threefold constitutional approval procedure established by Article II.

§3-104 — Prohibition on Double Amendment No constitutional amendment may first alter the amendment procedure for the purpose of subsequently circumventing the requirements of this Act.

Any purported amendment enacted in violation of this Article shall be void ab initio and shall have no force or effect under Imperial Law.

οϛ′ — ARTICLE IV

οζ′ — THE ROLE OF THE SOVEREIGN

§4-101 — Continuing Constitutional Dignity Nothing in this Act shall diminish the dignity, authority, prerogatives, or sovereignty of the Imperial Crown except with respect to the specific procedure for constitutional amendment established herein.

§4-102 — Sovereign Initiative The reigning Emperor or Empress may propose a Constitutional Amendment.

Such proposal shall nevertheless require approval by both:

The Imperial House of Lords

and

The Imperial Session Council

before it may receive Sovereign assent.

§4-103 — Sovereign Veto The Sovereign shall retain the right to refuse assent to any proposed Constitutional Amendment.

No other Imperial institution may compel the Sovereign to promulgate an amendment.

§4-104 — Equality of Future Sovereigns This Act shall bind every successor Sovereign equally, regardless of sex, dynastic branch, title, or method of succession.

It shall therefore apply equally to:

Emperors and Empresses.

οη′ — ARTICLE V

CONSTITUTIONAL CONTINUITY

§5-101 — No Automatic Constitutional Reign The accession of a new Emperor or Empress shall not automatically grant that Sovereign the same unilateral constitutional amendment authority possessed by the Founding Sovereign during His Imperial reign.

§5-102 — Founding Prerogative Any constitutional amendment authority specifically reserved to His Imperial Majesty Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I during his lifetime shall expire upon his death unless expressly continued by this Act.

§5-103 — Successor Constitutional Authority Thereafter, the constitutional amendment authority of the Crown shall be exercised only through the procedure established by Article II.

οθ′ — ARTICLE VI

INTERPRETATION

§6-101 — Construction This Act shall be interpreted in favor of:

1. Constitutional continuity; 2. Preservation of the Imperial Crown; 3. Institutional participation; 4. Stability of the Imperial Constitution; 5. Prevention of unilateral constitutional alteration.

§6-102 — Supremacy Where any subsequent Imperial statute conflicts with this Act, this Act shall prevail to the extent of the conflict.

§6-103 — Constitutional Status Upon promulgation, this Act shall form part of the Imperial Constitutional Order.

π′ — ARTICLE VII

FINAL PROVISION

§7-101 — Perpetual Effect This Act shall remain in force following the death of His Imperial Majesty Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I and shall bind all succeeding Sovereigns and Imperial institutions.

Its purpose is not to diminish the Imperial Crown, but to ensure that the Constitution of the Empire shall thereafter belong not to one Sovereign alone, but to the enduring constitutional institutions of the Empire.

PROMULGATION Given under the authority of His Imperial Majesty Emperor Bryce L.S.P. Ivrea I,

Basileus and Autokrator of the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories,

Founder and Defender of the Imperial Constitutional Order.

VAE VICTIS For the Crown. For the Constitution. For the Empire.

The source correction record

Imperial Code | Corrected source edition | 1 October 2026 1 Imperial Code correction record 1 October 2026 Scope and status This edition removes publication defects from the supplied Laws of the empire.pdf and adds two Acts published on the official laws webpage as retrieved on 1 October 2026. It is a corrected source edition for certification, not a representation that signature or promulgation has occurred. The original seven-Book arrangement is retained pending certification of the nine-Book reorganization directed by Supplement A. No missing law has been invented. Completed corrections Removed two identical additional copies of Book I Title II; all three versions were compared after whitespace normalization. Removed conversational drafting notes, installment notices, repeated code banners, separator artifacts and the stray Q after END OF BOOK VII. Reflowed the 166-page source for readable continuous pages. Qualified section citations by Book to prevent collisions. Repaired the anthem sentence punctuation without selecting a different anthem or march. Preserved the source spelling of named languages and the substance of provisions. Supplementary acts Supplement A reproduces the Imperial Codification and Harmonization Act of 2026. Supplement B reproduces the Imperial Act of Constitutional Succession and Entrenchment. Two explanatory drafting sentences were removed from Supplement A after sections 6-102 and 10- 106; operative wording remains. Supplements are retained separately because blending potentially conflicting constitutional and statutory provisions would make substantive choices. Missing source divisions Book I Title III is announced but absent in the supplied PDF; Book III begins with Title II and supplies no Title I. No substitute provisions were fabricated. Obtain the enacted text or reserve these divisions expressly before certifying a complete consolidated code. Nine Book reorganization Supplement A section 20-101 directs nine Books. The publication crosswalk is: source I and II to new I; source III to new II; source VI to new III; source IV to new IV; source V to new V; source VII primarily to new VI. Source VII provisions on peerage, heraldry and honors also require an explicit allocation to new IX; administrative and diplomatic provisions require allocation to new VII and VIII. This edition preserves existing citations rather than making ambiguous substantive reallocations. Council and succession conflict Book I sections 2-203, 2- 204 and 2-602 refer to the Imperial Council, its Lord President and two additional members. Supplement A sections 4-102 and 4-105 instead name the Imperial Session Council, the sitting First Consul as tie-breaker and such additional members as appointed. Confirm the constitutional status and effective date of Supplement A before replacing the earlier constitutional text.

Imperial Code | Corrected source edition | 1 October 2026 2 Constitutional amendment trigger Book I section 5-504 provides unilateral amendment by the Sovereign. Supplement B establishes threefold approval after the Founding

Sovereign dies. Its section 1-102 mentions abdication, while sections 2-101 and 2- 102 activate the restriction upon death. Clarify whether abdication during the founder's lifetime also activates the special process. Quorum sizes and the House of Lords membership register also need a settled procedural source. Further conflicts requiring a ruling Supplement A section 12-104 introduces an exception for older noble grants, whereas Book II section 6-801 states equal female inheritance without that exception. Supplement A section 16-105 permits some retrials while its section 7-108 and the source constitutional double-jeopardy provision prohibit a second trial following final judgment. Supplement A sections 14-104 and 14-106 use broader expression and press limitations than Book II sections 6-201 and 6-202. Preserve the constitutional protections unless lawfully amended; no exceptions were silently inserted into the source text. Terminology and remaining gaps National Memorandum and Imperial Gazette are both used for official publication; formally identify whether they are equivalent or designate the current publication. Lord of the Supreme Court appears in Book VI section 7-201 whereas the constitutional office is Lord Chief Justice; confirm equivalence before changing the office. The Imperial March lacks a precise musical designation. Military Titles IV and VI-IX contain unnumbered provisions, which remain identifiable by Title and Chapter. Assigning new section numbers should accompany the final crosswalk. Source record Primary source: uploaded Laws of the empire.pdf, 166 pages. Supplement source: https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/laws-of-the-empire, retrieved 1 October 2026. Ceremonial authority remains the separate Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals as referenced by the source code. The supplied original and the live website have not been overwritten.

The DoorDash decree of October 3 2026

The following decree is reproduced as its dated source record. Its territorial recital contains former designations and a Yucatan reference. The current Imperial directions rescinding Yucatan and naming Jennsland govern the current territorial register; reproduction of that recital does not restore a claim. Administration abroad remains subject to the applicable law of the place of operation.

CONFEDERATED EMPIRE

α′ — OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES

IMPERIAL DECREE

β′ — PROHIBITING DOORDASH THROUGHOUT THE CLAIMED TERRITORIES

γ′ — BY THE SOVEREIGN AUTHORITY OF HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

δ′ — BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Commander of the Legions • Defender of the Imperial Constitution Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon Given under Our Hand and the Authority of the Imperial Crown, 3 October 2026

ε′ — HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY

ς′ — BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

COMMANDER OF THE LEGIONS • A LORD OF SEALAND AND GLENCOE • CAPTAIN IN THE MOLOSSIAN NAVY

ζ′ — SOVEREIGN GRAND MASTER OF THE KNIGHTS OF NAPOLEON • DEFENDER OF THE FAITH

η′ — PROTECTOR OF THE CONSTITUTION • FOUNDER OF THE NATION

GREETING:

θ′ — TO ALL CITIZENS, OFFICIALS, MINISTRIES, MISSIONS, AND PERSONS WITHIN THE TERRITORIES

ι′ — AND AREAS CLAIMED BY THE CONFEDERATED EMPIRE OF BIR TAWIL AND TERRITORIES:

WHEREAS, the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories maintains Imperial institutions, offices, missions, and regulations; WHEREAS, the Imperial Crown establishes a uniform prohibition concerning DoorDash throughout every territory and area claimed by the Empire; NOW, THEREFORE, by the Sovereign Authority of the Imperial Crown, We do hereby decree as follows:

ια′ — ARTICLE I - EMPIRE-WIDE PROHIBITION

DoorDash is hereby outlawed throughout every territory and area claimed by the Confederated Empire of Bir Tawil and Territories. This prohibition applies throughout the Empire's entire claimed domain, whether presently administered, inhabited, or under effective control. It includes Bir Tawil and the Capital Province of Anscarid; the Viceroyalty of Yucatan; Machias Seal Island; the New Byzantium Platform; the Northwest Consular Enclave; the Fiefdom of Jinsland; the Pacific dependencies, including

the Naboo Chain and Submerged Reef of Bermeja; the Northern Mariana Islands enclaves; the Duchy of Karissa; the claimed area on Mars; and every other area claimed by the Empire.

ιβ′ — ARTICLE II - PROHIBITED CONDUCT

Throughout the claimed domain, no person or entity shall operate, provide, promote, or use DoorDash services; place or accept a DoorDash order; make or arrange a DoorDash delivery; or knowingly facilitate DoorDash service.

ιγ′ — ARTICLE III - IMPERIAL ADMINISTRATION

All Imperial ministries, missions, offices, institutions, and officials shall give effect to this decree in their respective duties. Imperial records and notices shall recognize DoorDash as a prohibited service throughout all territories and areas claimed by the Empire.

ιδ′ — ARTICLE IV - COMMENCEMENT

This decree takes effect upon promulgation, shall be entered into the Imperial Gazette, and shall remain in force until amended or revoked by the Imperial Crown. Given under Our Hand and the Authority of the Imperial Crown 3 October 2026

ιε′ — HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY BRYCE L.S.P. IVREA I

Commander of the Legions, a Lord of Sealand and Glencoe, Captain in the Molossian Navy, Sovereign Grand Master of the Knights of Napoleon, Defender of the Faith, Protector of the Constitution, Founder of the Nation EMPEROR

Foreign Relations and Health





Duke Phillip Santillanes — portrait published with the ministries.

Duchess Mounya Santillanes — portrait published with the Ministry of Health.

Source https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/government-ministries — website image accessed October 8 2026.

Citizenry and Justice





The Ministry of Citizenry — official website portrait.

Pierre — portrait published with the Ministry of Justice.

Source https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/government-ministries — website image accessed October 8 2026.

The Admiralty and the Household portraits





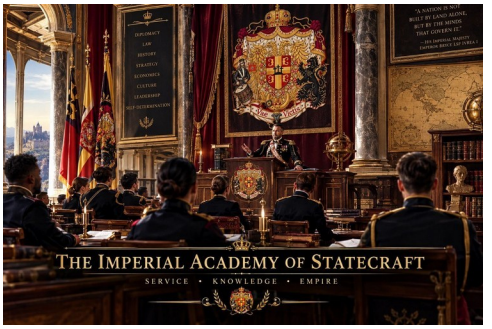
Sir Steven Stewart — official Admiralty portrait.

Duchess Whitney — official website portrait.

Source https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/government-ministries — website image accessed October 8 2026.

Education and the Imperial Academy





The educational portfolio — Duchess Dr Jessica Nicole as presented in the public ministry directory.

The Imperial Academy of Statecraft — illustration published by the Academy.

Source https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/government-ministries — website image accessed October 8 2026.

The Imperial territorial map



The official website map of the Imperial sections claimed in Bir Tawil.

Source https://theconfederatedempiregov.com/imperial-territories — website image accessed October 8 2026.

Part VIII — Administration and the Working Registers

ΑΡΕΝΓΑ — THE ARENGA. Whereas faithful administration requireth an enduring record, let every commission, instrument, correspondence, citizenship entry, mission report, honor, financial entry, and judicial act be entered in its proper register. Approval, performance, and completion shall be recorded distinctly, and evidence shall accompany the entry.

The Empire’s operating record distinguishes authority, approval, execution, and publication. These chapters connect ceremony to the Chancery, mission, financial, and archival records which show how the institutions work.

The Chancery docket

Every matter received for Imperial decision receives a docket reference. The entry identifies its origin, subject, date received, responsible office, and the instrument or reply required. Supporting material is kept with the docket or linked by archival reference. The office records each referral and the resulting decision. A matter awaiting evidence is marked accordingly. A duplicate communication is linked to the original entry rather than counted as a second diplomatic achievement or a second petition.

The register of Imperial instruments

The instrument register records title, issuing authority, date, subject, recipient where applicable, operative scope, commencement, publication, and archival location. Amendments link to the instrument amended. Revocation is recorded without destroying the earlier text. A typed name is transcribed as it appears; a blank signature remains blank. A copy is identified as a copy. The custodian preserves the signed or otherwise authenticated original where it is available and distinguishes it from a template or editorial reproduction.

The ceremonial journal

The journal records the date, place, occasion, responsible Master, Emperor's attendance, participating officers, and the actual order observed. It identifies the instrument presented and any canonical rite used. Exceptions ordered for the occasion are entered with their directing authority. The record includes an interruption, cancellation, or abbreviated observance when one occurs. It does not use a prepared programme as evidence that every stage was performed. The completed entry becomes a precedent for arrangements, subject to the instruments governing later occasions.

The citizenship register

The receiving office records the application, identity information required by the applicable rules, decision, and date of entry. The citizen receives the appropriate notice or certificate. Citizenship is free. Public extracts contain only information suitable for publication; contact and personal details remain in the administrative record. Noble titles, military commissions, and Order membership are linked where appropriate but entered in their own registers. A certificate of citizenship is not presented as evidence of a military rank or an office not granted to its holder.

The correspondence register

The register distinguishes a text prepared, a letter dispatched, a delivery confirmed, a reply received, and a substantive agreement concluded. It records the sender's authority, recipient, date, means of dispatch, subject, and location of the text and any reply. When confirmation is absent the record states that fact. A cordial reply is recorded in its own terms. Formal recognition, treaty obligations, or reciprocal representation are attributed only to an instrument expressing that act. The history may recount the correspondence without enlarging its diplomatic effect.

The mission journal

The Head of Mission records contacts, meetings actually held, services delivered, property documents received, expenditure, instructions, and significant changes in mission administration. Activities arranged for a later date remain pending until their completion is entered. The September mission report is read as a report of the events stated, not as proof that all subsequently arranged meetings took place. The Mission to the People of Chiapas operates peacefully and under applicable Mexican law; its Imperial title does not create treaty-based diplomatic privileges or extraterritorial authority.

The humanitarian account

An assistance entry states the institution providing help, the date, the kind and amount of assistance, authorization where required, and the evidence of delivery. The beneficiary's private details are kept in the appropriate restricted record. Donations are recorded by source, restrictions, receipt, custody, and use. Money held for the Temple, Order, mission, or relief programme is accounted for within that institution. Aid is not conditioned on citizenship, religious profession, or the acceptance of a title.

The honours register

The register identifies the honor, the recipient, the authority granting it, the date, the qualifying service, and the grant or certificate. Each award has its own grounds. The Guard Service Medal is entered upon formal admission and the completed oath according

to the selected policy; exceptional merit is not added as a condition. A decoration listed in the design register is not thereby awarded to a person. The Imperial Medal of Merit is the highest award identified by Imperial direction; a recipient or additional qualification is not invented in the absence of a grant.

The regalia register

Each article is described by name, authorized design, material or identifying feature, custodian, storage location, and condition. The issue entry records the occasion, receiving officer, date, and return. The supplied Imperial flag and full heraldic achievement bearing Vae Victis are preserved as the authorized visual references. Imperial Purple is the ceremonial color and is not substituted for the blue-and-white National Flag. An officer commissioning a reproduction supplies the canonical image and records the reproduction as such.

The treasury entry

The responsible financial officer records receipt or payment, date, amount, currency, institutional account, authority, purpose, and evidence. An appropriation or an approved budget is not entered as money already received or spent. Funds of Provance Holdings LLC remain corporate funds and are accounted for separately from Imperial public and institutional funds. A transfer between institutions requires an actual transaction and the applicable authority. The account reconciles the bank or cash record to the ledger without treating a pledge as settled cash.

The judicial record

A court record identifies the case, competent court, parties, procedural steps, evidence, orders, decision, and available review under the governing law. Household etiquette may arrange an Imperial officer's attendance but does not decide a case. A title does not establish guilt, immunity, or jurisdiction. Final decisions and any appeal are recorded distinctly. A later administrative instruction is not used to displace constitutional due process or to retry a person following a final acquittal where the governing constitutional protection forbids it.

The archive and the historical text

The archive preserves the original instrument, an exact copy where available, transcription, and editorial reference as separate objects. The history identifies the period to which an appointment or claim belongs. A later correction is recorded with its reason and authority; it is not silently inserted into a historic quotation. A source's assertion that a letter was sent is attributed to the source if dispatch evidence is absent. Where two source accounts conflict, the history preserves the distinction rather than constructing a single event which neither account actually records.

The entries used in daily service

α′ — Instrument entry

Reference; Title; Issuing authority and capacity; Approval and authentication; Date and commencement; Affected office or recipient; Publication and notification; Related amendment or revocation; Archive location.

The receiving officer completes the fields from the actual record. An unknown date or unavailable confirmation is identified as such; it is not replaced with a presumed event. Supporting documents remain linked to the entry.

β′ — Commission entry

Reference; Officer and accepted style; Office; Scope and duties; Authority and date; Delegation if any; Acceptance or oath where required; Ending or amendment instrument.

The receiving officer completes the fields from the actual record. An unknown date or unavailable confirmation is identified as such; it is not replaced with a presumed event. Supporting documents remain linked to the entry.

γ′ — Ceremonial entry

Date and place; Occasion; Responsible Master; Imperial and family attendance; Canonical service if any; Instrument presented; Actual sequence; Exceptions and directing authority; Conclusion and custodial returns.

The receiving officer completes the fields from the actual record. An unknown date or unavailable confirmation is identified as such; it is not replaced with a presumed event. Supporting documents remain linked to the entry.

δ′ — Mission service entry

Date; Activity actually completed; Responsible officer; People or institution contacted; Assistance delivered; Expenditure and receipt; Evidence of completion; Private record location; Next responsible office for any unresolved matter.

The receiving officer completes the fields from the actual record. An unknown date or unavailable confirmation is identified as such; it is not replaced with a presumed event. Supporting documents remain linked to the entry.

ε′ — Honours entry

Honor and grant reference; Recipient; Qualifying service or event; Evidence; Approving authority; Date; Insignia and medal number; Certificate reference.

The receiving officer completes the fields from the actual record. An unknown date or unavailable confirmation is identified as such; it is not replaced with a presumed event. Supporting documents remain linked to the entry.

ς′ — Regalia issue entry

Article and inventory number; Condition before issue; Custodian; Receiving officer; Occasion and date; Return date; Condition on return; Loss or damage report.

The receiving officer completes the fields from the actual record. An unknown date or unavailable confirmation is identified as such; it is not replaced with a presumed event. Supporting documents remain linked to the entry.

ζ′ — Correspondence entry

Reference; Sender and capacity; Recipient and verified office; Text location; Date prepared; Date dispatched and means; Delivery evidence; Reply and date; Agreement instrument where one exists.

The receiving officer completes the fields from the actual record. An unknown date or unavailable confirmation is identified as such; it is not replaced with a presumed event. Supporting documents remain linked to the entry.

η′ — Financial entry

Date; Institutional fund; Receipt or payment; Currency and amount; Authority; Purpose; Counterparty; Receipt or supporting record; Ledger and cash or bank reconciliation.

The receiving officer completes the fields from the actual record. An unknown date or unavailable confirmation is identified as such; it is not replaced with a presumed event. Supporting documents remain linked to the entry.

Part IX — The Imperial Calendar and Dynastic Observance

ΑΡΕΝΓΑ — THE ARENGA. Whereas the days of remembrance bear the Imperial inheritance through the year, let the calendar preserve national, dynastic, historical, and sacred observances in their appointed places. March 25 shall honor Prince Russ, and June 12 shall honor Prince Emmanuel, sons of His Imperial Majesty.

The calendar distinguishes state commemorations, dynastic days, remembrance, service observances, and religious services. Each occasion receives its appropriate form rather than an interchangeable state ceremony.

α′ — January 6

Joan of Arc

β′ — January 21

Ferdinand and Isabella

γ′ — March 25

Prince Russ Day — son of His Imperial Majesty

δ′ — May 2

Independence Day and Empress Jennifer birthday observance; separate from the founding declaration

ε′ — May 29

Constantine XI

ς′ — June 2

William Russell Smith

ζ′ — June 5

Pancho Villa birthday celebrations

η′ — June 12

Prince Emmanuel Day — son of His Imperial Majesty

θ′ — June 20

Princess Camrina Day

ι′ — August 1

Imperial Earth Day

ια′ — September 7

Legionaries

ιβ′ — September 11

Imperial Missionary Commemoration Day

ιγ′ — October 31

Halloween

ιδ′ — November 2

Declaration Day — founding declaration of November 2 2020

ιε′ — December 2 to 9

Bryce’s Carnival and Imperial Week according to the respective established observances

ις′ — December 10

Princess Karissa Remembrance Day

ιζ′ — December 25

Christmas

Temple seasonal rites, birthdays not enumerated here, and other canonical observances follow their establishing texts and the current Imperial calendar. A date assigned in the annual arrangements does not itself create a new public holiday.

The dynastic days of Prince Russ and Prince Emmanuel

α′ — The calendar entries

March 25 is Prince Russ Day. June 12 is Prince Emmanuel Day. Both princes are sons of His Imperial Majesty. These observances belong to the dynastic calendar and honor the Imperial family. The Herald uses each prince's recorded style. The dynastic register governs any further title or succession position; the day itself does not confer one.

β′ — The assembly

The Master prepares the room as a family observance, identifies the family members attending, and arranges the participating officers in their appointed places. The Chamberlain confirms the Emperor's attendance and the prince's presence. The Silentiary maintains an orderly entrance. Where the occasion includes a Temple service, the minister prepares its canonical words and the Master agrees the transition between worship and the dynastic observance.

γ′ — The observance

The Emperor enters according to the ordinary or solemn form selected for the occasion. The Herald announces the day and the prince honored. The Master calls for the authorized reading, address, or family presentation in its appointed order. The Emperor or an appointed speaker gives the address. A separate grant or appointment is announced only if supported by its own instrument. The company offers the appropriate dynastic acclamation at the Master's signal.

δ′ — The conclusion

The Emperor concludes the formal observance. Any meal or reception follows under the Household's arrangement. The Master enters the date, prince honored, place, attendance, service conducted, and any separate Imperial act in the ceremonial journal. The annual calendar retains March 25 and June 12 as distinct entries. June 2, the existing remembrance of William Russell Smith, remains its separate observance.

Part X — Sources, Concordance, and Reference

ΑΡΕΝΓΑ — THE ARENGA. Whereas a durable record must make its sources known, let the governing texts, historical examples, public directories, and source references remain traceable. Let no historical analogue create an office by implication, and let no record of an earlier holder be mistaken for the commission of a present officer.

This apparatus identifies the Imperial sources and historical works and provides a guide to citations across the volume.

Imperial source texts

α′ — Imperial History

The History Reformatted edition of October 8 2026. The original narrative and its supplied illustrations are preserved in Part II apart from prospective programme chapters. Earlier office holders and claims remain historical.

β′ — Imperial Court

The Court and Ceremonies edition and its eight inherited institutional registers. The full institutional material appears in Part IV with the existing court sequence and hierarchy.

γ′ — Imperial Temple

The authorized author edition of the Book of Doctrine of the Imperial Temple of Humanity, comprising its four doctrinal and establishing texts. The founding rites are reproduced in Part III in their source words.

δ′ — Imperial Code

The corrected source edition and correction record of October 1 2026, including its seven Books and two supplementary Acts. Part VII preserves source section citations and does not supply absent legal text.

ε′ — Orders and missions

The 2026 charter of the Knights of Napoleon; the updated Chiapas Commandery charter; the founding foreign mission charter under its former title; the Imperial Tibetan Relief Program; and the September mission report.

ς′ — Honours and current directions

The Imperial Medals and Service Decorations register of October 1 2026, the subsequent direction identifying the Imperial Medal of Merit, and current directions on style, family, free citizenship, territorial names, religion, and canonical visual assets.

ζ′ — Dynastic additions

Imperial direction of October 8 2026: March 25 is Prince Russ Day and June 12 is Prince Emmanuel Day; both princes are sons of His Imperial Majesty.

η′ — Dated decree

The decree prohibiting DoorDash dated October 3 2026. Its historical recital is distinguished from the current territorial concordance.

Historical models

Constantine VII Porphyrogennetos, De Ceremoniis or The Book of Ceremonies. The arrangement of ordered rites, participants, stations, acclamations, receptions, regalia, and court administration supplies the principal historical model. Imperial rubrics are original adaptations. The modern English translation is Ann Moffatt and Maxeme Tall, The Book of Ceremonies, first published 2012 and reprinted by Brill 2017. https://books.google.com/books?id=D-t5DwAAQBAJ

Anna Komnene, The Alexiad, Book III and related accounts of court and administration. Her father was Alexios I. The account of distinction among court dignities and written delegation informs the separation of title and authority. English translation by Elizabeth A. S. Dawes, 1928. https://sourcebooks.web.fordham.edu/basis/AnnaComnena-Alexiad.asp

Etiquette du Palais Imperial, 1806, especially the Grand Marshal’s palace provision and the distinction of household, chamber, and ceremonial duties. The Empire applies those principles through its commissioned offices rather than copying the historic French establishment. https://kwize.com/fr/textes/Étiquette-du-Palais- Impérial-Année-1806/

Pseudo-Kodinos is a later source for the relation between Byzantine office, dress, and ceremony. It is distinguished from Constantine VII’s earlier compilation. The Emperor’s daughters are not attributed ceremonial authorship without a source; Anna Komnene’s historical authorship is identified accurately.

How to cite the volume

Cite an operating chapter by Part and heading. Cite a Court rite by Part IV, Court Book, Chapter, and numbered stage. Cite inherited institutional regulations by Part IV, Supporting Register, Chapter, and local Article or section. Cite the Code by Part VII, source Book and section; cite an unnumbered provision by Book, Title, and Chapter. Cite a supplementary Act by its name, Article, and section. Cite a Temple passage by Part III,

canonical Book, and section or rite. This prevents repeated local numbers from being mistaken for complete references.

Reference guide

α′ — Accession and succession

β′ — Acclamations

γ′ — Admiralty and Megas Doux

δ′ — Audiences and diplomatic receptions

ε′ — Calendar and princes’ days

ς′ — Chamberlain and Grand Marshal

ζ′ — Chancery Seal and instruments

η′ — Chiapas mission and Commandery

θ′ — Citizenship

ι′ — Coming of Age and Shanna’ Har

ια′ — Constitutional conflicts

ιβ′ — Decorations and medals

ιγ′ — Dynastic history

ιδ′ — Flag and Imperial arms

ιε′ — Guard and Legions

ις′ — History and archives

ιζ′ — Humanitarian duty

ιη′ — Knights of Napoleon

ιθ′ — Knight of the Cross and Grand Cross

κ′ — Marshalate and military rank

κα′ — Ministries and Synkletos

κβ′ — Mourning and funerals

κγ′ — Noble titles and pricing

κδ′ — Precedence

κε′ — Temple and the Dream

κς′ — Territorial designations

κζ′ — Treasury and corporate accounts

κη′ — Worship and Imperial attendance

Vae Victis

The sources of this Grand Chancery compilation

The complete Imperial Book of the Empire; the Imperial Book of Court, Offices, Ceremonies, and Marshals; the Authorized Author Edition of the Book of Doctrine of the Imperial Temple of Humanity; the Imperial Charter of the Order of the Knights of Napoleon, 2026; the official homepage and Government Ministries directory consulted on 9 October 2026; and the Founder’s prefatory text.

The Crown and its Family

In every Part, institutional service shall be read with the profession of allegiance in Part I. The spiritual service of the Temple is directed to the Creator; the duties of Imperial membership and office bind the servant to His Imperial Majesty and His Imperial Majesty’s Family. Charitable recipients remain protected by the humanitarian provisions of the Order and mission charters.

Book X
The Code of the Legionary

ΑΡΕΝΓΑ — THE ARENGA. Let the standing clause supplied by the Founder be preserved in its own words and read with the constitutional, service, and allegiance provisions of this volume.

α′ — The standing clause

That the founder's own wars might live again in every soldier, let the Code of the Legionary bear this standing clause:

"The legionary shall remember that his Sovereign learned war with his own hands, and bore it in his own flesh. Let him fight as one who has watched a blade bared in the dark and not flinched. Let him be the one who walks away. Let VAE VICTIS be his comfort and his warning — woe to the conquered, and never to us."

β′ — Fidelity to the Sovereign and the Imperial Family

Let the legionary hold allegiance to His Imperial Majesty and His Imperial Majesty’s Family, preserve the honor of the Imperial House, and serve under the lawful commission entrusted to him. Let courage be joined with discipline, fidelity with honest record, and strength with the faithful discharge of duty.

ΣΑΝΚΤΙΟ — THE OBSERVANCE

Let the offices, dignities, commissions, and canonical rites be preserved in their proper order. Interpretation and amendment shall proceed by the Constitution and the governing instruments. No ceremonial place shall enlarge a commission, and no priestly act shall confer the knighthood reserved to the Emperor alone.

ΚΥΡΩΣΙΣ — THE CORROBORATION

Let the Chancery preserve the authorized text, its amendments, and the instruments by which a change is made. Let the registers attest the actual act, its date, its capacity, and its participants. Thus shall the written record bear the Imperial inheritance through all generations.

ΠΡΩΤΟΚΟΛΛΟΝ — THE PROTOCOL

At an appointed public reading, the officers shall be named by their actual commissions. The Herald shall proclaim; the Chancery shall preserve; the responsible minister shall perform the duty entrusted to that ministry; and the record shall state the place, date, participants, and authority of the act. The Sovereign alone shall exercise the powers personally reserved to the Crown.

VAE VICTIS